

31st Annual Proceedings

Selected Research and Development Papers
Presented at The Annual Convention of the Association
for Educational Communications and Technology

aect

Sponsored by the Research and Theory Division
Orlando, FL

Editor: Michael Simonson

Nova Southeastern University, North Miami Beach, Florida

2008 Annual Proceedings - Orlando

Selected Research, Development, and Papers on the Practice of Educational Communications and Technology

Presented at

The Annual Convention of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology

Sponsored by the Research and Theory Division

Orlando, FL

2008

Editor

Michael Simonson

Professor

Instructional Technology and Distance Education

Nova Southeastern University

Fischler Graduate School of Education and Human Services

North Miami Beach, FL

Year	Previous Proceedings Published in ERIC	
	Location	ED Number
1979	New Orleans	171329
1980	Denver	194061
1981	Philadelphia	207487
1982	Dallas	223191 – 223326
1983	New Orleans	231337
1984	Dallas	243411
1985	Anaheim	256301
1986	Las Vegas	267753
1987	Atlanta	285518
1988	New Orleans	295621
1989	Dallas	308805
1990	Anaheim	323912
1991	Orlando	334969
1992	Washington, D.C.	347970 – 348041
1993	New Orleans	362144
1994	Nashville	373774
1995	Anaheim	383284
1996	Indianapolis	397772
1997	Albuquerque	409832
1998	St. Louis	423819
1999	Houston	436128
1999	Long Beach	444595
2000	Denver	455756
2001	Atlanta	470066
2002	Dallas	496300
2003	Anaheim	496305 & 496303
2004	Chicago	499961 & 499962
2005	Orlando	499958 & 499963
2006	Dallas	499964 & 499959
2007	Orlando	499889 & 499896

Preface

For the thirty first year, the Research and Theory Division of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology (AECT) is sponsoring the publication of these Proceedings. Papers published in this volume were presented at the annual AECT Convention in Orlando, FL. A limited quantity of these Proceedings were printed and sold in both hardcopy and electronic versions. This year's Proceedings has two sections – Section 1 includes research and development papers and Section 2 includes papers on the practice of educational communications and technology. These Proceedings are submitted to the Educational Resources Clearinghouse (ERIC) System for indexing. Proceedings volumes are available to members at AECT.ORG.

REFEREING PROCESS: Papers selected for presentation at the AECT Convention and included in these Proceedings were subjected to a reviewing process. All references to authorship were removed from proposals before they were submitted to referees for review. Approximately sixty percent of the manuscripts submitted for consideration were selected for presentation at the convention and for publication in these Proceedings. Additionally, Proceedings editors review papers prior to their publication. The papers contained in this document represent some of the most current thinking in educational communications and technology.

Michael R. Simonson
Editor

2006 AECT Conference RTD Reviewers

Tonya Amankwatia
Gerald Burgess
M. J. Bishop
Marcie Bober
Jonathan Brinkerhoff
Abbie Brown
Shirley Campbell
Susan Colaric
Marcy Driscoll
Jared Danielson
Peg Ertmer
Deniz Eseryl
Branda Friedan
Xun Ge
Andrew Gibbons

Krista Glazewski
Michael Grant
Janette Hill
Brad Hokansen
Ann Igoe
Kethleen Ingram
Paul Kirschner
James Klein
Dave Knowlton
Theodore Kopcha
Tiffany Koszalka
Kathryn Ley
Nancy Maushak
Trey Martindale
Joan Mazur

Al P. Mizell
Gary Morrison
Zane Olina
Gamze Ogozul
Andrea Peach
Robert Reiser
Willi Savenye
Rebecca Scheckler
Michael Simonson
Andrew Smith
Michael Spector
Howard Sullivan
Ellen Taricani
Lucinda Willis

Section 1 – Research & Development in Educational Communications and Technology

EFFECTS OF INSTRUCTIONAL SETTING AND INTERACTION CUES IN COLLABORATIVE COMPUTER-BASED INSTRUCTION.....	1
Christy M. Alarcon, Jeremy I. Tutty and James D. Klein	
BELIEFS, EMOTIONS, AND ACADEMIC SUCCESS: VIEWING ONLINE DISTANCE LEARNING THROUGH THE LENS OF SOCIAL COGNITIVE THEORY	12
Anthony R. Artino, Jr.	
BEHAVIORAL CONSTRUCT TAILORING: A MOTIVATIONAL DESIGN TECHNIQUE FOR ELECTRONIC LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS	23
Jennifer R. Banas	
AN EXPLORATORY STUDY OF KIDS AS EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER GAME DESIGNERS.....	39
Ahmet Baytak, Susan M. Land, Sunghyun Park and Brian Smith	
A QUALITATIVE STUDY EXAMINING FACULTY MEMBERS' BEGINNING USE OF TECHNOLOGY TO MEET TECHNOLOGY CONTENT STANDARDS	48
Rachel Boulay and Catherine Fulford	
ENHANCING LEARNER MOTIVATION THROUGH GOAL MESSAGING AND GOAL ORIENTATION.....	58
John M. Bunch	
FACE-TO-FACE SUPPORT FOR DISTANCE LEARNERS IN A MEGA UNIVERSITY	64
Kamil Cekerol	
ONLINE INSTRUCTIONAL TOOLS TO SUPPORT BLENDED ATTENDANCE FOR ON-CAMPUS STUDENTS: BENEFITS AND TRAPS FOUND IN A LARGE ENGINEERING COURSE	71
Dan Cernusca and Dough Carroll	
RAYS OF CHANGE: TOWARDS A BETTER FRAMEWORK FOR DOCTORAL DISSERTATION LITERATURE REVIEWS IN INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY	78
M. Harrison Fitt, Joanne Bentley and Joel Gardner	

DIGITAL STORYTELLING AS A PEDAGOGICAL METHOD TO PROMOTE THE DEVELOPMENT OF AGENCY, VOICE, AND TECHNOLOGY SKILLS IN PRE-SERVICE TEACHERS	84
Martha R. Green	
ISSUES AND BEST PRACTICES OF VIRTUAL TEAMWORK IN ONLINE LEARNING ENVIRONMENT	92
Jinxia He, Pin Wang and Zhigang Li	
DEVELOPING WEB-BASED CONTENT CONTAINING MATHEMATICAL EXPRESSIONS.....	99
Charles B. Hodges	
CIRCADIAN RHYTHMS AND CREATIVITY	104
Brad Hokanson	
ROLE BASED DESIGN: A CONTEMPORARY PERSPECTIVE FOR INNOVATION IN INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN.....	111
Brad Hokanson and Charles DeVaugh Miller	
A PILOT STUDY TO INVESTIGATE THE EFFECTIVENESS OF WORKED EXAMPLES ASSOCIATED WITH PRESENTATION FORMAT AND PRIOR KNOWLEDGE: A WEB-BASED EXPERIMENT	121
E-Ling Hsiao and David Richard Moore	
FACILITATING CRITICAL AND SCIENTIFIC THINKING USING GROUP-BASED PROBLEM SOLVING ACTIVITIES IN A LARGE UNDERGRADUATE COURSE.....	124
Wen-Min Hsieh, Lili Cui and Priya Sharma	
IMPLEMENTATION OF WEB-ENHANCED FEATURES FOR SUCCESSFUL TEACHING AND LEARNING. THE UTILITY OF TECHNOLOGICAL PROGRESSIONS OF LEARNING MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS	134
Dirk Ifenthaler	
CONSTRUCTION AND VALIDATION OF A MOTIVATION SCALE IN AN E-LEARNING ENVIRONMENT	147
Youngju Joo, Na Young Kim, Woojin Shim, Ji Yeon Kim and Myunghee Ju Kang	
INVESTIGATING THE EFFECTS OF SIMULATION ON TRANSFER IN A HIGH RISK CONFRONTATIONAL SETTING	152
Carolyn Kinsell and Boaventura DaCosta	

HOW EFFECTIVE IS THE USE OF VIDECONFERENCING IN DISTANCE EDUCATION? CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS: AN OVERVIEW OF ANADOLU UNIVERSITY EXPERIENCE	167
Aydin Ziya Özgür	
TOWARDS MODEL BASED KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT A NEW APPROACH TO THE ASSESSMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF ORGANIZATIONAL KNOWLEDGE.....	178
Pablo Pirnay-Dummer and Andreas Lachner	
TEACHER EDUCATION FACULTY PERCEPTIONS OF THE INTEGRATION OF TECHNOLOGY INTO THEIR COURSES: AN EXPLORATORY STUDY	188
Berhane Teclehaimanot and Gale Mentzer	
RE-EVALUATION OF E-TRANSFORMATION EFFORTS IN ANADOLU UNIVERSITY OPEN AND DISTANCE EDUCATION SYSTEM	193
Cemil Ulukan	
CHINESE INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS' ONLINE COLLABORATIVE BEHAVIORS: A CASE STUDY	202
Qing Angela Xiong and Ken Silber	
INTELLIGENT ELABORATIVE FEEDBACK: A ZONE OF PROXIMAL DEVELOPMENT BASED SCAFFOLDING STRATEGY FOR ELABORATIVE KNOWLEDGE ACQUISITION	209
Mengqiao Xu, Lara Luetkehans, Hayley Mayall and Thomas Smith	

Section 2 – The Practice of Educational Communications & Technology

TEACHING A NEW ERA: USING TECHNOLOGY TO PREPARE FOR THE DIVERSE CLASSROOM.....	221
Valerie Amber	
FROM MENTORING TO PARTNERING: A FACULTY TECHNOLOGY MENTORING EXPERIENCE.....	225
Evrin Baran	
STUDENTS AS FACILITATORS IN ONLINE DISCUSSIONS: HOW DO DIFFERENT FACILITATION STRATEGIES IMPACT THE QUALITY OF THE INTERACTION?	230
Evrin Baran and Ana-Paula Correia	
LEARNING CONTENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS: WHEN BUSINESS CONSIDERATIONS AND PEDAGOGY COLLIDE.....	235
Daniel J. Campbell and Kim A. Armstrong	
INVESTIGATING COLLABORATIVE LEARNING EXPERIENCES: A CASE OF CROSS-BORDER VIRTUAL TEAMS.....	240
Ana-Paula Correia, Evrin Baran and Farrah Dina Yusop	
TRUST BUILDING IN VIRTUAL LEARNING TEAMS	246
Ana-Paula Correia, Elena Karpova and Evrin Baran	
A LEARNING TOOL FOR CREATING INTERACTIVE CONCEPT MAPS	250
Robert Fraher and Brad Hokanson	
APPLYING A COGNITIVE APPRENTICESHIP APPROACH TO DEVELOPING THE TECHNOLOGY SELF-EFFICACY OF PRE-SERVICE TEACHERS	256
Mark Jones and Pasha Antonenko	
WHAT WE KNOW ABOUT PRESENCE, YET TO DISCOVER: A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS ON TWO MODELS OF PRESENCE IN LEARNING	265
Ji yoon Jung and Myunghee Kang	
RELATIONSHIPS AMONG LEARNING AUTHENTICITY, MOTIVATION, AND ACHIEVEMENT IN WEB-BASED PROJECT LEARNING	274
Myunghee Ju Kang, Hee-Jung, Yoon and Ji Sim Kim	
TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROFESSIONALS' PERCEPTIONS OF OFFSHORE OUTSOURCING	284
Guolin Lai and Yuxin Ma	

KNOWLEDGE BUILDING ACTIVITIES IN AN ONLINE COMMUNITY OF PRACTICE (COP) AT SUBARU OF AMERICA: A CASE STUDY	289
Susan M. Land, Darryl Draper, Ziyang Ma, Hsiu-Wei Hsieh, Robert Jordan and Brian Smith	
LABELS DO MATTER! A CRITIQUE OF AECT'S REDEFINITION OF THE FIELD	297
Patrick Lowenthal and Brent G. Wilson	
FORMATIVE EVALUATION OF A GAME-BASED LEARNING ENVIRONMENT.....	307
Yuxin Ma and Douglas Williams	
MAKING A SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCE: A GOAL-DRIVEN APPROACH TO IMPROVING TEACHING & LEARNING WITH TECHNOLOGY	315
Jon Mott, Whitney McGowan, Larry Seawright and Stephanie Allen	
EFFECTIVE STRATEGIES FOR INTEGRATING TECHNOLOGY AND THE TOOLS OF WEB 2.0 IN THE CURRICULUM WHEN LIMITED BY BUDGET, INFRASTRUCTURE, AND SHELF LIFE	325
Sharon Anne O'Connor-Petruso and Barbara Rosenfeld	
A DESIGN AND RESEARCH FRAMEWORK FOR LEARNING EXPERIENCE	331
Patrick Parrish	
POTENTIAL BENEFITS OF INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF THE HUMAN BRAIN.....	342
Joanne R. Reid	
SELECTION OF LMS BASED IN A PEDAGOGICAL APPROACH.....	352
Jesús Salinas and Barbara de Benito	
PODCASTING AND VODCASTING: LEGAL ISSUES AND ETHICAL DILEMMAS	361
Heidi L. Schnackenberg, Edwin S. Vega and Zachary B. Warner	
BETTER TEACHING METHODS FOR TEACHER EDUCATION: BLACKBOARD DISCUSSIONS IMPROVE CRITICAL THINKING	368
Zsuzsanna Szabo and Jonathan Schwartz	
EFFICIENT LEARNING IN SERIOUS GAMES: A COGNITION-BASED DESIGN GUIDELINES APPROACH	382
Erik D. van der Spek, Pieter Wouters and Herre van Oostendorp	

A CASE STUDY IN JAPAN ABOUT EFFECTS AND ISSUES OF INSTRUCTIONAL MEDIA CENTER IN THE UNIVERSITY	391
Morio Yoshie	
CURRICULUM ANALYSIS OF CYBERCHASE EDUCATIONAL TELEVISION PROGRAM FOR MATHEMATICS INSTRUCTION.....	395
Farrah Dina Yusop	
A PRACTICAL INSTRUCTIONAL DESIGN APPROACH FOR INSTRUCTIONAL MULTIMEDIA PRODUCTION IN AN INSTRUCTIONAL CONSULTING ENVIRONMENT.....	400
Farrah Dina Yusop and Ana-Paula Correia	
EFFECTIVE APPLICATION OF COMPUTER GAME TECHNOLOGY IN K-12	405
Yadi Ziechezarjeribi, Paige Worrell and Ingrid Graves	

Effects of Instructional Setting and Interaction Cues in Collaborative Computer-Based Instruction

Christy M. Alarcon
Arizona State University

Jeremy I. Tutty
Boise State University

James D. Klein
Arizona State UniversityAbstract

The purpose of this study was to investigate the effects of instructional setting and interaction cues on performance, attitudes, interaction behaviors and time on task during collaborative, computer-based instruction (CBI). Four sections of a computer literacy course for pre-service teachers were assigned to either a face-to-face or an online collaborative treatment condition. Mixed-ability dyads were formed and then randomly assigned to receive either scripted or non-scripted cues. Results for performance measures did not reveal any significant differences between treatment conditions. Findings for attitude indicated that students in the face-to-face instructional setting responded more positively toward the computer program and collaboration method than those in the online instructional setting. Results for interaction behavior revealed that face-to-face dyads exhibited significantly more on-task behavior, while online dyads exhibited significantly more off-task behavior. Furthermore, students who received non-scripted cues exhibited significantly more off-task behavior than those who received scripted cues. Time data revealed that dyads in the online collaborative condition spent significantly more time on orientation screens than dyads in the face-to-face condition. Implications for the design and development of computer-based learning environments that involve collaborative strategies are provided.

Introduction

Findings from recent research provides support for the use of collaborative learning strategies in online settings (Blocher, 2005; Brewer, 2004; Brewer & Klein, 2006; Brewer, Klein, & Mann, 2003; Ku, Lohr, & Cheng, 2004; Mackie & Gutierrez, 2005; Tutty & Klein, 2008). The effectiveness of computer-mediated, collaborative learning may rely upon the amount and quality of interaction among members of a group. According to Johnson and Johnson (2004), the nature of collaborative learning encompasses dialogues generated by interactions with other students. Sherman (1994) further elaborates that, "Cooperative learning studies in which group member interactions have been recorded and analyzed indicate that achievement and attitude differences are related to the type and amount of verbal interaction between students within cooperative groups"(p.6).

Even though some research has been done to demonstrate the positive effects of incorporating collaborative strategies in online environments (Brewer, 2004; Brewer & Klein, 2006; Tutty & Klein, 2008; Uribe et al., 2003), there appears to be insufficient empirical support applying the results of existing research to the design and development of today's online collaborative learning environments (Reeves et al., 2004; Skiba, 2006). Criticism of these studies indicates an emphasis on the quantitative nature of the online environment rather than focusing on the quality of learning and interaction behaviors.

A strategy to facilitate interaction between group members, and potentially influence learner achievement, is the utilization of embedded prompts. Sherman (1994) developed CBI that included verbal interaction cues that facilitated summarizing and explaining between partners at various points in the program. In the cued version, the cues assigned students to summarizer or explainer roles. The summarizer was directed by name to recall the objectives and summarize the information presented in the lesson. The listener was directed by name to listen carefully and ask questions about things that were unclear, omitted, or in error. In the noncued version, there were similar opportunities for students to interact, but the program did not explicitly prompt the students to do so. The results of this study indicated that students who used the cued version of the program performed significantly better

on learning outcomes than students who used the noncued version. In further examining group composition, these achievement results were consistent for both higher and lower-ability students.

The advantages of interaction cues as a systematic collaborative learning strategy were also demonstrated in an earlier study conducted by McDonald, Larson, Dansereau and Spurlin (1985). Throughout the instructional program, the students in each pair were instructed to alternate between the roles of recaller and listener/facilitator as they studied two 2500-word passages and were tested on their individual knowledge of the content. One of the students in the dyad, serving as the recaller, attempted to summarize from memory what had been learned. The other student, as the listener/facilitator, attempted to correct errors in the recall and facilitated further the organization and storage of the material. The results of this study revealed that interaction cues given to students who studied in pairs outperformed students who studied alone. These results suggested that the combination of working in pairs and incorporating interaction cues as a collaborative learning strategy enhanced individual posttest performance.

The purpose of the current study was to investigate the effects of instructional setting (face-to face and online) and interaction cues (non-scripted cued interactions and scripted cued interactions) and during collaborative computer-based instruction. The study addressed the following research questions:

1. What are the effects of instructional setting (face-to face versus online) in collaborative computer-based instruction on achievement, attitudes, student interaction behaviors, and time on task?
2. What are the effects of interaction cues (non-scripted versus scripted) in collaborative computer-based instruction on achievement, attitudes, student interaction behaviors, and time on task?
3. Do interaction cues and instructional setting interact to affect achievement, attitudes, student interaction behaviors, and time on task?

Method

Participants and Setting

Participants were 86 undergraduate preservice teachers enrolled in four sections of a required computer literacy course at a public university in the northwestern United States. The majority of participants were female (67.5%), with an average age of 25, and were from all major content areas. The course covered the use of spreadsheets, databases, word processing, and presentation software in the classroom. The course prepared students for a state-mandated technology competency exam, which must be passed to receive credit for the course. The course met twice a week for 75 minutes per session in a closed computer lab on campus. Collaborative groups were often used during activities related to integration of technology in the classroom.

Materials

A computer-based instructional (CBI) program, entitled *Building Excel Spreadsheets*, was developed for this study. The CBI presented basic functions of Microsoft Excel 2007 and the application of spreadsheets in the classroom. It was based on a program from a previous study (Tutty, 2006); the original content was adapted from the book, *Curricular computing: Essential skills for teachers* (Pollard, VanDehey, & Pollard, 2003). The CBI used in this study followed a similar design and lesson sequence as that of Tutty's program, with modifications that included content covering the latest version of Excel and embedded interaction cues.

Four versions of *Building Excel Spreadsheets* were developed for this study: non-scripted cued/face-to-face, scripted cued/face-to-face, non-scripted cued/online, and scripted cued/online. The introductory material, instructional content, practice activity and group application project were exactly the same in all four versions. However, both scripted cued versions (scripted cued/face-to-face and scripted cued/online) included explicit group member interaction cues embedded throughout the instruction, while the non-scripted cued versions (non-scripted cued/face-to-face and non-scripted cued/online) excluded these cues. The scripted cued versions included two types of group member interaction cues—content summary cues and clarifying cues.

The non-scripted cued versions of the program prompted students to review the information with their partner before proceeding to the practice activity and group application project. Thus, participants in the non-scripted cued treatments received cues to interact, but they were general in nature. The scripted cued versions of the program contained interaction cues that directed a student by name and provided specific instructions to interact with their partner. Content summary cues directed students to explain to their partner the information that was presented in the lesson. Clarifying cues told students to pay close attention to these explanations, ask their partner questions and paraphrase what was explained to them.

The practice activity consisted of 67 screens containing a classroom based scenario. Participants assumed the role of a classroom teacher with a task of developing a class gradebook. To successfully complete the activity, students were required to contain elements of a gradebook and to be formatted appropriately. In addition, it needed to be formatted to calculate student performance in each of the assignment categories, student performance for the grading period, each student's final grade, and the highest and lowest grades for each assignment. Students then constructed a bar chart to display the data. Students worked together in the dyads to complete a single spreadsheet project.

The group application project consisted of six instructional screens. Each dyad applied the individual skills they learned from the practice activity section to create a second spreadsheet based on a problem scenario that involved analyzing a student budget for an entire year. No additional instruction was provided, but students were given the option to access their previous content track (designer or programmer) for reference through a separate browser window. For this activity, participants were required to use their critical thinking skills to determine how best to complete the activity. At the end of instruction, each dyad submitted one application project.

To encourage collaboration throughout the instruction, the practice activity was structured in two parallel tracks, following a procedure used in a previous study (Tutty, 2006). The two tracks—designer and programmer—each contained different skills required to complete the practice problem. One participant was unable to receive all of the information necessary to complete the exercise independently. Once a student selected a specific track by clicking on the appropriate button, they were unable to access the other track. This required each student to carefully communicate with their partner by teaching and learning their designated skills from one another.

Both designer and programmer tracks presented participants with a list of concepts and terms that should be defined and achieved. Each track contained specific step-by-step instructions, explanations and screen captures of Excel 2007 to illustrate the definition and function of each element in the instruction. The CBI presented the objectives and content within both tracks to ensure that all participants were aware of both sets of skills required of the individual posttest. Each track also contained a reminder that the participants were required to know both sets of skills in order to effectively complete the group application project.

Procedures

Each of the four sections of the computer literacy course was assigned to one of the instructional setting treatment groups used in this study. As a result, two class sections were assigned to the face-to-face condition and the other two were assigned to the online one. Within each class, participants were blocked by prior knowledge of the course content and randomly assigned to dyads of heterogeneous prior knowledge composition (each dyad contained a student with high prior knowledge of computer basics and a student with low prior knowledge). Prior knowledge blocking was based upon performance on a general computer proficiency pretest that was administered prior to data collection. As a result, there were approximately 12 dyads within each class section and each dyad was randomly assigned to either a scripted cues or non-scripted cues treatment.

For the face-to-face treatments, students in each dyad were physically seated next to each other (one student per computer). In the online treatments, students in each dyad were seated at separate computer workstations in the classroom. This particular seating arrangement required the online dyads to communicate only through the Blackboard chat room. Each dyad was identified by a numerical code, which corresponded with the type of cued interaction and instructional setting treatment each participant was assigned to. In the face-to-face condition, student name plates were placed on each computer station. Each student was able to identify their assigned computer station and assigned partner with these name plates. For dyads in the online condition, the researcher preset the dyad assignments in advanced. Participants in the online version automatically communicated

with their assigned partners when they logged in to the Blackboard chat room. Each dyad remained at their designated computer stations throughout the duration of the treatment period.

Prior to the study, all participants experienced at least two months of working in formal and informal collaborative learning groups in the computer literacy course at the beginning of the semester. These collaborative activities were related to the course curriculum and were not part of the study in any way. To ensure that students were comfortable with the Blackboard features required in the course, the regular curriculum included a review of Blackboard during the first week of the semester. The role of the instructors was minimal and they did not participate in providing instruction during the implementation of the study.

The primary researcher of the study and a research assistant were trained in classroom observation and data collection of student interactions within dyads. Training of observation procedures consisted of reviewing literature on categorizing interactions and applied practice using the observation sheet. The applied practice involved observing both face-to-face and online dyad interactions. For preliminary online observations of student interactions, the primary researcher and the research assistant conducted a content analysis of a transcript during a brief chat session between two students in a dyad. Using the same observation sheet as the one used for the face-to-face observations, the observers indicated the number of instances for each interaction category.

During the implementation of the study, the primary researcher and the research assistant observed all dyads for every class section (approximately 12 dyads per class section). Each instance of collaboration was indicated on an observation form. Raters identified each dyad by a numerical code, but were unaware of the dyad's type of cueing treatment to avoid any bias. Each dyad was observed in two-minute intervals at various points throughout the program comprising a minimum of 25 minutes of observation during the instruction (adapted from Tutty, 2006). The following interaction behaviors were observed during instruction: summarizing, explaining, identifying errors, helping behaviors and discussing. These behaviors were grouped under one category: on-task behavior. On-task behavior is conceptually defined as the number of times a dyad discussed content related to instruction. Non-task related behaviors were categorized as off-task behavior, and included receiving solicited and unsolicited help, and verbal encouragement.

All dyads were given three, 75-minute class periods to complete the instructional program and assessments. Observations of student interactions were collected for each dyad during the first two days of treatment. In the first class period, the participants worked on the web-based instruction in dyads at their own pace. They were allowed to use the entire 75-minute time period. In the second class period, the participants completed the group project. Then, in the third class period, they took an online posttest on what they had just learned about Excel and spreadsheets. Finally, they were asked to complete an online attitude survey regarding the instruction and their experiences working in collaborative dyads. A small sample of students was asked to volunteer for a follow-up interview on their experiences during the computer-based instruction. The researcher used a standard interview form and the interview with each student took about 5-10 minutes to complete.

Data Collection Instruments

There were several measures used in this study—a pretest, a posttest, a group application project, a student attitude survey, an interview protocol, observations of student interactions and a measure of time on task. Several weeks prior to the implementation of the study, participants completed a general computer proficiency pretest. Results were used to assign students to dyads of mixed prior knowledge of basic computer skills. A 25-item, multiple-choice, posttest was administered online following the completion of the CBI and measured student knowledge of the content covered in the program. The posttest items were based on the objectives of the lesson, measuring skills and knowledge covered in the instructional program. During this assessment, participants were required to identify concrete or defined concepts related to spreadsheet functions, terms, and formulas.

An attitude survey measured student interest, motivation, confidence, enjoyment, and attitudes toward working with a partner and towards the instruction. The survey contained 15-Likert scale items, ranging from 1 – strongly disagree to 5 – strongly agree. Three open-ended questions were also included. Most of the items were taken from versions of attitude surveys used in previous studies on collaborative learning and using interaction cues (Sherman, 1994; Tutty, 2006). Some of these items had been modified and additional items were included in the final attitude survey developed for this study.

A sample of 11 participants from each of the two instructional setting conditions participated in an interview and were asked both forced-response and open-ended questions related to their perspectives and opinions of the instructional program, the features of the CBI, and their perception of collaborative learning during instruction. A six-item interview protocol adapted from Tutty's (2006) study was used to collect more in-depth attitude data.

A rubric was used to evaluate group project performance and was adapted from a grading rubric used in a previous study (Tutty, 2006). Due to the nature of the group project problem scenario, there was not a single correct answer. Students were evaluated based on the inclusion of the required contents, the accuracy of their calculations, and the format of their output data and spreadsheet. The maximum possible score on the rubric was 30 points. Group project performance represented an achievement measure for both members of a dyad. The principal researcher and a research assistant both graded the group projects using the scoring rubric. During a preliminary training on how to score the group projects, the graders discussed discrepancies in their scoring to establish consistency in rubric categorizations and account for interrater reliability.

The amount of time spent on the program was recorded by the CBI for each individual. Time on task was determined as the amount of time each individual spent on orientation screens, instructional screens, and the practice activity. The total elapsed time for the entire program for each participant was also calculated.

Student interaction behavior was evaluated for each dyad in both types of instructional settings. In the face-to-face conditions, dyads were observed by the principal researcher and a research assistant using an observation sheet. Each instance of collaboration was recorded on the observation form. Raters identified each dyad by code and were unaware of the dyad's type of cued condition to avoid any bias. The observation sheet was adapted from versions used in previous collaborative learning studies (Klein and Pridemore, 1992; Sherman, 1994; Tutty, 2006) and was used to record the different types of student behavior during the interaction screens (discussion checkpoints). Some of these categories of behavior included summarizing, discussing/explaining, asking for help, and identifying errors. These interaction behaviors related were grouped under one category as on-task behavior and defined as students discussing only content related to instruction. The other category, off-task behavior, comprised of other behaviors that were observed and recorded and included any incidents of students being off-task during discussion points. Off-task behavior included talking to members of other dyads and talking to their partners about things unrelated to the instructional content. Each dyad was observed in two minute intervals at various points throughout the instruction comprising a minimum of 25 minutes of observation time.

Student interaction in the online condition was recorded using the virtual classroom session log feature of Blackboard. The log files for each dyad were exported to a database for analysis by the primary researcher, and were examined for the same type of collaborative behaviors as the dyads in the face-to-face conditions. To ensure an equivalent comparison of interactions between the face-to-face and online dyads, time stamps for each interaction in the online chatroom were used to reconstruct the class session on a timeline. Two-minute intervals were then systematically categorized to simulate the observations of the face-to-face dyads. The principal researcher systematically placed each online transcript for each dyad on a physical layout of the timeline of the class session, according to each time stamp. For example, dyads 1 and 2 were observed under the 0-2 minute timestamp, dyads 3 and 4 were observed under the 2-4 minute timestamp, dyads 5 and 6 were observed under the 4-6 minute timestamp, and so forth. The principal researcher then systematically moved each pair of dyads' online transcripts accordingly as they moved across the timeline.

Results

Posttest Performance

The average posttest score for all participants was 16.18 (SD = 3.01) out of a possible score of 25. The mean posttest score was 16.51 (SD = 3.06) for students in the face-to-face collaborative condition and 15.91 (SD = 2.98) for students in the online collaborative condition. Furthermore, the mean posttest score was 16.61 (SD = 2.97) for students who received non-scripted cues and 15.76 (SD = 3.02) for students who received scripted cues. A 2 X 2 analysis of variance (ANOVA) was conducted to determine the effect of interaction cues and instructional setting on individual posttest performance. ANOVA did not reveal a significant main effect for interaction cues, $F(1, 78) =$

1.74, $p = .19$, partial $\eta^2 = .02$ and instructional setting, $F(1, 78) = .75$, $p = .39$, partial $\eta^2 = .01$. In addition, there was a nonsignificant interaction between interaction cues and instructional setting, $F(1, 78) = .44$, $p = .51$, partial $\eta^2 = .01$.

Group Project Performance

The mean project score for all dyads was 24.83 (SD = 4.27) out of a possible score of 30. The mean project score was 23.86 (SD = 3.82) for dyads in the face-to-face instructional setting condition and 25.45 (SD = 4.51) for dyads in the online instructional setting condition. The mean group project score was 24.50 (SD = 4.06) for students in the dyads that received non-scripted cues and 25.17 (SD = 4.57) for students in the dyads that received scripted cues. A 2 X 2 analysis of variance (ANOVA) was conducted to evaluate the effect of interaction cues and instructional setting on group application project performance. ANOVA indicated a nonsignificant effect for interaction cues, $F(1,32) = .11$, $p = .74$, partial $\eta^2 = .00$. The ANOVA also revealed a nonsignificant effect for instructional setting, $F(1,32) = 1.15$, $p = .29$, partial $\eta^2 = .04$. There was no significant interaction between interaction cues and instructional setting.

Student Attitudes

Attitude scores were based on a 5-point, Likert-type scale (ranging from 5 – strongly agree to 1 – strongly disagree). These data indicated that most students felt better prepared to use spreadsheets after completing the instructional program (M = 3.51, SD = 0.99) and that the program was easy to navigate (M = 3.43, SD = 1.06). Most students thought the instruction was easy to understand (M = 3.34, SD = 1.10) and that the computer program was a good way to learn about spreadsheets (M = 3.33, SD = 1.06). Many felt that they knew when to interact with their partner throughout the program (M = 3.59, SD = 0.97) and that they were able to use the information they learned from the computer program to do the practice and group projects (M = 3.39, SD = 1.09). However, students did not feel that they learned the material better working with a partner than they would have on their own (M = 2.43, SD = 1.14) and did not respond favorably to preferring to working with a partner over working alone during the spreadsheet lesson (M = 2.70, SD = 1.28).

MANOVA conducted using all fifteen survey items as the dependent variables indicated a significant main effect for instructional setting, Wilks' $\Lambda = 0.53$, $F(3, 66) = 3.07$, $p < .001$. MANOVA did not show a significant main effect for interaction cues or an interaction between cues and instructional setting. Follow-up univariate analyses indicated a significant difference between instructional settings on nine of the fifteen items ($p < .05$). In all cases, students in the face-to-face setting responded more positively toward the program and collaboration method than those in the online instructional setting.

Approximately 98.5% of the study participants who completed the Likert portion of the attitude survey also responded to the three open-ended questions. Eleven participants indicated that they liked how the objectives were presented, nine mentioned the interactivity in the CBI, and eight mentioned that the practice was helpful. Four participants explained that the CBI and collaboration strategy was a new way of learning. When asked what they liked least about the program, 22 respondents (32%) indicated that they had difficulty working with a partner. Furthermore, 12 participants mentioned they did not like using the chat room feature, and 10 felt that there was not enough time to complete the CBI, practice and group activity.

Finally, when asked about how to improve the program, 12 out of 69 respondents indicated that the program could be improved by not using partners, 12 mentioned not using chat, and 11 preferred better navigation and/or more information presented on each screen. A participant in the online condition summed up their feelings toward using the chat feature for collaboration by saying, "Make it easier for communication...maybe have the partners sit next to one another so that each partner will get all the information being given."

Student Interviews

A sample of 11 students from the face-to-face condition and 11 students from the online condition participated in an interview to determine their opinions of the program ($n = 22$). Nine out of the 11 students in the face-to-face instructional setting and all 11 students in the online setting indicated they liked the program. Other

students said they liked the program because of the step-by-step presentation of content, or because of the graphically displayed examples. When asked about which parts of the CBI were most helpful, 6 of 11 students in the face-to-face condition and 7 of 11 students in the online condition indicated that the individual instruction component was the most helpful. Two students in the face-to-face condition said that the navigation was the most helpful, while two in the face-to-face condition thought that the practice activity helped them the most.

When asked about which components of the CBI were least helpful, three students in the face-to-face condition revealed that utilizing the different tracks was the least helpful part, while six students in the online condition identified the use of the Internet chat room as the least helpful. Responses to questions about working with a partner revealed that all 11 students in the face-to-face instructional setting and 8 out of 11 students in the online instructional setting liked working with a partner to learn about spreadsheets.

When asked about how the lesson was used to learn about spreadsheets, 11 of 22 students responded that they followed the instructions. Three of the 11 respondents in the face-to-face instructional setting and 4 of the 11 students in the online condition mentioned learning from their partner. Finally, respondents were asked about their opinion about using a similar CBI and collaborative strategy in the future. Eight of the 11 students in the face-to-face instructional setting and 9 of 11 students in the online instructional setting indicated that they thought it would be a favorable idea to use a similar lesson in the future. One student explained, "I liked the program. It's nice to work on your own tutorial of skills and it was easy for me to explain to my partner what I learned." Conversely, three students in the face-to-face condition and two in the online condition thought it would be a bad idea to use a similar program in the future. For example, one student said, "There needs to be effective communication with your partner. Since we're in a teaching environment, we have the habit of doing our own work. You would need to introduce this learning with partners using computers at the beginning of the semester."

Student Interactions

There were two categories of interaction behaviors: on-task (discussion of instructional content) and off-task. Separate chi-square analyses were conducted to determine the effect of instructional setting and interaction cues on the frequency of interactions for each category. The results of the analyses indicated that students in the face-to-face collaborative condition exhibited more on-task behavior while interacting with their partners during instruction, $\chi^2(1, N = 10) = 251.9, p < .05$, than those in the online collaborative condition. However, students in the online instructional setting exhibited more off-task behavior than those in the face-to-face instructional setting, $\chi^2(1, N = 10) = 8.91, p < .05$. Chi-square analyses also revealed that students who received non-scripted cues exhibited more off-task behavior than those who received scripted cues, $\chi^2(1, N = 10) = 5.56, p < .05$. No significant differences were found between the non-scripted cues and scripted cues treatments for on-task behavior.

Time on Task

The average total amount of time spent in the program was 204.88 minutes for dyads in the face-to-face instructional setting and 221.61 minutes for dyads in the online instructional setting. The total time in the program was 210.61 minutes for the dyads who received non-scripted cues and 217.84 minutes for dyads who received scripted cues. A 2 X 2 MANOVA was conducted to determine the effect of interaction cues and instructional setting on the time spent on orientation screens, instruction, and the practice project. This analysis indicated a significant main effect for instructional setting, Wilks' $\Lambda = .56, F(3, 35) = 8.81, p < .001$. The results of the MANOVA did not show a significant main effect for interaction cues or an interaction between interaction cues and instructional setting.

Conclusion

Results for individual posttest achievement and group project performance did not reveal a significant effect for instructional setting or interaction cues. A plausible explanation for these findings is that participants in all treatment conditions used computer-based instruction designed following a systems approach. The CBI included an orienting activity (a list of instructional objectives for the lesson), practice (developing a gradebook), and feedback (model examples of what the finished gradebook should look like). Thus, all of the elements of effective instruction were provided to all participants in this study. Consequently, the treatment variables under investigation may not have been strong enough to impact performance outcomes in this study.

Other researchers have suggested that the use of well designed instruction can override the impact of treatment variables in cooperative learning studies (Klein & Pridemore, 1994). McLoughlin and Luca (2002) suggested that researchers should consider the different tasks inherent in face-to-face and online collaborative environments. For example, in face-to-face classrooms, students collaborate by engaging in tasks that are specifically defined and feedback on learning is readily available. In contrast, learning in online environments is often limited to presentation of visual information and there is often a lack of feedback (McLoughlin & Luca, 2002). In the current study, students in both the face-to-face and online settings received embedded interaction prompts as they completed a designated task. Feedback was readily available to all students.

Results for interaction cues in the current study are inconsistent with the results of other studies that have effectively implemented cues during computer-based, collaborative instruction (Hooper, Temiyakarn, & Williams, 1993; McDonald et al., 1985; Sherman & Klein, 1995). This likely occurred because all treatment groups in this study were prompted to interact, whether they received scripted or non-scripted cues. This is in contrast to previous studies that have determined significant effects of interaction cues on performance between groups who received verbal interaction cues and those who did not receive any cues at all (Fletcher, 1985; Sherman & Klein, 1995).

Results for attitudes are consistent with those reported by other researchers who have studied collaboration in online settings (Tutty & Klein, 2008; Uribe et al., 2003). In this study, participants were generally positive about the computer program and the instructional content. Most students felt that the computer program was a good way to learn about spreadsheets and that it was easy to use and understand. Responses to the interview questions revealed that many students liked the computer program because of the step-by-step presentation of content and the graphically displayed examples.

However student attitudes toward collaboration were less positive. Survey data revealed that most students did not feel that they learned the material better working with a partner, and overall, preferred working alone during the spreadsheet lesson. These results were supported by student responses to the open-ended questions stating that they had difficulty working with a partner, especially when using the chat room feature in the online setting.

Findings revealed that participants in the face-to-face condition had significantly more positive attitudes than those in the online condition. Results from the attitude survey indicated significant differences in favor of face-to-face students on nine of the fifteen survey items. Thus, students in the face-to-face setting thought they were able to adequately communicate with their partner, and knew how and when to interact with them during instruction more than those who were in the online condition.

Analyses of student interaction data revealed that students in the face-to-face setting exhibited significantly more on-task behavior during instruction than those in the online setting. This finding is certainly not surprising, considering the tendency for students in a face-to-face setting to interact more naturally and easily. In contrast, students in the online condition displayed significantly more off-task behavior. These results likely occurred because it may have been due to the novelty of the learning environment, as well as the use of the chat room feature. Typically, interaction in a chat room more often occurs in a casual setting, and mainly involves discussion of topics unrelated to academic or learning purposes. This is supported by the nuances revealed by a content analysis of chat room transcripts, where there were many instances of students discussing topics unrelated to the instructional content. Students expressed frustration toward using the chat room to work together on an instructional task. This is further supported by interview data that revealed that online collaboration was difficult and that it was challenging to teach their partner computer skills through a virtual environment because they were unable to physically show them how to do it.

It is likely that the increased off-task behaviors for students in the online setting are a result of their need to establish a social presence. Online students often feel that it is necessary to establish a degree of comfort and safety before expressing their ideas in a collaborative context (Anderson, 2004; Laister & Kober, 2002). The results of this study were similar to a recent study by Tutty & Klein (2008) where virtual dyads exhibited significantly more off-task interactions than face-to-face dyads.

Time data revealed that students in the online instructional setting spent significantly more time on orientation screens than the students in the face-to-face condition. Analysis of the chat transcripts of dyads in the online condition indicated many instances where students experienced extended wait time for their partners during

the beginning of instruction because of unforeseen technical issues. In these cases, the Blackboard course management tool kept inadvertently logging off students from the system, causing them to log back on again.

Another plausible explanation for the significantly longer time spent on orientation screens is that students in the online condition had to simultaneously work with three open windows—the CBI program, Excel, and the chat feature. Thus, users had to constantly switch back and forth between windows during instruction and collaboration. This multitasking might have impacted the time it took for individual students to orient themselves to this non-traditional learning situation, as well as their retention and learning of the content itself. When this occurred, it may be classified as a split-attention effect when the learner's attention must be split between multiple sources of visual information that are essential for understanding (Sweller, 2005). Having to mentally process multiple sources of information may have imposed an extraneous cognitive load on the participants, and hence, may explain why there lacked an optimal understanding and learning of the instructional material.

Implications

Participants in this study found it difficult and frustrating to complete the group application project because they felt they did not have enough time to do so. Interview data revealed that students wanted more time to effectively communicate with their partners. This suggests that collaborative learning strategies should be introduced and practiced for a greater length of time before implementing a collaborative computer lesson. Furthermore, the relatively short duration of the treatment may have influenced outcomes in the current study. Extending the time for overall instruction could produce different results for performance outcomes.

The results of this study also imply that the systematic application of appropriate instructional elements increases the likelihood of successful learning in computer-based collaborative settings. While employing well designed instruction may not produce significant differences between treatment variables in collaborative learning research, the elements of effective instruction will have a positive impact on outcomes such as posttest achievement and project performance.

Future Research

Future research should investigate the effects of using a chat room built into the same CBI to determine if students would learn the content better and communicate more effectively with less screens to contend with. Effective training should orient students to the use of the chat room for collaboration while using another CBI so that there would be less multitasking and less potential for affecting cognitive load, especially when novel instruction is presented to learners. For this particular study, participants in the online condition felt that the chat room component of the lesson was another facet that added to their unfavorable responses toward collaboration during instruction.

Future research should continue to explore the effects of using a synchronous chat feature that incorporates more capabilities simulating a face-to-face environment. This would include examples, such as video conferencing, or the ability to synchronously work together on a particular task (i.e., both students in the dyad would be able to remotely work on a single spreadsheet within the CBI environment). This may help to further increase social presence in a virtual setting.

Another suggestion for future research is to address the effects of scripted cues and no cues for face-to-face and online groups. The effects of structuring verbal interaction may become clearer if the group receiving scripted cues were compared to a group that does not receive any cues throughout an instructional program. This research design may help determine the best possible way to develop CBI programs with embedded interaction prompts.

Thoughtful consideration should be taken when generalizing the results of this study until further research can be conducted. Specifically, more research on the design of interaction cues that would be effective during collaborative computer based instruction is required. Researchers must have appropriate instructional strategies in place to effectively support collaboration and interaction in specific instructional settings to ensure the goal of achieving student learning.

For more information, email Christy M. Alarcon at Christy.Alarcon@asu.edu.

References

- Anderson, T. (2004). Teaching in an online learning context. In T. Anderson and Faith Elloum (Eds.). *Theory and practice of online learning* (pp. 273-294). Athabasca, Canada: Athabasca University.
- Blocher, M. (2005). Increasing learner interaction: Using Jigsaw online. *Educational Media International*, 42(3), 269-278.
- Brewer, S. A. (2004). *Small group learning in an online asynchronous environment*. Unpublished Dissertation, Arizona State University, Tempe, (UMI No. 3123524).
- Brewer, S. A., & Klein, J. D. (2006). Type of positive interdependence and affiliation motive in an asynchronous, collaborative learning environment. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 54(4), 331-354.
- Brewer, S. A., Klein, J. D., & Mann, K. E. (2003). Using small group learning strategies with adult re-entry students. *College Student Journal*, 37(2), 286-297.
- Fletcher, B. (1985). Group and individual learning of junior high school children on a micro-computer-based task. *Educational Review*, 37, 252-261.
- Hooper, S. (1992). Cooperative learning and computer-based instruction. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 40(3), 21-38.
- Hooper, S. (1992). Effects of peer interaction during computer-based mathematics instruction. *Journal of Educational Research*, 85(3), 180-189.
- Hooper, S., & Hannafin, M. J. (1991). The effects of group composition on achievement, interaction, and learning efficiency during computer-based cooperative instruction. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 39(3), 27-40.
- Hooper, S., Temiyakarn, C., & Williams, M. D. (1993). The effects of cooperative learning and learner control on high- and average-ability students. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 41(2), 5-18.
- Hudson, B. (1996). Group work with multimedia in mathematics: Contrasting patterns of interaction. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 27, 171-190.
- Johnson, D. W., & Johnson, R. T. (2004). *Handbook of research on educational communications and technology*. Retrieved November 13, 2006, from <http://www.aect.org/edtech/default.asp>.
- Klein, J. D., Erchul, J. A., & Pridemore, D. R. (1994). Effects of individual versus cooperative learning and type of reward on performance and continuing motivation. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, 19, 24-32.
- Klein, J. D., & Pridemore, D. R. (1992). Effects of cooperative learning and need for affiliation on performance, time on task and satisfaction. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 40(4), 39-47.
- Klein, J. D., & Pridemore, D. R. (1994). Effects of orienting activities and practice on achievement, continuing motivation, and student behaviors in a cooperative learning environment. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 42(4), 41-54.
- Ku, H.-Y., Lohr, L., & Cheng, Y.-C. (2004). *Collaborative learning experiences in online instructional design courses*. Paper presented at the 27th Annual Meeting of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, Chicago, IL.

- Laister, J., Kober, S., & Joanneum, T. (2002). *Social aspects of collaborative learning in virtual learning environments*. Paper presented at the 2002 Networked Learning Conference. Abstract retrieved April 12, 2008, from <http://comma.doc.ic.ac.uk/inverse/papers/patras/19.pdf>
- Mackie, B., & Gutierrez, C. F. (2005). Using pictures as a vehicle to personalize the collaborative learning environment. *J. Educational Technology Systems*, 33(3), 189-204.
- McDonald, B. A., Larson, C. O., Dansereau, D. F., & Spurlin, J. E. (1985). Cooperative dyads: Impact on text learning and transfer. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, 10, 367-377.
- McLoughlin, C., & Luca, J. (2002). A learner-centred approach to developing team skills through web-based learning and assessment. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 3(5), 571-582.
- Pollard, C., VanDehey, T., & Pollard, R. (2003). *Curricular computing: Essential skills for teachers*. Boise, ID. Boise State University Printing.
- Reeves, T. C., Herrington, J., & Oliver, R. (2004). A development research agenda for online collaborative learning. *Educational Technology, Research and Development*, 52(4), 53-65.
- Sherman, G. P. (1994). *The effects of cued interaction and ability grouping during cooperative computer-based science instruction*. Unpublished Dissertation, Arizona State University, Tempe, (UMI No. 9500740).
- Sherman, G. P., & Klein, J. D. (1995). The effects of cued interaction and ability grouping during cooperative computer-based science instruction. *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the American Educational Research Association, San Francisco, CA*, 2-36.
- Sherman, G. P., & Klein, J. D. (1995). The effects of cued interaction and ability grouping during cooperative computer-based science instruction. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 43(4), 5-24.
- Skiba, D. J. (2006). Collaborative tools for the net generation. *Emerging Technologies Center*, 27(3).
- Sweller, J. (2005). Implications of cognitive load theory for multimedia learning. In R.E. Mayer (Ed.), *The Cambridge handbook of multimedia learning* (pp. 19-30). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Tutty, J. I. (2006). *Effects of collaboration mode and group composition in computer-mediated instruction*. Unpublished Dissertation, Arizona State University, Tempe.
- Tutty, J. I., & Klein, J. D. (2008). Computer-mediated instruction: A comparison of online and face-to-face collaboration. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 56(2), 101-124.
- Uribe, D., Klein, J. D., & Sullivan, H. (2003). The effect of computer-mediated collaborative learning on solving ill-defined problems. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 51(1), 5-19.

Beliefs, Emotions, and Academic Success: Viewing Online Distance Learning Through the Lens of Social Cognitive Theory

Anthony R. Artino, Jr.
Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences

Abstract

This study examined online distance learning from a social cognitive perspective. Participants ($N = 481$) completed a survey that assessed their motivational beliefs (self-efficacy and task value); negative achievement emotions (boredom and frustration); and several outcomes that included their use of self-regulated learning strategies (elaboration and metacognition), course satisfaction, and continuing motivation to enroll in future online courses. Results from several multiple regressions revealed that task value beliefs were the strongest and most consistent positive predictors of elaboration, metacognition, satisfaction, and continuing motivation; whereas self-efficacy beliefs were moderately strong positive predictors of satisfaction and continuing motivation only. On the other hand, students' boredom and frustration were statistically significant predictors of metacognition, with boredom emerging as a negative predictor and frustration unexpectedly emerging as a positive predictor. Furthermore, both boredom and frustration were negatively related to satisfaction and continuing motivation. Taken together, results from this study provide some insight into the complex relations between personal and behavioral influences on self-regulated learning and overall academic success in an online course. Implications for the theory, research, and practice of academic self-regulation and online learning are discussed, as are study limitations and future directions.

Background

Educational psychologists have long known that students who are motivated to learn experience greater academic success than those who are not (Schunk, Pintrich, & Meece, 2008). One reason motivated students succeed is they engage in self-regulated learning behaviors that help make learning more efficient (Flavell, 1979; Schunk et al., 2008). Simply stated, most academically successful students are highly-motivated, self-regulated learners (Pintrich, 2003).

Unfortunately, not all students are highly-motivated, self-regulated learners. Many students fail to see the value of what they are learning or do not feel competent enough to master what is being taught (Pintrich, 1999); some are too bored, frustrated, and/or anxious to ever become academically engaged (Pekrun, Goetz, Titz, & Perry, 2002); and still others fail to use effective learning strategies (Pintrich & De Groot, 1990). And while students like these may struggle in traditional classrooms, when faced with learning online, they may be even more disadvantaged. This increased difficulty occurs because learning on the web is thought to be a highly autonomous endeavor that requires considerable self-direction (Dabbagh & Kitsantas, 2004).

Purpose of the Study

Utilizing social cognitive theory as a framework (Zimmerman, 2000), this study examined the importance of students' motivational beliefs and negative achievement emotions in explaining their self-regulated learning behaviors and academic success. In doing so, this study answers recent calls (e.g., Bernard et al., 2004) to move beyond group comparison studies in online learning research and, instead, to focus on the attributes, skills, behaviors, and attitudes that contribute to success in online settings.

In particular, two research questions were addressed in this study: RQ1 - After controlling for demographic and experiential variables, how are students' personal motivational beliefs (self-efficacy and task value) and negative achievement emotions (boredom and frustration) related to their self-reported use of elaboration and metacognition? RQ2 - After controlling for demographic and experiential variables, how are students' personal motivational beliefs and negative achievement emotions related to their academic success, as measured by their satisfaction with the online course and continuing motivation to take future online courses?

Method

Participants, Materials, and Procedures

A convenience sample of 481 undergraduates (sophomores and juniors) from a U.S. service academy were invited to participate in this study. The sample included 398 men (83%) and 83 women (17%). The mean age of the participants was 20.5 years ($SD = 1.0$; range 19-24).

The instructional materials consisted of a self-paced online course developed by the U.S. Navy. Self-paced online courses are a specific type of online training in which students use a web browser to access a course management system and complete web-based instruction at their own pace. While completing these courses, students do not interact with an instructor or other students.

The online course was the first part of a two-stage training program in flight physiology and aviation survival training that was required for all service academy undergraduates. Upon successful completion of the online course, students advanced to the second stage of their training, which consisted of traditional instruction at a local training unit.

The online course was composed of four, 40-minute lessons. Each lesson included text, graphics, video, interactive activities, and end-of-lesson quizzes that consisted of 12 to 15 multiple-choice questions. Students who did not score at least 80% on any given quiz were required to return to the beginning of the lesson, review the material, and then retake the quiz.

Approximately three weeks after completing the self-paced online course, students arrived at a local training unit for the face-to-face portion of their instruction. Prior to any classroom training, all students were invited to complete an anonymous, self-report survey. Participation in the survey was completely voluntary; 100 percent of the students completed the survey.

Instrumentation

The instrument used in this study was composed of 50 items divided into two sections. The first section included 41 Likert-type items with a response scale ranging from 1 (*completely disagree*) to 7 (*completely agree*). These 41 items were further subdivided into eight subscales designed to assess students' motivational beliefs (self-efficacy and task value), negative achievement emotions (boredom and frustration), use of cognitive and metacognitive learning strategies (elaboration and metacognition), overall course satisfaction, and self-reported prior knowledge.

Motivational beliefs. Two subscales from Artino and McCoach (2008) were used to assess students' personal motivational beliefs: (a) a five-item *self-efficacy* subscale designed to assess students' confidence in their ability to learn the material presented in a self-paced online format and (b) a six-item *task value* subscale designed to assess students' judgments of how interesting, important, and useful the online course was to them. Sample items from this section include "I am confident I can learn without the presence of an instructor to assist me" (self-efficacy) and "It was personally important for me to perform well in this course" (task value).

Negative achievement emotions. Two subscales adapted from the Achievement Emotions Questionnaire (AEQ; Pekrun, Goetz, & Perry, 2005) were used to assess students' negative achievement emotions: (a) a five-item *boredom* subscale intended to assess students' course-related boredom and (b) a four-item *frustration* subscale designed to assess students' course-related frustration, annoyance, and irritation. Sample items from this section include "While completing this online course I was bored" (boredom) and "While completing this online course I felt frustrated" (frustration).

Self-regulated learning strategies. Students' use of cognitive and metacognitive learning strategies was assessed with items derived from the Motivated Strategies for Learning Questionnaire (MSLQ; Pintrich, Smith, Garcia, & McKeachie, 1993): (a) a four-item *elaboration* subscale designed to assess students' use of elaboration strategies (e.g., paraphrasing and summarizing) and (b) a nine-item *metacognition* subscale intended to assess students' use of metacognitive control strategies (e.g., planning, setting goals, monitoring one's comprehension, and regulating performance). The items included in this section were similar to the original MSLQ, except that some items were reworded to reflect the online nature of the course. Sample items include "While working through this online course I tried to relate what I was learning to what I already know" (elaboration) and "While working through this online course I set goals for myself in order to direct my activities" (metacognition).

Satisfaction. Students' overall satisfaction with the online course was assessed with a three-item *satisfaction* subscale adapted from Artino (2008). Sample items include "Overall, I was satisfied with my online learning experience" and "This online course met my needs as a learner."

Prior Knowledge. Students' self-reported prior knowledge of the online course material was measured with a five-item *prior knowledge* subscale. This subscale assess students' familiarity with the four terminal learning objectives; that is, students' appraisal of how much they knew prior to completing the online course. Sample items include "I could identify the methods used to prevent motion sickness in flight" and "I was familiar with how the different sensory systems function in flight."

Section two of the survey was composed of nine items, including background and demographic questions and three individual items used as variables in this study:

Online technologies experience. Online technologies experience was assessed with a single self-report item: "Compared to other Midshipmen, how experienced are you with online computer technologies (for example, using a web browser, surfing the Internet, etc.)?" The response scale ranged from 1 (*extremely inexperienced*) to 7 (*extremely experienced*).

Online learning experience. Online learning experience was assessed with a single self-report item: "Compared to other Midshipmen, how experienced are you with self-paced online learning (for example, courses like the online portion of this course)?" Again, the response scale ranged from 1 (*extremely inexperienced*) to 7 (*extremely experienced*).

Continuing motivation. Continuing motivation (Maehr, 1976) to take future online courses was assessed with a single self-report item: "Considering your experience with this online course, would you choose to enroll in another self-paced online Navy course in the future? Please answer this question as if the choice were completely up to you." The response scale ranged from 1 (*definitely will not enroll*) to 6 (*definitely will enroll*).

Results

Confirmatory Factor Analysis

Confirmatory factor analysis (CFA) substantiated the hypothesized eight-factor structure. All model fit statistics fell within recommended standards (Hu & Bentler, 1999): the chi square was statistically significant, χ^2 (436, $N = 471$) = 860.333, $p < .001$; however, the normed chi square (NC, 1.97) was less than 2.00, the comparative fit index (CFI, .955) was slightly greater than .95, and the root-mean-square error of approximation (RMSEA, .046) was less than .06.

Based on the results of the CFA, reliability analyses were run on the items retained in the eight subscales. As indicated in Table 1, Cronbach's alphas for the subscale scores of the seven primary variables of interest were quite good (i.e., $> .80$; see guidelines in Gable & Wolfe, 1993).

Descriptive Statistics and Correlation Analysis

Descriptive statistics for the measured variables are provided in Table 1. As indicated, six of the seven variables measured on a 7-point Likert-type scale had means at or above the midpoint of the response scale; while one variable (frustration) had a mean slightly below the midpoint. The mean score for continuing motivation (3.93; measured on a 6-point Likert-type scale) was also above the midpoint of the response scale. Standard deviations for these eight variables ranged from 1.07 to 1.45, and visual inspection of the associated histograms showed that all variables, with the exception of frustration, were negatively skewed. The distribution for frustration showed a slight positive skew.

Table 1
Pearson Correlations, (Cronbach's Alphas), Means, and Standard Deviations for the Primary Variables of Interest (N = 481)

Variable	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1. Self-Efficacy	(.91)	.32	-.27	-.27	.27	.18	.41	.36
2. Task Value		(.88)	-.41	-.39	.56	.61	.66	.41
3. Boredom			(.84)	.58	-.28	-.35	-.52	-.46
4. Frustration				(.89)	-.23	-.22	-.52	-.43
5. Elaboration					(.82)	.59	.50	.29
6.						(.89)	.54	.33

Metacognition								
7. Satisfaction							(.92)	.59
8. Continuing Motivation								(-)
<i>M</i>	5.32	4.87	4.02	3.36	4.81	4.12	4.77	3.93
<i>SD</i>	1.12	1.09	1.32	1.45	1.08	1.07	1.20	1.17

Note. Continuing motivation was measured on a 6-point, Likert-type response scale from 1 (*definitely will not enroll*) to 6 (*definitely will enroll*). All other variables were measured on a 7-point, Likert-type agreement response scale. All correlations are significant at the $p < .001$ level.

Pearson correlations indicated that self-efficacy and task value were statistically significantly related to each other ($r = .32, p < .001$) and to students' negative achievement emotions and several measures of academic success. In particular, students' perceived self-efficacy was negatively related to their boredom ($r = -.27, p < .001$) and frustration ($r = -.27, p < .001$) with the online course, and positively related to their self-reported use of elaboration ($r = .27, p < .001$) and metacognition ($r = .18, p < .001$) strategies. Self-efficacy beliefs were also positively related to satisfaction ($r = .41, p < .001$) and continuing motivation ($r = .36, p < .001$). Likewise, the extent to which students valued the online learning tasks was negatively related to their boredom ($r = -.41, p < .001$) and frustration ($r = -.39, p < .001$), and positively related to their elaboration ($r = .56, p < .001$) and metacognition ($r = .61, p < .001$). Task value was also positively related to satisfaction ($r = .66, p < .001$) and continuing motivation ($r = .41, p < .001$). Overall, these results indicate that when considered individually, students' motivational beliefs explained from 3% to 44% of the variance in the various measures of online academic success (weak to very strong effects; Cohen, 1988).

In terms of students' negative achievement emotions, Pearson correlations indicated that boredom and frustration were statistically significantly related to each other ($r = .58, p < .001$) and to all measures of academic success. In particular, students' boredom was negatively related to their self-reported elaboration ($r = -.28, p < .001$), metacognition ($r = -.35, p < .001$), satisfaction ($r = -.52, p < .001$), and continuing motivation ($r = -.46, p < .001$). Likewise, the extent to which students reported being frustrated with the online course was negatively related to their elaboration ($r = -.23, p < .001$), metacognition ($r = -.22, p < .001$), satisfaction ($r = -.52, p < .001$), and continuing motivation ($r = -.43, p < .001$). Overall, these results indicate that when considered individually, students' negative achievement emotions explained from 5% to 27% of the variance in their self-reported use of learning strategies, satisfaction, and continuing motivation (weak to strong effects).

Multiple Regression Analysis

To explore the unique variance explained by students' beliefs and emotions on several adaptive outcomes, four multiple regressions were conducted. In these analyses, elaboration, metacognition, satisfaction, and continuing motivation were used as the dependent variables; self-efficacy, task value, boredom, and frustration—along with five control variables (gender, age, online technologies experience, online learning experience, and prior knowledge)—served as the independent variables.

Table 2

Regression Summary Statistics for the Four Dependent Variables: Elaboration, Metacognition, Satisfaction, and Continuing Motivation

Variable	Elaboration			Metacognition			Satisfaction			Continuing Motivation		
	B	SE B	β	B	SE B	β	B	SE B	β	B	SE B	β
Self-Efficacy	.07	.04	.07	-.02	.04	-.02	.21	.04	.20*	.18	.04	.17*
Task Value	.50	.04	.51*	.58	.04	.57**	.51	.04	.46*	.17	.05	.17*
Boredom	-.07	.04	-.08	-.15	.04	-.18**	-.16	.04	.18*	-.20	.04	.22*

Frustration	.03	.04	.04	.08	.04	.10*	-.16	.03	-.19*	-.14	.04	-.18*
									*			*
Model Summary	$R^2 = .35, p < .001$			$R^2 = .39, p < .001$			$R^2 = .57, p < .001$			$R^2 = .34, p < .001$		

Note. Summary statistics are calculated after controlling for gender, age, online technologies experience, online learning experience, and prior knowledge. Continuing motivation was measured on a 6-point, Likert-type response scale from 1 (*definitely will not enroll*) to 6 (*definitely will enroll*). All other variables were measured on a 7-point, Likert-type agreement response scale.

* $p < .05$; ** $p < .001$.

Results revealed that all four models explained statistically significant amounts of variance in the outcomes. Model effects were strong, ranging from $R^2 = .34$ for continuing motivation to $R^2 = .57$ for satisfaction. Examination of the standardized beta coefficients suggests that task value was the strongest and most consistent individual predictor. Specifically, task value was a positive predictor of elaboration ($\beta = .51, p < .001$), metacognition ($\beta = .57, p < .001$), satisfaction ($\beta = .46, p < .001$), and continuing motivation ($\beta = .17, p < .001$). Self-efficacy was a significant positive predictor of satisfaction ($\beta = .20, p < .001$) and continuing motivation ($\beta = .17, p < .001$) only. In terms of negative achievement emotions, both boredom and frustration were significant negative predictors of satisfaction ($\beta = -.18$ and $-.19$, respectively) and continuing motivation ($\beta = -.22$ and $-.18$, respectively); whereas boredom ($\beta = -.18, p < .001$) emerged as a negative predictor of metacognition, and frustration ($\beta = .10, p < .05$) unexpectedly emerged as a positive predictor of metacognition.

Discussion

The present study examined students' thoughts, feelings, and actions in the context of a self-paced online course. In particular, this study employed a social cognitive view of self-regulation to investigate how motivational beliefs and negative achievement emotions relate to several adaptive outcomes. These outcomes included students' use of cognitive and metacognitive learning strategies, overall satisfaction with an online course, and continuing motivation to take future online courses.

Taken together, findings from this study are largely congruent with prior theory and research in the fields of academic motivation, self-regulation, and online learning (e.g., Artino & Stephens, 2006; Pekrun et al., 2002; Pintrich, 1999; Zusho et al., 2003). Specifically, these results indicate that the motivational beliefs and negative achievement emotions of students learning in a self-paced online environment are related, in important ways, to several adaptive academic outcomes.

Research Question 1

Research question 1 addressed how students' motivational beliefs and negative achievement emotions relate to their use of self-regulated learning strategies in an online course.

Motivational beliefs. Social cognitive theories of self-regulated learning stress the importance of students' motivational beliefs in all phases of self-regulation (Schunk & Zimmerman, 2008). From this theoretical perspective, it is not enough for students to have knowledge of cognitive and metacognitive strategies; they must also be motivated to effectively utilize those strategies to improve learning and performance (Pintrich & De Groot, 1990). Findings from this study generally support this view. Specifically, task value beliefs were the strongest and most consistent predictors of both elaboration and metacognition ($\beta s = .51$ and $.57$, respectively). It appears that students who believed the course was interesting, important, and useful also reported using more learning strategies. This finding is consistent with prior research in both traditional (Pintrich, 1999; Pintrich & De Groot, 1990; Pintrich et al., 1993; Zusho et al., 2003) and online settings (Artino & Stephens, 2006; Hsu, 1997). Moreover, one might speculate that the consistency and strength of the relationship between task value and both elaboration and metacognition suggest that positive task value beliefs may be critical in online learning situations. That is, in highly autonomous contexts where students do not interact with an instructor or other students, adaptive motivational beliefs, such as the extent to which students value a course, may be vital for initiating and sustaining cognitive and metacognitive engagement (Zimmerman & Tsikalas, 2005). Certainly, however, more controlled studies that utilize longitudinal or experimental designs are needed to ultimately determine the direction of influence between task value beliefs and learning strategies use.

The associations between students' self-efficacy and their learning strategies use were weaker and less consistent than those described above. In particular, when considered alone, students' self-efficacy for learning in a self-paced online format was positively correlated with both elaboration and metacognition ($r_s = .27$ and $.18$, respectively), although the effects were weak. However, after accounting for the other predictors in the two regression models, self-efficacy beliefs did not add unique information to the prediction of either elaboration or metacognition. One explanation for this unexpected finding is the somewhat general nature of the self-efficacy scale used in this study. As Pajares (1996) cautioned, "because judgments of self-efficacy are task and domain specific, global or inappropriately defined self-efficacy assessments weaken effects" (p. 547). Therefore, a researcher attempting to explain an academic outcome, for instance, is more likely to find a strong relationship between self-efficacy and the outcome if the efficacy scale follows two theoretical guidelines: (a) it assesses specific aspects of the task and (b) the specificity corresponds to the characteristics of the task being assessed and the domain of functioning being analyzed (Bandura, 1997). Accordingly, omnibus measures of general, *contextless* dispositions have relatively weak predictive power; whereas domain-linked measures of self-efficacy tend to be good predictors of numerous academic outcomes (Bandura, 1997; Pajares, 1996).

Although the self-efficacy scale employed in this study is certainly not contextless, it *is* broad, particularly when compared to other self-efficacy scales that have been used to measure students' confidence for completing specific tasks in very narrow academic domains (e.g., a scale for measuring adolescents' algebra self-efficacy; Bandura, 2006). Therefore, it is not completely surprising to find that this rather broad self-efficacy scale did not explain unique variance in either elaboration or metacognition. However, while the measure did not explain unique variance in students' self-reported elaboration and metacognition, it does appear to have explanatory power with respect to students' satisfaction and continuing motivation to enroll in future online courses (see the discussion of research question 2 below). Nonetheless, future research should consider the extent to which other, more domain-specific self-efficacy scales might better explain students' self-regulatory behaviors in online settings.

Achievement emotions. Along with motivational beliefs, social cognitive theories have recently addressed the importance of achievement-related emotions and their influence on cognitive engagement and learning (Linnenbrink & Pintrich, 2002, 2004; Pekrun, 2006; Pekrun et al., 2002). In general, social cognitive, control-value theory assumes that "activating positive emotions facilitate the use of flexible, creative learning strategies, and activating negative emotions (e.g., anxiety) more rigid strategies like simple rehearsal. Deactivating emotions (e.g., boredom) are held to lead to superficial, shallow ways of processing information" (Pekrun, 2006, p. 326). Overall, findings from this study largely support these theoretical assumptions. Specifically, when considered individually, both boredom and frustration were negatively correlated with elaboration and metacognition (r_s ranged from $-.22$ to $-.35$), indicating that students who were bored and/or frustrated were less likely to employ these adaptive learning strategies. However, after accounting for the other variables in the regression model, neither boredom nor frustration was a statistically significant predictor of elaboration. In contrast, both boredom and frustration were statistically significant predictors of metacognition, with boredom emerging as a negative predictor ($\beta = -.18$) and frustration unexpectedly emerging as a positive predictor ($\beta = .10$). In all cases, correlation and regression coefficients were larger for boredom, a negative deactivating emotion, than for frustration, a negative activating emotion, a finding that aligns with previous research using negative achievement emotions to predict learning strategies use in traditional classrooms (Pekrun et al., 2002). Moreover, the finding that boredom effects were consistently stronger than frustration effects is consistent with recent empirical work which suggests that boredom may be one of the most frequently experienced and deleterious emotions in academic settings, yet one that has received very little attention by motivation and emotion researchers (Pekrun, Hall, & Perry, 2008).

Although it is possible that the positive relation between frustration and metacognition found in this study is a statistical anomaly, the result does seem to warrant further consideration. For example, Wosnitza and Volet (2005) theorized that "in a solo online-learning environment, emotions are typically directed at the *self*, the *task*, or the *technology*" (p. 455). In this study, although it is unclear exactly why students reported being frustrated, one might speculate that feelings of frustration were likely self directed (e.g., frustration because the learner had difficulty understanding the material), task directed (e.g., frustration because the task was unclear), and/or technology directed (e.g., frustration because of problems with the course management system and/or Internet connectivity; Wosnitza & Volet, 2005). If, for example, students experienced self-directed frustration because they struggled with the course material and the way in which it was presented, it would make sense that these individuals might also report using more metacognitive control strategies in an effort to improve comprehension. Close inspection of two survey items from the metacognition subscale clarify this point: (a) If I became confused about something I read, I went back and tried to figure it out, and (b) If course material was difficult to understand, I changed the way I studied it.

The scenario described above is just one possible explanation for why frustration positively predicted metacognition. Although inconsistent with the empirical work of Pekrun and his colleagues (e.g., Goetz, Pekrun, Hall, & Haag, 2006; Pekrun et al., 2002), this novel result corroborates the theoretical suggestion that “negative activating emotions may well facilitate the use of specific kinds of learning strategies, even if such effects do not appear in more consistent ways when self-report measures of learning strategies are used” (Pekrun et al., 2002, p. 99). Moreover, this unexpected result suggests that some amount of frustration during online learning may actually promote metacognitive engagement. This, however, is a very tenuous proposal and is certainly not meant to imply that courses should be designed to intentionally frustrate their learners. If nothing else, this novel finding is further evidence of the multifaceted, dynamic interplay between cognition, affect, and behavior (Linnenbrink & Pintrich, 2004).

Research Question 2

Research question 2 addressed how students’ motivational beliefs and negative achievement emotions relate to their overall satisfaction with the online course and continuing motivation to take future online courses.

Motivational beliefs. In addition to predicting cognitive and metacognitive engagement, task value and self-efficacy beliefs are thought to influence other important academic outcomes (Bandura, 1997; Eccles & Wigfield, 2002; Pajares, 1996; Schunk & Zimmerman, 2008). For instance, previous research in online settings has shown that students who find a learning activity interesting, important, and useful, as well as those who are confident they can perform the actions necessary to attain their goals, tend to be more satisfied and motivated than their counterparts with less-adaptive beliefs (e.g., Artino, 2007, 2008; Lee, 2002). Moreover, several other studies (e.g., Joo, Bong, & Choi, 2000; Lynch & Dembo, 2004; Wang & Newlin, 2002) have revealed that positive task value and self-efficacy beliefs are associated with superior academic achievement. Findings from this study corroborate this empirical work. Specifically, results from two multiple regressions indicate that task value was the strongest positive predictor of satisfaction ($\beta = .46$) and a moderately strong positive predictor of continuing motivation ($\beta = .16$); whereas self-efficacy for learning online emerged as a moderately strong positive predictor of both satisfaction and continuing motivation (β s = .19 and .17, respectively).

Achievement emotions. Control-value theory (Pekrun, 2006) proposes that achievement emotions impact learning and performance through their influence on such factors as attention, motivation and effort, and use of cognitive and metacognitive learning strategies. The present findings support and extend this theory by providing evidence that achievement emotions are also related to other important outcomes, including satisfaction with an online course and continuing motivation to take future online courses. In particular, both negative achievement emotions were consistently negatively related to satisfaction and continuing motivation (r s ranged from $-.43$ to $-.52$). Furthermore, after accounting for the other variables in the regression model, boredom and frustration were the strongest individual predictors of continuing motivation ($\beta = -.22$ and $-.18$, respectively). These findings indicate that students’ satisfaction and intentions to enroll in future online courses may be closely linked to their negative achievement emotions. These results are important if one considers that, from a self-regulated learning perspective, self-reflective reactions, such as satisfaction, are thought to “influence one’s forethought regarding subsequent efforts to learn in cyclical fashion” (Zimmerman & Tsikalas, 2005, p. 267). Additionally, these results provide further evidence of the close connection between affect and motivation (Linnenbrink & Pintrich, 2004; Pekrun, 2006). Specifically, because learner motivation cannot be observed directly, continuing motivation is often used to infer the presence of motivation (Eccles & Wigfield, 2002; Maehr, 1976; Schunk et al., 2008). Thus, it appears that students who were bored and/or frustrated with the online course were also less motivated.

Educational Implications

Due to the correlational nature of this study, strong implications for online learning are somewhat difficult to draw. Nevertheless, results from this study provide course developers and policy makers with some insight into the thoughts, feelings, and actions of successful online learners. From a practical standpoint, institutions currently using, or planning to use, online learning may be able to utilize this information to improve their students’ overall experience and academic performance in self-paced online learning situations.

Although tentative, results from this study suggest the following preliminary implications for online course developers and policy makers:

Use self-regulated learning theory as a framework. Online learning has finally reached a more mature stage and is now considered a viable alternative to traditional classroom instruction (Tallent-Runnels et al., 2006). Accordingly, comparative research is being replaced by investigations, such as this study, which attempt to explain

learning effectiveness and expand learning theory into online contexts. In particular, findings from this study reveal the importance of students' motivational beliefs and negative achievement emotions in explaining their self-regulation and academic success in self-paced online situations. Thus, it seems that social cognitive models of self-regulation may be useful to both researchers and practitioners as they strive to better understand how students go about learning in online environments.

Promote task value beliefs. Instructional designers should consider designing their online courses in such a way that enhances the extent to which students value the learning tasks, which can ultimately improve motivation and learning (Keller, 1999). For example, by clarifying the relevance of specific learning activities, instructional designers help students understand the contribution of coursework to the realization of their personal goals, interests, and values (Assor, Kaplan, & Roth, 2002).

Promote self-efficacy for learning online. Research has shown that students' self-efficacy beliefs can be enhanced in several ways (Schunk & Ertmer, 2000). For instance, prompt scaffolds that guide and encourage students to set challenging, proximal learning goals can be an effective way to (a) direct students' attention to relevant task features, (b) help them select and apply appropriate strategies, and (c) encourage them to compare their current performance with the learning goal (Locke & Latham, 2002; Zimmerman, 2008). In a self-paced online course, a self-efficacy prompt might consist of a simple cue at the start of each lesson that explicitly identifies the knowledge and skills students are expected to acquire by the end of the lesson. Ultimately, proximal learning goals have been shown to encourage self-monitoring and self-evaluation, behaviors that strengthen self-efficacy and sustain motivation (Bandura, 1997; Schunk et al., 2008; Schunk & Zimmerman, 2008).

Address boredom and frustration. Findings from this study suggest that negative achievement emotions are generally associated with less metacognitive activity, decreased satisfaction, and reduced continuing motivation. In practical terms, implications can be based on the basic assumption that learning will be improved when negative emotions are minimized and positive emotions are maximized (O'Regan, 2003; Pekrun, 2006). Of course, the unanticipated positive relationship between frustration and metacognition found here suggests that the links between emotions and self-regulatory behaviors may be more complex than this simplistic statement implies. Nevertheless, it seems that instructional designers and policy makers would do well to address those areas of course design and delivery where negative emotions are likely to be directed: namely, the learning *task* and the *technology* (Wosnitza & Volet, 2005). In the end, however, the most important step toward improving self-paced online learning may be for instructional designers and students alike to simply become aware of the close relationships between motivation, emotion, and self-regulated learning, as highlighted by the findings of the present study.

Limitations and Future Directions

The results of this study were strictly correlational; therefore, one cannot infer causality from the observed relationships. Although the findings suggest fairly robust relations between the measured variables, the direction of influence between the variables is a bit ambiguous, and thus more controlled studies that utilize longitudinal or experimental designs are needed before definitive pathways can be established. Furthermore, additional studies that employ experimental or quasi-experimental designs are needed to determine if the implications suggested in the previous section are capable of positively influencing self-regulated learning and online success.

Another important limitation was the use of self-reports to examine students' beliefs, emotions, and behaviors. Like all self-report measures, the survey used in this study has reliability and validity limitations (e.g., social desirability bias and response sets; Thorndike, 2005). Particularly important in the present study, however, are the threats to construct validity that are inherent to measuring emotions and behaviors with a questionnaire. With respect to emotions, some have argued that "this style of measurement cannot provide direct access to emotions as they unfold during the learning process" (Wosnitza & Volet, 2005, p. 452). Likewise, in terms of measuring how students actually employ self-regulated learning behaviors and how those tactics are strategically changed during learning, some scholars have maintained that self-reports are severely limited (Boekaerts & Cascallar, 2006; Hadwin, Nesbit, Jamieson-Noel, Code, & Winne, 2007). Altogether, these measurement limitations suggest that future work should include alternative techniques for assessing the various aspects of academic self-regulation. Additionally, it seems that no single instrument is sufficient to measure self-regulated learning; instead, a combination of assessment tools is probably necessary to capture what students actually think, feel, and do in various academic contexts (Boekaerts & Cascallar, 2006).

Conclusion

Considered together, results from this study provide some insight into the complex relations between personal and behavioral influences on self-regulated learning and overall academic success in an online course. Notwithstanding methodological limitations, these findings largely support the existing literature on self-regulation in traditional, classroom-based contexts (e.g., Pekrun et al., 2002; Pintrich, 1999; Pintrich et al., 1993; Zusho et al., 2003). Furthermore, these results offer important theoretical and empirical extensions of academic self-regulation by illustrating that several processes and interrelations are equally robust in self-paced online learning situations. In particular, the findings reported here are consistent with the social cognitive notion that students' motivational beliefs and negative achievement emotions are powerful predictors of their self-regulated learning behaviors, satisfaction, and continuing motivation. These results are noteworthy because they further inform our understanding of both online learning and academic self-regulation. Moreover, these findings shed some light on the links between achievement emotions and several adaptive outcomes—relationships that have been largely neglected in educational research (Linnenbrink & Pintrich, 2002; Picard et al., 2004).

Results from this study also suggest that social cognitive theories of self-regulation provide a useful framework for understanding student success in online situations. Accordingly, future studies should continue to apply such multidimensional models of learning to further inform our understanding of the complex relations between students' thoughts, feelings, and actions during online learning. Additionally, future work should examine whether online instructional interventions designed from a self-regulated learning perspective can actually improve learning and performance in these highly independent contexts. Ultimately, pursuing such work has the potential to move the field forward by providing additional guidance for the theory, research, and practice of online learning.

References

- Artino, A. R. (2007). Online military training: Using a social cognitive view of motivation and self-regulation to understand students' satisfaction, perceived learning, and choice. *Quarterly Review of Distance Education*, 8, 191-202.
- Artino, A. R. (2008). Motivational beliefs and perceptions of instructional quality: Predicting satisfaction with online training. *Journal of Computer Assisted Learning*, 24, 260-270.
- Artino, A. R., & McCoach, D. B. (2008). Development and initial validation of the online learning value and efficacy scale. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 38, 279-303.
- Artino, A. R., & Stephens, J. M. (2006). Learning online: Motivated to self-regulation? *Academic Exchange Quarterly*, 10(4), 176-182.
- Assor, A., Kaplan, H., & Roth, G. (2002). Choice is good, but relevance is excellent: Autonomy-enhancing and suppressing teacher behaviours predicting students' engagement in schoolwork. *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, 72, 261-278.
- Bandura, A. (1997). *Self-efficacy: The exercise of control*. New York: W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Bandura, A. (2006). Guide for constructing self-efficacy scales. In F. Pajares & T. Urdan (Eds.), *Adolescence and education, Vol. 4: Self-efficacy beliefs of adolescents* (pp. 307-337). Greenwich, CT: Information Age Publishing.
- Bernard, R. M., Abrami, P. C., Lou, Y., Borokhovski, E., Wade, A., Wozney, L., et al. (2004). How does distance education compare with classroom instruction? A meta-analysis of the empirical literature. *Review of Educational Research*, 74, 379-439.
- Boekaerts, M., & Cascallar, E. (2006). How far have we moved toward the integration of theory and practice in self-regulation? *Educational Psychology Review*, 18, 199-210.
- Cohen, J. (1988). *Statistical power analysis for the behavioral sciences* (2nd ed.). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Dabbagh, N., & Kitsantas, A. (2004). Supporting self-regulation in student-centered Web-based learning environments. *International Journal on E-Learning*, 3(1), 40-47.

- Eccles, J. S., & Wigfield, A. (2002) Motivational beliefs, values, and goals. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 53, 109-132.
- Flavell, J. (1979). Metacognition and cognitive monitoring: A new area of cognitive-developmental inquiry. *American Psychologist*, 34, 906-911.
- Gable, R. K., & Wolfe, M. B. (1993). *Instrument development in the affective domain: Measuring attitudes and values in corporate and school settings*. Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Goetz, T., Pekrun, R., Hall, N., & Haag, L. (2006). Academic emotions from a social-cognitive perspective: Antecedents and domain specificity of students' affect in the context of Latin instruction. *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, 76, 289-308.
- Hadwin, A. F., Nesbit, J. C., Jamieson-Noel, D., Code, J., & Winne, P. H. (2007). Examining trace data to explore self-regulated learning. *Metacognition and Learning*, 2, 107-124.
- Hsu, J. T. (1997). Value, expectancy, metacognition, resourced management, and academic achievement: A structural model of self-regulated learning in a distance education context. *Dissertation Abstracts International*, 59(5), 1458. (UMI No. 9835152)
- Hu, L., & Bentler, P. M. (1999). Cutoff criteria for fit indexes in covariance structure analysis: Conventional criteria versus new alternatives. *Structural Equation Modeling*, 6, 1-55.
- Joo, Y., Bong, M., & Choi, H. (2000). Self-efficacy for self-regulated learning, academic self-efficacy, and Internet self-efficacy in Web-based instruction. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 48(2), 5-17.
- Keller, J. M. (1999). Using the ARCS motivational process in computer-based instruction and distance education. *New Directions in Teaching and Learning*, 78, 39-47.
- Lee, C. (2002). The impact of self-efficacy and task value on satisfaction and performance in a Web-based course. *Dissertation Abstracts International*, 63(05), 1798. (UMI No. 3054599)
- Linnenbrink, E. A., & Pintrich, P. R. (2002). Achievement goal theory and affect: An asymmetrical bidirectional model. *Educational Psychologist*, 37, 69-78.
- Linnenbrink, E. A., & Pintrich, P. R. (2004). Role of affect in cognitive processing in academic contexts. In D. Y. Dai & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *Motivation, emotion, and cognition: Integrative perspectives on intellectual functioning and development* (pp. 57-87). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Locke E. A., & Latham, G. P. (2002). Building a practically useful theory of goal setting and task motivation: A 35-year odyssey. *American Psychologist*, 57, 705-717.
- Lynch, R., & Dembo, M. (2004). The relationship between self-regulation and online learning in a blended learning context. *International Review of Research in Open and Distance Learning*, 5(2), 1-16.
- Maehr, M. (1976). Continuing motivation: An analysis of a seldom considered educational outcome. *Review of Educational Research*, 46, 443-462.
- O'Regan, K. (2003). Emotion and e-learning. *Journal of Asynchronous Learning Networks*, 7(3), 78-92.
- Pajares, F. (1996). Self-efficacy beliefs in academic settings. *Review of Educational Research*, 66, 543-578.
- Peck, S. C., & Roeser, R. W. (Eds.). (2003). *Person-centered approaches to studying development in context: New directions for child and adolescent development* (Vol. 101). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Pekrun, R. (2006). The control-value theory of achievement emotions: Assumptions, corollaries, and implications for educational research and practice. *Educational Psychology Review*, 18, 315-341.
- Pekrun, R., Goetz, T., & Perry, R. P. (2005). *Achievement emotions questionnaire (AEQ): User's manual*. Munich, Germany: University of Munich, Department of Psychology.
- Pekrun, R., Goetz, T., Titz, W., & Perry, R. P. (2002). Academic emotions in students' self-regulated learning and achievement: A program of qualitative and quantitative research. *Educational Psychologist*, 37, 99-105.

- Pekrun, R., Hall, N. C., & Perry, R. P. (2008, March). *Boredom in academic settings: Control-value antecedents and performance consequences of a neglected emotion*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, New York, NY.
- Picard, R. W., Papert, S., Bender, W., Blumberg, B., Breazeal, C., Cavallo, D., et al. (2004). Affective learning—A manifesto. *BT Technology Journal*, 22(4), 253-269.
- Pintrich, P. R. (1999). The role of motivation in promoting and sustaining self-regulated learning. *International Journal of Educational Research*, 31, 459-470.
- Pintrich, P. R. (2003). A motivational science perspective on the role of student motivation in learning and teaching contexts. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 95, 667-686.
- Pintrich, P. R., & De Groot, E. V. (1990). Motivational and self-regulated learning component of classroom academic performance. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 82, 33-40.
- Pintrich, P. R., Smith, D. A. F., Garcia, T., & McKeachie, W. J. (1993). Reliability and predictive validity of the Motivated Strategies for Learning Questionnaire (MSLQ). *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 53, 801-813.
- Schunk, D. H., & Ertmer, P. A. (2000). Self-regulation and academic learning: Self-efficacy enhancing interventions. In M. Boekaerts, P. R. Pintrich, & M. Zeidner (Eds.), *Handbook of self-regulation* (pp. 631-650). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
- Schunk, D. H., Pintrich, P. R., & Meece, J. L. (2008). *Motivation in education: Theory, research, and applications* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Education.
- Schunk, D. H., & Zimmerman, B. J. (Eds.). (2008). *Motivation and self-regulated learning: Theory, research, and applications*. New York: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Tallent-Runnels, M. K., Thomas, J. A., Lan, W. Y., Cooper, S., Ahern, T. C., Shaw, S. M., et al. (2006). Teaching courses online: A review of the research. *Review of Educational Research*, 76, 93-135.
- Thorndike, R. M. (2005). *Measurement and evaluation in psychology and education* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Education, Inc.
- Wang, A. Y., & Newlin, M. H. (2002). Predictors of web-student performance: The role of self-efficacy and reasons for taking an on-line class. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 18, 151-163.
- Wosnitza, M., & Volet, S. (2005). Origin, direction and impact of emotions in social online learning. *Learning and Instruction*, 15, 449-464.
- Zimmerman, B. J. (2000). Attaining self-regulation: A social cognitive perspective. In M. Boekaerts, P. R. Pintrich, & M. Zeidner (Eds.), *Handbook of self-regulation* (pp. 13-39). San Diego, CA: Academic.
- Zimmerman, B. J. (2008). Goal setting: A key proactive source of academic self-regulation. In D. H. Schunk & B. J. Zimmerman (Eds.), *Motivation and self-regulated learning: Theory, research, and applications* (pp. 267-296). New York: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Zimmerman, B. J., & Tsikalas, K. E. (2005). Can computer-based learning environments (CBLEs) be used as self-regulatory tools to enhance learning? *Educational Psychologist*, 40, 267-271.
- Zusho, A., Pintrich, P. R., & Coppola, B. (2003). Skill and will: The role of motivation and cognition in the learning of college chemistry. *International Journal of Science Education*, 25, 1081-1094.

Behavioral Construct Tailoring: A Motivational Design Technique for Electronic Learning Environments

Jennifer R. Banas, EdD, MEd, MPH

Jennifer Banas is Dean of the College of Education for the American College of Education in Chicago, IL. She received her EdD Instructional Design & Technology from Northern Illinois University and is an active member of the Association for Educational Communications and Technology. Jennifer's research interests lie in motivation theory-based practices that help educators to become more effective and engaging in their instruction.

"The usefulness of what is learned is generally a greater influence on adults' motivation to learn than its intellectual value" (Wlodkowski, 2008, p. 98)

Introduction

Every year, thousands of adults return to school for personal fulfillment, to improve their job skills, or to begin a new career (U.S. Department of Education, 2007). Many of them will choose to pursue degrees, certificates, or professional development via online learning because of their convenience and/or because of their cost saving benefits (Campbell, 2008; Field, 2008; Young, 2008). According to the Sloan Consortium report, *Making the Grade: Online Education in the United States 2006* (Allen & Seaman, 2006), population trends in online enrollment are similar to on campus enrollment. This means that many of the adults returning to higher education will find themselves sharing online "classroom" space with "traditional" (entered college after high school, financially dependent, works part-time or not at all) college students who are taking some or all of their courses online. Thinking about the motivational design of instruction, educators and instructional designers of online learning environments should consider the differences between these two populations.

Consider Student A and Student B. Student A, the "traditional" student, woke up at 11am for her noon on campus biology lecture, watched afternoon soaps on television while logging into her online university extension course in social marketing course to take notes for a reflection paper she'd write tomorrow, dropped into the cafeteria for dinner, went out for drinks with friends to watch the basketball game, and then went to bed at 11:30pm. Student B, the "non-traditional" student, woke up at 4:30am to get ready for work, dropped his kids off at childcare, worked at 9 hour day at his advertising firm, picked up his kids from childcare, made dinner, helped the kids with homework, put them to bed, logged into his university extension course in social marketing to begin writing a reflection paper, and then went to bed at 11:30pm after falling asleep twice on the computer keyboard.

Even though Student A and Student B are taking the same online course, the scenarios above depict at least four primary differences: personal time, responsibilities, priorities, and experiences. Unlike their younger classmates, an adult learner is motivated to learn that which satisfies needs and interests, is life-centered, and allows them to be self-directed (Knowles, 2005). In addition to these differences, foundational adult education researcher Lindeman pointed out that the individual differences between people increases with age (1945). This means not only are adult learners likely to be different than their younger counterparts, they are also more likely to be different from each other. Reflecting on Ratey's (2001, p. 247) definition of motivation, a process that "determines how much energy and attention the brain and body assign to a given stimulus," it could also be concluded that what motivates each of these students to learn is different, too.

How can online educators and instructional designers motivationally design instruction so it is relevant to a diverse population of learners? One may point to the variety of instructional techniques that allow for the differentiation, but in cases where the skills being taught or the information being shared are necessary for all learners to know, how do educators address the distinctive beliefs and characteristics of their learners without developing a personalized lesson for every student? While it may not be logistically possible to differentiate all instruction, tailored lesson introductions may offer a means to efficiently and effectively motivate learners to learn.

Literature Review

What is tailoring?

Tailoring is a design technique that incorporates formally assessed learner characteristics into the message design, thus making the message personally relevant. Strecher and Kreuter (1999) explain the rationale for using tailoring as a process. By tailoring materials, unessential information included to make the learning task more attractive is eliminated; what remains is more personally relevant. When information is relevant, it is more likely to

be thoughtfully processed, and thus, more successful in guiding a person to make a suggested behavior change (Kreuter and Wray, 2003; Petty and Cacioppo, 1981; Strecher and Kreuter, 1999). This, in part, is due to the fact that relevancy leads to an optimistic task-appraisal, consequently increasing learners' commitment to furnish effort (Boekaerts, 1992, 1996).

In health education studies, where tailoring has more commonly been researched, tailored instruction materials have shown to be more effective in generating interest, increasing knowledge, and eliciting behavior change than non-tailored materials (Kreuter, Farrell, Olevitch, and Brennan, 2000). For example, Prokhorov and colleagues (2007) found that tailored, smoking cessation software was rated as more relevant and participants exposed to the tailored software were more likely to progress towards abstinence. In another study, Rimer and colleagues (2002) found that participants who were sent tailored breast cancer and mammography education materials had significantly greater knowledge and more accurate risk perceptions than participants who were sent non-tailored, materials. Similar results were uncovered by Latimer, Katulak, Mowad, and Salovey (2005) using tailored cancer prevention messages; participants were more likely to change lifestyle behaviors and request early cancer detection tests. Finally, in a dental education study, Updegraff, Sherman, Luyster, and Mann (2007) found that participants were more likely to process information and have a positive attitude towards flossing after exposure to tailored educational messages. Additionally, they found that the tailored messages had positive impact on subsequent flossing behavior.

The case for relevancy

What once could only be theorized, the optimistic task appraisal and ease of processing relevant information can now be explained by neuroscientific research. Zull (2002), in *The Art of Changing the Brain*, makes a strong case for building relevance and doing so early on instruction because of the way the brain processes new information. Simplified and summarized, the learning cycle, from a neuroscientific standpoint, is as follows:

1. The brain receives information from the world by way of one or more of the five senses.
2. The brain attempts to make connections between the information and previous experiences
3. The brain uses said found connection to create an image, derive meaning, or make a plan.
4. The brain actively tests the plans and ideas through physical action (ex. speech, writing, or non-verbal movement).

In looking at these four steps, it is easy to predict what may happen if a learner cannot make a connection to previous experiences or existing knowledge . . . learning may fail to take place. If a learner cannot connect to the information being presented, time and energy could be wasted seeking a connection, thus missing out on the instruction that is unfolding. Worse yet, the learner may make the choice not to learn. The latter outcome is even more likely to occur with adult learners; adult learners, according to Bee and Bjorkland (2004), are less likely to consider information they find irrelevant. Zull (2001) explains that as we age and the more repeated connections we make to existing neural networks, the more difficult it is to break physically apart those connections and create new ones. Hence the phrase: "You can't teach an old dog new tricks." Old dogs, however, CAN learn. It's simply a matter of educators facilitating unique learner connections, from the beginning (i.e. the introduction), to things that they already know and reinforcing the new connection.

This neuroscientific information into the role of relevancy could help to explain the results of the health education studies cited above. Learners who were exposed to tailored materials were more likely to demonstrate an increase in knowledge and change in behavior than those exposed to non-tailored materials. In tailoring the materials, learners were able to build upon existing neural networks instead having to build new ones.

Is relevance, however, reason enough for a learner to pay heed to instruction? Perhaps it is not. Wlodkowski (2008) purports, "The usefulness of what is learned is generally a greater influence on adults' motivation to learn than its intellectual value" (p. 98). This means that the novelty of learning is simply not enough; instruction, in order to be effective, must demonstrate that what is learned will, in some way, satisfy learners' needs. How can an educator tailor instruction so that it not only appears relevant to each learner, but useful? What "formula" can educators follow so that are not guessing how best to do this? Behavioral construct tailoring may offer the prescriptive approach.

Behavioral Construct Tailoring

While tailoring is a means to increase relevancy, *behavioral construct tailoring* makes the content *strategically* relevant. Behavioral construct tailoring, according to Kreuter, Oswald, Bull, and Clark (2000), is when established behavioral construct theories are used to form the structural content of a message. Such theories could include, but are not limited to, Bandura's social cognitive theory (1986), Prochaska and DiClemente's stages-of-

change theoretical model (1983), Ajzen's theory of reasoned action (1992), or Deci and Ryan's self-determination theory (1985). In this regard, behavioral construct tailoring is a strategic means to stimulate motivation.

To design a behavioral construct tailored message, an educator must first identify the behavior to be introduced, changed, or reinforced. In this study, for example, the selected behavior was learning website evaluation skills. While other learning tasks could have been selected, this one was chosen because it was already an existing part of the study participants' regular curriculum, thus the research could take place in a naturalistic setting. Additionally, considering 75% of people rely only on common sense or a casual protocol when validating online information (Fox and Rainie, 2002), the task could be regarded as an undervalued skill in need of motivational, instructional enhancement.

Selecting the Behavioral Construct

After the behavior has been identified, the next step is to select a theory or model that explains it. This theory will provide structure to the instructional message and determine the type of audience data to collect. For this study, that theory was the Extended Parallel Process Model (EPPM) (Witte, 1994, 1998).

The EPPM is a fear appeal theory that suggests messages act as an external stimulus to initiate two different cognitive appraisals, threat and efficacy. The *threat* appraisal pertains to perceived susceptibility to and perceived severity of a threat. The *threat*, in an instructional environment, could be negative consequences stemming from not performing the learning task. The *efficacy* appraisal relates to the perceived ability to perform the learning task and its ability to reduce or eliminate negative consequences. Based on the appraisal, one of three response states surface: *low/no response*, *danger-control*, or *fear-control* (Witte, Meyer, and Martell, 2001). These three states would come to be addressed in the tailored introductions.

Although another theory could have been chosen, the EPPM was selected for two reasons. First, its persuasive message design roots trace back to the fear appeal studies conducted by Hovland, Janis, and Kelley during World War II (Petty, Barden, and Wheeler, 2002; Witte et al., 2001), as well as persuasive message studies conducted by Leventhal, Watts, and Pagano (1967) and Rogers (1975). Although fear need not lie at the root of education, awareness of consequences can be a motivational instrument. Second, an audience assessment tool based on the model already exists.

Assessing Learner Characteristics

Once a theory has been identified, the next step is to gather learner characteristic data in relationship to that theory. The Risk Behavior Diagnosis (RBD) scale template (Witte, Cameron, McKeon, and Berkowitz, 1996), a 12-item template theoretically grounded in the EPPM, was selected for this study (see *Method*). This template permits researchers to drop an observed risk and a suggested response into the context of the assessment. The *risk* refers to consequences associated with not practicing a suggested behavior. Results of the RBD indicate whether one is in a state of danger control, fear control, or low/no control. Knowing a one's state, an educator can deliver a message that motivates the individual to practice the suggested response.

Tailoring in Other Fields

Although many concepts thus far have pointed towards health and safety, it is necessary to show how they apply to other fields. For example, consider the high school student who drops her math course because "she'll never need it." Or the college student who skips his "boring" business writing class, but needs to write a cover letter for a job. Or the records clerk who skips a mandatory online workshop about client confidentiality, claiming that it is irrelevant to her division. If these individuals perceived a severe and likely negative outcome resulting from non-performance, and if they believed they could avoid those outcomes by performing the suggested learning task, they would be more likely to engage. Such is the case made by the EPPM (Witte, 1994, 1998) and assessed by the RBD (Witte, Cameron, McKeon, and Berkowitz, 1996).

Purpose

Behavioral construct tailoring provides a prescriptive means to improve motivation to learn, but additional research in other fields is needed. The conceptual basis for this study was that tailoring just a lesson's introduction would be enough to generate greater motivation, as measured by pre and post lesson task attraction and task relevancy, to perform a learning task. Additionally, since it was expected that learners exposed to the tailored lesson introduction would make a quicker connection to the lesson, greater perception of task competence, as measured after the lesson, was anticipated. The hypotheses were:

1. Participants exposed to behavioral construct tailored lesson introductions will report greater task attraction and relevance prior to instruction than participants exposed to the standard lesson introduction.

2. Participants exposed to behavioral construct tailored lesson introductions will report greater task attraction and relevance after instruction than participants exposed to the standard lesson introduction.
3. Participants exposed to behavioral construct tailored lesson introductions will report greater perceived task competence after instruction than participants exposed to the standard lesson introduction.

Method

This study blended experimental research with classroom-based research. A controlled trial was used to compare an experimental group to a control group on the basis of exposure or non-exposure to a behavioral construct tailored lesson introduction prior to instruction. Instruction was an online tutorial available through Xavier University, Cincinnati, Ohio entitled “Evaluating Websites” which teaches learners how to locate reliable and relevant internet resources. Participants accessed this tutorial during their regularly scheduled class time.

Participants

With Institutional Review Board approval, participants were recruited from six sections of an education technology course at a Midwestern university during the fall 2006 semester. Of these six sections, five instructors agreed to let their students participate and allow time for the study. All present students participated.

Procedures

The researcher spoke with the instructors about the goals of the study and gave them equal numbers of experimental and control group packets containing the assessments and directions. Packets were alternately stacked to automatically randomize participant assignment to experimental and control groups. Students completed the activity in class and were awarded extra credit points for participation. The first step of the directions asked students to complete and self-score a RBD about website evaluation skills developed for this study (see Figure 1). Based on their score, experimental group participants, unbeknownst to them, were directed to a tailored tutorial introduction web page matching their response state; regardless of their score; control participants, on the other hand, were directed to a web page linking to the existing, non-tailored introduction which states: “This tutorial will help you locate reliable and authoritative Web resources that are appropriate for your research project” (Xavier University, n.d., ¶ 1). All participants then proceeded to the tutorial.

Intervention

Three behavioral construct tailored lesson introductions, one for each of the EPPM response states, were developed to make the content of strategically relevant and more attractive to the participant. Because a lesson’s introduction is one of the first places to capture learners’ attention, the introduction was regarded as the lesson component most in need of treatment. Structurally, each introduction was designed to address perceptions of threat and efficacy in relationship to the learning task, learning how to evaluate websites. Results from a formative evaluation with a similar audience guided decisions about the message type (realistic, humorous, etc.) and content (examples given and primary referents). Each introduction was a web page hyperlinked to the tutorial. The fear-control introduction recognized the threat and increase efficacy perceptions (see Figure 2). The danger-control introduction reinforced existing threat and efficacy perceptions (see Figure 3). Finally, the low/no control introduction highlighted the seriousness of and susceptibility to the threat (see Figure 4). The threat, in all cases, was negative consequences stemming from not performing the learning task.

Because the danger-control state is when one is most likely to take action (Witte, 1994, 1998), the introductions were designed to move participants in that direction by way of increasing perceived efficacy and threat or reinforce it if they were already there. Even though consequences may not be health or safety related, examples given in the introduction were health and safety related to better match the selected behavioral construct and assessment tool.

Assessment Materials

1. The Risk Behavior Diagnosis Scale: The RBD scale is used to predict responses to a given threat. Each item in the RBD is based on a 7-point scale ranging from “1-strongly disagree” to “7-strongly agree.” To determine one’s state, users rate agreement, on a 7-point scale ranging from “1—strongly disagree” to “7-strongly agree,” with 12 statements split between two categories, threat and efficacy. To calculate a score, the sum of the threat ratings is subtracted from the efficacy ratings. This number is called the *discriminating value*. Positive values indicate danger control, negative values indicate fear control, and low values (1 or 2) indicate low/no threat control (Witte et al., 2006). A reliability test on the RBD constructed for this study revealed a Cronbach’s alpha of .752.

Survey	Strongly Disagree			Strongly Agree	
1. Learning website evaluation criteria is an effective way to prevent someone from not recognizing poor quality health information found on the Internet.	1	2	3	4	5
2. Learning website evaluation criteria would work to keep someone from not recognizing poor quality health information found on the Internet.	1	2	3	4	5
3. If I learned website evaluation criteria, I would be less likely to not recognize poor quality health information found on the Internet.	1	2	3	4	5
4. If given the opportunity, I would be able to learn how to evaluate websites.	1	2	3	4	5
5. I have the time to learn how to evaluate websites.	1	2	3	4	5
6. I could easily learn how to evaluate websites.	1	2	3	4	5
	Strongly Disagree			Strongly Agree	
7. I believe that not recognizing poor quality health information from the Internet could be dangerous.	1	2	3	4	5
8. I believe that not recognizing poor quality health information from the Internet could have negative outcomes.	1	2	3	4	5
9. I believe that not recognizing poor quality health information from the Internet could be extremely harmful.	1	2	3	4	5
10. It is likely that I would not recognize poor quality health information from the Internet.	1	2	3	4	5
11. I am at risk for not recognizing poor quality health information on the Internet.	1	2	3	4	5
12. It is possible that I might not recognize poor quality health information from the Internet.	1	2	3	4	5

Figure 4 Risk Behavior Diagnosis Scale – Website Evaluation

(Format adapted from Witte, K., Cameron, K. A., McKeon, J. & Berkowitz, J. (1996). Predicting risk behaviors: Development and validation of a diagnostic scale. *Journal of Health Communication*, 1, 317-341.

2. Motivation Survey: A modified version of Boekaerts' (2002) Online Motivation Questionnaire (OMQ) was constructed to measure motivation, in terms of task attractiveness and relevancy, before and after the tutorial, as well as performance attributions, in terms of competence. Designed to "drop" a learning task into its template-like format, the OMQ was an ideal choice. Multiple-choice questions were reworded so users could respond on a "Strongly Agree" to "Strongly Disagree," 5-point Likert scale.

Motivation Surveys Part 1 and 2 each consisted of six questions related to two motivational subscales, task relevance and task relevancy (see Figures 5 and 6). Part 1 was completed after the introduction, but before the tutorial; Part 2 was completed after the tutorial. Motivation Survey Part 3 consisted of three questions related to their competence as a performance attribution and was completed after Part 2 (see Figure 7). Cronbach's alpha for Motivation Survey Parts 1, 2, and 3 were .906, .928, and .777, respectively.

Results

All 98 students present on the day of the study participated. Students' ages ranged between 18-52 years. Ninety-one percent of the participants were under the age of 28, eighty percent were under the age of 23. Eighty-nine students (91%) were female, eight were male (8%), and one (1%) did not report.

Hypothesis 1

Data on two different subscales, *task attractiveness* and *task relevancy*, were analyzed for variances in initial student motivation. An independent-measures t-test was used to determine the effects of the treatment on motivation by comparing mean subscale scores of the control group (N=50) to mean subscale scores of the experimental group (N=48). After a Bonferroni correction was applied, alpha was determined to be .04.

An analysis of results showed that the experimental group reported significantly higher levels of motivation than the control group for the subscale "task attractiveness," $t(96) = 3.425, p < .001; d = .737$ (see Table 1). The mean "task attractiveness" rating was 3.23 (SD= 0.799) for the experimental group and 2.64 (SD= 0.898) for the control group (See Table 2). Results also revealed a positive trend toward higher levels of motivation for the experimental group, for the subscale "task relevancy," $t(96) = 2.212, p < .05; d = .450$.

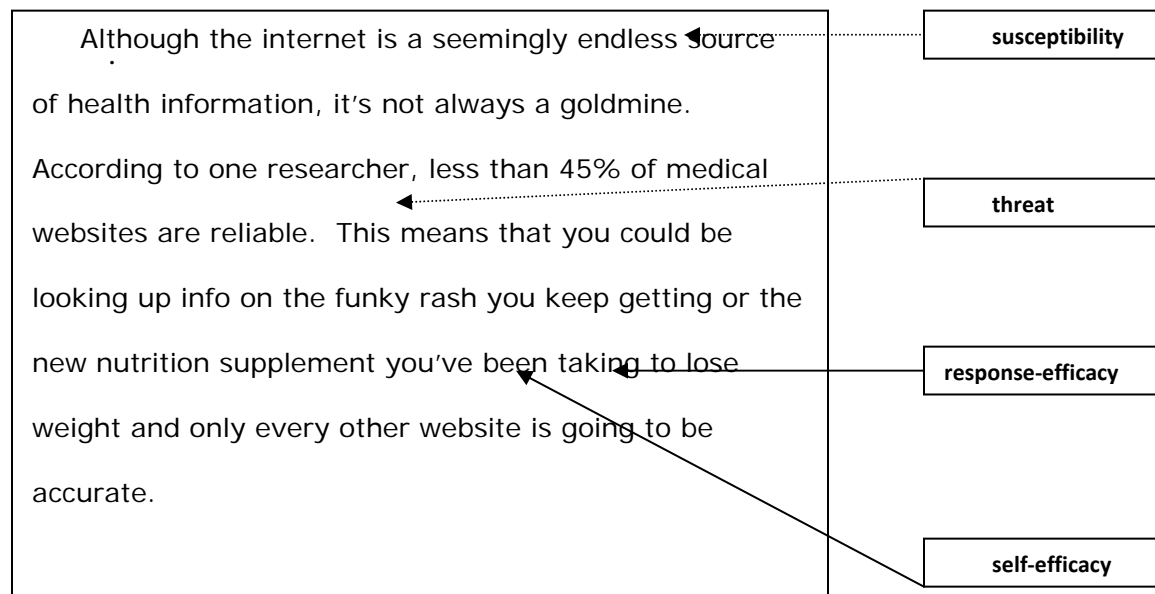


Figure 2: Fear-Control Introduction

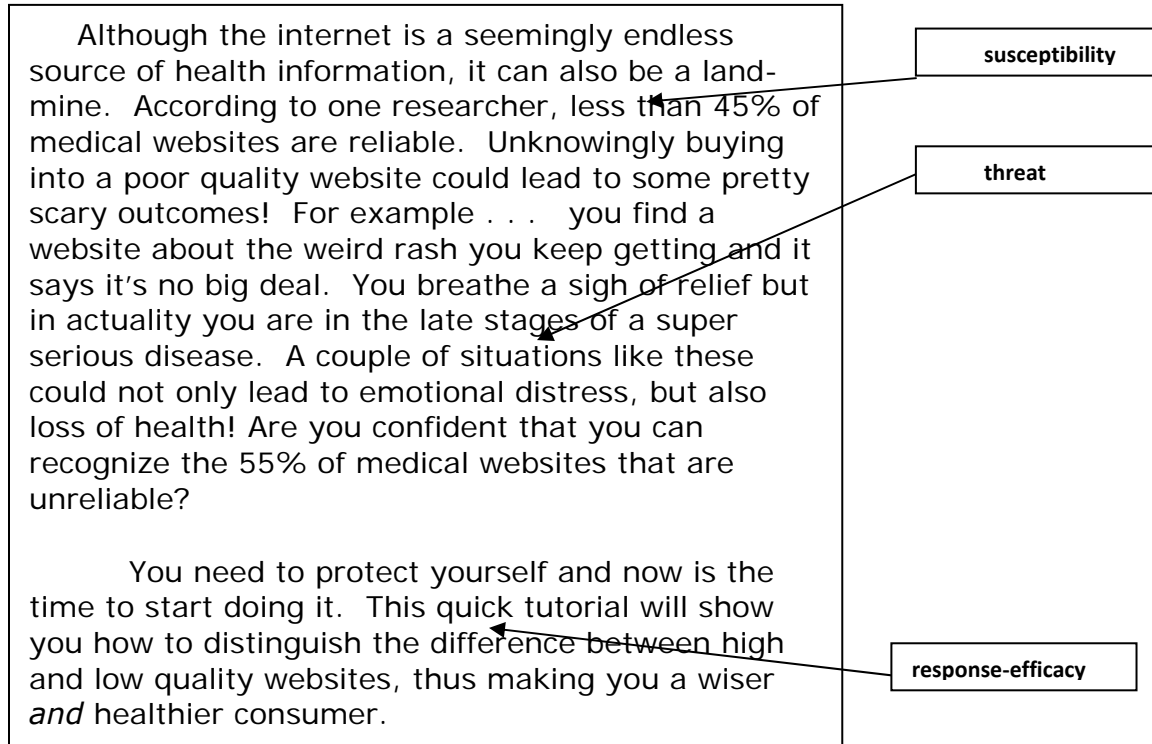


Figure3: Danger-Control Introduction.

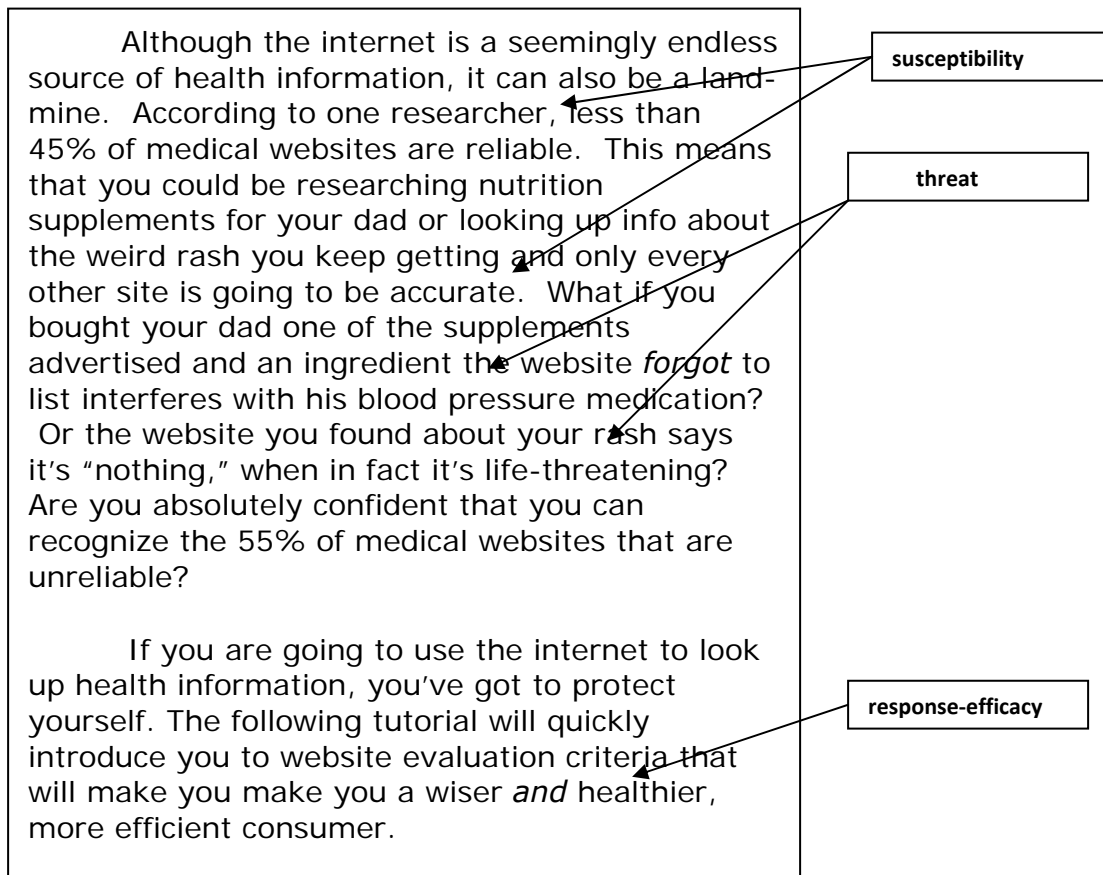


Figure 4: Low/No Threat Control Introduction.

Questionnaire Part 1	Strongly Disagree		Strongly Agree		
1. I am in the mood to learning how to evaluate websites {attractiveness}	1	2	3	4	5
2. I am interested in learning how to evaluate websites {attractiveness}	1	2	3	4	5
3. Learning how to evaluate websites is intriguing. {attractiveness}	1	2	3	4	5
4. Learning how to evaluate websites is useful to me {relevance}	1	2	3	4	5
5. Learning how to evaluate websites is personally relevant to me {relevance}	1	2	3	4	5
6. Learning how to evaluate websites is helpful to me {relevance}	1	2	3	4	5

Figure 5 Motivation Survey Part 1

(Questionnaire Part 2	Strongly Disagree		Strongly Agree		
1. I was in the mood to learning how to evaluate websites {attractiveness}	1	2	3	4	5
2. I was interested in learning how to evaluate websites {attractiveness}	1	2	3	4	5
3. Learning how to evaluate websites was intriguing. {attractiveness}	1	2	3	4	5
4. Learning how to evaluate websites was useful to me. {relevance}	1	2	3	4	5
5. Learning how to evaluate websites was personally relevant to me {relevance}	1	2	3	4	5
6. Learning how to evaluate websites was helpful to me. {relevance}	1	2	3	4	5

Figure 6 Motivation Survey Part 2

Questionnaire Part 3	Strongly Disagree		Strongly Agree		
With regards to my performance and the tutorial . . .					
1) I am good at this type of task	1	2	3	4	5
2) I already know a lot about website evaluation criteria	1	2	3	4	5
3) I knew the best way to go about learning it	1	2	3	4	5

Figure 7 Motivation Survey Part 3

Table 1: Effects of Treatment on Pre-Instruction Attraction and Relevancy

		p	MD	SE	95% Confidence Interval	
					Lower	Upper
Attraction	Equal variances assumed	.001	.589	.172	.248	.931
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the mood ▪ Enthusiastic ▪ Appealing 						
Relevance	Equal variances assumed	.036	.358	.169	.022	.692
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Useful ▪ Personally relevant ▪ Helpful 						

Table 2: Pre-instruction Mean Relevancy and Attraction Scores

Motivation subscale	Message Type	Mean	SD	SE
Attraction	Tailored	3.229	.799	.115
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the mood ▪ Enthusiastic ▪ Appealing 	Standard	2.640	.898	.127
Relevance	Tailored	3.937	.795	.115
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Useful ▪ Personally relevant ▪ Helpful 	Standard	3.580	.870	.123

Hypothesis 2

To address the second hypothesis, data were analyzed for variances in post-instruction student motivation, specifically *task attractiveness* and *task relevancy*. An independent-measures t-test was used to determine the effects of the treatment on motivation by comparing mean subscale scores of the control group (N=47) to mean subscale scores of the experimental group (N=49). After a Bonferroni correction was applied, alpha was determined to be .04.

An analysis of results showed that the experimental group reported significantly higher levels of motivation than the control group for the subscale *task attractiveness*, $t(96) = 3.016, p < .001; d = .586$ (see Table 3). The mean *task attractiveness* rating was 3.440 (SD= 0.820) for the experimental group and 2.925 (SD= 0.851) for the control group (See Table 4). Unlike before instruction, there was not a trend toward increased *task relevancy*.

Table 3: Effects of Treatment on Post-instruction Attraction and Relevancy

		p	MD	SE	95% Confidence Interval	
					Lower	Upper
Attraction	Equal variances assumed	.003	.514	.170	.176	.853
▪ In the mood						
▪ Enthusiastic						
▪ Appealing						
Relevance	Equal variances assumed	.121	.308	.197	.083	.700
▪ Useful						
▪ Personally relevant						
▪ Helpful						

Table 4: Post-instruction Mean Attraction and Relevancy Scores

Motivation subscale	Message Type	Mean	SD	SE
Attraction	Tailored	3.440	.820	.120
▪ In the mood				
▪ Enthusiastic	Standard	2.925	.851	.122
▪ Appealing				
Relevance	Tailored	3.731	.929	.136
▪ Useful				
▪ Personally relevant				
▪ Helpful	Standard	3.422	.999	.143

Hypothesis 3

To address the third hypothesis, data were analyzed for variances in post-instruction performance attributions in terms of competence. An independent-measures t-test was used to determine the effects of the treatment on motivation by comparing mean subscale scores of the control group (N=47) to mean subscale scores of the experimental group (N=49). After a Bonferroni correction was applied, alpha was determined to be .04.

An analysis of results showed that the experimental group reported significantly higher levels for the performance attribution *competence* than the control group, $t(94) = 2.087, p < .040; d = .426$. (See Table 5). The mean *competence* rating was 3.702 (SD= 0.720) for the experimental group and 3.381 (SD= 0.785) for the control group (See Table 6).

Table 5: Effects of Treatment on Post-Instruction Task Competence

Motivation subscale	Message Type	Mean	SD	SE
▪ Good at this type of task	Tailored	3.702	.720	.105
▪ Already knew a lot about this task	Standard	3.381	.785	.112
▪ Knew the best way to learn it				

Table 6: Post-Instruction Mean Task Competence

		p	MD	SE	95% Confidence Interval	
					Lower	Upper
▪ Good at this type of task	Equal variances assumed	.040	.322	.154	.0157	.627
▪ Already knew a lot about this task						
▪ Knew the best way to learn it						

Limitations

Generalizations could be hindered by three major limitations. First, the RBD may have cued learners to consider their ideas about the learning task when they might not otherwise have, thus possibly eliciting an interaction effect of testing and selection. Second, the subject pool was limited to students enrolled in an educational technology course, thus possibly eliciting a selection bias. Third, the sample was gender homogenous; the majority (91%) was women. Although limitations do exist, rather than detracting from the utility of the findings, they should prompt others to conduct more research into tailoring,

Discussion

If one simply considers tailoring a good marketing technique, tailored instruction makes sense. It makes even more sense when designing online learning environments where there may be a limited exchange of feedback between learners and their instructors, and where learners may be required to self regulate their own learning. If the instructor cannot be there to help build the relevancy needed to ignite the learning process (Zull, 2002), that

relevancy needs to be built into the online instructional materials. That relevancy is particularly important when working with adults; as indicated earlier, adults are less likely to consider information that they find irrelevant (Bee and Bjorkland, (2004). Considering the scenario of Student A and B presented in the introduction, it's easy to understand that designing learning environments requires a more tailored approach. Results of this study indicated that behavioral construct tailored lesson introductions are the kind of design feature that may help educators of electronic based learning environments feasibly reach a wider audience.

The intention of the first hypothesis was to see if a behavioral construct tailored lesson introduction could propagate higher, self-reported levels of motivation toward an online tutorial without any motivational coaching from an instructor. Results showed the experimental group reporting significantly higher levels of motivation for the subscale *task attractiveness*. In other words, the presence of a tailored introduction led this group to perceive the learning task as more attractive, even before commencement. The *attractiveness* subscale was made up of the components: *in the mood*, *enthusiastic*, and *appealing*. The effect size indicates that the tailored introduction had a fairly good impact on task attractiveness. There was also a trend towards higher levels of *task relevancy*.

Though not hypothesized, a strong correlation was also found to exist between *task relevancy* and *task attractiveness* both before ($r = .682$; $p < .001$) and after instruction ($r = .830$; $p < .001$). This relationship supports Boekaerts' (1992, 1999) finding that relevancy leads to an optimistic task-appraisal (i.e. task attractiveness). The benefit of an optimistic task appraisal is that it may lead to improved intentions to learn (i.e. effort). In a math homework study, for example, Boekaerts (2002) found a significant relationship between students' appraisals of a learning task and their commitment to perform that task. Similarly, in an English as a Foreign Language (EFL) course study, Bernaus and Gerdner (2008) found that attitudes toward the learning situation predicted motivation to learn English. Additionally, they found that motivation was a positive predictor of English achievement. Thus, gains in relevancy and/or task attractiveness should be regarded as positive outcomes.

The intention of the second hypothesis was to observe the sustained impact of a behavioral construct tailored lesson introduction on task attraction and task relevancy. Results revealed, again, greater perceived *task attractiveness* for experimental group participants. There was no positive trend, however, toward higher levels of perceived task relevancy. Conversely, a repeated measure, one-way ANOVA revealed an overall, significant negative change for task relevancy. In analyzing the interaction effects, however, the lesson introduction (the intervention) was not the cause. This means the change in perceived task relevancy was elicited by another factor or combination of factors. If having a positive attitude towards a task leads increased likelihood to perform a similar task again (Bandura, 1977, 1986, 1998; Weiner, 1986) it would be worthwhile to identify the cause of this change so as to promote enhancers and lessen detractors.

The intention of the third hypothesis was to observe the impact of a behavioral construct tailored lesson introduction on perceived competence. Results showed that participants exposed to the tailored introductions were more likely to attribute their performance to competence. One reason for the increased competence could be the behavioral construct used to guide the design of the tailored lesson introductions, the extended parallel process model (EPPM). One of the EPPM factors assessed and imbedded into the introductions was *self-efficacy*. It is possible imbedding a layer of self-efficacy into the introductions helped to foster greater perceived task competence. Although the effect size was moderate, the outcome is a positive one. Competence has been shown to correlate with achievement (Bouffard, Marcoux, Vezeau, and Bordeleau, 2003; Gonida, Kiosseoglou, and Leondari, 2006) and to positively impact task persistence (Bandura, 1998). While improved academic achievement is definitely a desirable outcome, so, too, is task persistence, particularly in online learning environments where learners must self-motivate to perform (Dillon & Greene, 2003).

Future Research

The concept of tailored instruction falls right into the growing trend towards personalization. The 2007 Horizon Report discusses personalization in terms of user-created content where the learner is no longer just an audience, but a participant in the instructional design (New Media Consortium, 3). Tailoring offers limitless opportunities for new research. Such possibilities include:

1. Tailoring as foundation for message design – In this study, the content of a lesson introduction was tailored to learners' unique perceptions about a learning task. Future research into tailoring, as an instructional message design technique for online or other electronic learning environments, should be investigated.
2. Tailoring other parts of instruction – In this study, only the lesson introduction was tailored. Future studies could investigate the impact of tailoring other or more sections.
3. Learning Environments – In this study, an online tutorial was motivationally adapted. Future studies could investigate tailoring other types of electronic learning environments such as software and digital textbooks.

4. Behavioral constructs – In this study, tailoring was based on a risk message behavioral construct. Future studies could investigate the use of other behavioral constructs.
5. Academic Achievement – This study primarily focused on motivation. Future studies should also investigate the impact of tailored introductions on valid, reliable cognitive assessments.

Research studies like these would help to expand the use of tailoring to other academic areas and other aspects of instructional design.

Conclusions

Wlodkoswki (2008) shares that “the value in coming to better understand motivations is so we can use attention, concentration, imagination, passion, and other processes to pursue goals” (p. 3). Without doing so, leaves only trial and error. In taking small steps to strategically assess learner characteristics to build those known characteristics into the early part of instruction, one better stands to motivate his or her audience.

Knowing that a tailored lesson introduction, alone, was sufficient to elicit such results tells educators and instructional designers that they might not have to go to extremes to personalize instruction. Because the study findings indicated that tailoring was associated with greater motivation and perceived competence, further research into its use when designing online courses, software, and other electronic forms of instruction is warranted. Further research into the value of its use when addressing socially, economically, and experientially diverse learner populations is also warranted. The key finding to be taken from this study is that learners are unique and that tailoring affords instructional designers and educators a motivational design tool to address those unique qualities. In an age where there are so many competing messages and bits of information with which to contend, by taking small measures to meaningfully design instruction, one can better maximize the true potential for knowledge to be gained.

Works Cited

- Allen, I., & Seaman, J. (2006). *Making the Grade: Online Education in the United States, 2006*. Sloan Consortium Group. Needham, MA: Sloan-C.
- Ajzen, I. (1992). Persuasive communication theory is social psychology. In M. Manfredo (Ed.), *Influencing human behavior: Theory and applications in recreation, tourism, and natural resource management* (pp. 1-28). Champaign, IL: Sagamore Publishing. Inc.
- Bandura, A. (1998). Health promotion from the perspective of social cognitive theory. *Psychology and Health*, 13, 623-649.
- Bandura, A. (1986). *Social foundations of thought and action*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Bee, H. L., & Bjorkland, B. R. (2004). *The journey to adulthood* (5th ed.). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Benhaus, M., & Gardner, R. (2008). Teacher motivation strategies, student perceptions, student motivation, and English achievement. *Modern Language Journal*, 92 (3), 387-401.
- Boekaerts, M. (1996). Self-regulated learning at the junction of cognition and motivation. *European Psychologist*, 1 (2), 100-112.
- Boekaerts, M. (1992). The adaptable learning process: Initiating and maintaining behavioural change. *Journal of Applied Psychology: An International Review*, 41, 377-397.
- Boekaerts, M. (2002). The online-motivation questionnaire: a self-report instrument to assess students' context sensitivity. In P. Pintrich, & M. Maehr (Eds.), *New directions in measures and methods* (pp. 77-120). Oxford, UK: Elsevier Science, Ltd.
- Bouffard, T., Marcoux, M., Vezeau, C., & Bordeleau, L. (2003). Changes in self-perceptions of competence and intrinsic motivation among elementary schoolchildren. *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, 73 (2), 171-186.
- Campbell, M. (2008, September 12). A Texas company sees online learning as growth industry in Latin America: Whitney International, which owns institutions in Colombia and Brazil, plans to expand its low-cost programs. *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 55 (3), p. A27.
- Choy, S. (2002, October 21). *Findings from the condition of education 2002: Nontraditional undergraduates*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics.
- Deci, E., & Ryan, R. (1985). *Intrinsic motivation and self-determination in human behavior*. New York: Plenum.
- Dillon, C., & Greene, B. (2003). Learner differences in distance learning: Finding differences that matter. In M. G. Moore, & W. G. Anderson (Eds.), *Handbook of distance education* (pp. 235-244). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Field, K. (2008, July 5). Cost, convenience drive veterans' college choices: For-profit and community colleges are most popular among students using GI bill's benefits. *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 54 (46), p. A1.

- Fox, S., & Rainie, L. (2002). *Vital decisions: How internet users decide what information to trust when they or their loved ones are sick*. Washington, D.C.: Pew Internet and American Life Project.
- Gonida, E., Kiosseoglou, G., & Leondari, A. (2006). Implicit theories of intelligence, perceived academic competence, and school achievement: Testing alternative models. *American Journal of Psychology*, 119 (2), 223-238.
- Knowles, M. S., Holton, E. F., & Swanson, R. A. (1998). *The adult learner: The definitive classic in adult education and human resource development* (6th Edition ed.). Woburn, MA: Butterworth-Heinemann.
- Kreuter, M., & Wray, R. (2003, November 2). Tailored and targeted health communication: Strategies for enhancing information relevance. *American Journal of Health Behavior*, S227-S232.
- Kreuter, M., Farrell, D., Olevitch, L., & Brennan, L. (2000). *Tailoring health messages: Customizing communication with computer technology*. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Inc.
- Kreuter, M., Oswald, D., Bull, F., & Clark, E. (2000). Are health education materials always more effective than non-tailored materials? *Health Education Research*, 15 (3), 305-315.
- Kroeze, W., Werkman, A., & Brug, J. (2006). A systematic review of randomized trials on the effectiveness of computer-tailored education on physical activity and dietary behaviors. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine*, 31 (3), 205-223.
- Latimer, A., Katulak, N., Mowad, L., & Salovey, P. (2005). Motivating cancer prevention and early detection behaviors using psychologically tailored messages. *Journal of Health Communication*, 10, 137-155.
- Leventhal, H., Watts, J., & Pagano, F. (1967). Effects of fear and instructions on how to cope with danger. *Journal of Personal and Social Psychology* (6), 313-321.
- Lindeman, E. C. (1945). Sociology of adult education. *Education Sociology*, 19, 4-13.
- National Center for Education Statistics. (2002). *Distance education at degree-granting postsecondary institutions: 2001-2002*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Education.
- Petty, R., & Cacioppo, J. (1981). Epilog: A general framework for understanding attitude change processes. In R. Petty, & J. Cacioppo (Eds.), *Attitudes and persuasion: Classic and contemporary approaches* (pp. 255-269). Dubuque, IA: William C. Brown Company.
- Petty, R., Barden, J., & Wheeler, S. (2002). The elaboration likelihood model of persuasion. In R. Clemente, R. Crosby, & M. Kegler (Eds.), *Emerging theories in health promotion practice and research* (pp. 71-99). San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.
- Prochaska, J., & DiClemente, C. (1983). Stages of and process of self-change of smoking: toward an integrative model of change. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 51, 390-395.
- Prokhorov, A., Fouladi, R., De Moor, C., Warneke, C., Luca, M., & Jones, M. (2003). Computer-assisted, counselor-delivered smoking cessation counseling for community college students: Intervention approach and sample characteristics. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 73 (2), 171-186.
- Ratey, J. J. (2001). *A User's Guide to the Brain: Perception, Attention, and the Four Theaters of the Brain*. New York: Vintage Books.
- Rimer, B., Halabi, S., Sugg-Skinner, C., Lipkus, I., Strigo, T., Kaplan, E., et al. (2002). Effects of a mammography decision-making intervention at 12 and 24 months. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 22 (4), 247-257.
- Rogers, R. *Journal of Psychology*. A protection motivation theory of fear appeals and attitude change, 91, 93-114.
- Strecher, V., & Kreuter, M. W. (1999). Health risk appraisal from a behavioral perspective: Present and future. In G. Hyner, K. Peterson, J. Travis, J. Dewey, J. Forester, & E. Framer (Eds.), *Society of prospective medicine handbook of health assessment tools* (pp. 75-82). Pittsburgh, PA: The Society of Prospective Medicine.
- Toor, R. (2006). Bridging the Generation Gap. *The Chronicle Review*, 52 (28), B5.
- U.S. Department of Education, N. C. (2007). *The Condition of Education*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- Updegraff, J., Sherman, D., Luyster, F., & Mann, T. (2007). The effects of message quality and congruency on perceptions of tailored health communications. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 43 (2), 249-257.
- Weiner, B. (1986). *An attributional theory of motivation and emotion*. New York: Springer.
- Witte, K. (1994). Fear-control and danger-control: A test of the extended parallel process model (EPPM). *Communication Monographs*, 61, 113-134.
- Witte, K. (1998). The perception of risk messages regarding electromagnetic fields: Extending the extended parallel process model to an unknown risk. *Health Communication*, 10 (3), 247-259.
- Witte, K., Cameron, K. A., McKeon, J., & Berkowitz, J. (1996). Predicting risk behaviors: Development and validation of a diagnostic scale. *Journal of Health Communication*, 1, 317-341.

- Witte, K., Meyer, G., & Martell, D. (2001). *Effective health risk messages: A step-by-step guide*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Wlodkowski, R. (2008). *Enhancing Adult Motivation to Learn: A Comprehensive Guide for Teaching All Adults* (3rd ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass, Inc.
- Xavier University. (n.d.) Xu.tutor: Evaluating websites. Retrieved January 2, 2006, from the Xavier University web site: http://www.xu.edu/library/xututor/evaluating/world_wide_web.cfm.
- Young, J. (2008, July 18). \$4-a-gallon gas drives more students to online courses. *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 54 (45), p. A20.
- Zull, J. E. (2002). *The art of changing the brain: Enriching teaching*. Sterling, VA: Stylus.

An Exploratory Study of Kids as Educational Computer Game Designers

Ahmet Baytak, Susan M. Land, Sunghyun Park, & Brian Smith
Penn State University

Abstract

This study investigated how children designed computer games as artifacts that reflected their understanding of nutrition. Ten 5th grade students were asked to design computer games with the software *Gamemaker*™ for the purpose of teaching 1st graders about nutrition. The results from the case study show that students were able to express their personal thoughts and intentions by designing and developing realistic computer games in a complex programming environment. Our findings pointed to gender differences in game designs and other contextual factors that motivated social interaction around game design and programming strategies.

Introduction

In the early 1990's, Seymour Papert forwarded the notion of "constructionism" to suggest that learning is most meaningful when learners are actively engaged in building artifacts (Papert, 1991). Constructionism is based theoretically on Piaget's ideas of students as builders of their own knowledge. Piaget's statement "that children don't get ideas; they make them" guides the direction of constructionism (Han & Bhattacharya, 2001). Constructionism is also tightly connected with Papert's early work with Logo and its subsequent form of Lego-Logo toys.

Papert characterized constructionism as encompassing two interconnected processes: The first is an internal and an active process where students construct knowledge from their experiences of the world. The second process is external, reflecting the belief that students learn best by making artifacts that can be shared with others (Grant, 2002; Kafai & Resnick, 1996; Papert, 1991). In other words, constructionism takes knowledge from an abstract mode to a concrete mode. Student artifacts can be anything from a poem or a webpage, to more complex artifacts like an origami, or a computer game.

Papert's LOGO project with elementary school students to learn math is perhaps one of the best known projects illustrating learning-by-constructing. However, prior studies have taken place in the domains of math (Kafai, 1996; Harel, 1991), science (Hmelo et al., 2000; Kafai, 2005; Brandes, 1996; Kolodner, et al., 2003), Music (Gargarian, 1996), and Thai language and emotional development (Tangdhanakanond, Pitiyanuwat, & Archwamety, 2006).

Artifact development in constructionist environments can be facilitated in various ways. Recent work in "learning by designing" emphasizes constructing artifacts by computers programming computers or designing games (Kafai, 2005). Designing sharable artifacts that reflect students' different styles of thinking and learning is key. Kafai claimed that designing artifacts by programming software helps students reformulate their understanding and expression of their personal ideas and feelings about not only the subject but also the artifact. Papert also sees programming or game making as a construction tool for personal expression and knowledge reformulation, and this helps students explore psychological and cultural aspects of learning (Papert, 1995).

Background on Game Design for Constructionist Learning

In recent years, considerable interest has been generated in the educational potential of computer games (Dickey, 2005). With the commercial success of virtual gaming worlds for children, such as *Webkins* or *NeoPets*, computer games have become an important part of everyday life for children. Whereas most research concentrates on the design and effects of gaming, our research builds off the work of Papert and others (Harel, 1991; Kafai, 1996; 2006) to investigate the educational impact of children designing their own computer games. That is, children were supported to become "producers" rather than "consumers" of computer games (Kafai, 2006).

One characteristic that is relevant to children engaging in game design is gender (Kafai, 1996). Kafai examined if gender played a role in children's stereotyping styles to their designs. These styles generally originated from commercial video games where females are characterized as either a prize or a target. Kafai examined game genre, game world, game characters, interactions and narrative development. Based on this categorization, gender differences were apparent in some cases. For example, most of the boys designed adventure games where girls designed teaching games. However, little follow-up work has been done to confirm or extend these findings.

Constructionism also emphasizes the social nature of learning. Artifacts are developed, in part, so they can be publicly shared and discussed. Thus, collaborative settings are commonplace. Shaw (1996) noted that students in social settings engage in a cycle of development leading to external and shared social constructs. Constructionism mobilizes the knowledge of the community to support learning among its members (Gargarian, 1996). Hence, artifact development should entail exposure to activities that promote collaboration and sharing. For example, Kolodner and her colleagues (2003) used a “class pin-up session” to support students to collaboratively predict how their designed artifacts would behave, and whole-class discussion around a whiteboard to review what students learned from previous steps. Similarly, they used small group and community rituals to explain, justify, and prepare reports about what they were learning, and poster sessions to present final products with the entire study group. In the context of game design, Kafai (2005) also used a group discussion which helped the students share their game designs, ideas, and difficulties with applying the subject to games. Similarly, Brandes (1996) implemented ethnographic observations and small group projects into her study where students had the chance to try each others’ designs and leave feedback or incorporate some ideas for their own design

The Purpose of the Study

The purpose of this study was to explore how children designed computer games as artifacts that reflected their understanding of nutrition. We wanted to examine the process used by elementary school students to construct understanding of nutrition knowledge by designing the games. In order to accomplish this goal, we focused on the following research questions:

- 1-What conceptions of nutrition knowledge were used or evident in the game design?
- 2-What programming strategies did students use to develop their game over time?
- 3-Were gender differences apparent in the design characteristics of the games?

Method

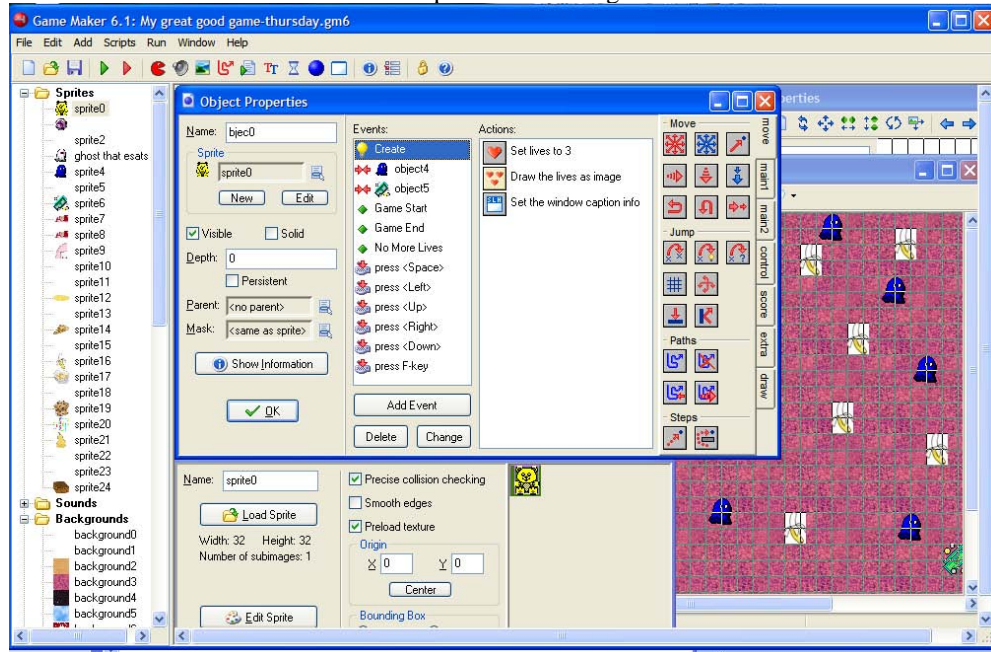
Participants and Context for the Study

Ten 5th graders, 4 girls and 6 boys, participated in this study as part of their science class during a unit on nutrition. Prior to the game design task, students were taught basic nutrition concepts such as food groups and serving sizes, over a period of four class time. The main task assigned to students for our study was to design a computer game using *Gamemaker™* software for the purpose of teaching first graders about nutrition. Two students in the class had prior experience using the *Gamemaker™* software, but none of the remaining eight students had used the software before. At the end of the project, the first graders from the same school played all the games and provided feedback to 5th-grade game designers. Since the students were aware of the actual audience, they had to design games considering age of students, entertainment in the game, and nutrition knowledge of the first graders. Students spent approximately 8 weeks developing their games.

The Gamemaker™ Software

All students used the *Gamemaker™* software to design their computer games. This software is an object-oriented game design software that can be downloaded and is available free of charge. Without requiring coding skill, the software allows the designers to create sprites (characters), backgrounds (settings), and objects (characters with actions). Besides these features, designers can add sounds, or additional coding for more professional games. The software comes with a collection of freeware images, sounds, and sample games to help novice designers get started. Figure 1 shows a sample screen shot of a student’s game as it was being developed.

Figure 1: A screenshot from Erin's *Gamemaker™* platform: Adding actions to the character



With *Gamemaker™* the students start with making sprites either using the given images or making their own images with the image editor in *Gamemaker™*. The students then turn these sprites to objects and add actions to each object (Figure 1). Then students design rooms (levels) and add objects to make platforms ready for playing. Depending on their game style, some students used only one room, but others students used more than one room.

Procedures

The students met for 45 minute sessions twice a week for 8 weeks. Students were first taught how to use the *Gamemaker™* software. Similar to Hmelo and her colleagues' (2000), students were first presented with some design examples and challenges in *Gamemaker™*. In order for students to understand the software, they were asked to modify some part of the template games that came with *Gamemaker™*. Two teachers, the technology teacher and science teacher, facilitated the students in their designs. The technology teacher, who is also the lead author, checked the students' games and left feedback during the class sessions. Feedback mainly consisted of questions to students to prompt new ideas in the designs. He also supported the students if they had any questions on programming. The science teacher played students' games and gave them guidance on implementing nutrition facts correctly. However, the students were not required to change their games based on teachers' feedback.

The study was designed to promote collaboration among students. Similar to previous studies (Kolodner et al., 2003; Harel, 1991; Hmelo et al., 2000), students were encouraged to look at the other games to not only leave feedback but also get ideas for their own designs. Since it was a small class, the students would typically ask the entire class for guidance on how to perform certain programming tasks. That collaboration was informal, in that students could ask for help at any time during the sessions.

After the students designed their games, 16 first graders came into the class and tried out the games. The first graders played the games in pairs, with the game designer of each game (5th graders) sitting next to them. The first graders provided the game designers with their feedback as they played each game. All student game designers were given feedback by approximately 6 different pairs of 1st grade students. Once the project ended, all ten 5th graders were interviewed. Interviews of approximately one hour took place on an individual basis. The interview began with a series of guided questions regarding students' goals, strategies, and perceptions for the game design process. Emphasis was placed on what students believed they learned about nutrition, how they learned the programming strategies, and why they made specific game design decisions.

Data Sources and Design

The research used a case study as the research methodology (Yin, 2002). This methodology is appropriate for investigating complex, contemporary phenomena within its authentic context. The unit of analysis for our case study was the entire classroom learning environment, including all students, teachers, and artifacts. Case results were compared against, and explained according to, previous theoretical models developed by Kafai, 1996 and Kafai, 2006 (Yin, 2002).

A primary data source for this study was the participants' computer games. Of the 10 games designed by the students, eight games were analyzed, as two of them were not accessible due to technical problems. The students' games were saved separately by weeks, so multiple iterations of the games at various stages of development were examined. Most of the students started with a draft game in the first week and then decided on one design idea that was developed throughout the activity.

The following data sources were collected and used in the interpretation of results: (a) students' written goals for their game design; (b) interviews with the participants following the game design; (c) the participants' games; and (d) classroom observations. The lead author was present for all sessions. All interviews with participants were transcribed and later analyzed for insights into each research question. Initially, data were examined according to each participant, using matrices that represented each student's activities and verbalizations that were relevant for each research question. Stored iterations of the games were examined and coded for changes across time. Then, data were examined broadly for different examples of game design activity; similar instances were grouped according to major categories of the research questions. This approach allowed us to identify trends within and across participants for a given question (Miles & Huberman, 1994). Two researchers (the first and third authors) collaborated on the analyses, allowing for discussion and agreement on how the data was to be interpreted.

Results

The results of the study are presented according to each research question (nutrition conceptions, programming strategies, gender differences).

How was nutrition knowledge used or evident in students' game designs?

For this question, we examined what conceptions of nutrition knowledge were evident in the students' games. Based on analyses of children's games and interview data, most students represented the nutrition concept of "eat healthy foods and avoid unhealthy foods" in their game design. For instance, typically healthy foods (e.g. vegetables and fruits) were used as a good/positive character such as fuel, point-gaining agent, or key to the next level; while unhealthy foods (e.g. hamburger and desserts) were used as a negative character such as speed reducer, point/energy-losing agent, or game-over agent.

Although many children simply used healthy foods as good agents vs. unhealthy foods as bad agents in their games like conventional game characters, the interviews revealed that a few children connected it to the concept of healthiness of our body. For instance, Tom's main character moved faster when it ate or touched salads. Tom explained that salads were selected because they would give nutrients that our body needed. Therefore, eating salads would make our body stronger 'like protein' and that's why his main game character could move faster.

In addition, some of the children tried to apply 'portion size' (eating adequate amount of each food group) to their game in various ways. For example, Flora tried to deliver the portion size concept indirectly by limiting the number of blueberries used on her game because she knew eating too much fruit is not optimal; Markus used the portion size concept more directly in his game: "...if you ate the strawberries too much or if you ate the green beans too often it would actually give you a "power down," you would lose the propane that you had..."

However, children's applications of the portion size concept to their final version of the game appeared limited and superficial rather than complete and showing deeper understanding of the concept. This could mainly be due to time limitations or technical skills. For example, Flora adjusted the number of blueberries based on the portion size recommendation but didn't apply correct portion size to the all the food items used on her game. The interview revealed that Flora was fully aware of it and wanted to apply the right portion size for all food items on the next version of the game if she had more time for the project. Likewise, Markus described the technical difficulties he experienced to apply serving size to his game:

I: ...Do you have an example of not eating too much?

M: Well that's one of the features I couldn't find out...I was going to put on a limit and it would go down slowly and if you ate the green beans every time it came down or every time the strawberries appeared, you would fall back of course

I: So like when you were trying to put the serving size in this game too?

M: Yes

I: OK, so you were aware of the serving size? How many veggies?

M: I couldn't find out how to put the limit on...

Overall, it was observed that most of the children applied a basic nutrition concept of "fruits and vegetables are healthy but too many desserts is unhealthy" in their game design. A few children tried to apply the concept of portion size to their game but it was not easy for them to implement with limited time and technical skills.

What programming strategies did students use to develop their game over time?

To address this question, we examined the students' planning process and strategies that they used to program their educational games. Although more than half of the students reported playing video games often, only two students had explored *Gamemaker*TM or similar game design programs before the project. However, by the end of the project, all the students were able to build functional games even in a complex object-oriented programming environment. Two primary strategies were used to design the games overall. One was to start from the existing "template" games available in the software and then to add on to them to make their own games. The second strategy involved designing a custom game from beginning to end, with students building their own overall structure, objects, characters, and rooms. Among the 8 games examined, two students used the templates to build their games and the remaining 6 designed their own games without using templates. The latter strategy is considerably more complex.

Overall, all students kept with their game theme over time. That is, once students started work on their games, they did not alter the overall theme and design. Even though students made changes to the games by adding new features throughout the project, the overall concept and theme of the games remained. This finding differed from prior research conducted by Kafai (1996) that showed that students made changes in overall game theme and concept.

Nevertheless, the students' games reflected substantial progress in terms of students' design skills over a short time. For example, Flora indicated that she played games often but had never before used game design software. Yet, by the end of the project, she was able to design an educational game that reflected nutrition concepts. The characters in her game not only performed basic moves but also functioned to make the player lose points when the main character touched "unhealthy food". She also added interactive feedback, a more advanced function that few students included, to guide the player of her game.

Analyses of interviews, artifacts, and observations showed that the students used various strategies to design their games. One of the strategies that all the students used was exploring the coding examples in the template games. Since the students could access the coding part of the template games, they were able to see how each coding feature made the game different. The students used that resource wisely. However, that strategy may have also led the students to pursue game themes and ideas that were driven by those available as templates.

Another strategy that aided in developing programming skills was accessing a teacher. The teachers acted as facilitators in the design process. Instead of teaching every step of how to design a game, the teacher showed the students how to access necessary information. The technology teacher was a useful resource when students were seeking technical help. Moreover, the teacher promoted peer collaboration by referring students' questions to other students who might have good answers for a specific problem. This type of peer collaboration was the dominant strategy used to design and build upon games. Learning from peers helped students not only learn basic coding from each other but also to collaborate on game designs throughout the project. For example, Alan was the only student at the start of the project who knew how to write code in *Gamemaker*TM. However, with Alan's help, most of the students added some coding to their game designs. Collaboration in game design seemed to influence students to add new features to their games.

Collaboration among the students was not limited to the game design process. The students also asked questions to each other regarding nutrition. For instance, we observed some students asking others if they had proper portion sizes of certain foods in their games. Another way of collaboration during the design project was students' testing each others' games. For example, one student (Erin) said: "*During class, they were like, 'Erin!' 'You wanna come and see? Do you like this?' and things like that...*" Testing each others' games helped students provide peer feedback and to build new features into their games, as a result of being exposed to new ideas. In addition, testing games was useful to see the errors in coding, giving them the chance to make necessary changes to their games.

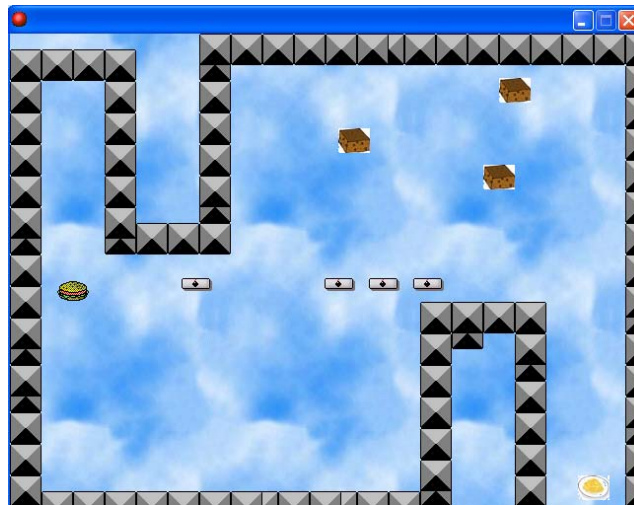
Gender Differences

Gender differences were analyzed according to the following game characteristics identified by Kafai (1996) and Robertson (2004): (a) game genre (b) game world and environment (c) game characters and (d) interaction and feedback.

Game genre. The genre all of the students' games can be categorized as arcade. All of the games were comprised of several levels where each level was progressively harder for the players. The average number of levels in the games was 5.2 for the girls and 6.7 for the boys.

Similar to other commercial games, such as *Pacman*, players' goal in all of the students' games was to keep the main characters alive to finish the game. The game would end if the game character loses life or a certain number of points. In this study, gender differences appeared with regard to the display of scoring for the players. All the girls used either scoring or live counting for the players, but only two boys used one of them.

Gender differences also appeared in the methods used to save characters. All the boys' games involved destroying enemies or unhealthy foods to make the main character survive. For example, Tom's character shoots the brownies. Markus' stays away from enemies and makes them crash. Sammy's character also destroys all the "bad foods" by touching the magic food. On the other hand, none of the girl games involved destroying characters. In order to survive, the players of the girls' games had to only stay away from the "unhealthy food" and get the "healthy food".



Game world. The students' game worlds, or as Robertson (2004) describes as "game settings", had several commonalities. Interestingly, in this study none of the students used a real world environment as the setting for their games. Most the games took place in an imaginary setting with boundaries around which the character bounced. Otherwise, almost all the environments allowed the players to move in four directions (left, right, up, and down). The one exception was Markus' game, and his game was a food driving game that was modified from a car driving template game. The environment in his game was similar to a highway where food icons tried to escape from the "bad food" and drive carefully.

Development of game character. In the games, all the students chose a main character that represented the player whose goal was to eat "healthy foods" and stay away from "unhealthy foods". Gender differences appeared with the students' characters in their games. The characters that all the girls, except Amanda, used were not ones that were used in commercial games. Alternatively, the characters that boys used, except Tom's characters, were game characters from commercial games. Table 1 summarizes characteristics of the students' game characters.

Table 1: Students game settings and characters

Student	Main Character	Supporting Characters	Design/Gallery	Character Gender	Known character
Carol	a stick man	8 characters and 1 of them moves	Her own design	No gender specified	Not for the games that she had played
Flora	Initial of her name in a circle	20 characters and 2 of them move	Her own design	No gender specified	Not for the games that she had played
Erin	Teddy bear	31 characters and 1 of them moves	From the image gallery	No gender specified	Not for the games that she had played
Amanda	Pacman	Added 7 new characters to the original game; 2 of them move	From the image gallery	No gender specified	Common character
Tom	Hamburger	12 characters and 5 of them move	From the image gallery	No gender specified	Not for the games that he had played
Sammy	a Pokémon character	13 characters and 3 of them move	From the image gallery	No gender specified	Common character
Markus	Pacman	Added 3 new characters to the original game; 4 of them move	From the image gallery	No gender specified	Common character
John	A bird	14 characters and 2 of them move	From the image gallery	No gender specified	Common character

Based on our analyses, some gender difference emerged in structuring the characters. Girls had an average 18.2 characters and in average 2.5 of them moved, (total of 6) yet the boys had an average 12 characters and average 14 and in average 3.5 of them moved (total of 14). Having more moving characters made the boys games not only more challenging but also more interactive. However, we also found that none of students designed a main character with a specified gender.

Interaction and feedback in the games. In most of the students' games, the feedback for the players was based on action rather than text feedback. When players lost the game, most of the students required the players to either restart the game from the beginning or end the game by showing the score. Except for two girls, Flora and Erin, no students gave any direction for the players to explain the steps in the game. However, these two girls tried to inform the player and provide brief feedback when the games ended. For example, Erin's game started with the following message: "*Avoid the blue ghosts and collect all of the balls*". When the game ended, the message stated; "*Sorry you lost. Come back and try again later!*"

On the other hand, Flora added a character that resembled Einstein to guide the player throughout the game. In her game, when the main character touched that character, the following message popped-up; "*Hi my name is Bob... When you're done, come to me!*" Flora's games ended with the standard "*Game Over!*" message.

Conclusion

This study investigated how children designed computer games as artifacts that reflected their understanding of nutrition. Our study showed that the students were able to successfully express their personal thoughts and intentions by designing and developing computer games in a complex programming environment. Although the focus of our analyses was on the children who designed the games, the first graders who played them also reportedly enjoyed the games. They expressed awareness of which foods were healthy and unhealthy in the game, and indicated that they wanted to play the games again during the try-out period.

One noteworthy aspect of this study relates to the girls' engagement in designing computer games. The girls in our project designed computer games, as opposed to just playing games. Also important is the fact that some of the girls continued to design computer games in after-school activities after the project ended. Erin, for instance, continued designing computer games six months after the project ended, even though she stated that she didn't play computer games. In the end, the girls' games were as educational as boys' games. Our study findings support the

idea that boys are likely to see computers as a playful recreational toy, whereas girls see them as a tool to accomplish a task (Miller, Chaika, & Groppe 1996).

Nevertheless, the project also dealt with some challenges. Since it was largely the students' first time designing computer games with *GamemakerTM*, the students had technical difficulties to implement the ideas they planned. Some students, for instance, had to draw their own food icons since the icons they wanted to use in their games either were not provided or were oversized for their games. Like other studies of students developing artifacts, the process of making the artifacts themselves sometimes becomes the overwhelming focus, rather than the knowledge goals of the activity (Barron et al., 1998). Future studies could focus on addressing issues of measurement – particularly in regard to assessing the knowledge gains associated with such an activity. Notwithstanding, our findings provide some insights into the process used by students to design computer games that reflect nutrition concepts. Our preliminary data support the notion that learning by designing computer game artifacts can be beneficial for students' learning, regardless of gender, and also can lead to productive social interaction among the students.

References

- Barron, B., Schwartz, D., Vye, N., Moore, A., Petrosino, A., Zech, L., & Bransford, J. (1998). Doing with understanding: Lessons from research on problem- and project-based learning. *Journal of the Learning Sciences*, 7 (3), 271-311.
- Brandes, A.A. (1996). Elementary school children's images of science. In Y.B. Kafai, & M. Resnick (Eds.), *Constructionism in practice: Designing thinking, and learning in a digital world* (pp. 37-68) Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Dickey, M. (2005). Engaging by design: How engagement strategies in popular computer and video games can inform instructional design. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 53 (2), 67-83.
- Gargarian, G. (1996). The art of design. In Y.B. Kafai, & M. Resnick (Eds.), *Constructionism in practice: Designing thinking, and learning in a digital world* (pp. 125-160) Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Grant, M. M. (2002). Getting a grip on project-based learning: Theory, cases, and recommendations. *Meridian: A Middle School Computer Technologies Journal*, 5 (1). Retrieved May 1, 2007 from <http://www.ncsu.edu/meridian/win2002/514>
- Han, S., & Bhattacharya, K. (2001). Constructionism, learning by design, and project-based learning. In M. Orey (Ed.), *Emerging perspectives on learning, teaching, and technology*. Retrieved April 29, 2007, from <http://www.coe.uga.edu/epltt/LearningbyDesign.htm>
- Hmelo, C.E., Holton, D.L., & Kolodner, J.L. (2000). Designing to learn about complex systems. *The Journal of the Learning Sciences*, 9 (3), pp. 247-298.
- Harel, I. (1991). *Children designers: Interdisciplinary constructions for learning and knowing mathematics in a computer-rich school*. Norwood NJ, Ablex.
- Kafai, Y.B. (1996). Video game designs by children and variability of gender differences. In J. Cassell, & H. Jenkins (Eds.), *From Barbie to Mortal Kombat: Gender and computer games* (pp. 90-114). Boston MA: MIT Press
- Kafai, Y.B., & Resnick, M. (Eds.). (1996). *Constructionism in practice: designing thinking, and learning in a digital world*. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Kafai, Y.B. (2005). The classroom as "living laboratory": Design-based research for understanding, comparing, and evaluating learning science through design. *Educational Technology*, Jan-Feb, 28-34.
- Kolodner, J.L., Camp, P.L., Crismond, D., Fasse, B., Gray, J., Holbrook, J., Puntambekar, S., & Ryan, M. (2003). Problem-based learning meets case-based reasoning in the middle-school science classroom: Putting learning by design into practice. *The Journal of the Learning Sciences*, 12 (4), 495-547.
- Miles, M. B., & Huberman, A.M. (1994). *Qualitative data analysis: A sourcebook of new methods* (2nd Ed.). Newbury Park, CA: Sage.
- Miller, L., Chaika, M., & Groppe, L. (1996). Girls' preferences in software design: Insights from a focus group. *Interpersonal Computing and Technology*, 4, 27-36. Retrieved May 20, 2007, from <http://www.helsinki.fi/science/optek/1996/n2/miller.txt>.
- Papert, S. (1991). Situating Construction. In I. Harel, & S. Papert, *Constructionism* (pp.1-12). Norwood, NJ: Ablex Publishing.
- Papert, S. (1995). Introduction. In Y. B. Kafai, *Minds in play: Computer game design as a context for children's learning* (pp.1-10). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates

- Robertson, J. (2004) An analysis of the narrative features of computer games authored by children. *International Conference of Narrative in Interactive Learning Environments*. Edinburgh, Scotland. Retrieved from <http://www.macs.hw.ac.uk/~judy/papers/RobertsonGoodNile2004.pdf>
- Shaw, A. (1996). Social constructionism and the inner city: Designing environments for social development and urban renewal. In Y.B. Kafai, & M. Resnick (Eds.), *Constructionism in practice: Designing thinking, and learning in a digital world* (pp. 37-68) Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Yin, R. K. (2002). *Case study research, design and methods*, (3rd ed). Sage Publications, Newbury Park.
- Tangdhanakanond, K., Pitiyanuwat, S., & Archwamety, T. (2006). A development of portfolio for learning assessment of students taught by full-scale constructionism approach at Darunsikkhalai School. *Education*, 13 (2), 24-36.

A Qualitative Study Examining Faculty Members' Beginning Use of Technology To Meet Technology Content Standards

Rachel Boulay
rachel.boulay@hawaii.edu

Catherine Fulford
fulford@hawaii.edu

Department of Educational Technology
University of Hawaii

Abstract: The University of Hawaii launched a statewide initiative to incorporate technology into teacher education. This qualitative study examines faculty members' progress in learning to integrate new technologies in relation to technology content standards. Seventy-eight faculty members provided course artifacts and written narratives before and after their participation in a technology initiative utilizing technology mentoring. Findings suggest only faculty mentored by individuals with degrees in Instructional Design discussed their technology use within the framework of standards.

Background and Introduction

The United States federal government passed legislation in 1994 establishing national standards for the use of technology by students ages five through eighteen and their teachers (US Congress OTA, 1995). This legislation presented an enormous challenge to both public schools and colleges of education to incorporate technology skills and pedagogy when preparing current and future teachers.

The Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use Technology (PT3) program was established in 1999 as a subsidiary program of the United States Department of Education (US DOE). Through this one program, the US DOE invested a total of nearly \$400 million into the capacity-building of teacher education programs to instruct preservice teachers on how to use technology effectively to enhance student learning. This technology integration aim was approached through over 400 programs between 1999-2003; each selecting their own project focus, activities, and plans. A common theme among many projects was the goal of offering professional development to higher education faculty teaching in preservice teacher education programs (PT3, 2002).

Professional development programs are tasked with trying to speed individuals through various stages of learning, as quickly as possible, while preserving the quality of instruction and the long-term adoption of a technology. Numerous professional development programs exist to help faculty members learn technology. Different strategies have been proposed and utilized in professional development. However, despite the proliferation of technology-introducing strategies offered for faculty at universities throughout the world, there is no clarity in how these programs compare, which is better suited to a particular type of institution, or which produces stronger results.

While a decisive answer is not currently within grasp, *mentoring* has been proposed to be a promising strategy. Chuang, Thompson, and Schmidt (2003) summarize major trends in the literature on faculty technology mentoring programs, describing programs using graduate students as mentors, undergraduate students as mentors, and K-12 pupils as technology support for inservice teachers. No peer colleague mentoring programs were described. A significant contribution of their review is their common themes of strong mentoring programs.

"Despite the variety of technology mentoring models, effective programs include common elements ... These elements include providing visions for the use of technology in teaching and learning, individualizing technology support (personal fit), breaking down hierarchical structure, establishing open dialogue and collaborative relationships, providing mutual benefits for mentors and mentees, and establishing learning communities" (Chuang et al., 2003).

Building on this growing understanding of technology mentoring programs, recent research extends the field's understanding of the complexities related to technology mentoring (Sprague & Cooper, 2004). At George Mason University, faculty members were paired with K-12 teachers noted for their technology use. Widmayer (2004) details three pairs over 12 to 18 months. Widmayer's case study approach provides insights into what these

faculty members were working on and the evolution of their progress; however, there may be some question as to whether the mentoring in this study meets the recommended criteria put forth by Chuang et al. (2003) for strong mentoring programs. Research conducted at Iowa University is providing the most direction in current investigation of faculty technology mentoring. Iowa's early research was critiqued because it relies on case study protocols, that is, student products created as part of their university course in which they mentored a faculty member as a course assignment. However, Chuang (2004) explores a faculty member she mentored over an eight-year period through a reflective case study approach. These initial attempts should be commended for their ground-breaking work and their honesty in chronicling what does happen when faculty are mentored to use technology. These attempts further encourage the field to delve into this relatively under-explored area. To date, these accounts predominantly rely on self-reported or mentor-reported accounts of technology integration. Further, the focus is often on faculty's attitudes in relation to technology. Data is typically in the form of surveys or interviews with faculty or mentees. In other words, faculty members or the mentees reflect on what the faculty perceive they have gained from mentoring, for example, more confidence.

A study is needed that extends this line of research to include evidenced-based data; what can one see is actually changing in courses and teaching practices while participants are in a mentoring program? Studies are needed that target the faculty member's technology skills versus only their attitudes, while recognizing that these are to some degree related. While research has come a long way in the last couple of decades, the understanding of the outcomes of technology mentoring programs is still in a fledgling stage. With dwindling public funds for higher education, administrators are forced to examine professional development programs for faculty with more scrutiny. However, little is understood about the qualitative differences in faculty's courses and their own skill sets after professional development. The cost effectiveness of such programs is important to consider, but cannot be considered in a vacuum without developing a better understanding of the actual results of such programs.

This qualitative study examines a particular outcome of a professional development initiative. The University of Hawaii, through two Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use Technology grants, launched a statewide initiative to infuse technology into teacher preparation. A major component was to share practices and build inter-institutional collaborations. A partnership was established between the College of Education and each of the seven state community colleges, as more than half of the students entering the College of Education have coursework from these institutions. Over a two-year period, 78 faculty members from all the community college campuses participated in this technology initiative that included technology mentoring. This study examines the faculty's beginning attempts at integrating technology and how those relate to technology content standards. The technology standards utilized in this study are known as the Technology Intensive standards, developed for use in the University of Hawaii system. Faculty from the Educational Technology Department served on committees involved with the creation of national technology standards that went on to become modified and adopted by the International Society of Technology Education (ISTE technology standards). Therefore, the technology standards adopted locally relate more closely to the national technology standards than other standards created on a local level (Fulford, 1997).

Conceptual Framework of Technology Mentoring

The Department of Educational Technology (ETEC) led the University of Hawaii at Manoa's College of Education (COE) in responding to the national concerns related to integrating technology into preservice teacher education. Fulford and Ho (2002) developed a model of institutional change for technology integration based on faculty mentoring. The Technology Intensive (TI) Courses Model used "technology mentors" to assist COE faculty with technology integration (Fulford & Eichelberger, 2003). The approach was based on the philosophy that teachers will teach the way they are taught. Therefore, in order to teach preservice teachers to effectively use technology, COE faculty needed to model effective technology use in their own teaching and require their students to use technology in their academic work and research. The goal was to create teacher education faculty who were technology role models and technology-savvy new teachers. The TI model used a systematic approach for faculty recruitment, course redesign, and evaluation to assess the integration technology into courses.

The TI Model consists of two phases. The first phase of the model uses a number of strategies to recruit faculty to the technology mentoring program. The second phase, involves technology mentors assisting faculty one-on-one in the redesign of their courses to integrate technology. To meet the challenge of reluctant faculty, Fulford and Ho (2002) developed a three-tiered approach to redesigning courses to incorporate technology. The first and most introductory level is Technology Enhanced Courses. In these courses, the faculty member demonstrates and uses technology in the presentation of course content and communicates with students electronically. This level strives to be the least threatening to faculty who are just starting to use technology in the classroom. The second level is Technology Applied Courses. These courses add the use of technology to the current course structure

encouraging students to use technology resources in their research, communication, and presentations. The faculty member demonstrates and uses technology in the presentation of course content and communicates with students electronically. The third level is Technology Intensive Courses. These courses follow the Technology Intensive Standards and Guidelines to improve technology literacy while continuing to emphasize course content (Fulford & Hines, 1997). Students have a high level of involvement using technology, while faculty meet standards as exemplary role models using technology.

The three levels allowed faculty to become involved with the project and move at their own pace with technology integration. The levels also allowed for faculty to decide the appropriate level of technology integration for specific courses, as some courses may not be appropriate for the Technology Intensive designation. Allowing for flexibility and a range of technology usages was perceived to be key in making the Technology Intensive Courses model work for many faculty members in a variety of subject areas.

In order to redesign their courses to any of the TI levels, faculty needed assistance revising course objectives, creating new strategies and activities, rethinking student projects, locating and creating new media, and developing alternative assessments. Faculty who expressed interest in integrating technology into their courses were offered one-on-one mentoring assistance to facilitate this process. Participating faculty were paired with a technology mentor. Typically, the pairs met on a weekly basis over a semester. Many faculty continued mentoring past one semester, often with the same, but sometimes different, mentor. The mentoring sessions usually lasted about an hour and took place in the faculty member's office.

In order for the mentor to be able to effectively guide the faculty toward using technology in their teaching, an instructional design approach was used to: (a) set goals for the professional development; (b) provide expertise in creating a revised curriculum especially with regard to the technology-intensive standards; and (c) assist in improving technical skills to help faculty members reach their technology integration goals. In the mentoring process, the mentor first assessed the technology needs and levels of confidence of their mentee via a technology skills survey. The pairs then discussed the course content and goals the faculty member had for redesigning the course to integrate technology. The mentor had to be tactful with the faculty member to be encouraging and yet realistic as to what could be accomplished in one or two semesters. The pairs discussed their respective time schedules and the amount of time the faculty member had to dedicate to the redesign process. A contract was signed between the mentor and mentee to encourage dialogue about the role of the mentor and mentee.

Technology mentors needed to be thoroughly trained in order to provide both the technology skills and instructional design knowledge to help the faculty member plan and organize the course to be redesigned. The mentors were trained to assist faculty members to become independent, self-sufficient users of technology. To achieve this goal, students often needed to know how to handle difficult situations. Examples of difficult situations included faculty members expecting the mentor to do the technology work for them, faculty members not completing work they have agreed to do in order for the sessions to proceed, chronic appointment cancellations, and faculty who were continually distracted by new media and strayed off topic every week.

In order to conduct one-on-one sessions and handle these situations, new technology mentors participated in a series of training sessions led by a supervising faculty member and graduate students who had mentoring experience. Training topics included the Technology Intensive Standards and Guidelines (Fulford & Hines, 1997), customer service, specific hardware and software, and perhaps most importantly, "how to conduct one-on-ones," a training session in which trainers role-played and discussed solutions for a variety of difficult situations. Sessions further introduced new mentors to the materials created to assist the mentoring and course redesign process. These "cross-training" sessions were offered as part of an on-going monthly work group.

The background and summary of the TI model (Fulford & Ho, 2002) is provided as a professional development framework influential in Hawaii. Further, this detailed program description is important to compare to literatures on effective mentoring programs and relationships. Also, it should assist readers in understanding the systematic nature of formal mentoring programs developed to encourage the use of technology.

Methodology

This qualitative study explored 78 faculty members who participated in a statewide initiative to incorporate technology into community college courses. Participants taught at seven different institutions of higher education in the state of Hawaii. Faculty participants who volunteered entered a mentoring relationship with a technology mentor from their same campus. The goal of these mentoring pairs was to improve the technology skills of the mentee and enable each mentee to begin to integrate technology into their courses. Across all campuses, mentoring was used as a professional development strategy to increase the technology skills and integration of the mentees. For a more detailed description of the mentoring relationships, mentoring program structure, learning community of the

mentors, or institutional contexts refer to Boulay (2008). In general, participants were paired with a technology mentor who worked with them for one or two semesters to learn new technologies and integrate those technologies into their curricula. This study triangulated data from multiple methods and sources: 1) course products and instructional materials, 2) written narratives describing faculty's familiarity and use of technology in courses, and 3) site visits to institutions and discussions with participants.

The 78 faculty members in this study submitted narratives and course products before and after participation in the technology initiative. Participants provided course artifacts that demonstrated their initial technology skill level. As mentoring progressed, faculty submitted new or revised course artifacts that demonstrated their progress on a given project. Course artifacts often included screen shots of online course pages or websites, newly created digital presentations, syllabi or handouts, student assignments, scanned work, or PDF versions of documents. The most significant and exciting documentation comes from courses in which faculty require students to use technology and included examples of student work. These course artifacts paint the picture of what the faculty member was working on, what they were creating, and how they were revising their course with concrete examples; the artifacts were intended to demonstrate the impact of mentoring on faculty's teaching materials. The artifacts also proved useful in recruiting new faculty by demonstrating the possibilities of the Technology Intensive mentoring program; the course artifacts were used to corroborate the data of the narrative descriptions. In addition to course artifacts, written narrative descriptions of faculty members' technology skills and the use of technology in their courses were collected. Narrative descriptions ranged from two to six pages and were collected before and after mentoring.

Data analysis for this qualitative research study was approached through multiple strategies. A researcher examined and reexamined all of the narrative descriptions and course artifacts to identify patterns and themes. The qualitative comparative method of data analysis (Ragin, 1987) was used to construct categories and themes that captured the recurring patterns that emerged from the data. The analysis of the data was cyclical, consisting of initial coding, reflecting, and re-reading, then sorting and sifting through the codes to discover patterns and themes. These methods were used to triangulate the evidence of the data (Lincoln & Guba, 1985). Since the intent of this paper is to describe how faculty progressed with regards to using technology in relation to technology content standards, the multiple data sources were examined for relevant comments or codes relating to technology content standards. This particular study used methods triangulation and triangulation of sources (Patton, 1999; Patton, 1990). By combining multiple methods and data sources, this study provides a robust design in comparison to those using singular methods. The principal researcher aimed for an analytically rigorous, mentally replicable, and explicitly systematic approach to data analysis (Patton, 1999, p. 1191).

Research Questions

The course products and narratives were analyzed after being collected to investigate 1) how many faculty participants discussed their technology use in relation to technology content standards, 2) which technology content standards were addressed, and 3) what patterns were salient in the use of technology aligned to technology content standards among participants?

Results

Of the 78 faculty in this study, approximately a quarter of the sample population self-identified the technology standards they were attempting to address in their courses. Eighteen faculty participants named the standards and discussed the activities they and their students were doing to address each standard. Despite all technology mentors being instructed on the technology standards as a guide, only faculty located at campuses with high-level technology mentors, who had advanced degrees in Educational Technology from programs that emphasize *instructional design*, identified the technology standards they were addressing in their courses.

The faculty identified 28 of the total 33 technology content standards within their teaching. See Figure for a list of the technology standards and the number of faculty who stated that they addressed this standard within their course. Additionally, eight faculty participants included at least one technology standard from each of the six categories. This suggests that among faculty who identify their course as addressing technology standards, approximately half of them are covering the recommended breadth and including standards from the multiple categories.

From the sample of faculty who identified their course design as addressing technology content standards, faculty indicated that their course activities most often related to the following standards: Operations 2.2, Retrieval 4.1, and Application 5.2. These three standards: operating a multimedia computer and peripherals, using automated

on-line search tools, and utilizing telecommunications tools such as electronic mail and web browser applications for communications and research, were present 70% of the time among the faculty who identified technology standards. The five standards that were not addressed by any of the faculty were spread among four distinct categories of standards, that is, 1.5 Ethics, 2.6 Operations, 5.7 and 5.8 Application, and 6.8 Attitudes. While only five standards were omitted, more than half of the standards were addressed only 10% of the time or less by those faculty indicating that their course addressed technology standards. This means only 14 of the 33 standards were identified by more than two faculty, who identified technology standards their course addressed. Two or fewer faculty participants identified the other 19 of the 33 standards.

While a substantial subsection of faculty identified standards in their course syllabi or course proposals, only one faculty mentioned standards in her reactions or narrative comments.

“I had never seen standards and didn’t know they existed. They really helped me think and evaluate about what I was requiring students to do. They provided at least an outline of what might be good for students to do with technology and then I could evaluate what components I could accommodate in my course” (notes from site visit, participant 051).

# of Faculty	Technology Intensive Standards
	1.0 Ethics: Use print and electronic technology ethically and responsibly.
1	1.1 Analyze and describe the social implications of advanced technology and the ways representations of human-technology relationships shape social attitudes.
2	1.2 Assess the challenges posed by technology.
1	1.3 Describe technology as it shapes society and the environment.
1	1.4 Describe the cross cultural implications of the use of technology and generate personal standards of ethical use.
0	1.5 Describe strategies for facilitating consideration of ethical, legal, and human issues involving purchasing and policy decisions. (adapted from ISTE-2.1.2)
5	1.6 Seek information about current copyright and patent laws and abide by ethical standards of the use and transfer of information.
4	1.7 Use technology to improve communication that addresses the diversity inherent in people
	2.0 Operations: Use basic vocabulary and concepts, and operate technology.
3	2.1 Use terminology related to computers and other electronic technology appropriately in written and oral communications. (Adapted from ISTE-1.1.2)
13	2.2 Operate a multimedia computer with related peripheral devices. (Adapted from ISTE-1.1.1)
4	2.3 Use imaging devices such as scanners, digital cameras, and/or video cameras with computer systems and software. (ISTE-1.1.4)
2	2.4 Install application software and peripheral devices and their accompanying software.
4	2.5 Use a variety of technologies such as video cameras, fax machines, and copy machines to enhance communications.
0	2.6 Describe and implement basic troubleshooting strategies when using equipment such as, multimedia computers, peripheral devices, video cameras, fax machines, and copy machines. (from ISTE-1.1.3)
	3.0 Analysis: Recognize, identify, and define an information need.

7	3.1 Describe different modes of inquiry and information acquisition.
4	3.2 Discuss advantages and disadvantages offered by differing forms of technology in solving information issues.
	4.0 Retrieval: Access and retrieve information through print and electronic media, evaluating the accuracy and authenticity of that information.
15	4.1 Use automated on-line search tools and intelligent agents to identify and index desired information resources. (ISTE-2.3.3)
5	4.2 Check references and evaluate information for validity and reliability.
	5.0 Application: Create, manage, organize and communicate information through electronic media.
1	5.1 Apply relevant technologies to one's professional field.
13	5.2 Use telecommunications tools such as electronic mail and web browser applications for communications and research.
2	5.3 Create and display audio-visual presentations and/or multimedia/hypermedia productions that are equal in sophistication in form or content to a well written, paragraph, essay, monograph or novel.
4	5.4 Use and interpret visual information and describe how it affects meaning.
2	5.5 Use visual design techniques to maximize readability, legibility, and accuracy in information presentation and display.
2	5.6 Use technology for problem solving.
0	5.7 Process, analyze, interpret, and communicate information using electronic analysis software such as spreadsheets, statistical packages, management, and databases.
0	5.8 Envision, shape and create new technologies.
	6.0 Attitudes: Recognize changing technologies and make informed choices about their appropriateness.
8	6.1 Choose to explore and use a variety of information technologies to enhance their personal and professional lives.
2	6.2 Utilize technology tools to address multiple intelligences and representations.
0	6.3 Make informed choices about purchases and use of technology.
1	6.4 Choose to be a self sufficient technology user by accessing help menus, manuals, and on-line documentation rather than have a primary reliance on outside personal assistance.
5	6.5 Create, manage, and organize ideas and feelings through various media.
1	6.6 View technology as requiring continuous education to keep current.
1	6.7 Seek and use information regarding the impact of technology on health and well being with regard to physiological, psychological and social issues.
2	6.8 Use electronic management tools to organize and balance the use of personal and professional time in a way that will maximize health and well-being.

Figure. The Technology Intensive Standards identified by faculty participants.

A quarter of faculty participants in this study were beginning to discuss the technology that they and their students used within a context of technology content standards after their participation in a technology initiative that utilized a mentoring component. Their and their students' technology usage was emerging to begin to meet technology standards. Faculty in the sample over-emphasized common teaching practices or instructional activities to address standards and too heavily focused on a finite set of three standards. Also, the depth of mastery of standards is questionable. However, these faculty members only participated in these technology initiatives for a short period of time. Their redesign of curriculum to address technology content standards may be in beginning stages and continue to emerge. An unanswered question is whether personalized mentoring can increase the number of faculty who intensively focus on technology in that they tailor specifically how they and their students use technology in order to meet technology content standards? As a quarter of faculty participants in this sample began to experiment, conceptualize, and incorporate technology in relation to technology content standards, mentoring seems to provide at least one possible avenue for increasing faculty's awareness and experimentation of standards-focused inclusion of technology into their teaching and student learning outcomes.

Discussion

Ultimately, the national community of professionals desires faculty who meet the national educational technology standards for teachers and students, as these standards represent a collective agreement about how individuals should be using technology to meet teaching objectives (ISTE, 2000, 2002, & 2005). This study found that technology mentors, with an advanced degree in Educational Technology from a program with a strong instructional design emphasis, in addition to, having advanced technology skills, shaped faculty to conceptualize and articulate their technology use in relation to technology content standards. Approximately, a quarter of the sample population self-identified the technology standards they were attempting to address in their courses. These faculty participants selected the standards and discussed the activities they and their students were using to address each standard. The Technology Intensive Model (Fulford & Ho, 2002) suggested that if faculty were allowed the autonomy to select which standards to address, the majority of standards would be addressed in a student's education pathway. The data generally supported this claim. The faculty identified 28 out of the 33 standards and standards in each of the six categories: ethics, operations, analysis, application, and attitudes.

Faculty overemphasize specific standards

Hall (2006) suggested that faculty address certain categories or standards more extensively than other categories. Hall (2006) identified *Ethics* as a particular category of standards under-emphasized among participants in her institutional case study. This study drew similar but not identical conclusions. Faculty in this study were just as likely to include *Ethics*, and often emphasized this category. Among the faculty who identified technology standards, 70% identified the same three standards: operating a multimedia computer and peripherals (operations 2.2), using automated on-line search tools (retrieval 4.1), and utilizing telecommunications tools such as electronic mail and web browser applications for communications and research (application 5.2). This study suggests that rather than certain categories being ignored, faculty may overuse the same activities to achieve the same limited number of standards. In this study, participants were approaching students addressing these three standards using predominantly the same student activities versus using a wide variety of assignments or activities challenging students to address standards in multiple ways. Perhaps faculty over-utilize certain standards because they relate to technologies the faculty have heard of and want to try.

Faculty omit some technology standards

In general education courses, faculty did not emphasize technology standards related to policy, purchasing, and evaluating resources. The five standards not identified within the sample are the following:

1. (Ethics category) Describe strategies for facilitating consideration of ethical, legal, and human issues involving purchasing and policy decisions. (adapted from ISTE-2.1.2)
2. (Operations category) Describe and implement basic troubleshooting strategies when using equipment such as, multimedia computers, peripheral devices, video cameras, fax machines, and copy machines. (from ISTE-1.1.3)
3. (Application category) Process, analyze, interpret, and communicate information using electronic analysis software such as spreadsheets, statistical packages, management, and databases.
4. (Application category) Envision, shape and create new technologies.

5. (Attitudes category) Make informed choices about purchases and use of technology.

These standards align less clearly with content areas, such as English, Math, or Science, perhaps than the other standards. Where these standards should be addressed in a student's educational pathway may cause debate. These standards are included in courses designed to teach students about technology; however, as technology is more infused into regular coursework and offered less as an individual subject, these standards may not be integrated into those courses without specific attention to incorporate them.

Standards broaden teaching approach

Technology mentoring seemed to provide at least one possible avenue for increasing faculty's awareness and experimentation of standards-focused inclusion of technology into their teaching and student learning outcomes. Faculty, initially, had a confined set of ideas of how to use technology; using technology content standards in professional development led to faculty expanding that original set of ideas. A quarter of faculty participants in this sample began to experiment, conceptualize, and incorporate technology in relation to technology content standards. By introducing technologies into a course for the first time, faculty naturally seemed to engage in dialogue and critical thinking about how and why to use particular activities and instructional techniques. As they thought about how to replicate student activities or assignments using a new medium or capitalizing on a newer technology, they made adjustments to their course or teaching based on that reflective process. Examples among the dataset can be highlighted to demonstrate technology revolutionizing how certain individuals taught. Common changes were observed, for example, using technology to increase student-teacher interaction, making samples and previous student examples available to students, increasing efficiency or course management.

This study found that some faculty stated providing technology standards increased their awareness of desired technology uses in student learning. By using technology content standards, within a professional development approach, faculty learned about new categories of technology use, they were not overtly aware of, prior to participating in a technology initiative. The standards stretched the thinking about technology, among faculty participants, to include broader student objectives for technology usage. A technology standards-based framework assisted participants in conceptualizing curricular revisions to address a greater number of technology content standards.

Call for evolution of standards discussion

A recent discussion in the literature has ensued about assessment, and an important dichotomy has been suggested between the "assessment **of** learning" and "assessment **for** learning" (Klenowski, 2000; McMullan et al., 2003; Smith & Tillema, 2003; Stiggins, 2002). Assessment **of** learning documents what has been learned and tends to relate more often to summative assessments. Assessment **for** learning is used for the purpose of educating the learner and their teacher about where the learner is presently and helps to identify target areas for growth. Assessment **for** learning tends to be used more in formative assessment circumstances (Stiggins, 2002). The standards that participants did not address or findings about overemphasizing a certain subset should be taken as part of an assessment **for** learning.

Lessons gained from this study could inform participants and others about faculty's initial attempts to use technology in courses and how those attempts relate to technology content standards. From the learner's perspective, they are displaying their accomplishments. The faculty participants in this study went from not identifying technology standards to eighteen identifying technology standards that students met as part of completing the activities and assignments in their courses. This accomplishment is remarkable, given that only four faculty were integrating technology in any way that encouraged student use of technology prior to participation in this technology initiative that used technology mentoring.

While studies, such as this one and Hall (2006), initiate dialogue about technology integration and how faculty are using technology and requiring their students to use technology, these studies report what standards faculty state they are addressing. A more careful analysis into how faculty and courses are organized to assist students in mastering specific standards is necessary. The discussion needs to move beyond whether faculty are or are not addressing a standard. As a field, there is a need to engage in a more provocative discussion about unique ways to enable all students to meet a particular standard or more beneficial approaches to enable a deeper mastery of standards by students.

Conclusion

This study examined the outcomes of a two-year professional development program initiative that utilized mentoring to encourage faculty to incorporate technology into curricula. The revised course products and narrative descriptions of 100% of the 78 faculty participants were examined to critically analyze how the professional development activities had influenced incorporation of technology aligned to technology content standards. A quarter of faculty participants in this study were beginning to discuss the technology that they and their students used within a context of technology content standards after their participation in a technology initiative that utilized a mentoring component. Their and their students' technology usage was beginning to meet technology standards.

An interesting pattern emerged that only participants who had worked with a technology mentor who had an advanced degree in Educational Technology from a department with a strong instructional design emphasis chose to describe their technology use in connection to technology content standards. This may suggest that strong technology skills among technology professional developers are not sufficient to promote standards-aligned incorporation of technology into courses.

In critical reflection, faculty in the sample over-emphasized common teaching practices or instructional activities to address standards and perhaps too heavily focused on a finite set of three standards. Also, the depth of mastery of standards was not examined. However, these faculty only participated in this technology initiative for a short period of time. Their redesign of curriculum to address technology content standards may be in beginning stages and continue to emerge. Examinations of the outcomes of professional development are critical in the development and sustenance of successful practices, especially in current financially restrictive environments in higher education.

References

- Boulay, R. (2008). *Faculty mentoring program to incorporate technology into college courses: Statewide findings*. Unpublished Ph.D., University of Hawaii, United States – Hawaii.
- Chuang, H.-H. (2004). *Sustainable faculty development: Issues in technology for teacher education*. Unpublished Ph.D., Iowa State University, United States -- Iowa.
- Chuang, H.-H., Thompson, A., & Schmidt, D. (2003, Summer). Faculty technology mentoring programs: Major trends in the literature. *Journal of Computing in Teacher Education*, 19, 101-106.
- Fulford, C. (1997). *University of Hawaii technology intensive courses: Curriculum development guidelines*. Retrieved June 9, 2008 from <http://www.hawaii.edu/ti/>.
- Fulford, C., & Eichelberger, A. (2003). A system of reciprocity: Empowering stakeholders to do more with less in Educational Technology. In S. Trinidad (Ed.), *The next step: Leadership and change models of best practice in using ICT in the classroom* (1st ed., pp. 2-11).
- Fulford, C., & Ho, C. (2002). Creating a model for technology integration through a "technology intensive" course designation. *TechTrends*, 46(4), 11-17.
- Fulford, C., & Hines, M. E. (1997). *Technology intensive standards*. Retrieved June 9, 2008 from <http://www.hawaii.edu/ti/>.
- Hall, L. (2006). Modeling technology integration for preservice teachers: A PT3 case study. *Contemporary Issues in Technology and Teacher Education*, 6(4).
- International Society for Technology in Education. (2000). *National educational technology standards for students: Connecting curriculum and technology*. Eugene, OR: International Society for Technology in Education. Also available from http://cnets.iste.org/students/s_stands.html
- International Society for Technology in Education. (2002). *National educational technology standards for teachers: Preparing teachers to use technology*. Eugene, OR: International Society for Technology in Education. Also available from http://cnets.iste.org/teachers/t_book.html
- International Society for Technology in Education. (2005). National educational technology standards. Retrieved February 1, 2006, from <http://cnets.iste.org/>.
- Klenowski, V. (2000, Jul). Portfolios: Promoting teaching. *Assessment in Education: Principles, Policy & Practice*, 7(2), 215-236.
- Lincoln, Y. S. & Guba, E. G. (1985). *Naturalistic inquiry*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage.
- McMullan, M., Endacott, R., Gray, M. A., Jasper, M., Miller, C. M. L., Scholes, J., et al. (2003, Feb). Portfolios and assessment of competence: A review of the literature. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 41(3), 283-294.
- Patton, M.Q. (1999). Enhancing the quality and credibility of qualitative analysis. *Health Service Research*, 34(5), 1189–1208.

- Patton, M.Q. (1990). *Qualitative evaluation and research methods*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use Technology. (2002). PT3 stories & strategies: Faculty development. Retrieved 11/21/2006, from <http://pt3.altec.org/stories/faculty.html>
- Ragin, C. (1987). *The comparative method: Moving beyond qualitative and quantitative strategies*. CA: University of California Press.
- Smith, K., & Tillema, H. (2003, Dec). Clarifying different types of portfolio use. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 28(6), 625.
- Sprague, D., & Cooper, J. (2004, April). *High tech mentoring: Evaluating the impact of a PT3 project*. Paper presented at the AERA Conference, San Diego, CA.
- Stiggins, R. (2002). Assessment crisis: The absence of assessment FOR learning. Retrieved 1/5/2007, from <http://www.pdkintl.org/kappan/k0206sti.htm>
- US Congress Office of Technology Assessment. (1995). *Teachers and technology: Making the connection*. Report No. OTA-HER-616.
- Widmayer, S. A. (2004). *Mentoring and change: A study of the use of K12 teacher mentors to train education faculty in the integration of technology*. Unpublished Ph.D., George Mason University, United States -- Virginia.

Enhancing learner motivation through goal messaging and goal orientation

John M. Bunch

Abstract

The current study investigates instructional design factors that can be manipulated to enhance learner motivation. Current theory concerning the *goal orientation* an individual learner brings to an instructional situation is predicted to impact any attempt to influence learner motivation through instructional design. In addition, the efficacy of Prospect Theory as a cognitive mechanism underlying the valuation of effort toward a goal is discussed, and an experiment is presented in which goal messaging is manipulated based on the predictions of Prospect Theory as well as Goal Setting Theory. A Web-based tutorial consisting of ten sections of text, each with a recall test, was used. An *ability goal* orientation was found to impact section quiz scores. Both goal message framing and goal difficulty level were found to interact with an ability goal orientation to impact performance on section quizzes. A learning goal orientation was found to interact with goal difficulty to impact section quiz scores. The author concludes that while the study supports the use of goal messaging to enhance motivation, such manipulations by educators must be made in light of the goal orientations a learner brings to the instructional setting.

Introduction

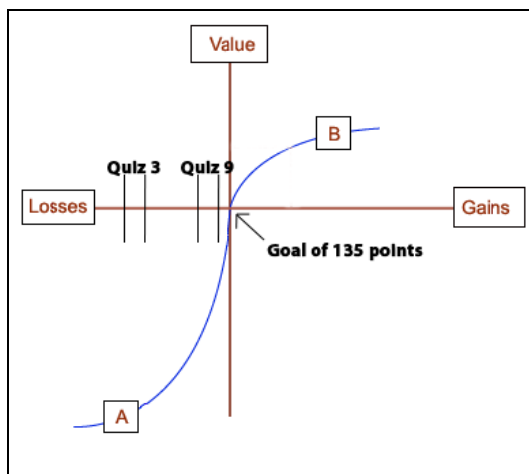
This study investigates the use of performance goal messages to enhance learner motivation in a Web-based learning task. Two theoretical approaches, neither of which have been applied in an instructional context within the educational psychology/technology literature, are considered with regard to the predictive guidance they may provide for this endeavor.

First is Goal Setting Theory (GST) (Locke & Latham, 1990), perhaps the most influential model of motivation to have emerged in the literature outside of education. GST emerged from hundreds of laboratory and field studies, primarily related to work and work performance in corporate settings. GST holds that performance can be enhanced by manipulating the goals set for workers, and that there is a positive, linear relationship between goal difficulty and performance, even in situations where the goal is not reached.

The second theory is Prospect Theory (Kahneman & Tversky, 1979), originally developed as a model of risky decision making in economic situations, and since applied to a wide variety of behavioral phenomenon including consumer behavior, politics, and health care. Heath, Larrick, & Wu (1999) provide evidence that a human performance goal acts as a reference point in Prospect Theory's value function, and thus Prospect Theory can be used to predict the value of effort toward a goal, depending on how far an individual is from the goal, and whether the individual is above or below the goal.

Here's how it works. Consider Figure 1 below:

Figure 1. Differences in value function slope.



The value function has an S shape – so it's steeper in some parts than others, and has a different shape below the goal than above it. So, if student Joe has a goal of scoring 135 cumulative points on 10 quizzes, the value of effort at Quiz 9 is greater than the value of effort at Quiz 3. If we were to *frame* the grade scenario differently, however, and speak in terms of Joe trying to avoid losing points on each quiz from an original point total higher than the goal, notice that the value of effort would be different still. In this situation, the curve is more shallow at Joe's position above the goal, and we wouldn't expect as much value for effort at each quiz.

Together, these theories suggest that challenging goals are more motivating than easy goals, but that if a goal is judged to be simply too far away motivation will be poor. Also, motivation (because of the value of effort) will be less if we tell students, for example, that they start a class with 100 points and are working to avoid losing points than if they start a class with 0 points and are working to gain points.

However, both of the above theories look only at objective performance as the outcome on which goals are based, and this is potentially a problem if we want to apply these theories to instruction. There is a large body of literature within social and educational psychology suggesting that learners bring certain goal orientations with them to the instructional setting (e.g. Dweck & Leggett, 1988; see Marsh, Craven, Hinkley, & Debus, 2003; and Murphy and Alexander, 2000, for reviews), that many learners are motivated by internal *learning* goals (involving a personal perception of mastery) while others are motivated by externally-defined *performance* goals, and that these learning goals are really the more adaptive and desirable of the two. When considering how goal orientations might interact with goal messaging manipulations in an instructional context, we would expect that learners with a performance goal orientation would be more strongly influenced than those with a learning goal orientation.

Predictions

In order to investigate the above, goal message framing and goal difficulty were manipulated within a Web-based learning task. Half the learners were told that they started the learning task with no points, but would gain points for each question answered correctly on an objective knowledge assessment. The other half were told that they started the learning task with a perfect score, but would lose points for each question answered incorrectly on the objective knowledge assessment. In addition, each learner was assigned one of three performance (as a final point total) goals on the objective knowledge assessment – one easy, one challenging, and one extremely difficult. Finally, all learners were administered a goal orientation inventory in order to assess the impact of goal orientation on goal messaging framing and goal difficulty.

It was expected that learners beginning with no points and working to gain points would score higher on the objective knowledge assessment than learners beginning with a perfect score and working to avoid losing points. Likewise, it was expected that learners assigned to the challenging goal condition would score higher than learners with an easy goal or those with an extremely difficult goal. Also, it was expected that learners with a challenging goal, and working to gain points, would obtain the higher scores than learners in the other five groups. Finally, it was expected that learners with a stronger performance goal orientation would be more strongly influenced by the goal messaging manipulations than those with a learning goal orientation.

Method

Participants

Participants were 141 female and 79 male undergraduate students enrolled in introductory computer and introductory educational technology classes at a large public university and a large community college (mean age=21).

Design

Participants were randomly assigned to one of six treatment groups representing Message Frame (above goal vs. below goal) and Goal Difficulty (easy vs. challenging vs. highly improbable) between subjects factors. These factors were crossed with 10 Tutorial Sections as a repeated measure, producing a 2 Message Frame X 3 Goal Difficulty X 10 Tutorial Section design. The treatment conditions are defined as follows:

Message Frame. Participants in the above goal group were shown an initial performance score of 100 points, and told that for each question missed they would lose 1 point. All feedback messages were displayed from this perspective, i.e. “You currently have 94 points. You lost 1 point on this question.” Participants in the below-goal group were shown an initial performance score of zero points, and told that for each question they would gain 1 point.

Goal Difficulty. Goal Difficulty groups were created as follows: an “easy” group, where the goal was to score at least 20% correct (achieved by 90% of participants in a pilot study, see Anonymous Author, 2007, Appendix B); a “challenging” group, where the goal was to score at least 79% correct (achieved by 10% of participants in a pilot study), and a “highly improbable” group, where the goal was to score 92% correct (reached by no participants in a pilot study). Goal Difficulty was stated in terms of final points needed to meet the goal, i.e. “Your goal is to have 79 points at the end of the tutorial.” The criterion for the “challenging” group condition was taken from Latham and Seijts (1999), and Knight, Durham, and Locke (2001), who use this criterion to set similar goal conditions for workplace tasks.

Dependent measures. Section quiz scores served as the main dependent measure. Participants also completed items designed to assess a) intrinsic motivation, b) tutorial difficulty, and c) perceived amount learned. Following the completion

of the experimental sessions, the data were analyzed in a 2 Message Frame x 3 Goal Difficulty between-participants factorial design, with AGI subscale scores serving as regressors.

Materials

A History of the Internet Web-based tutorial was used as the experimental stimulus (see Anonymous Author, 2007, Appendix B for a discussion of the development and psychometric properties of this instrument). The tutorial consisted of 10 sections, each on a different topic related to the history of the Internet. Each section began with a two-page text passage followed by a 10-item multiple choice quiz.

Participants completed the outcome goal, ability goal, learning goal, and normative goal subscale items of the Achievement Goal Inventory (AGI) developed by Grant and Dweck (2003).

In addition, participants were asked to rate their agreement with several statements on a four-point Likert-type scale. The first four were intrinsic motivation items (from Elliot & Church, 1997; Grant & Dweck, 2003): a) *I thought the tutorial was very interesting*, b) *the tutorial was a waste of time*, c) *the tutorial was boring*, and d) *I enjoyed the tutorial very much*. Two difficulty items: a) *the tutorial was difficult*, and b) *the tutorial was challenging*. Last was the statement *I learned a lot from the tutorial*.

Each participant's age, gender, years in college, and major were also collected.

Procedure

All materials were administered during a single, regularly-scheduled class meeting. Students were briefed on the nature and purpose of the tutorial and study, and given brief instructions on how to proceed. These instructions included the explicit statement, repeated at least twice verbally, that all responses were completely anonymous, that the only information given to the course instructor would be a list of students who completed the entire tutorial, and that extra credit was only contingent upon completing the tutorial and not on score.

Following these verbal instructions, students were instructed to open a Web browser and enter the URL of the tutorial. After an initial page verified the correct browser settings, the participant continued to a page of written instructions that re-stated the verbal instructions given previously and informed the participant of the nature of the task. Next, the Web application randomly assigned the participant to one of the six treatment groups, and a page was presented to collect the demographic data.

Following this the AGI was administered. Following the AGI, the participant was presented with a goal message and framing page, on which goal message statements appropriate to the participant's treatment group were displayed. Students in the below-goal frame, and "challenging" difficulty group, for example, were presented with the following message:

You start the tutorial with 0 points. You will gain 1 point for each question you answer correctly.

Your goal should be to have a score of 79 points or more at the end of the quiz.

The participant then clicked a button and continued to the start of the first tutorial section. Each tutorial section began with a two-page text passage, followed by 10 multiple choice questions based on the text passage. Each question was displayed on a page by itself, and was presented in a random order. Students could navigate back and forth between the two text pages, but could not return to the text once the quiz was started. Also, once a response is submitted the student could not return to the question, and each question required a response before the next question could be accessed.

On each page of the text passage, the overall score was displayed in the upper right corner of the browser window on the two text pages of each section. In the upper left corner, the Goal Difficulty message was displayed. For a participant in the above-goal frame, and "highly improbable" difficulty group, the message *Score at least 92 points overall!* appeared in large bold text in the upper left, and the message (assuming a single question had been missed) *Overall score thus far: 98 point. Your've lost 2 points thus far.* was presented in the upper right.

Following the two text pages at the beginning of each section, the participant was presented with each multiple choice question. As in the two text pages at the beginning of each section, the Goal Difficulty message was presented in the upper left corner of the browser window, while the overall score and section score thus far were displayed in the upper right corner, stated in a manner consistent with the goal frame group.

Once the participant submitted a response to a quiz item, a feedback screen would appear for that item, indicating the correct answer, along with updated section and overall scores. Following the last quiz item and feedback page in each section, a section summary page was presented which re-stated the overall goal, gave the percentage correct on the section, the current score, and indicated the number of points lost or gained in the section and overall. Following the section summary, the next tutorial section begins.

Once the section summary of the tenth and final tutorial section was displayed, participants were prompted for the intrinsic motivation, tutorial difficulty, and perceived learning item ratings. After the student completed the final item, they were thanked for their participation and dismissed from class.

Results and Discussion

Group differences in section quiz scores were analyzed in a general linear model analysis of covariance (GLM ANCOVA), with Tutorial Section as a repeated measure and scores on each of the AGI scales as covariates. Mauchly's test of sphericity on the within subjects effect of Tutorial Section was significant, thus a Huynh-Feldt epsilon value of .982 was used to adjust the degrees of freedom for all F-tests in the ANCOVA.

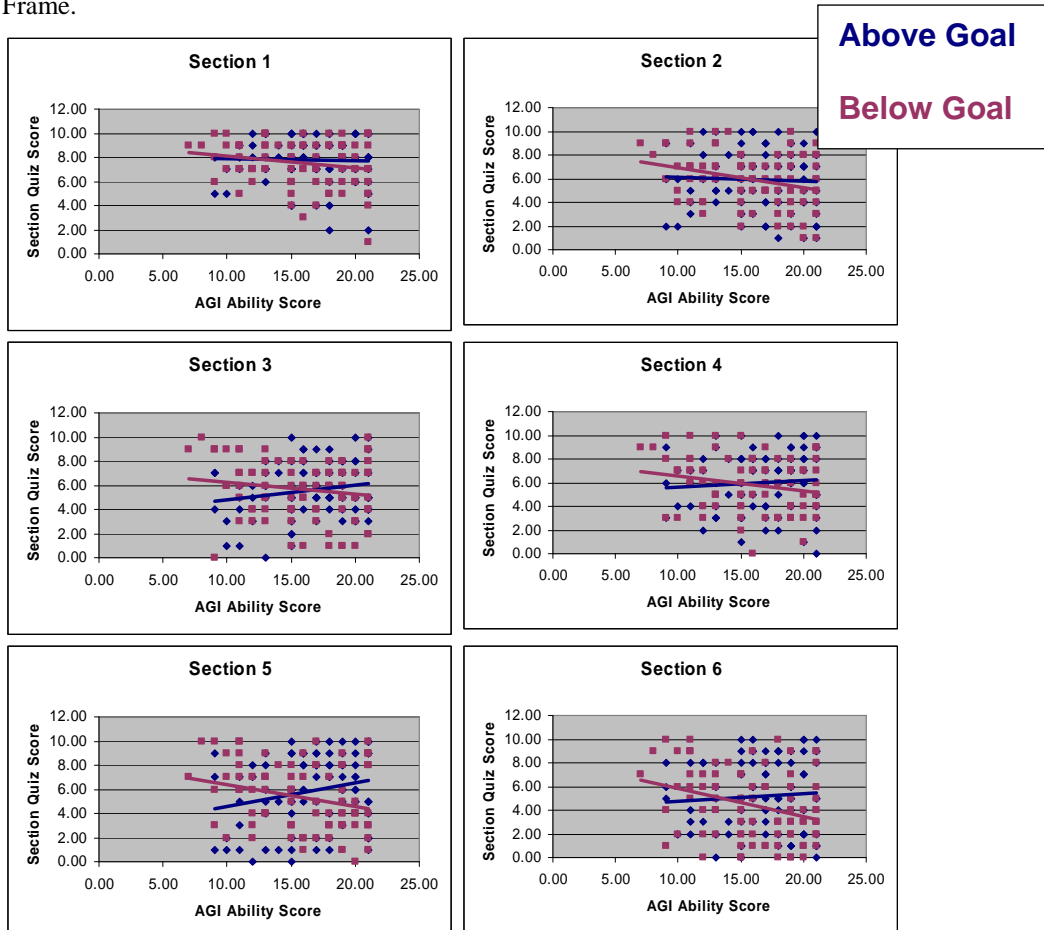
A main effect was found for AGI Ability scale score, $F(1, 148) = 4.87, p = .029, \eta_p^2 = .032$. Generally, as participants scoring higher on the AGI Ability scale achieved lower section quiz scores. While the main effect was significant, strength of association as measured by η_p^2 indicates a weak relationship.

While no main effects were found for the treatment variables, a significant interaction was found between Goal Difficulty and AGI Ability scale score, $F(2, 148) = 2.73, p = .029, \eta_p^2 = .036$. Although the strength of association is weak, participants in the challenging and improbable Goal Difficulty groups with higher AGI Ability scores tended to achieve a lower mean section quiz score. For participants in the easy Goal Difficulty group there was no apparent relationship between AGI Ability scores and mean section quiz scores.

A significant yet small interaction was found between Tutorial Section and AGI Ability scale score, $F(8.842, 1308.649) = 1.94, p = .044, \eta_p^2 = .013$. While participants scoring lower on the AGI Ability scale tended to perform better on section quiz scores overall, this effect was not consistent across Tutorial Sections.

A significant yet small interaction was found between Tutorial Section, goal Message Frame, and AGI Ability score, $F(8.842, 1308.649) = 1.93, p = .046, \eta_p^2 = .013$. As the tutorial progressed, participants in the below goal group who scored higher on the AGI Ability scale tended to obtain lower scores on the tutorial section quizzes, while the opposite was true of those in the above goal group. Interestingly, this effect peaked at the midpoint of the tutorial, and then began to diminish. Again, although the interaction was significant, strength of association was found to be quite weak. See Figure 2.

Figure 2. Regression of AGI Ability score on section quiz scores for each level of goal Message Frame.



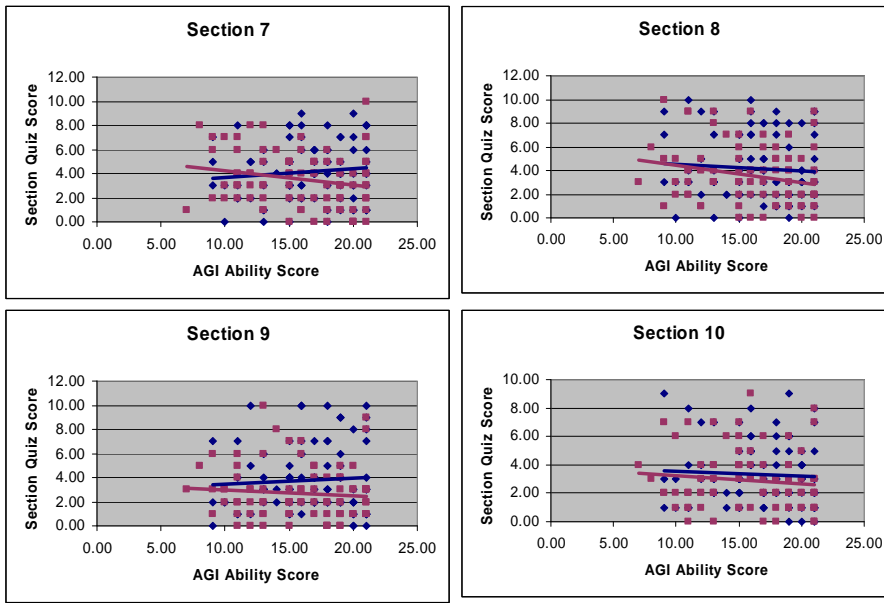
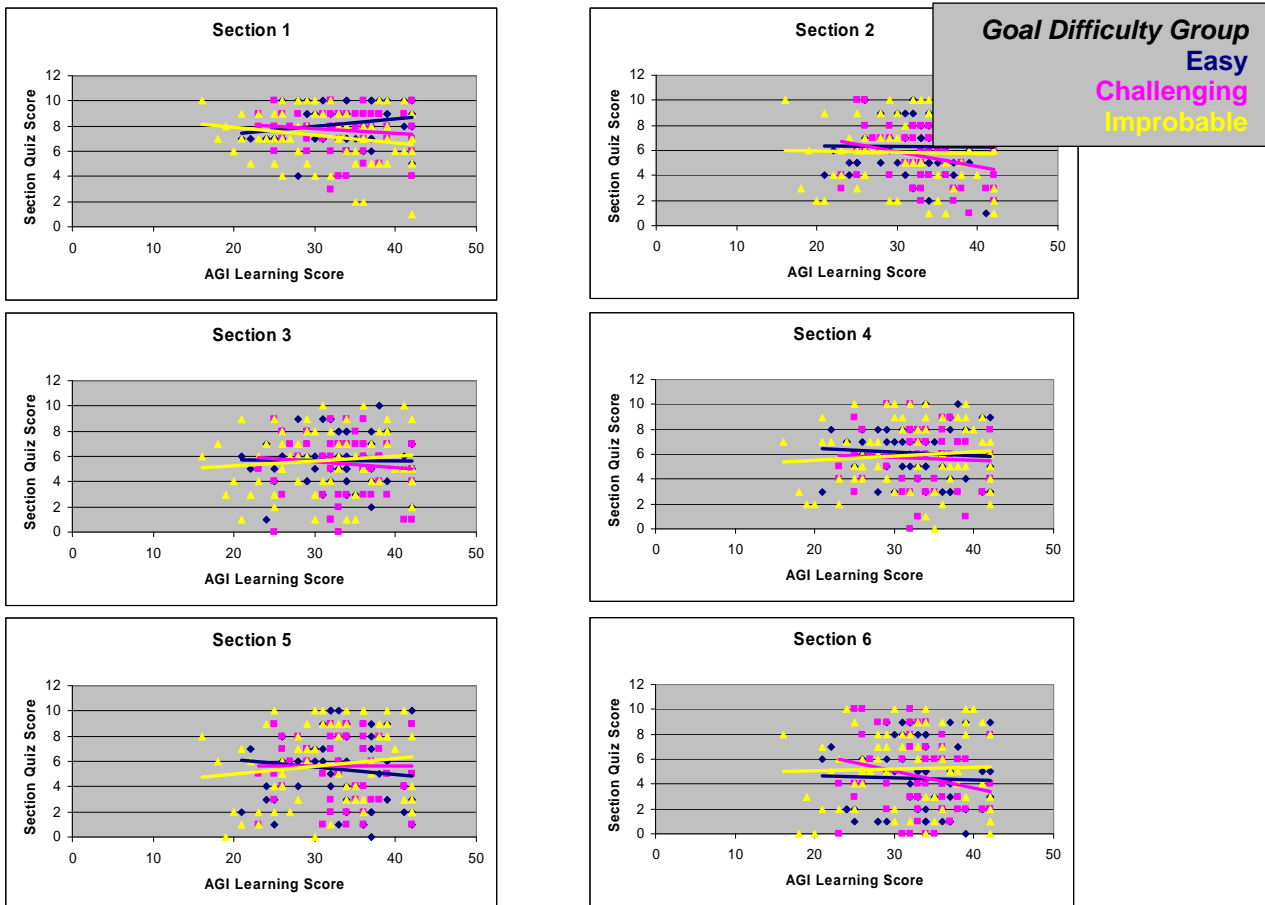
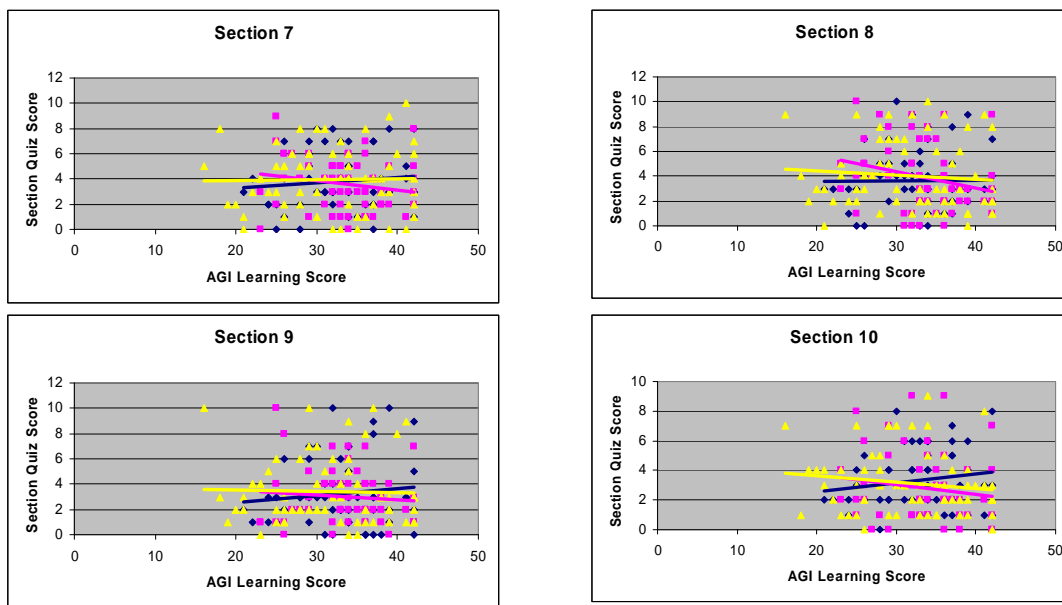


Figure 3. Mean section quiz scores by treatment group.





Similar to the above interaction, a significant Tutorial Section X Goal Difficulty X AGI Ability score interaction was found, $F(17.684, 1308.649) = 1.84, p = .018, \eta_p^2 = .024$. Students with a higher AGI Ability score in the improbable Goal Difficulty condition tended to score poorer on most, but not all, section quizzes. The opposite was true for participants in the easy goal condition, but only on the last two sections. Patterns for participants in the challenging goal condition tended to follow those for the improbable goal condition but have lesser slope. Again, strength of association was found to be weak.

In addition to the Goal Difficulty X Tutorial Section interaction with AGI Ability score presented above, a Goal Difficulty X Tutorial Section X AGI Learning score interaction was found, $F(17.684, 1308.649) = 1.84, p = .018, \eta_p^2 = .024$. Figure 4 displays a graph of the regression of AGI Learning score on each section quiz score for each of the Goal Difficulty groups. In the first section, a small, positive relationship appears to exist between AGI Learning score and section quiz score for participants in the easy goal condition. Interestingly, as the tutorial progresses this relationship reverses with increasing slope until it reaches its maximum in section five, at which point the slope decreases until the relationship reverses once more in sections nine and ten. A nearly reverse pattern is seen for participants in the improbable Goal Difficulty condition. For participants in the challenging goal condition the relationship between AGI Learning score and section quiz scores tends to be either slightly negative or flat. As with the findings of significant effects reported previously, it is important to note that strength of association as measured by η_p^2 was found to be small. See Figure 3.

Thus, the present study found that the effects of Message Frame and Goal Difficulty, when they occurred, were dependent on the goal orientation of the learner, and were generally small. Also, with the exception of Goal Difficulty, the ordinal position of a given quiz in the overall tutorial determined whether a goal message would have an impact at all, or the direction that impact would take.

References

- Dweck, C. S., & Leggett (1988). A social-cognitive approach to motivation and personality. *Psychological Review*, 95, 256-273.
- Grant, H., & Dweck, C. S. (2003). Clarifying achievement goals and their impact. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 85, 541-553.
- Heath, C., Larrick, R. P., & Wu, G. (1999). Goals as reference points. *Cognitive Psychology*, 38, 79-109.
- Kahneman, D. & Tversky, A. (1979). Prospect theory: An analysis of decision under risk. *Econometrica*, 47, 263-292.
- Locke, E., & Latham, G. (1990). *A Theory of Goal Setting and Task Performance*. Prentice Hall, New Jersey.
- Marsh, H. W., Craven, R.G., Hinkley, J.W., & Debus, R. L. (2003). Evaluation of the big two-factor theory of academic achievement motivation orientations: An evaluation of jingle-jangle fallacies. *Multivariate Behavioral Research*, 38, 189-224.
- Murphy, P. K. & Alexander, P. (2000). A motivated exploration of motivation terminology. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, 25, 3-53.

Face-to-Face Support for Distance Learners in a Mega University

Kamil Cekerol
Anadolu University, Turkey

Abstract

This paper is about one of the most crucial aspects of an open and distance learning: student support. It intends to reveal the results of an evaluation study in which perceptions of the learners about the face-to-face support service were investigated. The paper provides not only results of a study but also introduces a face-to-face student support model for large number of distance learners. So, it might be beneficial for the academicians who are interested in management of open and distance learning.

Introduction

Although controversies over the effectiveness of open and distance learning continue, the number of open and distance learning providers has increased dramatically over the last decade. Today, around 30 open universities and countless of educational institutions and other organizations operating in not only developed but also in emerging regions of the world have launched or started to think of launching open and distance learning programs mainly in order to be able to reach more students with fewer expenses (Duffy & Kirkley, 2004). That is why, open and distance learning is considered as “the fastest growing sector in education worldwide” (Simpson, 2002).

This paper is about one of the most crucial aspects of a successful open and distance learning initiative: student support. Experts agree that although student support is one of the crucial elements of any kinds of a successful open and distance learning initiative, it has not been got the attention it has deserved (Simpson, 2002; Tait, 2000). However, advances in information and communication technologies have provided new opportunities to support distance learners (Scheer & Lockee, 2003). For example, the British Open University has started to use online technologies such as email, chat, and discussion boards, so forth to help its learner in 1995. Studies on those attempts have shown that facilitators’ active interactions with students have significant effects on the quality of online distance learning (Thomas, Carswell, Petre, Price, 1998). Thus, success and quality of a distance education program heavily relies on establishment of an effectively working support system (Mills & Ross, 1993).

Although every open and distance learning system provides some sorts of student support service, majority of these are found extremely ineffective and underdeveloped (Peters, 1998). These kinds of services sabotage open and distance learning initiatives (Chute, Thompson & Hancock, 1999). That is why most of the accreditation institutions (e.g. The Commission on Institutions of Higher Education, The Distance Education and Training Council) look for quality of the student supports services when evaluating open and distance learning provider candidates.

Experts (e.g. Carnwell & Harrington, 2001; Hyland, 2001; Sheer & Lockee, 2003) emphasize importance of fulfilling students’ needs to ensure the quality of student support. According to Tait (2000), a student support service has three primary functions for this fulfillment: Cognitive, affective and systemic. Cognitive function deals with the support and development of learning while affective is related to the creation of an environment that enhances commitment and self-esteem. Systemic function is about administrative processes. Similarly Berge (1995) states that online learners need four types of supports: Pedagogical, social, managerial, and technical. Although Berge considers these supports for online learners, they can easily be related to any kind of distance learning. Pedagogical support refers to the interactions between instructor and students on content and/or task oriented topics. Social support includes the creation of an environment where online (distance) students meets with other students or instructors or others and interact on usually non-academic (or non task-related) topics. So the feeling of isolation diminishes and a feeling of socially presence increases. Managerial support is related to the organizational and procedural issues such as registration while technical support requires solving learners’ technical problems. All sorts of open and distance learning programs try to offer these or similar type of student support.

There are various means to provide required support to distance learners. Same place-same time support, or face-to-face meeting is one of these means. Supporting students through face-to-face meetings in remote locations has been into consideration for years. This way of support can be regarded as the ancestors of blended learning. Activities that learners and support staff realize during the meetings: working on projects, drill and practice, lecture (Simpson, 2002).

Anadolu University of Turkey, as one of the important open and distance learning provider of the country, has been supporting its distance students via various support systems including face-to-face meetings since its early days, in which mainly lecture method has been adopted.

Anadolu University serves students in Turkey, Turkish communities in the European Union and Northern Cyprus. It currently has 24,300 on-campus students and around 1,150,000 off-campus distance students. The recent figures reveal the role of Anadolu University in Turkish Higher Education System: 336,000 distance students who enrolled in 2005/06 after the centralized university entrance exam constitute over 40% of all university students and 99% of all distance education students in Turkey. The majority of its programs offer four-years long undergraduate and two-year long associate degrees. The instructional strategy is primarily print-based and requires self-study. In other words, students are expected to study their textbooks at their own pace, alone, and to take scheduled centralized exams administered at remote locations. The self-study is also supported with several services including broadcast television programs aired by a state channel throughout the country, video and radio programs distributed on cassettes, CDs or DVDs, remote evening classes, and computer-supported learning environments. The rationale behind this sort of an instructional approach is common to all open and distance learning initiatives in emerging countries. These are based on (1) outreach to as many learners as possible in cost effective ways, and (2) providing alternatives for learners' limited access to the other technologies including VCRs, computers and even television broadcasts.

For certain courses, pedagogical support is provided via face-to-face lecture sessions. The University has agreements with local universities (currently 41 universities) in 68 cities out of 81 of the country to hire their personnel and facilities to offer these lectures to the distance learners. The lectures are given during the evenings (after work hours) and weekends. Every year approximately 25.000 learners regularly attend those lectures.

Academic tutoring courses which are used as a learner support in Anadolu University open and distance education programs are the only face-to-face environment in which learner-instructor interaction is at the highest level. With the help of academic tutoring courses, distance learners can ask the instructor about the content they haven't understood and get answers, have the opportunity to reinforce what they have learnt, get rid of the sense of isolation and acquire a sense of belonging by establishing in-class interaction with other learners. Moreover, distance learners view this environment as a place in which they strive for learning and feel responsible for it. Face-to-face academic tutoring services have a significant role in the distance education practice carried out in Turkey. Nevertheless, as there isn't such a face-to-face academic tutoring service as ours in the distance education practices of other countries, no research finding related to this environment and the attitudes of learners making use of this environment has been found.

Therefore, the purpose of this study is to analyze who the distance learners attending face-to-face courses are, in other words to analyze the learners' demographic characteristics, and to find out why they prefer to attend face-to-face courses although they are distance learners and they are supported through various services-to find out their attitudes towards learning environments

Methodology

A survey consisting of six questions designed to find out the demographic characteristics of the distance learners attending face-to-face academic tutoring courses and the frequency of their attendance in such courses (see table 1), and a 5-point Likert type scale questionnaire with 9 items designed to find out why these learners make use of this service (see table 2) was conducted on 520 learners attending face-to-face academic tutoring courses in Eskişehir. After eliminating forms that were incomplete or missing many items, the sample of the study consisted of 480 learners. Administration of survey were completed one month before the semester ended on April, under the supervision of the researchers.

Data Analysis

Various statistical procedures were utilized in the study with the p value of .05 accepted as the level of meaningfulness. In addition to investigating means, the reliability of the items were tested by Cronbach Alpha Analysis. Moreover, the components of the questionnaire items were analyzed by factor analysis and it was found that there are two components and that both of their summability are tested. However, as the correlation between them was high, they were regarded as one component. Also, the differences between the reasons for these distance learners' attending academic tutoring courses (in relation to their demographic characteristics) were tested via t-test and anova test. Statistical procedures were handled by using SPSS 14.0 and the results are interpreted at the end of the paper.

To assess why these distance learners attend academic tutoring (face-to-face) courses, a 5-point Likert type scale was used. A scale with 9 items was developed by the researchers (see table 2). The scale reliability was found to be 0,806.

Findings

When the demographic characteristics of 480 learners making use of academic tutoring courses and taking the questionnaire are analyzed, it is found that women (54.2%) benefit from this service more than men (45.8%) do, that the majority of learners are single (97,1%) and that they are learners who are enrolled for undergraduate programs (91,9%). When it is analyzed in terms of classroom variable, it is found that mostly first year students (73,5%) benefit from academic tutoring courses and the majority of learners (78,5%) do not have a job. It is also found that, in terms of the location where they live, 56,5% of the learners live in the city center where the academic tutoring service is provided and take these courses in the city in which they live, that 23,9% take these courses by coming from district-subdistrict-village of the city where this service is provided and that 19,6% take them by coming from another city center. When the attendance to academic tutoring is questioned in terms of frequency, the majority of learners (82,9%) report that they attend these courses regularly.

Table 1. The Distance Learners Attending Academic Tutoring Courses:
Their Demographic Characteristics and Frequency of Attendance

		Frequency	Percent
Gender	Female	260	54,2
	Male	220	45,8
Marital Status	Single	466	97,1
	Married	10	2,6
	Divorced	4	0,8
Type of program	Undergraduate	441	91,9
	Two-Year Degree	39	8,1
Grade	First year student	353	73,5
	Second year student	66	13,8
	Third year student	61	12,7
Work status	I work	103	21,5
	I don't work	377	78,5
In what kind of a place do you live?	In the city center where academic tutoring service is provided	271	56,5
	In a district-subdistrict-village of the city where academic tutoring service is provided	115	23,9
	In another city near the one where academic tutoring service is provided	94	19,6
How often do you attend academic tutoring courses (face-to-face lessons)?	I attend regularly	398	82,9
	I attend when I have the opportunity	71	14,8
	I attend only before the exams	11	2,3
Total		480	100,0

The appropriacy of the variables in the scale for the factor analysis was tested and it was mentioned that the factor analysis in which values KMO=0,818 and $p=0,0001 < 0,05$ had been found was significant. As a result of the factor analysis carried out, two components (Q1-Q3 and Q4-Q9) were found and as the correlation between these components was 0,589. As the correlation was high, these two components were regarded as one.

Table 2. Factor Analysis for Determining Why Distance Learners Attend in Face-to-Face Academic Tutoring Courses

Academic Tutoring Courses				
Descriptive Statistics	Extraction	Mean	Std.	Total explained of variance
I believe that these face-to-face courses will increase my success in exams. (Q1)	,610	3,95	1,197	56,223
Getting together with the other students makes me learn more easily. (Q2)	,511	3,44	1,265	
I feel like a student when I attend face-to-face courses. (Q3)	,546	4,10	1,177	
I feel more comfortable when I learn a topic in a face-to-face course. (Q4)	,635	4,16	1,276	
I prefer attending face-to-face courses to self-study. (Q5)	,570	3,63	1,571	
It is easier for me to remember what I've learnt in a face-to-face course. (Q6)	,743	4,34	1,139	
Attending face-to-face courses makes me learn more easily. (Q7)	,789	4,40	1,053	
I think that face-to-face learning is more effective than self-learning. (Q8)	,652	4,35	1,102	
I think that face-to-face learning takes less time than self-study does. (Q9)	,504	3,89	1,303	
Extraction Method: Principal Component Analysis.				

The nine items in 5-point Likert type scale questionnaire about the distance learners' attendance in academic tutoring courses were taken as one dimension, and the average was calculated. According to this, the learners' gender and marital status, type of program they are enrolled in, their grade and work status, the place they live in, and their attendance frequency were tested via t-test and anova test. These results have been displayed in table 3.

Table 3. The differences related to learners' demographic characteristics and the frequency of their attendance in academic tutoring courses

		Mean	Std	
Gender	Female	4,0842	,75617	t-test $t=1,699$ $P=0,09 > 0,05$
	Male	3,9636	,79567	
Marital Status	Single	4,0315	,77164	f-test $f=0,892$ $P=0,41 > 0,05$
	Married	4,1111	,68893	
	Other	3,5278	1,44409	
Type of program	Undergraduate	4,0421	,76589	t-test $t=1,248$ $P=0,213 > 0,05$
	Two-Year Degree	3,8803	,88022	
Grade	First year student	3,9355	,79367	f-test $f=10,174$ $P=0,0001 < 0,05$
	Second year student	4,2559	,68520	
	Third year student	4,3242	,63806	

Work status	I work	4,0982	,74784	t-test $t=1,022$ $P=0,307>0,05$
	I don't work	4,0100	,78348	
In what kind of a place do you live?	In the city center where academic tutoring service is provided	4,1037	,73345	f-test $f=3,016$ $f=0,049<0,05$
	In a district-subdistrict-village of the city where academic tutoring service is provided	3,9536	,81090	
	In another city near the one where academic tutoring service is provided	3,9054	,83386	
How often do you attend academic tutoring courses (face-to-face lessons)?	I attend regularly	4,0826	,73753	f-test $f=6,847$ $P=0,01<0,05$
	I attend when I have the opportunity	3,8185	,92300	
	I attend only before the exams	3,4444	,69567	

The significance of the difference between the scores of reasons for learners' attending face-to-face courses and their gender, type of program they are enrolled in, and their work status was analyzed via t-test. The significance of the difference between the learners' marital status, grades, the location they live, and their frequency of attendance and the scores of reasons for their attending face-to-face courses was analyzed via anova test (f-test). There is no significant difference found between the learners' gender, marital status, type of program they are enrolled in, and their work status and the scores of reasons for their attending face-to-face courses.

However, with respect to attending face-to-face courses, that women have higher average scores than men do, that married students have higher average scores than the single and the other learners do, that undergraduate students have higher average scores than two-year degree students do, and that the working learners have higher average scores than the non-working ones do indicate that these learners have a more positive attitude towards academic tutoring courses and that they have more belief in these courses.

The difference between the learners' grades and the scores of reasons for their attending face-to-face courses has been found significant. According to this, third year students have a higher average score than first year and second year ones do, and second year students have a higher average score than first year students do. There is no significant difference between second and third year students; however, these students have higher scores of reasons for attending face-to-face courses, and this difference has been found significant. This shows that as the learners' grades go up, they become more conscious about attending academic tutoring courses and that they develop more positive attitudes towards such courses.

The significance of the difference between type of place the learners live in and the scores of reasons for their attending face-to-face courses was tested via anova, and the difference has been found significant. There is a significant difference between the learners who live in the city center, where face-to-face-courses are held, and the ones who come from different cities to attend face-to-face courses.

There is also a significant difference between the learners' frequency of attendance and the average scores of reasons for their attending face-to-face courses. That the students who attend face-to-face courses regularly have a higher average score than those who attend these courses when they have the opportunity and the ones who attend them only before the exams show that regular attendants have a more positive attitude towards academic tutoring courses. Although those who attend these classes when they have the opportunity have higher scores than the ones who attend only before the exams, this difference has not been found significant statistically.

The correlation between the learners' attendance frequency in academic tutoring face-to-face courses and their marital status, grade, and work status was tested via Pearson Chi-Square test. As Chi-Square, which was calculated as a result of Excat Monte Carlo test, was $p=0,371>0,05$, that there is no meaningful correlation between learners' attendance frequency and their marital status is observed.

Again after the Excat Monte Carlo test, there is no meaningful correlation found between the learners' attendance frequency and their grades ($p=0,399>0,05$).

As the correlation between the learners' attendance frequency and their work was Chi-Square $p=0,002>0,05$, it has been found meaningful.

Lastly, since the correlation between the learners' attendance frequency and the place they live in was Chi-Square $p=0,787>0,05$, there is no significant relationship found between them.

Conclusion

Academic tutoring courses were integrated into the system as an important component in the 1982-83 school year, when they started to be applied in the Open and Distance Education programs of Anadolu University. While different communication technologies and media, especially computers and the support systems based on the Internet were made use of in the development of university's open and distance education system, academic tutoring courses which are carried out in the traditional classroom environments maintain their importance in the system as a support component. This seems to be against the nature of distance education, because this educational approach has a perception representing the learner and the instructor's temporal and spatial separateness that is their distance. For this reason, distance learners' desire for maintaining their learning through face-to-face environments that make them dependent on the time and place as well as the technologies and environments based on individual learning which provide the learning support at the time and place they themselves want make it compulsory to investigate the academic tutoring service. From this point of view, in the study, why the learners make use of this service provided in a face-to-face environment, what kind of demographic characteristics they have, and whether their reasons for attending face-to-face courses change according to their demographic characteristics were questioned.

In the open and distance education approach emphasizing individual learning, learners' desire to make use of the tutoring courses can be associated with the learning culture existent in Turkish education system. For various reasons, Turkish learning culture has a structure in which instructor rather than the learner is the determinant, teaching rather than learning is the focus and there is a one way interaction from instructor to learner (Alkan, 1997). Owing to this fact, that distance learners want to attend academic tutoring courses, the ones which serve the learners with a traditional understanding of education, is an expected situation.

Moreover, as Turkey is a country of young population, there is a great number of students wishing to have a university education. As a result of this fact, students are admitted to university programs via a centralized examination system. Those students who have high levels of success and effective studying skills firstly prefer face-to-face university education rather than distance programs. This situation results in the fact that those students who lack systematic self-study skills prefer academic tutoring courses, where the tutor is the determinant factor, as the supporting service.

The demographic data collected in this study can be assessed in different ways. It can be found that women attend more than men do and those attending the lessons are mostly single and enrolled for an undergraduate program (Table 1). Considering that academic tutoring courses are chosen among the courses existent in the curriculum of undergraduate programs, it can be said that the participation of two-year degree learners is lower as they can take only these mutual courses existent in their programs. Furthermore, the fact that the participation is considerably high for the first year classes is another striking finding. One of the reasons for this may be that learners who are accustomed to the traditional educational style do not know this system based on individual learning very well when they start distance education.

Another finding of the study is that the majority of learners attending the academic tutoring courses (78,5%) do not have a job. It is known that the demand for university education in Turkey has increased only for having a degree as well as personal growth and career development. Related to these reasons mentioned, the fact that formal university education doesn't have the necessary physical capacity to meet this demand causes the teenagers having just graduated from high school to prefer open and distance education. As a result of this, it is possible to say that people making use of academic tutoring courses consist of young people who have not started working yet.

Academic tutoring courses are carried out successfully in 74 city centers. What is crucial in choosing these city centers is whether there is a faculty or college where tutoring lessons can be given and whether or not there are enough instructors for this in that city. In cities where the adequate resources are provided, academic tutoring courses are started immediately. In the study, it has been found that 56,5% of the learners can make use of this service in the cities they live in, 23,9% get this service by coming from other districts or villages near this city and the remaining 19,6% come from another city to benefit from this service.

Overall, this study reveals the demographic characteristics of distance learners attending in face-to-face academic tutoring courses and analyzes the reasons for their attendance in these courses in accordance with their demographic characteristics. However, a generalization of the results in this study can be misleading. To do similar studies about academic tutoring courses in different cities and comparing the results of those studies are going to make it possible to develop more effective and productive academic tutoring courses.

References

- Alkan C. (1997), Egitim Teknolojisi (Educational Technology), Ankara: Ani.
- Berge, Z. L. (1995). The Role of the Online Instructor/ Facilitator. Retrieved September 22, 2008 from: http://www.emoderators.com/moderators/teach_online.html
- Carnwell, R., and Harrington, C. (2001). Diagnosing student support needs for distance learning. Paper presented at the *41st Annual Meeting of the Association for Institutional Research*. Long Beach, June 3-6. ERIC documents: D457735.
- Chute, A. G., Thompson, M. M., & Hancock, B. W. (1999). The McGraw-Hill handbook of distance learning. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Duffy T. M. and Kirkley J. R. (2004), *Learner-Centered Theory and Practice in Distance Education*, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, 2004, ISBN 0-8058-4577-1.
- Hyland, F., (2001) Providing Effective Support: Investigating feedback to distance language learners *Open Learning: The Journal of Open and Distance Learning*, Volume <http://www.informaworld.com/smpp/title~content=t713440064~db=all~tab=issueslist~branches=16-v1616>, Issue 3, October 2001 , pages 233 – 247.
- Mills, R., & Ross, P. (1993). Putting the student first: Management for quality in distance education. In T. Evans & D. Nation (Eds.), *Reforming open and distance education: Critical reflections from practice* (pp. 113-129). London: Kogan Page.
- Peters, O., (1998). *Learning and teaching in distance education: Analysis and interpretations from an international perspective*. London: Kogan Page.
- Simpson, O., (2002) *Supporting Students in Online, Open and Distance Learning*, ISBN: 978-0-7494-3740-4 (paperback) 978-0-203-41700-3, Routledge UK.
- Scheer, B. and Lockee, B., 2003. Addressing the Wellness Needs of Online Distance Learners. *Learning*, Vol. 18, No. 2, 177-196.
- Tait, A., 2000. Planning Student Support for Open and Distance Learning. *Open Learning*, Vol. 15, No. 3, 287-299.
- Thomas, P., Carswell, L., Price, B., and Petre, M. (1998). A holistic approach to supporting distance learning using the Internet: transformation, not translation. *Proceedings of the 1998 EDmedia Conference*.

Online Instructional Tools to Support Blended Attendance for On-Campus Students: Benefits and Traps found in a Large Engineering Course

Dan Cernusca, Missouri University of Science & Technology – Rolla

Dough Carroll, Missouri University of Science & Technology – Rolla

Abstract

Class sizes in lower division engineering are getting larger, as is the diversity of learning needs to be addressed by the instructors. Computer-mediated instructional tools and especially online tools have proven helpful to faculty in reaching larger numbers of students both in traditional (Romiszowski & Mason, 2004) and blended-learning environments (Picciano & Dziuban, 2007). However, the process of integrating these tools in classroom activities is not trivial task. When looking at the instructional process as a mediated activity, tools define how the participants engage in classroom tasks to sustain meaningful learning (Barab *et al.*, 2004; Engestrom, 1999). The mediating role of online tools on the structure of the instructional process generates both contradictions and synergies (Jonassen, 2000). Both instructors and students are attracted by the flexibility and convenience of online tools, but tend to resist them because they seem very impersonal, tend to dilute the control over the instructional activities, and are subject to distracters that negatively impact the learning process.

In this context, a Mechanics of Material course with an enrollment of 80 to 150 on-campus students was offered with two enrollment options for lectures: (a) face-to-face attendance; (b) online participation either live or delayed (archived lectures). Students were free to choose any combination of the options for viewing the class. The Webex® online conferencing tool was used for the synchronous online delivery of the lectures as alternative to the face-to-face participation in the course.

Due to the novelty of this approach for both instructor and students, the research explored: a) how the inclusion of Webex impacted students' behavior; b) how these changes impacted classroom performance; and c) students' attitudes toward the online conferencing tool.

Introduction

Class sizes in lower division engineering are getting larger, and in this context, the diversity of learning needs that instructors need to address increased significantly. Computer-based instructional tools and especially the web-based ones helped lately faculty to reach a larger numbers of students both in traditional (Romiszowski & Mason, 2004) and in blended-instruction settings (Picciano & Dziuban, 2007). However, integrating these tools in classroom activities is not trivial task. When looking at the instructional process as a mediated activity, tools define how the participants engage in classroom tasks to sustain meaningful learning (Barab *et al.*, 2004; Engestrom, 1999). The mediating role of online tools on the nature and the structure of instructional process generate both contradictions and synergies (Jonassen, 2000). Flexibility and convenience of online tools is appealing to both instructors and students but both groups tend to resist them. Instructors tend to resist using online instructional tools mainly because they seem very impersonal.

Instructors also feel they lose control over the instructional process when using these tools. The personal contact with students in face-to-face classroom settings is important for instructors because it allows them to: (a) build a community with a certain level of trust; and (b) get quick feedback related to instructional issues and then promptly react to avoid anxiety and complaints from students. To achieve a similar level of contact in web-based teaching the instructor needs to engage in more planning and active monitoring. The instructor will also need to master in a relatively short time those skills associated with the effective use of online instructional tools. On the other hand, online instructional tools when properly integrated in the instructional process can create a synergy that facilitates and enhances the communication process between the instructor and large groups of students. This synergy can also help the instructor engage more students in informal activities such as review sessions and office hours⁴. For example, the synchronous online instructional tools available today offer voice and video tools that reduce the gaps between the face-to-face and online instruction. In addition, both students and instructors can use recordings of live instructional sessions for further review.

For most students the attractive features of online instructional tools are their flexibility and convenience. Not being bound to be at a given location and/or time allows for more flexibility in personal and professional time

management. Students can also enroll in courses that have a scheduling conflict if taken in face-to-face environment and then avoid potential delays in the completion of their degree.

In addition, students benefiting of online tools can participate more freely in extra curricular activities, job interviews, take care of personal and family matters, and miss classes when they need to miss. Some students tend to resist online instructional tools because personal interaction with the instructor, the motivator that helps keep them engaged in the course, is missing. Another factor that generates student resistance to online tools is the lack of scheduling structure. Because quite often this factor determines the success of task completion, a flexible schedule requires students to build the self-discipline of watching the lectures and keeping up with the coursework in a timely manner. Students engaged in online activities have to deal with distractions, such as television and friends, when watching the lectures online. These distractions are not present in a face-to-face lecture, which makes it easier for students to focus on the material presented. To summarize, the primary advantages of online instruction are flexibility and convenience of being able to view the lectures, and review instructional sessions from any location that has an internet connection. The primary disadvantage of online instruction is the lack of structure specific for the face-to-face classroom. Some students need the structure of a face-to-face lecture to motivate them to keep up with the course material.

Instructional Context

A Mechanics of Material course with an enrollment ranging from 80 to 150 on-campus students was offered with three enrollment options for lectures: (a) face-to-face attendance in classroom; (b) online live participation; and (c) delayed (recorded) via streamed recorded lectures. Students were free to choose any combination of the options for viewing the class. The instructional tool introduced to support the described format of this course was Webex¹¹, an online conferencing tool was used for the synchronous online delivery of the lectures as alternative to the face-to-face participation in the course. With a tablet PC and a wireless microphone the instructors was able to simultaneously project his tablet screen and his voice in the classroom, to stream the same information for synchronous engagement, and to record it for asynchronous engagement. What made Webex a good match for the instructional process was the nature of the course material based on a rather small pool of concepts applied in a large set of contexts through extensive worked examples (Figure 1).

9.17 A wood beam supports the loads shown in Fig. P9-17a. The cross-sectional dimensions of the beam are shown in Fig. P9-17b. Determine the magnitude and location of:

(a) the maximum shear stress in the beam.

(b) the maximum tension bending stress in the beam.

Fig. P9-17a Simply supported timber beam

Fig. P9-17b Cross-sectional dimensions

Handwritten calculations:

$$\sum M_A = 0 = R_C(3.5) - (7)(2.5)(1.25) - 4(5)$$

$$R_C = 11.96 \text{ kN}$$

$$\sum M_C = 0 = -4(1.5) + 7(2.5)(2.25) - R_A(3.5)$$

$$R_A = 9.54 \text{ kN}$$

$$I = \frac{20(100)^3(2)}{12} + \frac{75(240)^3}{12} = 89.73 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$

Q for NA:

$$Q_{NA} = (20)(50)(25)(2) + (75)(120)(10) = 590 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$\tau_{NA} = \frac{VQ}{It} = \frac{(9540)(590 \times 10^3)}{(89.73 \times 10^6)(115)} = 545.5 \text{ kPa}$$

Q for a-a:

$$Q_{a-a} = (70)(75)(85) = 446.25 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$\tau_{a-a} = \frac{(9540)(446.25 \times 10^3)}{(89.73 \times 10^6)(675)} = 632.5 \text{ kPa}$$

Max Shear is at a-a for this beam

(b) $M_{max} = 6.49 \text{ kNm}$

$$\sigma = \frac{(6490)(12)}{89.73 \times 10^6} = 8.69 \text{ MPa}$$

Chat window:

from Kelly to All Participants:
Could I have some help with #9.17?
from Kelly to All Participants:
I got the bending stress right, but not the shear stress.
from Kelly to All Participants:
I thought maximum shear was always at the neutral axis???

Figure 1. Webex screenshot for a sample typical worked example part of the lecture activities.

This tool also allowed the instructor to, on one hand engage live students through a chat space and, on the other hand to tape lectures and make them available to all students to be used for review or as replacement of synchronous participation in the course. Webex was also the tool used by the instructor to conduct the review sessions and office hour sessions for the course that significantly increased students' participation in this type of remedial instructional activities.

The complexity generated by the integration of this type of online instructional tool in classroom settings requires a long-term commitment from the instructor, to allow for an in-depth analysis of the impact on the learning process. This paper reports on the first stage of this commitment. Due to the novelty of this approach for both the instructor and students, the overall research questions were exploratory in nature: How did the inclusion of the online instructional tool impacted students' behavior? What is the impact of this tool on student performance? What is the students' perception of these tools?

Methods and Methodologies

This study followed Spring Semester of 2007 (SP07) implementation of Webex as online instructional tool. Of the 88 students enrolled during the SP07 semester, 76 returned complete data, and after eliminating outliers a sample of 74 students was retained for this study. Scores for homework, final exam, and final grade were collected from Blackboard and transformed into percentages of maximal score. A survey administered by email collected the behavioral and attitudinal measures. Extra points rewarded those students' returning the survey.

Attendance behavior was the self-reported behavioral measure calculated as the weighted sum of students' self-reported attendance behavior. Students were asked to report percentages of their use of each of the three modes of attending the lecture: face-to-face, Webex live, and Webex archived. Because the reported percentages for the three attendance modes had to add up to 100 percent they were used as weights to convert the type of attendance behavior in a continuous variable. The three types of attendance behavior were scored based on the level of commitment required from the student as follows: 5 for face-to-face attendance (requires time and space commitment), 3 for Webex live (requires only time commitment), and 1 for using the Webex taped lectures as it requires the least level of commitment. The result was a continuous variable ranging from 1 for 100% Webex taped lectures, to 5 for 100% face-to-face lectures.

To measure students' attitude toward the online tool the survey used three major measures. First five questions adopted from Siau et al. (2006) measured students' perception of interactivity afforded by the online tool for class discussions, involvement in the class activities, and feedback from instructor. The next two sets of three questions, adopted from Technology Acceptance Model (Davis et al., 1989), targeted students' perceived ease of use and respectively perceived usefulness associated with the use of Webex. All scales used a 9-point Likert scale with 1 representing *Strongly Disagree* and 9 representing *Strongly Agree*. The Cronbach's alpha coefficient for interactivity level is .832, for perceived ease of use .909, and respectively for perceived usefulness of Webex as instructional tool was .922. The overall reliability of the instrument as measured with the Cronbach's alpha coefficient was .908. The Cronbach's alpha coefficients both for individual scales and for the instrument as a whole exceed Nunnally's (1978) threshold of .70 and then suggest a high reliability of the instrument and its components.

Design and Results

The exploratory question for this part of the study was: Did the nature of attendance behavior students had chosen to engage in, varying from *mainly face-to-face* to *mainly Webex taped* have an impact on their performance in the course? Two linear regressions were used for this first study. Final exam score was the dependent variable, homework score was the independent variable, and attendance behavior was the moderating variable.

The impact of attendance behavior

The focus was on the potential moderating effect the behavioral variable might have on the relationship between the final exam score and its predictor. The final exam served as dependent variable for this part of the study both because of its significant role in the final grade and its strictly controlled environment. The continuous variables for this first study were homework score, final exam score, and attendance behavior. Table 1 presents the means, standard deviations and Pearson correlations for the continuous variables used in the first part of the study.

Table 1
Means, Standard Deviations, and Pearson Correlations for continuous variables

	M	SD	1	2	3
1. Homework score	91.01	14.40	-	.29*	.15
2. Final exam	57.86	17.48		-	.18
3. Attendance behavior	2.71	1.51			-

Note: *p < .05;

The bivariate correlations presented in Table 1 above revealed one significant predictor for the final exam, the homework score ($r = 0.29$) significant at $p < 0.05$. In a first step the final exam score was then regressed on the homework score. The resulted equation accounted for 8% of the variance in the final exam score, $F(1,72) = 6.41$, $p < 0.05$, adjusted $R^2 = 0.07$. In a second step, the interaction between the attendance behavior and the homework score was introduced as predictor and mean centered values were used to evaluate a regression analysis (Table 2).

Table 2
Summary of Regression Analysis for 2006-2007 dataset

Predictor	Beta Weights	
	Beta	t
Homework score (A)	0.30	2.72**
Attendance behavior (B)	0.07	0.59
A * B	0.31	2.82**
Model Summary	$R^2 = 0.19$, $p < 0.01$	

Note: N = 74. **p < 0.01

In this second step, the interaction term between attendance behavior and homework explained a significant increase in final exam score, $\Delta R^2 = 0.11$, $F(2,70) = 4.78$, $p < 0.05$. Thus, attendance behavior was a significant moderator of the relationship between homework score and final exam score (Figure 2).

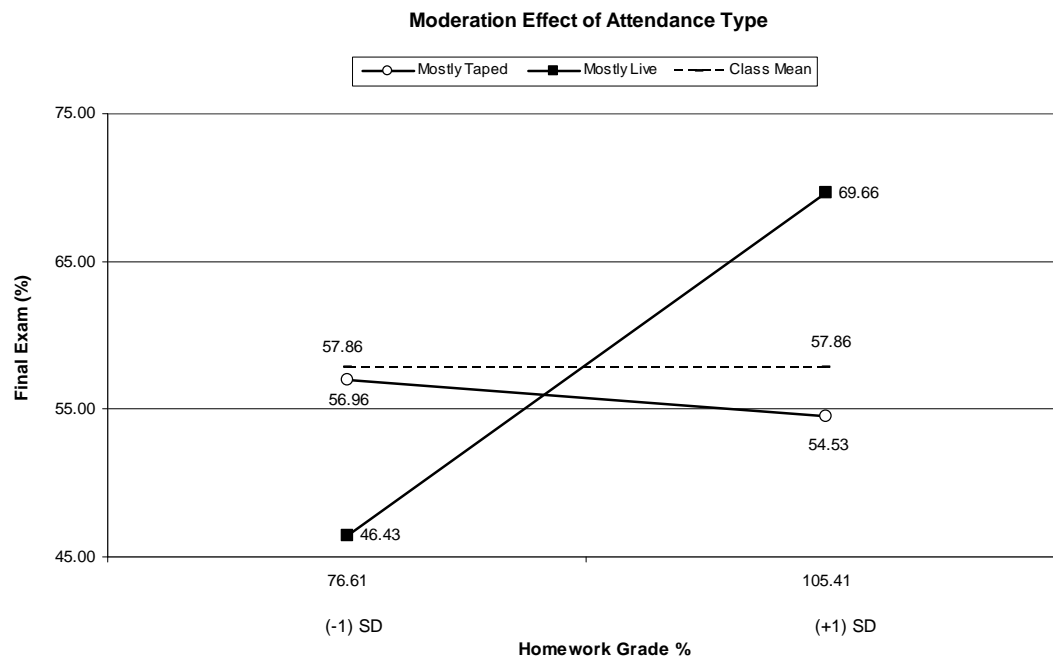


Figure 2. Moderation effect of attendance type on homework scores

The unstandardized simple slope of final exam 1 *SD* above the mean of attendance behavior was + 0.81, and the unstandardized simple slope for final exam 1 *SD* below the mean of attendance behavior was - 0.08 (see Figure 1). The simple slope analysis¹ indicated that the positive slope of the final exam 1 *SD* above the mean of attendance behavior was statistically significant, $t(70) = 3.76$, $p < 0.05$, while the negative slope of the final exam 1 *SD* below the mean of attendance behavior was not statistically significant.

Student attitude toward Webex, the online instructional tool used in the course

Figure 3 summarizes the mean values for the three measures of students' attitude toward Webex, the online tool uses for the major instructional activities in the course.

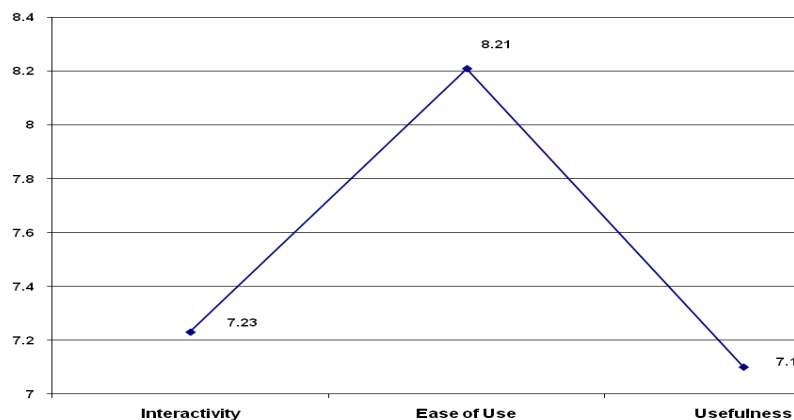


Figure 3. Student attitude toward Webex at the end of the coursework.

With a maximum value of nine used for these attitudinal scales, students reported a quite high positive view of Webex as online instructional tool for all three measures. More important, they found Webex's ease of use significantly higher than its interactivity and respectively usefulness. That is, paired-samples t test revealed a significant difference between mean levels of ease of use ($M = 8.21$, $SD = 1.12$) and interactivity ($M = 7.23$, $SD = 1.37$), $t(73) = 7.29$, $p < .05$, and respectively between the ease of use and usefulness ($M = 7.1$, $SD = 1.83$), $t(73) = 5.47$, $p < .05$. No significant statistical difference was found between students' ratings of interactivity and usefulness of Webex as online instructional tool.

Discussions and Implications

The finding of this first study was rather surprising as it suggested that for those students that used mostly the online Webex taped lectures, their performance in the final exam was near the mean regardless of their homework score. In contrast students that used mostly live lectures performed significantly better in the final exam when their homework score was higher.

Two get more insight on the above finding students in the two extreme of the attendance behavior were analyzed with respect of the distribution of their performance in the final exam. The two subgroups considered for this analysis were the mostly taped group made of students reporting 90% and up use of Webex taped lectures and respectively in the mostly face-to-face group made of students reporting 10% or less use of Webex taped lectures.

The analysis of the performance of students' in the two groups showed that: a) students in both groups have final exam grades that spread across the entire spectrum of the grading scale (A to F); and b) students in mostly live lectures group had more A and less F than the students in the mostly taped lectures group. Figure 4 presents a synthesis of these findings.

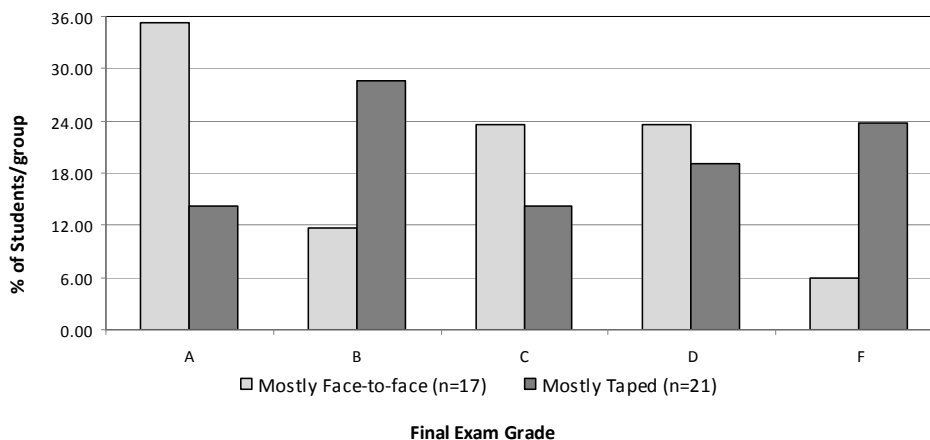


Figure 4. Distribution of grades in the final exam for the two extreme attendance behavior groups.

These results show that while a large spectrum of students found Webex attractive. Attendance then behavior served then as an indicator of students' confidence in their own ability to learn from online lectures. However, some students fully used the benefits of this tool while others where not able to tape in its benefits. The fact that the high level of confidence with this tool was not backed up by the level of academic performance can be explained by the fact that these students were on-campus students mostly exposed to face-to-face lectures as main instructional tool. Since face-to-face lectures require less self-control than online ones, students were less prepared to be effective online learners. Other possible explanation emerges from the structure of the course. That is, lectures were the main method used to introduce various concepts and their application for the problems analyzed in the course.

Being more prone to disturbance, the taped lectures had then the potential to reduce students' engagement in the learning process, with negative impact on their performance outcome in the final exam. Future research should analyze if making students aware of this trap and providing them with effective strategies for online learning will close the gap between the performance outcomes of the two attendance groups: mainly face-to-face and mainly taped lectures.

References

- Aiken, L.S. & West, S.G. (1991). *Multiple Regression: Testing and Interpreting Interactions*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Barab, S.A., Evans, M.A., & Baek, E. (2004). Activity Theory as a Lens for Characterizing the Participatory Unit. In D.H. Jonassen (Ed.), *Handbook of Research on Educational Communications and Technology* (pp.199-214). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers.
- Davis, F., Bagozzi, R.P., and Warshaw, P.R. (1989). User acceptance of computer technology: a comparison of two theoretical models, *Management Science*, 35 (8), 982-1003.
- Engestrom, Y. (1999). Activity theory and individual and social transformation. In Y. Engestrom, R. Miettinen & R.-L. Punamaki (Eds.), *Perspectives on Activity Theory*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Jonassen, D. H. (2000). Revisiting Activity Theory as a Framework for Designing Student-Centered Learning Environments. In D. H. Jonnasen & S. M. Land (Eds.), *Theoretical Foundations of Learning Environments* (pp. 89-121). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers.
- Nunnally, J. (1978). *Psychometric theory*, New York: McGraw-Hill
- Picciano, A.G., & Dziuban, C.D. (2007). *Blended Learning: Research Perspectives*. Needham, MA: The Sloan Consortium.
- Romiszowski, A. & Mason, R. (2004). Computer-Mediated Communication. In D.H. Jonassen (Ed.), *Handbook of Research on Educational Communications and Technology* (pp.397-432). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers.
- Siau, K., Sheng, H., & Nah, F. (2006). Use of a classroom response system to enhance classroom interactivity, *IEEE Transactions on Education*, 49 (3), 398-403
- Webex®. Web Meetings and Collaboration Solutions (©1992-2008).Cisco Systems Inc., <http://www.webex.com>.

Rays of Change: Towards a Better Framework for Doctoral Dissertation Literature Reviews in Instructional Technology

M. Harrison Fitt
Joanne Bentley
Joel Gardner
Utah State University

In recent years, it has been generally acknowledged that there is a need for improved literature review skills in educational research. In an effort to address this need, Boote & Beile (2004, 2005) proposed a rubric for evaluating the quality of doctoral dissertation literature reviews. This rubric is now being used in diverse fields such as nursing (Bowman, 2007), music (Freer & Barker, 2008), and information systems (Levy & Ellis, 2006). If literature review skills are important for education research in general, then they are also important for Instructional Technology. However, to date, no studies exist that examine the quality of dissertation literature reviews in this particular field. Therefore, in an effort to further the understanding of the current state of dissertation literature reviews in Instructional Technology, a study was conducted replicating Phase 2 of the 2004 Boote & Beile study which examined the quality of doctoral dissertation literature reviews in education.

Practical & Scholarly Significance of Study

Practically speaking, a well-conducted literature review is central to a scholar's ability to pose pertinent and timely questions within their field. Sophisticated, integrative reviews of literature are critical within the field of education as we delve into complex, "hard-to-do" problems (Berliner, 2002). New doctoral recipients who have not mastered the skills of reviewing and synthesizing current literature run the risk of not understanding the most pressing issues within the field. The consequences can be far reaching, especially in a field intertwined with many others such as Instructional Technology.

From a scholarly standpoint, the research identifies areas of strength in doctoral training in the field of Instructional Technology, shedding light on the current state of doctoral dissertation literature reviews. The research also serves the purpose of identifying areas needing improvement in the educational process of producing scholars who can conduct research that is solidly situated in the current knowledge base. This timely research is in keeping with recent initiatives on the doctorate and the process of growing new scholars.

Review of Literature

There have been several recent major initiatives on the doctorate and the process of "growing" new scholars such as the Carnegie Initiative on the Doctorate (Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching), Graduate Education Initiative (Andrew W. Mellon Foundation), Preparing Future Faculty (Association of American Colleges and Universities and the Council of Graduate Schools with funds from the Pew Charitable Trust), and The Responsive Ph.D. (Woodrow Wilson National Fellowship Foundation). These initiatives have led to an increased awareness of the need for doctoral students to be learning more sophisticated research skills (Golde & Walker, 2006; Walker, Golde, Jones, Bueschel, & Hutchings, 2008).

In an editorial for the *Review of Educational Research*, LeCompte and colleagues (2003) cautions that many new scholars are avoiding investigation at the depth sought by the *Review in Educational Research* because they feel the only "real" research is empirical. The editors go on to say that future educational research is weakened because of this, as it leads to research that is not critically integrated with prior investigations. They reaffirm that literatures reviews which are "...state-of-the-art literature reviews are legitimate and publishable scholarly documents" (LeCompte, et. al., 2003, p. 124) and encourage emerging scholars to learn the necessary skills to write such works.

In her book *Making the Implicit Explicit: Creating Performance Expectations for the Dissertation* (2007), Lovitts offers up insightful rubrics on how to evaluate within a variety of fields of studies, based on extensive interviews with seasoned and productive faculty. However she did not examine educational dissertations specifically and focused her efforts on the disciplines of biology, physics, electrical and computer engineering, mathematics, economics, psychology, sociology, English, history, and philosophy.

Consequently, the Boote & Beile (2004, 2005) study remains a singular effort to examine the current state of doctoral dissertation literature reviews in education through systematic investigation, yielding recommendations based on evidence.

An adaptation of a rubric first developed by Christopher Hart (1999), the Boote & Beile rubric is an ambitious, yet solid synthesis of the many recommendations on improving literature reviews from both leading journal editors and academicians. The rubric represents a step forward in the ability evaluate to the overall quality of doctoral dissertation literature reviews and in bringing about the changes that have been called for.

The original Boote & Beile (2004) study examined 30 dissertations awarded in the year 2000 from three separate Colleges of Education. During Part A of the research study, Boote & Beile conducted a citation analysis of the references within the literature review chapters of all 30 dissertations. During Part B, the authors examined the doctoral dissertation literature reviews from a more global perspective, focusing on the degree of analysis and synthesis within the literature review chapter (traditionally chapter 2). To do this, they developed a 12-item rubric based on Hart's (1999) work. They then selected four dissertations from each of the three Colleges of Education to examine in greater detail for a total of 12 dissertations. They found that the mean scores for the items ranged from a low of 1.08 ($SD=.29$) on item A, "justified criteria for inclusion and exclusion from review," to a high of 2.33 on three separate items and across all twelve scored literature reviews, the mean statistic was 2.09 ($SD=.50$).

In an effort to further the understanding of literature reviews within educational research in general and specifically within the field of Instructional Technology, we sought answers to the following questions:

1. What is the overall mean and *SD* for dissertation literature reviews in Instructional Technology?
2. Do individual criterion means differ significantly from the Boote & Beile results?

Method

Selection

A purposeful sample (Patton, 2002) of dissertations was collected from top programs in Instructional Technology. These programs are not rated by any commonly agreed upon source. However, there is an informal ranking of the top five that fluctuates with the changing nature of the various programs. Most professionals in the field could easily name the top 10 research oriented programs with little disagreement and only some discussion as to how they should be ranked. From this informal ranking of top programs, five of the top Instructional Technology programs in the United States were selected. Department heads and senior faculty were asked by email to make recommendations for their three top dissertations from their program during the academic years 2002-2007. No mention was made that the study would only compare the reviews of literature. This yielded a total of 15 dissertations.

Design and Procedure

Digital Dissertation Abstracts and institutional library catalogs were searched to obtain the dissertations. Two trained evaluators conducted a blind review of the literature review sections. They individually scored each literature review using the 12 criterion identified by Boote & Beile (2005), rating the criterion on a scale from one to three, except for criterion H, which had a scale of one to four. The two reviewers then met and discussed discrepancies until a consensus in scoring was reaching. As one item is scaled on a four and the others on a three, an overall weighted score was calculated for the current study. An independent sample *t*-test was then used to determine if there was a difference in the mean score for each of the criterion between the current study and the original Boote & Beile study.

Results

Two of the dissertations were discarded from the study as they did not contain a specific literature review chapter. One was qualitative in nature and the other was a multiple paper format. The 13 remaining dissertations were examined. The mean overall weighted score for the dissertations reviewed in this study is 23.00 ($SD = 7.24$) out of a possible 37. The lowest overall weighted score for this study was 12.98 and the highest overall weighted score was 33.44. In regards to the individual criterion, the lowest scoring was (A) "Justified inclusion/exclusion," ($M = 1.31$, $SD = .63$). The highest scoring criterion was (H) "Identified main methods & advantages/disadvantages," ($M = 2.54$, $SD = 1.27$). There were three criterion which all had the same mean score of 2.31, (E) "Acquired/enhanced subject vocabulary," ($M = 2.31$, $SD = .75$), (F) "Articulated variables/phenomena relevant to topic," ($M = 2.31$, $SD = .63$), and (L) "Coherent/clear structure that supports review," ($M = 2.31$, $SD = .85$).

For each of the 12 criterion identified by the Boote & Beile rubric, an independent sample *t*-test was performed comparing the mean scores of the current study with the mean scores in the Boote and Beile study. At an alpha level of .05, none of the 12 criteria differed significantly. That being said, three of the items yielded virtually the same mean scores for three items. These items were criterion (C) “Placed topic/problem in broader literature,” (E), “Acquired/enhanced subject vocabulary,” and (F) “Articulated variables/phenomena relevant to topic.”

For item C, the Boote and Beile mean score was 2.17 (*SD* = 1.03) and the current study had a mean score of 2.23 (*SD* = 1.03). The independent samples *t*-test yielded a score of $t(23) = -.17$, $p = .87$. For item E, the Boote and Beile mean score was 2.33 (*SD* = .49) and the current study had a mean score of 2.31 (*SD* = .75). The independent samples *t*-test yielded a score of $t(23) = .10$, $p = .92$. For item F, the Boote and Beile mean score was 2.33 (*SD* = .49) and the current study had a mean score of 2.31 (*SD* = .63). The independent samples *t*-test yielded a score of $t(23) = .11$, $p = .91$.

While not being significant but of interest nonetheless, the items that had the least agreement in mean score were (G) “Synthesized/gained new perspective on literature,” (H) “Identified main methods & advantages/disadvantages,” and (I) “Related ideas/theories to research methodology.” For item G, the Boote and Beile mean score was 1.42 (*SD* = .67) and the current study had a mean score of 2.00 (*SD* = 1.00). The independent samples *t*-test yielded a score of $t(23) = -1.70$, $p = .10$. For item H, the Boote and Beile mean score was 1.92 (*SD* = .79) and the current study had a mean score of 2.54 (*SD* = 1.26). The independent samples *t*-test yielded a score of $t(23) = -1.15$, $p = .16$. For item I, the Boote and Beile mean score was 2.17 (*SD* = .84) and the current study had a mean score of 1.69 (*SD* = .75). The independent samples *t*-test yielded a score of $t(23) = 1.50$, $p = .15$. A possible reason for these scores is discussed below.

Discussion

Overall, our findings support Boote & Beile’s original assumption that there is room for improvement of doctor dissertation literature reviews in education. Even among the best examples of doctoral dissertations from the top programs in Instructional Technology, there was still significant room for improvement as the average weighted score for the top dissertations was 23.00 (*SD* = 7.24). While it is interesting to note that item (H) “Identified main methods & advantages/disadvantages,” ($M = 2.54$, *SD* = 1.27) had the highest mean score, caution should be exercised in that this item was assessed on a scale of four, unlike the other 11 items which were assessed on a scale of three. Item (A) “Justified inclusion/exclusion,” ($M = 1.31$, *SD* = .63) had the lowest mean score which is surprising considering the importance of delineating the parameters of article selection for a literature review.

The three criterion [(C) “Placed topic/problem in broader literature,” (E), “Acquired/enhanced subject vocabulary,” and (F) “Articulated variables/phenomena relevant to topic.”] with the least deviance between the current study and the Boote and Beile study are typically taught in general education research methods textbooks. Most students will learn these skills in their basic educational research methods classes. Therefore, we would expect that the current study would not differ significantly from the Boote and Beile study as these skills are generally criterion that doctoral candidates are familiar with. Our results for these three items demonstrate the reliability of the rubric in measuring these particular outcomes.

The current study’s higher mean scores on (G) “Synthesized/gained new perspective on literature” and (H) “Identified main methods & advantages/disadvantages,” may be accounted for by the fact we examined the best dissertations literature reviews in our field. Presumably, departmental representatives selected these dissertations because they examined problems in new ways and offered a new perspective or methods. The lower deviance score on criterion and (I) “Related ideas/theories to research methodology” may be attributed to a systemic issue within the field in that we draw from a broad base of related disciplines

This study is not without its weaknesses. The purposeful sampling of a small number of dissertations selected for their extreme characteristics of being judged to be some of the best dissertations. Also, the current study did not examine the whole dissertation. This is problematic in that the criterion identified by Boote & Beile may be contained within other chapters of the dissertation and not solely situation within chapter 2. Additionally, inherent weaknesses in the rubric became apparent in its application during this study. All of the items are not on the same scale, i.e., criterion H was scale on a four instead of a three like the rest of the criterion. Additionally, the conceptual levels between the various cells in the rubric were unequal; at times the threshold to get a score of three instead of two was not the same between items. This resulted in some difficulty in the actual scoring of each dissertation as it was

frequently a “judgment call” for each reviewer whether the dissertation met a particular cells requirement threshold to earn the next highest score or not.

Recommendations for Future Research. In a broader perspective, future research should focus on a randomized replication study with a larger *n*; it should also examine the entire dissertation for evidence of literature review skills, not just chapter two. Also, Boote and Beile contend the skills needed to craft a well-written, integrative literature review are not found in textbooks. A systematic review of the top textbooks used in education research methods classes is needed to determine if this is in fact true.

As the rubric is being used in diverse fields, further studies should be conducted in the cross-discipline use of the rubric; can it or should it be applied to other fields such rather than just the field of education? Also, a qualitative study of the authors of the top-rated dissertations should be conducted to identify where they learned the necessary skills to produce a high quality literature review for their dissertation. Work also needs to be done on the rubric itself to provide for consistent scaling of each item and conceptual equality between the cells in the rubric.

In a more focused application, future scholarly research in instructional technology regarding how to improve doctoral dissertation literature reviews should encompass three areas: identifying how literature review skills are taught at the doctoral level, improving how literature review skills are taught at the doctoral level, and the adaptation of the Boote & Beile rubric for specific use within Instructional Technology. Critical voices in the past 10 years have called for more rigor in the research emerging from education. Improving the quality of our literature reviews provides a solid foundation for that increased rigor.

References

- Alton-Lee, A. (1998). A troubleshooter's checklist for prospective authors derived from reviewers' critical feedback. *Teaching and Teacher Education*, 14(8), pp. 4.
- Berliner, D. C. (2002). Educational research: The hardest science of all. *Educational Researcher*, 31(8), 18-20.
- Boote, D. & Beile, P. (2004, April). *The quality of dissertation literature reviews: A missing link in research preparation*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, San Diego, CA.
- Boote, D. & Beile, P. (2005). Scholars Before Researchers: On the Centrality of the Dissertation Literature Review in Research Preparation. *Educational Researcher*, 34(6), pp. 3-15.
- Bowman, K. G. (2007). A research synthesis overview. *Nursing Science Quarterly*, 20, 171-176.
- Carnegie Commission on Higher Education (2001). *A Classification of Institutions of Higher Education*, 2000 Ed. Menlo Park, CA.
- Carnegie Foundation (2003). *Carnegie Initiative on the Doctorate*. Retrieved March 15, 2008, from <http://www.carnegiefoundation.org/programs/index.asp?key=29>
- Cooper, H. M. (1982). Scientific Guidelines for Conducting Integrative Research Reviews. *Review of Educational Research*, 52(2), 291-302.
- Cooper, H. M. (1985). *A taxonomy of literature reviews*. Annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association. Chicago, ERIC Document Reproduction Services No. ED254541.
- Freer, P. K. & Barker, A. (2008). An instructional approach for improving the writing of literature reviews. *Journal of Music Teacher Education*, 17(2), 69-82.
- Glass, G. V. (1976). Primary, Secondary, and Meta-Analysis of Research. *Educational Researcher*, 5(10), 6.
- Glass, G. V. (1977). Integrating Findings: The meta-analysis of research. *Review of Research in Education*, 5, 29.
- Golde, C. M., & Walker, G. E. (2006). *Envisioning the future of doctoral education: Preparing stewards of the discipline*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.
- Hart, C. (1999). *Doing a literature review: Releasing the social science research imagination*. London: SAGE Publications.
- Lather, P. (1999). To be of use: The work of reviewing. *Review of Educational Research*, 69(1), 6.
- LeCompte, M. D., Klingner, J. K., Campbell, S. A., & Menk, D. W. (2003). Editor's Introduction. *Review of Educational Research*, 73(2), 2.
- Lester, J. D. (2002). *The essential guide: Research writing across the disciplines*. New York: Longman.

- Levy, Y. & Ellis, T. J. (2006). *Towards a framework of literature review process in support of information systems research*. Paper presented at the 2006 Informing Science and IT Education Joint Conference.
- Libutti, P., & Kopola, M. (1995). The doctoral student, the dissertation, and the library: A review of the literature. *Reference Librarian*, 48, 5-25.
- Light, R. J., & Pillemer, D. (1982). Numbers and narrative: Combining their strengths in research reviews. *Harvard Educational Review*, 52, 1-26.
- Locke, L. F., Spirduso, W. W., & Silverman, S. J. (2007). *Proposals that work: A guide for planning dissertation and grant proposals* (5th ed.). New Jersey: SAGE Publications.
- Lovitts, B. E. (2007). *Making the implicit explicit: Creating performance expectations for the dissertation*. Sterling, VA: Stylus.
- Maxwell, J. A. (2006). Literature reviews of, and for, educational research: A commentary on Boote and Beile's "Scholars Before Researchers." *Educational Researcher*, 35(9), 28-31.
- McMillan, J. (2008). *Educational Research: Fundamentals for the Consumer* (5th ed.): Pearson.
- Pan, M. L. (2003). *Preparing literature reviews: Qualitative and quantitative approaches*. Los Angeles: Pycszak.
- Patton, M. Q. (2002). *Qualitative research & evaluation methods*. (3rd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Pew Charitable Trust (2001). *Re-envisioning the Ph.D.* Retrieved March 15, 2008 from <http://www.grad.washington.edu/envision/>.
- Seels, B. B., & Richey, R. C. (1994). *Instructional technology: The definition and domains of the field*. Washington, DC: AECT.
- Slavin, R. E. (1986). Best-evidence synthesis: An alternative to meta-analytic and traditional reviews. *Educational Researcher*, 15(9), 5-11.
- Slavin, R. E. (1995). Best evidence synthesis: An intelligent alternative to meta-analysis. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*, 48(1), 9-18.
- Strike, K., & Posner, G. (1983). Types of synthesis and their criteria. In S. Ward & L. Reed (Eds.), *Knowledge structure and use: Implications for synthesis and interpretation* (pp. 343-362). Philadelphia: Temple University Press.
- Walker, G. E., Golde, C. M., Jones, L., Bueschel, A. C., & Hutchings, P. (2008). *The formation of scholars: Rethinking doctoral education for the twenty-first century*. San Francisco, CA: Josey-Bass.

Table 1

Boote & Beile Scores Compared to Current Study

Criterion	Study	Mean	SD	Sig.
A. Justified inclusion/exclusion	Boote & Beile	1.08	.29	.27
	Current Study	1.31	.63	
B. Distinguished what has been done from what needs to be done	Boote & Beile	2.17	.72	.42
	Current Study	1.92	.76	
C. Placed topic/problem in broader literature	Boote & Beile	2.17	1.03	.87
	Current Study	2.23	.83	
D. Place topic/problem in historical context of field	Boote & Beile	2.33	.78	.38
	Current Study	2.08	.64	
E. Acquired/enhanced subject vocabulary	Boote & Beile	2.33	.49	.92
	Current Study	2.31	.75	
F. Articulated variables/phenomena relevant to topic	Boote & Beile	2.33	.49	.91
	Current Study	2.31	.63	
G. Synthesized/gained new perspective on literature	Boote & Beile	1.42	.67	.10
	Current Study	2.00	1.00	
H. Identified main methods & advantages/disadvantages	Boote & Beile	1.92	.79	.16
	Current Study	2.54	1.26	
I. Related ideas/theories to research methodology	Boote & Beile	2.17	.84	.15
	Current Study	1.69	.75	
J. Rationalized practical significance	Boote & Beile	2.17	.58	.68
	Current Study	2.08	.49	
K. Rationalized scholarly significance	Boote & Beile	1.92	.79	.36
	Current Study	1.62	.77	
L. Coherent/clear structure that supports review	Boote & Beile	2.08	.67	.48
	Current Study	2.31	.85	

Digital Storytelling as a Pedagogical Method to Promote the Development of Agency, Voice, and Technology Skills in Pre-service Teachers

Martha R. Green, MEd.
Texas A&M University
Department of Educational Psychology
Texas A&M University

Abstract

National emphasis on standards requires that pre-service teachers learn to integrate technology into classroom practice. Digital storytelling is a culturally authentic form of representation that integrates writing, communication, and media literacy with technology skills. Pre-service teachers develop planning skills, personal voice and an understanding of narrative structure as they construct digital stories. Using both quantitative and qualitative methods, this pilot study investigates pre-service teachers' perceptions of the value of adding digital storytelling to a writing intensive children's literature class.

Introduction

Current emphasis on technology integration of state mandated and ISTE/NETS standards into pre-service courses requires educational institutions to prepare pre-service teachers to be effective users of technology. The task is two-fold: providing pre-service teachers with technology skills and also developing a valuing of technology and an understanding of how to utilize technology as a tool for teaching and learning. Success in technology integration is best measured by the change in students' perceptions of themselves as technology users, their comfort level in using technology, their ability to design lesson plans with technology, and students' valuing of technology as an integrated component of teaching and learning (Collier & Veres, 2006, Hughes, 2000).

Pre-service teachers are preparing to teach in a contemporary culture of technology in a society that demands that students be able communicate effectively in both writing and speech. Pre-service teachers must learn to communicate effectively themselves if they are to teach the young. They must also learn to integrate technology into the curriculum as a tool for learning and communication. According to Bruner (1990, 1996), education is a major embodiment of our culture. If pedagogy is to empower students to learn, it must be able to transmit the current cultural tool kit. Digital storytelling is a contemporary approach to traditional oral storytelling that utilizes multimedia and telecommunication tools to engage students in authentic learning experiences that provide real world relevance and personal meaning to learners (Bruner 1996, Brown, Collins, & Duguid, 1989, Kearney & Schuck, 2006, Emihovich & Lima (1995), Lambert, 2003).

Purpose of the study

The purpose of this study is to investigate pre-service teachers' perceptions of the value of adding digital storytelling to a writing intensive children's literature class. The research seeks to determine the value added component of moving from writing in a text-based format to the digital environment that adds visual, symbolic, and auditory components to the writing process and leads students through an iterative, reflective cycle to develop an artifact that can be shared with others and also reflected on and evaluated by the author. The study examines digital storytelling as a strategy for teaching the process writing cycle: planning, writing, reflecting, self-evaluating, and revising; increasing personal voice in writing; enhancing an understanding of narrative structure; and developing technology skills. The study also looks at pre-service teachers' beliefs about the value of digital technology as a teaching and learning method and their future plans to incorporate digital storytelling into classroom practice.

Theoretical framework

Education is a major embodiment of our culture (Bruner, 1996). The culture of the twenty-first century is a digital culture. "School children today are bombarded with images, video, sound and media from television, radio, the World Wide Web and even their own cell phones" (Hofer & Swan, 2006). New digital technologies are transforming how we teach, learn, and communicate both in and out of the classroom (Weis, Benmayor, O'Leary, & Eynon, 2002). Ideally, these new digital technologies hold the potential to transform classrooms from spaces of delivery to spaces of active inquiry where students are empowered to become researchers, storytellers, scientists, and historians (Hofer & Swan, 2006; Weis, et al., 2002).

This change can only take place when pre-service teachers learn to effectively utilize digital technologies as tools for thinking, learning, and sharing ideas. Digital storytelling integrates oral

storytelling with modern technology and utilizes multimedia and telecommunication tools to engage students in authentic learning experiences that provide real world relevance and personal value to the learner within a situated context (Bruner 1996, Brown, Collins, & Duguid, 1989, Kearney & Schuck, 2006, Emihovich & Lima, 1995, Lathem, 2005, Lambert, 2006). Stories serve as avenues to personal experience, and they are the way that human beings make sense of the world and create a personal reality (Bruner, 1987, 1991, Schank, 1990, Davis & Waggert, 2006). It is through telling stories that students develop voice and a sense of personal identity (Schank, 1990; Barrett, 2005).

Bandura, 1989, 2001, 2006, states that being an agent is to influence intentionally one's functioning and life circumstances. Agency includes the ability to make intentional choices and to develop and carry out a plan. Digital storytelling is a process that blends photographs, drawings, video, music, narrative, and voice to create a multimedia story that can be biographical, fictional or documentary (Burk, 1997, Lambert, 2006). Designing a digital story requires students to write a story script, select music and images or video to elaborate the text, and record a voiceover. Students must make choices and engage in intentional planning. Students evaluate their stories in a reflective process that leads to an iterative progression of self-evaluation, editing and revision. Collier & Veres (2006) state that digital storytelling results in an authentic product that engages pre-service teachers in using their knowledge and skills simultaneously.

Language is the primary way in which human beings create meaning. Language mediates both communication, which enables thinking with others, and also the inner speech through which individual thinking is brought under conscious control (Vygotsky, 1986, Wells, 2007). Semiotic mediation is characterized by the use of sign systems which serve as abstract tools to change the nature of human mental functioning. Vygotsky linked learning to thinking. "Properly organized learning results in mental development" (Vygotsky, 1978). Vygotsky stressed the centrality of the active construction of knowledge and the impact of culture on individual development theorizing that understanding is social and cultural in origin (Cole & Wertsch, 1996).

Jonassen (1996) repurposes the computer as a cognitive tool, a Mindtool or transparent meditational artifact for the analysis and construction of knowledge. "Technologies should not support learning by attempting to instruct learners, but rather should be used as knowledge construction tools that students learn with, not from....Learners should function as designers, and computers should function as Mindtools for interpreting and organizing their personal knowledge" (Jonassen, Carr & Yueh, 1998). Mindtools are computer applications that provide learners with a means to represent what they know and engage students in critical thinking about the content they are studying. "Mindtools guide learners to organize and represent what they know and engage students in reflection and deeper analytical ability representative of constructivism thinking" (Jonassen et al., 1998).

Digital storytelling extends the oral tradition and transforms storytelling into a digital artifact that can be stored, shared with others, and reflected upon by the author. Designing a digital story engages students in using a variety of technology applications to organize, edit, and assemble a digital story. When computers function as intellectual partners for the construction of knowledge, they share the cognitive burden of carrying out tasks (Saloman, Perkins, & Globerson, 1991). Digital storytelling combines content learning and discipline specific processes such as narrative structure and the reflective writing cycle with 21st century technology skills in student-centered engaging ways (Hofer & Swan, 2006).

Study participants and the digital storytelling process

Participants in this study include pre-service teachers enrolled in two sections of Reading 302, *Teaching Reading through Children's Literature* at Texas A&M University (N = 71 females, 1 male); (African American (1), Caucasian (65), Hispanic (6), Asian (0). Reading 302 is a one-semester introductory children's literature course designed to prepare teachers in Early Childhood Education to teach critical reading, language arts, and children's literature. The course is project-based and emphasizes both competent writing skills and effective methods to teach writing to early childhood - 4th grade students. The digital storytelling project takes place over eight class periods with the final two periods used to view the digital artifacts. The digital storytelling project is the culminating project of the semester and draws on knowledge from prior projects on picture story books and oral storytelling methods, literary elements and narrative structure, and the reading/writing workshop process. Two class periods are devoted to discussion of the elements of digital storytelling, a demonstration of software required to record narrative and construct a digital video, and viewing examples of digital stories. Students are also provided with a one page handout on how to construct a digital story. A story telling circle is a meaningful part of the digital storytelling process to allow participants to share thoughts and receive feedback. Due to time constraints, this project used a virtual storytelling circle on the class website. Students posted their story ideas to the class website. Using peer review techniques, each student replied to two postings with suggestions and comments about the story topic as a guide to the author. Next pre-service teachers wrote a 200-500 word personal narrative about a meaningful

experience. This personal narrative becomes the basis for a digital story. Pre-service teachers are also asked to locate appropriate images, video clips, and music to illustrate the story. Recording the personal narrative using Audacity®, a free software program for capturing and editing audio, is the first step in the construction process and establishes the framework for story. The recorded narrative is then combined with images, video, and music to create a digital story using Windows Movie Maker®. The reading/writing process, which includes pre-writing, reflection, self-evaluation, revision, and conferencing with faculty, is employed throughout this project. Students spend four class periods in the computer lab, with two extended time periods, editing the written narrative, recording the audio track and putting the digital story together. In the computer lab, Reading 302 faculty and the researcher helped students with the editing process and support the development of technology skills.

Research methodology

This research employs a mixed methods approach. A twenty-five question, five point Likert scale attitude survey was given at the beginning of the project and at the final class of the semester to assess changes in students' attitudes toward agency and self-regulation, digital storytelling as a teaching and learning strategy, the role of story in teaching, the value of the writing process, and beliefs about digital technology.

The researcher took the role of participant/observer during the eight class periods of the digital storytelling project which allowed for interaction with all participants during the digital story construction process and for viewing all completed artifacts. Voluntary interviews, conducted after the completion of the digital storytelling project, employed a semi-structured script. Interviews were recorded and transcribed. The constant-comparative method of analysis was used to code, categorize and analyze the interview data.

Findings: quantitative

A paired sample t-test was conducted to evaluate the Likert scale survey pre-post data. Of 72 students in the two sections of Reading 302, 35 participated in both the pre and post tests. The paired sample t-test evaluated whether there was a change in students' attitudes toward self-regulation, the writing process, computer use in the classroom, the value of stories, and the value of digital storytelling as a teaching strategy as a result of the implementation of the digital storytelling project. Results indicated an overall statistically significant increase in the mean difference in students' attitudes. The post-test mean ($M = 94$, $SD = 7.99$) was significantly greater than the pre-test mean ($M = 90.20$, $SD = 8.87$), $t(34) = 3.27$, $p < .01$. The standardized effect size index, d was .55. The 95% confidence interval for the mean difference between the two ratings was 6.16 to 1.44. The homogenous nature of the pre-service student population, which is composed primarily of Caucasian girls in their early 20's, limits the choice for analysis for the Likert scale data as there are no significant within group or between group factors.

Findings: qualitative

Seven female pre-service teachers volunteered to participate in individual interviews. Interview questions focused on the difference that students experienced when they moved from the familiar text-based writing format into a digital environment that adds visual, symbolic, and auditory components to the writing process and results in an artifact that can be shared with others and also reflected on and evaluated by the author. Specific areas of interest included aspects of agency such as the planning process and motivation, development of personal voice and image as language, the definition of story and understanding narrative structure, feelings about digital technology and future plans for using digital storytelling in the classroom (Glaser & Strauss, 1967; Merriam, 1998). Findings are organized according to these areas.

Agency

To be an agent is to intentionally make things happen by one's actions (Bandura, 2001). Agency includes a commitment to carry out a plan, forethought, outcome expectations based on realistic goals that motivate and guide personal actions, self-reactiveness, the capacity to self-regulate and motivate, and self-reflectiveness, the capacity to evaluate one's actions. Pre-service teachers stated that they employed personal planning strategies, some structured, others open-ended; however, all indicated that the planning process involved forethought, reflection, and self-assessment. Several students indicated that linking narrative and images was integral to writing in the digital environment. One student used a storyboard to structure her experience and then wrote her story; another wrote the story first and then drew the images required to illustrate her text, a third located photographs first and then wrote her story. Two relied on a free writing and revision process that is directly related to prior experience in the text based environment.

“It’s a process of putting things together. I planned out the images need to tell the story first; then wrote the words each picture would require to tell the story. I used a story board format and linked the images to the text to achieve the message I wanted to tell. The images carried much of the message. Images and text are integrally linked to convey the meaning of the story.”

“I wrote and recorded before I did the pictures; then I went through and found the sentences that I wanted to have pictures for. I actually think the pictures that I drew were more personal than photographs because I could actually draw what I felt rather than this thing of clip art of a girl crying or somebody playing the piano.”

“I just write and the ideas just kind of flow. I went home and started writing my rough draft the day we started it. It wasn’t like I had to do it. It was fun to do. I can’t draw, so I thought about what I had the most pictures of. I tried to think about what was significant; then I just kind of started writing stuff. That’s how I write. I don’t like to outline or anything. I just write and get this paragraph and then I put in another paragraph.”

“I just wrote down the thoughts as they were coming through my mind. I didn’t use a plan. I had four drafts. But that helped...doing the drafting process and getting feedback. You put your ideas, your thoughts down without paying attention to whether it makes sense; just your thoughts being flowed into a pencil.”

Motivation

Pre-service teachers were particularly motivated by the knowledge that they were designing a digital artifact that could be used in a future classroom. *“We actually had a product to show for our work. It was more than just a paper you write, and hand in. It’s like you have a reason...like it is authentic...creating for a purpose rather than merely being graded.”* One wrote about her first day in a new school. She said that showing *The New Girl* would be a good way to engage children in talking about sensitivity to the feelings of others.

“I wanted to do something that was different, creative and useful. I planned the story to be a product that I could use in a 4th grade class where I hope to teach. I chose a message that elementary students could understand...a story about someone who feels left out, a new girl.

Another wrote about an upsetting personal experience, playing the piano for the first time in a recital. This pre-service teacher plans to show *The Recital* to introduce herself to a new class. She explained that the story reveals her humanness, and she wants students to know that expressing personal emotions is acceptable.

“I guess my story would convey that you can talk about anything and that it’s alright to show emotion. Like in my story, I cry. It would convey that it’s OK to talk about real things instead of just...One day I found a key. It makes them feel more comfortable with their own emotions and feelings.”

Personal Voice and Image as Language

Voice is the writer coming through the words, the sense that a real person is speaking to us and cares about the message. It is that individual something, different from the mark of all others writers, that we call voice (Northwest Regional Education Lab, 2001). While language, spoken and written, is the primary way in which human beings create meaning, signs and images also serve as abstract tools for thinking. (Vygotsky, 1986, Wells, 2007).

Hispanic pre-service students indicated that digital storytelling made them feel more comfortable about expressing personal voice, sharing a story with others. Not only could the narrative be recorded in private, but they could also use images to express their ideas. A future ESL teacher commented that the technology component of digital storytelling made her feel more comfortable telling her story because she has an accent when she speaks English and gets nervous when she has to speak in front of a big crowd. She was inspired by the idea of creating a project that she could use with ESL students because a digital story will help ESL students make a connection between an image, the word in English and the word in Spanish both visually and auditory. This student told a story about being bitten by bees as a child, *Why Are Mom’s Always Right?* To illustrate her story, she designed collages that included photo cutouts of family members and clip art pictures. She utilized the background color along with lines and shapes cut from construction paper to convey the emotional context of each frame. Key words used in the story such as abeja (bee), panal (beehive) and fin (end) are written in both English and Spanish. Each panel of her story is designed as a teaching tool that can be easily interpreted by a non-English speaking viewer. Her screams of pain from the bee stings are understandable in any language!

"The images were crucial for the story because the people I wanted to target are English Language Learners so the way that they are able to understand the plot of the story if they happen to not know a word is by looking at the picture. I also added words in both languages in order to enrich their vocabulary and with the thought in mind that I can use that story to teach a science lesson and a language lesson. I wrote in small groups of sentences and sketched out a small drawing of the image. I used lines to create energy in the drawings and mood was created with color. I used both English and Spanish in the story, so that second language users could relate key images to the Spanish word."

Another ESL pre-service teacher, who is originally from El Salvador, explained that the digital format allowed her to share her culture with other students. She commented that in a large university class, students don't have the opportunity to get to know one another. Her digital story, *Going Home*, allowed this student to speak in her own voice and through images, to share her life story with classmates and establish her individual identity within a larger dominant group.

It felt good to share what I had written with the rest of the class. Being exposed to a video format, they can see a diverse culture. I wanted to relate the experience of going home...what it was like for me to go back and relive my childhood memories. It was that experience that I wanted to express...just going back to those childhood memories. We learn through social interaction in a cultural context.

Definition of story and understanding narrative structure

"A narrative is an account of events occurring over time" (Bruner, 1991). A story has a specific syntactic shape or structure: beginning-middle-end or situation-transformation-situation and must contain three basic elements: a situation that involves a conflict or predicament; an animate protagonist who engages in the situation for a purpose; and a sequence with implied causality during which that predicament is resolved (Scholes, 1981). Prior to the digital storytelling project, pre-service teachers in Reading 302 participated in a literary element project that was designed to teach story structure, and the basic elements of story; setting, characterization, theme, plot, conflict, and author's style. The researcher wanted to know if the digital storytelling project reinforced and extended students' understanding of story structure as a result of taking these concepts into a very visible format, a digital story. Students who were interviewed had some form of definition for story, but only one knew the meaning of the term plot. Definitions for story did not include the concept of conflict and resolution. Although students were able to identify story elements in coursework, most were not able to connect the elements of narrative into a conceptual or "mental model" of a story and were therefore unable to meaningfully integrate them into their own stories.

"Story is a narration of something. It can be an event, a dream."

"It's just an event. A story has a plot."

"Someone's experiences or imagination. A story is just something that someone thinks is important."

"Stories are entertainment. They have characters, a point of view. An event has to take place."

Technology and future classroom use

Analysis of interview data revealed that pre-service teachers are highly motivated by the process of designing a digital product that can serve as a useful artifact in a future class. Students indicated that prior technology training occurred primarily in high school; not in the university environment. Most were familiar with word processing, spreadsheet and presentation programs, but only a few had ever recorded audio or used a video editing program. As a result of the project, students gained confidence in digital technology use as well as an increased valuing for how digital storytelling can be integrated into curriculum.

I just mainly work with Word and PowerPoint, and those were really just minimal...typing and a few equations.

I had never made a video. When I was little, we used to record it on a tape recorder, but never into a microphone much less into a computer. I had scanned like two pictures years ago, but it's not hard

I didn't know how to do anything, except to type. But like going to a web-site and downloading things, I have never done that. I have used a scanner before. I do have one at home, but I have not used it to scan photos.

The most significant finding of this pilot project is the perceived benefit of digital storytelling for pre-service teachers, not only for their own education, but also for their future classrooms. In interviews, pre-service teachers revealed that they enjoyed learning new digital technology skills and felt empowered by the process of putting together a digital story and sharing the videos with classmates and indicated that they would use technology in future classrooms.

During the last two periods of Reading 302, classes viewed the digital stories. Responses from pre-service teachers reflect a new confidence in digital technology skills and a positive change in attitude towards using digital technology in a future classroom. When asked how they felt when their digital stories were shown in class, the resounding response was... I was proud. Two comments illustrate pre-service teachers' enthusiasm for digital storytelling and changed attitudes towards using digital storytelling in a writing intensive class.

"Digital storytelling made writing more interesting. When you write in a regular text-based assignment, you don't see the outcome. You don't see it in picture format. I was able to see a vivid image of what I wrote. That made it more interesting and appealing to me."

"I was really proud of myself when we were all done, and we showed it in class. You don't think you could create something when you have never done it before. I didn't know that digital storytelling existed. I have never heard of it before. So that's pretty cool. When you get into a digital story, it is really fun to tell your own story."

Lessons learned

As a result of this pilot project, several changes will be made in the next iteration of this study. Watching the digital stories in class revealed that many students do not understand the difference between a story, which has a plot, conflict and resolution, and a documentary that is simply series of images rather like a slide show. Reading 302 is a writing intensive course and the focus of the digital storytelling project must be on writing first; then on the skills to make the narrative into a digital story. Students should write and edit their digital stories before any discussion about technology takes place or any examples of digital stories are shown. Otherwise students tend to focus on photographs instead of story. The project must be based on writing; not on a series of images pulled from a scrapbook or last summer's vacation photos.

The assignment for this pilot project asked students to write about a meaningful experience. Many students in their early 20s don't seem to have a clear idea of what constitutes a meaningful experience or perhaps the expectations of the researcher and the faculty was just different from students' ideas. Carter (1993) suggests using a focused writing prompt to write a personal narrative that represents "well-remembered event" in students' lives. We suggest using a story example to discuss what constitutes a well-remembered event.

The virtual storytelling circle will be used again, but students will be required to post a draft of a completed story instead of a story idea. Students commented that feedback from other pre-service teachers was shallow and did not help to narrow ideas. Appropriate feedback responses will be modeled by faculty before a virtual storytelling circle is used again.

As mentioned previously, students study the elements of narrative, but they don't necessarily integrate the terms into an understanding of story structure. According to Bruner, there are many conventions for expressing narrative sequence or plot; however, what underlies all forms for representing narrative is a mental model whose defining property is its unique pattern of events over time (Bruner, 1991). Students will continue to study the elements of narrative in the literary elements project, but the learning process will be scaffolded with a concrete model, VPS (Visual Portrait of a Story). Students will be required to plot the action of the story using the model. (Dillingham, 2005).

Pre-service teachers did use a variety of planning strategies to design digital stories; however, many did not follow the reading/writing process that was covered in a prior project. After a review of the digital artifacts, the researcher concluded that the planning process should include the use of a storyboard that requires students to link the narrative segments of the story to images that extend meaning.

Conclusion

Mergendollar (1996) cautions, "While technological tools can spur pedagogical changes, the utility of such changes must be measured ultimately by their impact on student learning." Success in technology integration is best measured by the change in students' perceptions of themselves as technology users, their comfort level in using technology, their ability to design lesson plans with technology, and students' valuing of technology as an integrated component of teaching and learning (Collier & Veres, 2006, Hughes, 2000). A second iteration of this study will take a more structured approach to the digital storytelling process; however, results of this pilot study indicate that

digital storytelling is an effective strategy to support the development of agency, voice, and technology skills in pre-service teacher and provide pre-service teachers with a meaningful approach to technology integration that they can carry into the K-12 classroom.

References

- Bandura, A. (2006). Towards a psychology of human agency. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 1(2), 164-180.
- Bandura, A. (2001). Social cognitive theory: an agentic perspective. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 52, 1-26.
- Bandura, A. (1989). Human agency in social cognitive theory. *American Psychologist*, 44(9), 1175-1184.
- Barrett, H. (2005). Researching and evaluating digital storytelling as a deep learning tool. *The REFLECT Initiative*. Retrieved on January 2, 2007, from <http://helenbarrett.com/portfolios/SITESTorytelling2006.pdf>.
- Brown, J., Collins, A., Duguid, P. (1989). Situated cognition and the culture of learning. *Educational Researcher*, 18(1), 32-42.
- Bruner, J. (1996). *The Culture of Education*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Bruner, J. (1991). The narrative construction of reality. *Critical Inquiry*, 18 (1), 1-21.
- Bruner, J. (1990). *Acts of Meaning*. Harvard University Press. Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Bruner, J. (1987). Life as narrative. *Social research*, 54(1), 11-32.
- Bruner, Jerome. (1986). *Actual Minds, Possible Worlds*. Harvard University Press. Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Burk, N. (1997). Using personal narratives as a pedagogical tool. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the *National Communication Association*, 83rd, Chicago, Ill. November 19023, 1997. Retrieved on January 24, 2007, from http://eric.ed.gov/ERICDocs/data/ericdocs2sql/content_storage_01/0000019b/80/15/25/9a.pdf
- Carter, K. (1993). The place of story in the study of teaching and teacher education. *Educational Researcher*, 22(1), 5-12, 18.
- Clandinin, D. & Connelly, F. (1998). Stories to live by: narrative understanding of school reform. *Curriculum Inquiry*, 28(2), 149-164.
- Cole, M. & Wertsch, J. (1996). Beyond the individual-social antimony in discussions of Piaget and Vygotsky. *Human Development*. Retrieved on October 1, 2007, from <http://www.des.emory.edu/mfp/VygColeWer.pdf>
- Collier, J. & Veres, M. (2006). Digital storytelling in an early childhood literacy methods course: authentic product development's impact on students' valuing of technology and it's potential use in future instruction. In C. Crawford et al. (Eds), *Proceedings of Society for Information Technology and Teacher Education International Conference* (4247-4250). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Davis, M. & Waggett, D. (2006) Enhancing pre-service teachers' reflective practice via technology competencies and e-portfolio development. *Society for Information Technology and Teacher Education*. Retrieved on September 10, 2007 from <http://www.uvm.edu/pt3/?Page=papers.html&SM=researchsub.html>.
- Dillingham, B. (2005). Performance literacy. *The Reading Teacher*, 59(1), 72-75.
- Emihovich, C. & Lima, E. (1995). The many facets of Vygotsky: a cultural historical voice form the future. *Anthropology & Education Quarterly*, 26(4), 375-383.
- Glaser & Strass. (1967) *Teaching of Psychology*, 31 (3), 167-171.
- Hofer, M. & Owings Swan, K. (2006). Digital storytelling: moving form promise to practice. In C. Crawford et al. (Eds.), *Proceedings of Society for Information Technology and Teacher Education International Conference*, March 19(pp. 679-684). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Hughes, J. (2005). The role of teacher knowledge and learning experiences in forming technology-integrated pedagogy. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 13(2), 277-302.
- International Association for Technology in Education. (2007). *National Educational Technology Standards for Students: The Next Generation*. Retrieved on August 20, 2007, from <http://cnets.iste.org/>
- Jonassen, D. (1996). *Computers as mindtools for schools*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall, Inc.
- Jonassen, D., Carr, C., Yueh, H. (1998). Computers as mindtools for engaging learners in critical thinking. *TechTrends*, 4, 24-32. Retrieved on November 28, 2004, from <http://tiger.coe.missouri.edu/~jonassen/Mindtools>.
- Kearney, M. & Schuck, S. (2006). Spotlight on authentic learning: student developed digital video projects. *Australian Journal of Educational Technology*, 22(2), 189-208.
- Lambert, J. (2006). *Digital Storytelling: Capturing Lives, Creating Community*. Berkeley, CA: Digital Diner Press.
- Lambert, J. (2003). *Digital Storytelling Cookbook and Traveling Companion*. Version 4.0. Retrieved February 5, 2007 from <http://www.storycenter.org/cookbook.html>

- Lathem, S. (2005). Digital storytelling and professional development: new media for ancient tradition. *Society for Information Technology and Teacher Education*. March 1-5, 2005, Phoenix, Arizona. Retrieved on September 10, 2007, from <http://www.uvm.edu/pt3/?Page=papers.html&SM=researchsub.html>
- Mergendollar, J. (1996). Moving from technological possibilities to richer student learning: revitalized infrastructure and reconstructed pedagogy. *Educational Researcher*. 25(8), 43-46.
- Merriam, S. (1998). *Qualitative Research and Case Study Applications in Education*. San Francisco, CA. Jossey-Bass Publishers.
- Northwest Educational Lab. (2001). *6+1 Trait® Writing Scoring Guide*. Retrieved April 8, 2007, from: <http://www.nwrel.org/assessment/scoring.php?odelay=3&d=1>
- Saloman, G. Perkins, D. & Globerson, T. (1991). Partners in cognition: extending human intelligence with intelligent technologies. *Educational Researcher*. 20(3), 2-9.
- Schank, D. (1990). *Tell Me a Story: Narrative and Intelligence*. Evanston, IL: Northwestern University Press.
- Scholes, R. (1981). Language, narrative, and anti-narrative. In W. J. T. Mitchell (Ed.), *On Narrative* (pp. 200-208). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Southwestern Bell World Room website. Office of International Outreach. Texas A&M University. <http://worldroom.tamu.edu>
- Vygotsky, L. (1986). *Thought and Language*. (Original work published in 1934). Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press.
- Vygotsky, L. (1978). *Mind in Society: The Development of Higher Psychological Processes*. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University Press.
- Weis, T., Benmayor, R., O'Leary, C. & Eynon, B (2002). *Social Justice*, 29(4), 153-167.
- Wells, G. (2007). Semiotic mediation, dialogue and the construction of knowledge. *Human Development*. 50(5), 244-274.

Issues and Best Practices of Virtual Teamwork in Online Learning Environment

Jinxia He

Pin Wang

Zhigang Li

University of Central Florida

Introduction

Background

Nowadays, online learning or e-Learning is developing a unprecedented prevalence. Growing with the number of the online courses that have been offered is the number of online instructions that involve team projects. The increasing reliance on technology opens more possibilities for teams to meet virtually (Criffith & Neale, 2001). Especially in recent years, the increase of virtual teams used in both academics and business are explosive (Fiol & O'Connor, 2005; Piccoli, Powell, & Ives, 2004). Virtual teams overcome the limitations of time, space and organizational boundaries that traditional teams faced. But they also face obstacles that traditional face-to-face teams do not have, such as the limited technical abilities to work on virtual teams and lack of collaboration skills in a distributed environment.

Purpose of Research Study

The purpose of this research study is to explore the issues and best practices related to virtual teamwork and propose suggestions for improvement on the effectiveness of virtual teamwork.

Research Questions

The research study is seeking to answer the following three questions:

1. What are the issues and challenges faced by students working in virtual teams?
2. What are the best practices and strategies for student's learning through virtual teams?
3. What are the best practices and strategies for the instructor to facilitate student's virtual teamwork?

Review of Literature

According to Lipnack and Stamps (2000), a virtual team is defined as a group of people who work interdependently with a shared purpose across space, time and organizational boundaries using technology. Fiol and O'Connor (2005, p20) further defined *virtualness* "as the extent of face to face contact among team members." They also differentiated teams into three categories: pure virtual, hybrid and face-to-face teams. For the purpose of this study, we consider both pure virtual and hybrid as virtual teams. Given virtual teams are a relatively recent phenomena, there are major discrepancies between the available resources to increase the effectiveness of teachers who teach online and the resource available to instructors who teach face-to-face (Napier & Waters, 2001). Similar discrepancies also exist between students who work in virtual teams and those who work in traditional face-to-face teams.

Dede (1996) claimed that collaborative online learning can help get acquisitions of complex and higher level concepts and skills that have been a weakness of traditional non-interactive distance education. Slaven (1990) recommended using collaborative learning to develop an online community. Collaborative learning should include sharing learning task, combining expertise, knowledge, and skills to improve the quality of learning process. Virtual teams are just like a vehicle to achieve collaborative learning in distance education.

The review of literature revealed a number problems and issues related to virtual teamwork in distance education. For example, Shin (2005) states that either limited or no face-to-face interaction, make it difficult for team members to receive guidance or instructions from supervisors or team leaders. Moreover, it gives fewer opportunities to clarify role assignments. Therefore, virtual team members are more likely to get into ambiguity.

Another problem may be generated by culture difference. People from different cultures and different backgrounds vary in terms of their communication styles. They also differ in personality, which may cause communication conflicts in virtual teamwork. Hofstede (1980) maintains that people from individualistic cultures emphasize on the need, values and goals of the individual than those of the group. Virtual teamwork implies that people from different background work together and they might have different perspectives to solve the problems, so how do team members get a consensus? Alpay (1998) demonstrates that if team members fail to at least negotiate

some common ground, their problem-solving process will close down. However, Kirschner and Bruggen determined “in education, such cognitive conflicting is seen a stimulus for knowledge negotiation and construction. Argumentation among participants in a collaborative learning situation is therefore stimulated. Yet, the balance between maintaining common ground is a delicate thing” (Kirschner and Bruggen, 2004, p136).

In sound virtual team environments, assignments and projects can be worked out through self-direction and collaboration. However, putting students into teams does not guarantee collaboration. Kerr & Bruun (1983) identified the “free-rider” in virtual teams. The free-rider exists when some team members feel that the team is doing enough and they do not need to contribute. In addition, “sucker effect” arises when the team members exert less effort as they become aware of the peer members’ increased free-riding.

Another problem addressed by Jansen, Van Laeken & Slot (2003) is that virtual team members tend to concentrate on project work and neglect their learning tasks. He stated that learners pay more attention on how to finish their assignment and neglect tasks such as reflecting on process feedback from others.

Successful virtual teams have certain characteristics and features that we will explain and to give some guidance on how to effectively work in virtual teams. Based on a case study of collaboration in virtual team, Lewis (1998) identifies key factors for ensuring effective virtual teamwork, including: a) social interaction to build trust and maintain motivation; b) sharing tacit knowledge to build and maintain common understanding, again building trust and reducing feelings of exclusion; c) leadership styles that change according to different situations; and d) explicit member roles and responsibilities. Lewis (1998) also states that trust is a crucial element in developing effectiveness in virtual teamwork. He suggests in order to creating a good start for a virtual team, members need to trust each other and they need to meet in person at first. Alternately, Hackman (1990) described the effectiveness in virtual teams in three criteria: deliver on objectives, meet the psychological needs of its members and work together in the future.

Lack of feedback or delays in receiving feedback from instructors may cause students frustration or anxiety which affects the team effectiveness (Hara & Kling, 2000). Team members and team leaders also need to work together in sharing resources, helping each others solve problems, providing encouragement, and responding to requests promptly. Establishing effective communication is essential for learning in virtual teams. There are some recommendations for effective online communications: a) team leaders should specify clear role assignments and requirements before starting the project; b) ask questions when messages are unclear; and c) encourage open communication which means we can incorporate informal communication, humor and honest communication.

Methodology

Research Settings/Context

This qualitative research study, a collaborative work of three researchers, focuses on individual experiences in the hope to identify the common issues and best practices of virtual teamwork in online learning environment. This study is also seeking any suggestions and personal opinions toward successful virtual teamwork from the participants. The study was conducted within the College of Education at a south-eastern state university. Most of the participants are graduate students in the Instructional Technology program. They all have some experiences of taking online courses and working in virtual teams.

Sampling Strategies & Sample Size

In total, nine participants took part in this study. Criterion sampling strategies were employed for this study. Participants with virtual teamwork experience were recruited among the graduate students from the College of Education at the university.

Data Collection

Interview was the method used in this study for data collection. Each interview took 25-35 minutes depending on the participant’s involvement. Offices, conference rooms and student labs were used as the interview site. Digital voice recorders and notebooks were used to assist data collection during the interviews. Before the interviews, informed consents were collected from the interviewees. Right after each interview, the researchers worked out the transcriptions with Microsoft Word and added notes for improvements on next interview. The recorded interviews were kept until the end of the study. After all the interviews were done, the researchers brought all the transcriptions together and co-worked on data analysis.

Data Analysis

The transcriptions of interviews were initially loaded into Atlati for coding. The quotations and codes were then outputted into a Microsoft Word document and categorized into eight categories. Each researcher worked

individually on the output document to find emerging themes, then, they sat together to combine their individual findings for deeper analysis. The final findings are based on the agreements of all researchers.

Use of Validity Strategies & Potential Threats to Validity

To promote the validity of the research, researchers applied the following strategies:

1. Prolonged engagement and persistent observation: All researchers are current doctoral students and they all have experienced virtual teamwork. The researchers have been in the environment for a long period of time, and have built trust with research subjects. They are also very familiar with the culture of the environment.
2. Triangulation: The research involves three investigators with different background and perspectives over the topic.
3. Member checking: Researchers have shared interview transcripts and analytical thoughts to make sure they are representing the participants' ideas correctly.

In spite of the validity strategies that the researchers incorporated in the study, there might be potential bias that would possibly threaten the validity of the research since all researchers are studying in the same environment with the research subjects and may have built strong trust or distrust with the subjects.

Results and Discussion

Research findings will be reported under the following eight categories obtained from the available data.

Guidance for virtual teamwork

Generally speaking, students received very little guidance regarding how to work in a virtual team from the instructor. One respondent said: "We had from our instructors suggestions for how to meet or how often to meet, we got some tips, little, not anything." Another one said: "There's not been a formal unit or lesson on proper practices or best practices for teamwork."

In summary, guidelines mentioned by one or other respondents included how to use the chat room, how to make the team visible by creating a team homepage, how and how often to meet, and what communication tools to use. However these guidelines are far less than enough for students to have effective virtual teamwork. The even worse situation is that some respondents didn't remember to get any guideline from the instructor or anyone else. Obviously, instructors neglected the importance of the instruction of teamwork guidelines to students and were reluctant to spend time on it. It is probably because instructors take it for granted that students have acquired sufficient skills for virtual teamwork, or because they think the guidelines are common senses, or because they don't regard it as their responsibility. In addition, one respondent said: "We actually had the guidelines on how to work on teams, but we need to find it from Internet resources." Compared to those receiving very few or no guidelines, student who are required to find the guidelines by themselves are in a better condition, for they are at least aware of the need to search for the guidance of teamwork.

The findings of the study by Napier and Waters (2001) indicate that educators who teach online graduate courses and assign online teaching projects should consider integrating online teambuilding instruction into their coursework. So, instructors should implement teambuilding instruction which is beneficial for student teamwork.

When asked about what guidelines to expect from instructors, one respondent expressed his desire to know something about conflict solving and hoped instructors could raise his awareness of the possible conflicts by showing some examples.

I personally feel that the instructor should first of all tell us how to avoid the conflicts and divergent opinions in teamwork. If he can show us some relevant examples of the conflicts and their consequences, we may get ready for the conflicts that could happen later in our teamwork.

Some respondents emphasized their expectation of instructors' help with technology tools, which corresponds to the statement by Duarte and Snyder (1999) that teamwork training should also include technical support and technology training on the hardware and software used to support online teamwork. There were also some respondents who said they didn't care about the teamwork guidance. Since not all the students need it, instructors could conduct optional teamwork training.

Team formation

Based on respondents' reply, teams are usually formed in two ways: instructor's assignment and student's free choice. In most cases, students are allowed to choose their team members by themselves and some are prone to work with acquaintances or someone they have worked with before. If they don't know anyone in the course, they would like to know something about the others before forming a team. It seems that some instructors would help them to get to know each other:

At the beginning of the course, the instructor suggested posting brief descriptions of ourselves especially related to strengths and weaknesses. So when you make a team, you have to get others who have strengths that you don't have. So you make a balance in your team.

In my mixed mode class, we had a face-to-face meeting at the first class. We saw each other and talked about our similarities and differences and tried to form a team.

Requiring students to post a description of themselves with their strengths & weaknesses and setting a face-to-face meeting at the beginning are both good strategies to help students form a balanced team. In addition, it is very common among instructors to request students to introduce themselves on bulletin boards and respond to others at the beginning of the course. Some respondents supported the use of bulletin boards for getting acquainted with each other and considered mental contact more important than physical contact, while others still preferred a face-to-face meeting at the beginning: "It's sometimes best to have them around and you can observe them and see them in a natural setting, then that will give you an idea what they work like."

Regardless of which strategies are adopted, instructors should provide students opportunities to know each other before asking them to choose their partners. As for the preference of team formation methods, one respondent said that she didn't like random assignment: "In my opinion, it is not a good idea for the instructor to put students randomly into groups, because you don't know what strengths each student has." Some respondents articulated they did not have preference for a particular team formation method, because both random assignment and free choice had their own advantages and disadvantages.

People get a habit of working with the same people. I would like to mix up the groups sometimes, so I think the only way this might happen is we were assigned. So it might be ok to be assigned sometimes. But I like being able to choose.

I like random assignment, because there are students from different countries in the school, but sometimes American students would more like to work with American students and Chinese students will prefer to work with other Chinese students.

Apparently, random assignment ensures group diversity and enables students of different ethnicities to work together. But at the same time, respondents expressed their concern of being assigned to a "bad" team. When doing team assignments, instructors should try to make a balanced team based on students' backgrounds. One respondent shared her favorable experience of being assigned to a team: "In that class we were assigned to teams. We had students of different years in the program. And she tried to pair some of the more experienced team members with some of the less experience students."

Team size usually depends on the project. For the project of a course, most respondents said 3 or 4 was their ideal number of people in a team, because larger size would lead to more conflicts and smaller group would not have enough collaborative thoughts.

Communication

The collaborative tools used by respondents include email, discussion board, chat room, instant messenger, and telephone. Just like one respondent said, every tool is suitable for certain tasks:

I think email is good for just sending information. And bulletin board is good for response because it allows you to see multiple people's responses. Chat room is good for discussion. So I think each form of communication has its value.

Although a variety of tools are used, asynchronous tools such as email and bulletin board play a dominant role in students' distance communication.

In spite of the fact that a lot of communication tools are available, students still feel the necessity of occasional face-to-face meeting when the task is difficult or has technology components:

It depends on the difficulty of the project. One of the assignments was a statistic class that requires use of software, the SPSS software, so we'd usually meet to put together the actual paper aspect and that was more involved project. When there was a smaller project, we didn't meet face to face. But I guess for a large project.

Additionally, some respondents had face-to-face meeting sometimes because of the downsides of email: Sometimes, the information that you try to convey via email or other electronic tools will deviate from what you really want to say. The interpretation of certain words will vary from person to person.

I think sometimes email cannot convey like emotions, or can't convey like expectations. So I think that the very first face-to-face meeting, even if it's the only one is very vital. We level the ground so we are all on the same level so we can work from there.

Aside from individual preferences of meeting face to face, when the problems can not be solved solely by written communication, none of the respondents mentioned the use of synchronous audio/visual communication

tools. The needs of having face-to-face meetings could be a result of lacking the capability and skills of using such tools.

Team Leader and Roles

In our interviews, all of the participants agreed that there should be a team leader to guide the process along. The team leader was identified as someone who can assign the roles, initiate the discussion, mediate the conflicts, remind the deadlines and compile each member's work to get the whole project done. Respondents expressed the necessity of the team leaders and a good leader "makes an effective team":

I think there should be a team leader who will be in charge of assigning tasks, initiating discussion. If there is no team leader, team members will have different opinions and may have conflicts.

I think in classroom setting, it helps to guide the process along and probably it is because we so used to have an instructor. When you get into a team, you are still looking for some person to play the role.

Respondents also noted that in virtual teams "the role of team leader is more dynamic, the responsibility rotate, each member will lead on one of the assignments." In their responses to the way the team leaders were selected, four of the nine respondents claimed that the team leader emerged during the process; three students reported that their team leaders were volunteers; and two interviewees said they took their turn to be the team leader.

Team Conflicts

Based on our literature review, a lot of studies suggested that, with no or limited face-to-face interactions, students in virtual teams were more likely to get into ambiguity. In order to better understand the students' social interaction, respondents were asked questions regarding if they ever experienced any team conflicts, how they usually come to a consensus, and how they deal with slackers.

From the answers of the respondents, a few common team conflicts arise: different opinions, blaming each other, hard to get consensus and, lagging behind or no contribution to the teamwork. In response to the question on how they come to a consensus, the interviewees addressed the following solutions: "go to the most popular one"; "take advantages of everyone's strength"; and "compare pros and cons." One of the interviewees mentioned a very good point:

People have different strengths; we need to get use of this kind of strength. If someone is very good at web design, let him do your team presentation page; if someone is very good at editing, let him go through the final copies; if someone is very good at doing research, let him guide the research process. Let people feel they are very unique in the team and they do some contributions.

A slacker is identified as one of the team conflicts. Slacker refers to someone who does not contribute to the team project and counts on others to complete assignments. Some interviewees addressed their solutions to this problem:

When you have some person lagging behind or did not work on the project, you need to contact him/her using a nurturing way, email or call them and say 'what's going on?' 'Are you OK?' Try to get them to work with you. Let them feel as a part of the team. They need to be concerned with getting to the work done.

Some respondents mentioned that they "would let the team leader talk to the person nicely, if still no response, (they) will make up that work for him/her."

Based on the interview responses, it was found that team conflicts did not arise from task difficulty but usually from a lack of motivation to participate, inappropriate communications, and different opinions.

Feedback

Virtual teams have unique features compared to traditional teams in terms of the team interaction. Team members collaborate from a distance through technology. Research suggested that instructors providing constructive feedback to students have a positive impact on students learning outcomes and problem solving skills (Bjorklund, Parente, Sathianathan, 2002). In virtual teams, students are told to work together on their assignments or projects. However, whether or not collaborative learning actually occurred depends on what happened in the team. In online collaborative learning environment, the role of instructor is more likely to be the facilitator. In order to determine the relationship between the feedback of the instructor and the students team work performance, we asked students about their experiences of their instructor's feedback on their teamwork. The response shows that the feedback from instructors is helpful on their product, but there is lack of the feedback on the team process (how well the team work together). The students' responses for this question are listed below:

I think feedback is really helpful to us to understand the project and assignment. Normally instructors provided feedback through email or rubrics. With rubrics, they will highlight the aspects that they think team had met and at the bottom they provided comments regarding the overall project.

“Generally, the instructor seems to create one template to use on all of the teams. Adding points or removing points to fit each team, to personalize each team report.”

“The virtual teams I worked with, instructor gives us some feedback which is helpful for our product, but he did not give us feedback on the teams.”

“Most of time, I think instructors go through the whole group work but they don’t know much about each member’s contribution.”

When researchers asked the question: “how would you like the feedback to be.” one student said she really liked constructive feedback which instructor addressed problems and specific points on how to improve the project. Another student mentioned he liked the way that the instructor met with each team member to talk about the project and got to know what’s going on.

It appears that students have realized the importance of the feedback from the instructor and instructors should provide feedback on two levels- content (product quality) and team performance (how well the team worked together).

Comparison with Face-to-Face Teamwork

On one side, compared to traditional face-to-face teams, virtual teams can be more effective and efficient in some situations because of the flexibility and timeliness of online communication, but on the other side, communicating through instant messengers or emails can be extremely ineffective. One interviewee specifically pointed out that “with face-to-face we can brainstorm and within an hour we could have more than what we can get from chatting online for three hours.” Most of the interviewees did agree that the overall virtual teamwork effectiveness depends on the types of the project and the personalities, skills, and experiences of the team members. Although technologies such as synchronous audio/visual communication tools might remediate this situation, acquiring the technology and skills of using the technology is a challenge to team members with different technical background.

General Perspectives on Virtual Teamwork

Although people’s perspectives toward virtual teams differ from one to another, some of them have found working in virtual teams “rewarding” and “more productive”. It “has always been a good experience”, team members can “get more things done” and “get very quick response”. Even those who “generally do not like them” acknowledge that there are “practical benefits of having virtual teams” because of the flexibility that allows them to meet with their teammates anywhere and anytime. It is especially helpful around assignment’s deadline. Team members who have difficulties to meet frequently can “talk every night” over instant messenger “when the deadline approaches soon” so that they can finish it on time.

There are also some issues that most of the interviewees experienced in virtual teams. One of the problems or frustrations that they often have is with team members who lack technical ability. It is also hard to work with somebody that you never met before and to establish personal connection through online communication due to the lack of facial expression and body languages. It is suggested that web cam and video conferencing can be used to complement instant messaging and emailing to convey non-verbal cues and promote personal connection.

Conclusions

This study pinpointed some problems hindering the smooth flow of virtual teamwork and brought forward some best practices for instructors as well as students summarized as below.

The problems identified with students in virtual teamwork include: 1) a lack of motivation to participate on virtual teamwork, 2) a lack of specific guidelines on technology use and how to collaborate in virtual teams, 3) limited use of synchronous, audio, visual communication tools, and 4) difficulty in establishing personal connection via text-based tools such as email and instant messenger.

Some of the best practices and strategies for students encompass: 1) keep the technology in align with project and team needs; 2) clearly identify the team roles and timeline for the project; 3) respect individual team members; 4) shift the role of team leader to each member who has different strengths; 5) communicate with members frequently and clearly; 6) approach as a team and kindly remind the person who is not contributing.

Best practices and strategies for instructors generated from this study consist of : 1) Conduct optional teamwork training including technology instruction; 2) Encourage students to work with different people; 3) Take students’ background information into consideration when assigning students into teams; 4) Assign students into

teams of 3 or 4; 5) Provide opportunities for students to know each other before team formation; 6) Encourage students to use audio and visual communication tools; 7) Provide team member evaluation forms to encourage students involvement in teamwork; 8) Keep an eye on each team's progress to facilitate and motivate students learning in virtual teams.

The outcomes of this study have very practical significance. Those best practices for instructors and students will definitely improve the effectiveness of virtual teamwork.

Future Research

"Virtual teamwork" in this study refers to students' teamwork in traditional face-to-face class, mixed mode and totally online class as long as it involves online collaboration. Future research may just focus on virtual teamwork in totally online course.

Among the 9 participants of this study, the majority of them are Americans and 2 are Asians. The data collected indicate they have somewhat different opinions over a few aspects of virtual teamwork. Future research study could compare the differences between Americans and students from other countries in virtual teamwork.

Additionally, this study found that students lack the motivation to participate in virtual teamwork. In future research, researchers may search for the reasons behind it.

References

- Alpay, L. (1998) Accidentology: an example of problem solving by multiple agents with multiple representations. *Learning with multiple representations*. Amsterdam: Pergamon, pp152-174.
- Bjorklund, S. A., Parente, J. M., & Sathianathan, D. (2002, November). *Effects of faculty interaction and feedback on gains in student skills*. Paper presented at 32nd ASEE/ IEEE Frontier in Education Conferene, Boston, MA.
- Dede, C. (1996). The evolution of distance education: emerging technologies and distributed learning. *American Journal of Distance Education*, 10(2), 4-36.
- Duarte, D. L., & Snyder, N. T. (1999). *Mastering virtual teams*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Fiol, C. M. & O'Connor, E. J. (2005). Identification in face-to-face, hybrid, and pure virtual teams: untangling the contradictions. *Organization Science*, 16(1), 19-32.
- Griffith, T. L. & Neale, M. A. (2001). Information Processing in Traditional, Hybrid, and Virtual Teams: From Nascent Knowledge to Transactive Memory. In B. M. Staw & R.I. Sutton(Eds.), *Research in organizational behavior*(Vol. 23, p379-421). Stamford, CA: JAI.
- Hackman, J. R. (1990). *Groups that work and those that don't*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Hara,N. & Kling, R. (2000). Student's distress with a web based distance education course: an ethnographic study of participant's experiences. *Information, Communication & Society*
- Hofstede, G. (1980). *Culture's consequences: international differences in work-related values*. London: Sage.
- Jansen, D., Van Laeken, M., & Slot, W. (2003). Virtual business e-learning: an approach to integrating learning and working. In Jochems, W., Van Merriënboer, J., Koper, R. (eds.), *Integrated e-learning: implications for pedagogy, technology & organization*. London: Routledge-Falmer, pp51-63.
- Johnson, S. D., Suriya, C., Won Yoon, S., Berrett, J. V., & La Fleur, J. (2002). Team development and group processes of virtual learning teams. *Computers & Education*. 39 (4), p379. Retrieved Oct 1st fr17om Academic Search Premier database.
- Kerr, N., & Bruun, S. (1983). The dispensability of member effort and group motivation losses: free-rider effects. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 5, 1-15.
- Kirschner, P. A., & Bruggen, J. V. (2004). Learning and understanding in virtual teams. *CyberPsychology & Behavior*, 7(2), 135-139.
- Ko, S., & Rossen, S. (2001). *Teaching online: A practical guide*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company.
- Lewis, R. (1998). Membership and management of a virtual team: the perspective of a research. *R&D Management*, 28(5).
- Lipnack, J., & Stamps, J. (2000). *Virtual Teams: People Working Across Boundaries with Technology* (2nd Ed.) New York: John Wiley.
- Napier, W. & Waters, L. (2001). Building a team collaboration in the virtual classroom. (Publication no. ED470106).
- Piccoli, G., Powell, A., & Ives, B. (2004). Virtual teams: team control structure, work processes, and team effectiveness. *Information Technology & People*, (4), 369-379.
- Shin, Y. (2005). Conflict resolution in virtual teams. *Organizational Dynamics*. 34(4), 331-334.
- Slavin, R. E. (1990). *Cooperative learning: Theory, research, and practice*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall

Developing Web-Based Content Containing Mathematical Expressions

Charles B. Hodges
Virginia Tech
Math Emporium (0369)
Blacksburg, VA 24061
hodgesc@vt.edu

Mathematics is central to many academic disciplines: engineering, physics, and statistics to name but a few broad categories. Mathematics has even been described as *the language of science* (Dantzig, 2005). Despite the importance of communicating mathematics, no universally accepted method for authoring or displaying mathematical expressions for the World Wide Web (WWW) has emerged. This fact is somewhat ironic given that the WWW's origin was at the European Organization for Nuclear Research, CERN, the world's largest particle physics laboratory and one of the most respected scientific research centers (CERN, 2008).

The lack of a universal method of displaying mathematics on the WWW has consequences for developers, learners, and professionals who need to communicate mathematical content. Developers must select an authoring and delivery technology that may disenfranchise potential users either because of their choice of computer platform or disability. Learners attempting to communicate mathematics electronically are left to use ad hoc methods of representing mathematics that may change from course to course. For example, keyboard characters can be used to represent exponents like x^2 representing the variable x to the second power. Some expressions can easily be communicated in text such as *x to the second power*. But these methods become cumbersome as the mathematical expressions increase in complexity. The lack of a good method for the display mathematics on the WWW has been cited as a hindrance to more widespread use of online journals in mathematics (Jackson, 2000), and the issue of displaying mathematics on the World Wide Web has been listed as a *key issue* by The Math Forum, an Internet center for mathematics and mathematics education operated by Drexel University's School of Education (MathForum, 2008).

A literature search for methods of displaying mathematical expressions on the WWW produced a modest amount of information. Some efforts (Majewski, 1999; Siegrist, 2006; Zhi-Feng, Liu, Yuan, & Lo, 2004) have been made to catalog the various methods possible for displaying mathematical expressions on the WWW, but no studies found in the review of the literature have recognized widely accepted or standard methods. MathML ("W3C Math Home," 2007) has existed as a recommendation from the World Wide Web Consortium for encoding mathematical content since 1998. By technology standards that makes it relatively old, yet widespread support for displaying documents utilizing MathML has not yet been realized. One obstacle to the use of MathML is that it is considered difficult to author with it (Bringslid, 2002; Majewski, 1999; Siegrist, 2006). Also, not all web browsers will display MathML content.

The purpose of this research project was to determine the tools and methods currently used in the development of web-based instructional materials containing mathematical expressions. Specifically, this research was conducted to answer the following research questions:

1. Is there any one tool, process, or technology used pervasively by mathematics professionals in higher education to develop mathematical content for the World Wide Web?
2. What barriers exist for developers and end-users that prevent the communication of mathematics on the World Wide Web?

Method

This research was conducted using a web-based survey with forced-response and open-ended questions. The survey used in this study was constructed after consulting the limited research on this topic. It was then distributed to five professionals with experience in developing mathematical content for the WWW. The survey was modified for both content and usability based on the feedback from this panel of expert reviewers.

The final survey consisted of five sections: demographics, teaching/instruction, research, accessibility, and conclusions. The demographics section used mostly forced-response items to collect data on the participants' background, work environment, computer use, etc. The teaching/instruction and

research sections asked participants to list the tools they use to author mathematical content for delivery on the WWW in each context. They also were asked to provide a description of the process they use to create their web-based instruction and research materials containing mathematical expressions. In the accessibility portion of the survey, participants were asked questions about the accessibility of their web-based materials and their knowledge of laws regarding accessibility of web-based content. The survey concluded by asking the participants to elaborate, if needed, on any of their forced-response answers and to provide comments they felt relevant to the topic or the survey.

The survey was distributed during a two-month period in the summer of 2007. The survey was promoted on the website of the *Journal of Online Mathematics and its Applications*. In addition, 200 mathematicians from across the globe, who were working in various levels of higher education institutions, were sent an email invitation to complete the survey. The initial invitation requested that the email be forwarded to anyone with the necessary experience to contribute meaningfully to the study. The end result was 73 completed survey entries. Additionally, six participants chose to send comments via email to the researcher rather than responding to the survey. The majority of participants were working in the United States, but responses were received from participants working in Canada, Australia, France, and the United Arab Emirates.

Results

The survey responses were analyzed using content analysis (Merriam, 1998, p. 159; Patton, 2002, p. 453). The researcher organized the data for analysis, read through all of the responses making initial codes, classified all of the initial codes into categories, interpreted the code categories, and identified core consistencies. The results of this analysis are organized by the research questions investigated.

Tools and Technologies

In response to the research question “Is there any one tool, process, or technology used pervasively by mathematics professionals in higher education to develop mathematical content for the World Wide Web?” the content analysis of the survey responses resulted in the categories: (a) Portable Document Format (PDF), (b) LaTeX/TeX, (c) Embedded HTML, and (d) MathML.

There was a clear preference for creating PDF files. Over half of the participants use software to generate PDF files of their mathematical content. Not all participants indicating the use of PDF files listed the software used to generate the mathematical content, which was then printed in PDF form. However, the majority of those who provided detailed descriptions of their process listed LaTeX or TeX (Knuth, 1984) as their preferred mathematical typesetting tool. One participant unknowingly summarized the feelings of the majority with the statement, “the mother of all math-display software is TeX”. After PDF usage, the second most common method of communicating mathematical expressions on the WWW was the use of embedded graphic images in HTML documents. Again, the tool most often used to create the HTML with embedded images was TeX or LaTeX followed by a utility program, latex2html (latex2html.org, 2008). MathML was listed a choice by 10 participants, followed by 9 who used Microsoft Word and its equation editor, or MathType (“MathType,” 2008) add-on. All but one of the MathML users listed that they used several different tools and technologies including PDF files.

Barriers to Displaying Mathematics on the WWW

The second research question, “What barriers exist for developers and end-users that prevent the trouble-free communication of mathematics on the World Wide Web?” was investigated by asking participants about other tools and technologies for displaying mathematics on the WWW as well as issues of accessibility. The content analysis resulted in response categories: (a) MathML curiosity, (b) Cost of change, and (c) accessibility uncertainty.

Participants were asked if they knew of better tools than the ones they were using, and if so, why they were not using them. Responses indicated that other than the tools being used, users were unaware of what they would consider *better* methods. Several participants listed a curiosity about MathML, but stated concerns of how usable MathML content would be by their audience. Such factors as problematic browser compatibility and difficulty with authoring MathML were listed. One participant expressed disappointment with MathML responding, “XML-based systems, such as MathML, don't seem to have lived up to their promises.” Of course, the cost in terms of time to learn new tools and the monetary cost associated with acquiring new tools also were listed as inhibiting factors.

The accessibility to web-based learning materials to individuals with disabilities is an important issue. Participants were asked if the online content they develop is accessible to visually challenged users. Only 7 participants responded that their materials were accessible to the visually challenged. Most participants either did not know if their materials were accessible or responded that they are not. Additionally, participants were asked if laws exist regarding the accessibility of their online content to individuals with disabilities. Only sixteen participants responded *yes* to this question. Of those responding *no* to this question, thirty-eight were working in the United States.

Discussion

The importance of TeX and LaTeX to creating documents containing mathematics is part of the culture of mathematicians. Their dissertations and journal articles are typically required to be typeset using one of these tools. The findings of this study offer confirmatory evidence to Majewski's (1999, p. 142) assertion that the TeX and LaTeX software packages are the standard in scientific publishing. A participant commented, "It is inconceivable that, in the current state of web tools, I would be able to display my research without using TeX." Developers often fall back to a lowest common denominator such as PDF files or embedded graphic images to properly represent complex mathematical symbols. This is not an optimum solution as stated by one participant, "Of course, linking to a PDF file is a little lame. However, I do not want to take a risk that somebody cannot view it correctly." Given the evident user base of TeX and LaTeX to create mathematics, any tool developed to create mathematical content for web delivery should use this as the input source, if there is a desire to attract a large number of adopters.

Many tools exist which allow authoring with TeX or LaTeX, but there are significant issues viewing such documents with a web browser. TeX and LaTeX cannot be natively displayed in any common web browser and alternatives such as MathML require proprietary plug-ins that are not available for all computer systems or require only certain versions of specific web browsers.

The static nature of the use of PDF files or embedded graphic images, and the clumsy nature of the necessary creation of such formats, typically inhibits online collaboration and synchronous communication involving mathematics. Siegrist (2006) cautioned against the use of PDF and proprietary tools commenting: "Worst of all, much of the inherent interactivity of the web is lost with these formats." (The Basic Document, paragraph 4). Both Siegrist (2006) and Majewski (1999) have detailed lists of additional drawbacks of these methods. Additionally, significant accessibility hurdles are created by these formats for any user who is visually challenged. Miner (2005) addressed the legal accessibility requirements of mathematical expressions well when he wrote:

"Currently, in the case of Mathematics, these requirements are typically met by providing a text equivalent for equations. For example, in an HTML page, this typically means equations are displayed using images, with a textual ALT description of an image. Unfortunately, text descriptions of mathematical expressions only meet the letter of the law and do not really address user needs. At a practical level, the preparation of text descriptions is labor intensive and error prone. At a deeper level, for audio rendering of mathematics, the ability to "navigate around a long expression is critical to comprehension. Moreover, static text cannot take advantage of locale or user preference information to choose the language or customize the vocabulary." (p. 537).

There are technologies and tools that solve some of the problems associated with displaying mathematical expressions on the WWW. A project called jsMath (Cervone, 2008) very cleverly uses JavaScript and style sheets to enable authors to include LaTeX mathematics in their web pages and it is rendered quite well by many common browsers. jsMath does require the user to install a few free font packages. The use of jsMath simplifies the workflow for developers and removes many of the viewing issues for end-users. No proprietary plug-in is needed and it works across many computer platforms and web browsers. The content created by jsMath also scales to large sizes with virtually no loss of readability, hence some visually challenged individuals will be able to enlarge the type with no special software needed. Still, more attention needs to be given to the accessibility issues of mathematical content.

Learning at least a small set of TeX or LaTeX syntax is not a difficult task. If jsMath, or a similar technology, could be established as the standard for displaying mathematics on the WWW, there could be an explosion of communication and online collaboration possibilities involving mathematics. Accessibility beyond being able to increase the size of the type of on-screen documents is still an issue that needs addressed. T.V. Raman (1994) developed AsTeR, an *audio system for technical readings* that produces audio from electronic documents including documents containing LaTeX elements. A combination of jsMath and AsTeR could be a solution to some of the problems discussed in this paper.

This research project was designed to document the tools and methods currently used by mathematics professionals for the display of mathematical expressions on the WWW. The solutions for the display of mathematical expressions presented in this discussion have not addressed other important issues such as the readability of the content embedded in web pages. For example, MathML efforts are divided in *presentation MathML* and *content MathML*. Content MathML is intended to allow for the meaning of mathematical expressions to be interpreted by software agents and to allow for meaningful searching of the mathematical content in web pages. As the Semantic Web (W3C, 2008) evolves, MathML may gain a larger user base than it has been able to secure since its first release in 1998.

References

- Bringslid, O. (2002). Mathematical e-learning using interactive mathematics on the web. *European Journal of Engineering Education*, 27(3), 249-255.
- CERN. (2008). Retrieved January 23, 2008, from <http://public.web.cern.ch/Public/Welcome.html>
- Cervone, D. P. (2008). jsMath Home Page. Retrieved January 24, 2008, from <http://www.math.union.edu/~dpvc/jsmath/>
- Dantzig, T. (2005). *Number: The language of science* (4th ed.). New York: Pi Press.
- Jackson, A. (2000). The slow revolution of the free electronic journal. *Notices of the AMS*, 47(9), 1053-1059.
- Knuth, D. E. (1984). *The TeXbook*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- latex2html.org. (2008). latex2html.org. Retrieved January 24, 2008, from <http://www.latex2html.org/>
- Majewski, M. (1999). Publishing mathematics on the World Wide Web. *Journal of Computer Assisted Learning*, 15, 139-148.
- MathForum. (2008). Key issues for the math community. Retrieved January 24, 2008, from <http://mathforum.org/social/>
- MathType. (2008). Long Beach, CA: Design Science, Inc.
- Merriam, S. B. (1998). *Qualitative research and case study applications in education* (2nd ed.). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Miner, R. (2005). The importance of MathML to mathematics communication. *Notices of the AMS*, 52(5), 532-538.
- Patton, M. Q. (2002). *Qualitative Research & Evaluation Methods* (3rd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Raman, T. V. (1994). Audio system for technical readings. Retrieved February 1, 2008, from <http://www.cs.cornell.edu/home/raman/phd-thesis/aster-thesis.pdf>

- Siegrist, K. (2006). Expository mathematics in the digital age [Electronic Version]. *Journal of Online Mathematics and its Applications*. Retrieved Jun 26, 2007, from <http://mathdl.maa.org/mathDL/4/?pa=content&sa=viewDocument&nodeId=1150>
- W3C. (2008). W3C Semantic Web Activity. Retrieved February 1, 2008, from <http://www.w3.org/2001/sw/>
- W3C Math Home. (2007). Retrieved August 1, 2007, from <http://www.w3.org/Math/>
- Zhi-Feng, E., Liu, M.-C. C., Yuan, S.-M., & Lo, W.-T. (2004). The display and input of mathematical symbols on the web: Questions and technical solutions. *International Journal of Instructional Media*, 31(1), 79-87.

Circadian rhythms and creativity

Brad Hokanson, Ph.D.
University of Minnesota

Abstract

This writing presents empirical research using the Torrance Test of Creative Thinking to explore creativity and its relationship to circadian rhythms. Studies involved first year college students in design. Separate studies examined impacts of training on creativity and the variation of creativity at different times during the day. In one study, pre- and post- treatment evaluation showed improvement in measured creativity due to training. The second used repeated measures at different times of day to show significant differences, indicating a circadian influence on creative capability. Creativity, as a higher order cognitive function, appears to be affected by biological factors.

Introduction

Creativity, is quantifiable and can also be qualitatively evaluated for divergence, the internal and external differences of their ideas. Creativity is definable, measurable, and open for evaluation; measurement of creative actions provides a means to understand ways of training and paths to improvement in creativity. Creativity can be taught, developed, encouraged, and improved. Creativity requires cognitive effort which may be affected by context and abilities, including nutrition, social environment, and by the cycles of night and day.

Creativity, the development and adoption of new ideas is an important element in any domain. That skill is important at all levels of activity, from initial idea to finished product, and from nano scale inventions to city planning. Governments and businesses alike find value in increasing creativity.

Training people to be more creative is effective, and long term changes in ability are achievable. While people can become more creative, it is important to recognize that social, biological, and cultural structures can affect creativity as it is practiced (See, for example Puccio, 2006 and Amabile, 2003).

While substantial research has occurred on the training, development, and social contexts of creativity, less investigation has occurred as to the environmental aspects of creativity. Being creative requires substantial cognitive involvement, and elements that have an impact on the ability to think must be understood. Specifically, the time of day may have a significant impact on cognitive ability.

Here we will begin with an examination of standard aspects of creativity; definition, applicability and it's relationship to innovation and intelligence. The generation of new ideas is the most essential element of creativity which is measured by the Torrance Tests of Creative Thinking. Given a large data base of previous results, this standardized test allows comparisons with a wider population for creativity norms. Two studies using the TTCT that examine creativity and circadian rhythms will be presented followed by a brief examination of the environmental and personal impacts on creativity.

Creativity and intelligence

While there may be many popular explanations and examples of creativity, the generally accepted functioning definition of creativity is the cognitive ability to generate novel and applicable ideas. "Creativity is the generation of new ideas -- either new ways of looking at existing problems, or of seeing new opportunities..." (Cox, 2005, 8). "The creative process... refers to the sequence of thoughts and actions that leads to novel, adaptive productions" (Lubart, 2001).

Innovation is often used as a synonym for creativity, but it remains distinct from creativity: "'*Innovation*' is the successful exploitation of new ideas. It is the process that carries them through to new products, new services, new ways of running the business or even new ways of doing business" (Cox, 2005, 8).

Our focus here is on creativity, which could be described as the spark to the fire of innovation. Innovation is concerned with the adoption and use of new and different ideas. As fire needs air and fuel, so too does the innovation need social support, resources, and change (Florida 2002, Rogers, 1991); but still, metaphorically, the

igniting spark is provided by creativity. One can be creative without being innovative; one can have a spark without ignition. Not all ideas catch fire.

Creativity can be developed through a number of methods including motivational, cognitive, and social approaches (Bull et. al., 1995). This writing assumes some creative ability in all individuals and that training is effective in increasing measured creativity.

The Research Venue

This research was conducted in two regular offerings of a large introductory lecture course on design. Each study occurred over a separate semester of the course, and they were used to gather data on creativity from a large population of design students. The first study compared a control group with an embedded group receiving creativity training through a separate course. (Specific instruction in creativity was not included in the larger course.) The second study examined creativity at different times of day.

The smaller separate creativity course was a blend of theoretical instruction, application, and rapid idea generation, and was taught by the author. The nature of the course was consistent with recommendations inherent in Fasko (2001), and the findings in Scott, et. al. (2004).

Scott, et. al. (2004) said that "divergent thinking" was common in most training efforts for creativity. Divergent thinking is the development of multiple responses to questions, and the ability to provide numerous applicable answers.

Scott, et. al. (2004) completed a meta-analysis of 70 studies of creativity training. A number of elements differentiated results. Time on task and extensive work were usually needed to develop skills in creativity. Courses that focused on specific structured techniques were usually more effective than courses that merely dealt with open ended creative exercises. The largest gains in measured creativity occurred by the use of these structured techniques, such as convergent thinking (focusing ideas on a given result), critical thinking (thinking about one's thought processes), and the identification of problem constraints.

Measuring creativity

Different psychometric measures of idea generation were developed and popularized by Guilford and Torrance, early researchers in the field of creativity. This research used the Torrance Tests of Creative Thinking (1974a), which has been described as "... by far the most commonly used test of divergent thinking and [which] continues to enjoy widespread international use" (Plucker & Renzulli, 1999, 39).

As with any testing method, there are limitations in validity and pragmatic concerns. The TTCT provides a good understanding of some aspects of creative abilities, focusing on the development of new ideas. The test can easily administered and can be scored by either the researcher or publisher, and the results can be compared with a large historical population.

The Torrance Tests center on the idea that creativity can be measured through generative output, that is, ideas set forth in response to stimuli. We understand that creativity can be enhanced through training and other educational factors. In addition, creativity, as a higher order cognitive function, is affected by context and biological factors.

There are two forms of the Torrance Tests (TTCT), figural and written. The written version was used in this research; it contains six sections in the test that ask for multiple written responses to illustrations and verbal prompts. Responses are sought over five or ten minutes. In addition, there are two full versions of the test which are designed to complement each other and be used in any order. The two versions were used as repeated measures.

Within the Torrance written tests, there are three scoring areas that provide detail on creativity; fluency, flexibility, and originality. **Fluency** is based on the understanding that creative people generate more ideas than non-creative people. The Torrance Tests pose a hypothetical situation and ask for responses. Participants are evaluated by the number of answers given. For example, if question asked what one could eat, responses could include, for example, pizza, a salad, or fish. Providing more answers would be indicative of a higher level of creativity.

Flexibility is a measure of how the answers of an individual vary among themselves. Creativity is a skill that focuses on the development of new and different answers; generating slight variations of one theme would not be as creative as generating different types of answers. Building on our previous example, minor changes in a food type would not be considered a different answer; different flavors of ice cream or different types of salad would not be considered different answers.

The Torrance measure of **Originality** compares answers to a common set of responses to the same question. In our example "salad" is an answer that could be received in many places around the world, but eating "crow" or one's own words would be less expected responses in any culture. New, novel, and unexpected answers outside of societal norms are, by definition, more creative.

Testing

The venue for the testing was a large lecture class on design thinking. This class is required of all new design students at the university and also includes students from other areas of study as well. It consists of lectures, readings, and projects dealing with design. While all students in the class took the TTCT, in this study, only design students were scored and evaluated.

The test was administered twice over the semester, separated by about 14 weeks. 53 first year students were scored for this study, and were selected because they were majoring in design. 46 of the participants were female, and 7 were male, a gender breakdown that is generally consistent with design students registered at the university.

Scholastic Testing Services, publisher of the Torrance Tests was used for test scoring to insure reliability and accuracy.

Results

There was no measured gain in creativity by students in the lecture course between the two testings. The fluency score increased by 2.5%, an insignificant change. The score for flexibility increased by 2.9%, and this change was also not significant. In contrast, the originality score increased by 16% which was statistically significant.

Table 1: Scores and comparisons

	RS – A mean	RS – B mean	Difference	t-test A:B
Fluency Control [n = 51] [SD]	88.40 [27.08]	90.56 [33.04]	102.45%	0.49
Fluency Treatment [n = 9] [SD]	94.67 [26.81]	109 [33.73]	125.44	122
Flexibility Control [n = 51] [SD]	49.40 [11.16]	50.84 [12.77]	102.92%	0.36
Flexibility Treatment [n = 9] [SD]	48.33 [10.84]	111 [10.29]	63.89	133
Originality Control [n = 51] [SD]	59.19 [22.73]	66.16 [26.60]	116.35%	0.017*
Originality Treatment [n = 9] [SD]	66.00 [23.41]	116 [31.87]	98.56	124

RS = raw score. SD = standard deviation. * = significant at .05

Scores of students within this group that received training significantly increased their scores for fluency, flexibility, and originality by over 30%. There was not significant difference between the treatment and control groups prior to treatment; after treatment the training group had measured significant comparable gains (Hokanson, 2007).

A side order: Breakfast

A few additional contextual elements were informally examined during the first study. It had been hypothesized that gender, dominant-handedness, and nutrition could have an impact on creative performance as evidenced by the Torrance Tests. As other research had indicated that cognitive abilities are influenced by similar factors, a series of adjunct questions were added to the TTCT. Specifically, participants were asked if they had had breakfast prior to the 930am testing.

Breakfast, for the purposes of this study, was defined as "something more than coffee". 27 of 51 participants said they had eaten breakfast prior to research, and no data was gathered on food intake. On all three measures, those students eating breakfast scored significantly higher than those who did not. This informal investigation clearly hints at a direction of future research, and indirectly led to the research on creativity at different times of the day.

A study of circadian rhythms and creativity

The Torrance Test of Creativity was also used to investigate the influence of time of day on creativity.

Circadian rhythms, the daily rhythmic changes of a 24 hour day, affect a variety of biological functions. While most people are familiar with larger seasonal effects due to changes in length of day, the daily changes of circadian rhythm are more subtle or noticeable. Jet lag is the most well known disruption of circadian rhythm.

Humans, like most life forms, have a regular, daily schedule of biological rhythms. The most evident cycle is the sleep-wake cycle, but over 24 hours, heart rate, metabolism, urine production, cognition, body temperature, and receptiveness to certain medicines all vary.

Research into circadian rhythms began with body temperature measurements on subjects isolated from daylight in underground caves by research/subject Norman Kleitman (1939). He found that body temperature, which may be connected with cognitive activity reached a low point early in the morning (6am) and peaked in early evening.

In subsequent research, cognitive capability has been found to be at its lowest on waking in the morning through the use of dexterity, mathematics, and drawing to evaluate mental skills over a normal daily cycle (Kreitzman, 1963). Performance generally peaks at noon or shortly thereafter, declining gradually, with some variation until late evening. Colquhoun (1972) also found a daily rhythm of mental ability. He held that changes in body temperature paralleled mental ability, and was not causative, per Kleitman (1939). (see also Folkard, 1990).

...rhythms include our body temperature, which is higher during the day than at night, as is our heart beat and blood pressure; we have a clear sleep/wake cycle; our cognitive ability change rhythmically over a 24-hour period. Tooth pain is lowest after lunch; proof reading and sprint swimming are best performed in the evening; labour pains more often begin at night and most natural births occur in the early hours; sudden cardiac death is more likely in the morning (Foster & Kreitzman, 1965, 11).

Folkard found that mental ability is dependent on a range of variables including circadian time; it also is affected by waking hours (time awake) and type of task. Some tasks, such as those involving short term memory are significantly better performed in the morning, while some tasks, such as editing are better undertaken in the early evening (Folkard, 1990). Creativity, as a relatively complex mental task, would be expected to follow the general curve of abilities of body temperature, and should be more evident later in the day.

Within this study, the age of the study participants was anticipated to also affect the results of the study. Young adults have a daily circadian rhythm that is less defined than older adults and the general cycle occurs later in the day by 2-4 hours. This could mean that early morning cognitive testing of younger subjects could result in lower scores than with more mature adults. In response to this phenomena, many school districts in the United States have reacted pragmatically and changed start time for high school students (aged 14-18) to one to two hours later in the day.

Method and venue

142 undergraduates were tested within a large lecture class using the verbal Torrance Test of Creativity at the regularly scheduled class time of 9:30am. Eight weeks later, volunteers, solicited through extra credit, were retested using the TTCT. 57 volunteers completed the test at 4 pm on one of two days; 56 participants had taken the test in the classroom morning session, and were scored for this study. The two different forms of the verbal TTCT were used for this study.

As the biological daily clocks vary between young adults and more mature, 30-year-old adults, the age of the participants was an important concern. The average age of the participants was 19.6, and the age of the participants ranged from 19 to 29. It was hypothesized that this comparative youth would help reveal cognitive differences in retesting, and that the later testing would demonstrate gains due to circadian rhythms. As noted in the previous study, simple retesting, without treatment does not demonstrate significant gains. (e.g. 9:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m.).

In all areas, subsequent afternoon testing revealed significant differences in performance. See table 2.

Table 2: Time of day scores and comparisons

Group [n=56]	RS B 9:30am mean	RS A 4:00pm mean	Percent A/B	t-test B:A	SS - B mean	SS - A mean	Diff in SD
Fluency [SD]	73.94 [21.34]	114.86 [28.64]	155.34%	0.000*	102.57	122.20	19.63
Flexibility [SD]	39.90 [8.17]	60.96 [10.74]	152.79%	0.000*	99.61	131.14	31.75*
Originality [SD]	44.98 [19.21]	79.96 [23.91]	177.77%	0.000*	102.10	127.02	24.92*

RS = raw score. SS = Standardized score SD = standard deviation. * = significant at .05

While there were differences between areas of testing, the strength of change in each area was substantial. The mean for Fluency, the ability to generate a large number of answers to a prompt, increased by 55%, which was significant at .05. Standardized scores, a distillation of raw scores in comparison with the broader society, increased by 19.64. As the mean for TTCT standardized scores is 100 and the standard deviation is 20, this may not be significant.

The mean scores for Flexibility and Originality both increased significantly. Flexibility increased by 53%; Flexibility is a measure of the divergence of individual participants' responses. Originality, the ability to generate uncommon responses increased by 78%.

Discussion

Time of day would appear to be an important consideration in the application of creativity, or with any other substantial cognitive effort. At the least, creativity is a challenging mental activity, and one which cannot be viewed as equally available every hour of the day. The mental effort of creativity needs to be treated as a sensitive aspect of the human mind, and specifically addressed with the resources of time and nutrition.

This may mean that individuals should recognize their own personal circadian cycles and seek to work with their own inherent biological variances.

These findings support the concept that challenges that involve creative and cognitive efforts must address the time of day when tests were administered. This could have an impact of forms of standardized testing such as college entrance or graduate exams. For example, this could mean that examinations directed at 18 year olds, such as the Scholastic Aptitude Test, should not be given at 8am. This and other research may also affect class and curricular scheduling of courses in creativity, design, and throughout the university.

Those taking examinations at a standardized time may be more successful that if they were attempted at a time better suited to their own circadian rhythms. As is well known, each individual also has variances in their circadian cycle. During this research, each participant was asked about their own description as a "night" or "day" person. These are coarse measures of personal performance, and are only anecdotally accurate. In addition, given the complex variations found by Folkard (1979), there may be multiple peaks and troughs of cognitive ability during a 24 hour cycle.

The ability to perform specific cognitive tasks also varies throughout the day; e.g. as short term memory peaks during the early morning it may mean that didactic class sessions work well in the morning, which is consistent with many college lecture classes. Analytical tasks are better performed later in the day or early evening, which may indicate that those times are more applicable for active learning. At the least, student performance could be improved by lecturing in the morning and testing in the afternoon.

This may also be a strong argument for online asynchronous learning. Students and faculty are both able to adjust their schedules to be more effective, in contrast with current practices, with wide-awake faculty and bleary-eyed students joined an 8am class.

Conclusion

This research measured creativity in two large groups of undergraduate design students. Students receiving training showed significant improvement of a large control group, demonstrating strong gains in all measured areas. In repeated measures, participants tested at different times of the day demonstrated significantly greater creative ability in afternoon examinations.

It can be concluded that circadian rhythms can have significant effects on measured creativity, and it could be hypothesized that other cognitive functions would be similarly affected. Other biological impacts could also affect creative performance including recent nutrition.

Bibliography

- Bull, K. S., Montgomery, D., & Baloch, L. (1995). Teaching creativity at the college level: A synthesis of curricular components perceived as important by instructors. *Creativity Research Journal*, 8, 83–90.
- Carrier, J. & Monk, T. (2000). Circadian rhythms of performance: New Trends. *Chronobiology International*, 17(6) 719-732.
- Colquhoun, W. P. 1971 Circadian variations in mental efficiency. In *Biological rhythms and human performance* (ed. W. P. Colquhoun), pp. 39-107, London: Academic Press.
- Cox, G. (2005). Cox review of creativity in business, retrieved online 02.26.06 from <http://www.hm-treasury.gov.uk/cox>
- Fasko, D. (2001). Education and creativity. *Creativity Research Journal*, Vol. 13, Nos. 3 & 4, 317–327.
- Florida, R. (2004). *The Rise of the Creative Class: And How It's Transforming Work, Leisure, Community and Everyday Life*. New York: Basic Books.
- Folkard, S. (1990). Circadian performance rhythms: Some practical and theoretical implications. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B, Biological Sciences*. [327/1241] Human Factors in Hazardous Situations. 543-553.
- Foster, R. & Kreitzman, N. (2005). *Rhythms of life: The biological clocks that control the daily lives of every living thing*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Friedman, T. (2004). *The world is flat: A brief history of the twenty-first century*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux.
- Hokanson, B. (2007). By measure: Creativity in design. *Journal of industry and higher education*. 21[5] 353-359.
- Kim, K.H. (2006). Can we trust creativity tests? A review of the Torrance Tests of Creative Thinking, *Creativity Research Journal*. *Creativity Research Journal*, Vol. 18, No. 1, 361–388.
- Kleitman, N. (1963). *Sleep and wakefulness*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Lubart, T.I. (2001). Models of the Creative Process: Past, Present and Future. *Creativity Research Journal*, Vol. 13, Nos. 3 & 4, 295–308.
- Montouri, A. (1992). Two books on creativity. *Creativity Research Journal*, 5, 199–203.
- Plucker, J. & Renzulli, J. (1999). Psychometric approaches to the study of human creativity, in Sternberg, R. *Handbook of Creativity*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Pollitt, E. & Matthews, R. (1998). Breakfast and cognition: An integrative summary. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 67(suppl) 804S-813S.
- Preti, A. & Miotto, P. (1997). The Contribution of Psychiatry to the Study of Creativity: Implications for AI research. In Veale, T. Eds. *Proceedings Mind II*, Dublin, Ireland.
- Rogers, E. (1995). *Diffusion of innovations*, New York: The Free Press.
- Runco, M., & Chand, I. (1995). Cognition and creativity, *Educational psychology review* 7[3], 243-267.
- Scott, G., Leritz, L. & Mumford, M. (2004). The Effectiveness of Creativity Training: A Quantitative Review. *Creativity Research Journal*, Vol. 16, No. 4, 361–388.

- Sternberg, R.J. (2006). The nature of creativity, *Creativity Research Journal*, Vol. 18, No. 3, 3-14.
- Sternberg, R.J. & Lubart, T. I.(1999) The concept of creativity: Prospects and paradigms. in *Handbook of creativity*.
- Tischler, L. (2006). The Gucci Killers, *Fast Company* January/February, 42-48.
- Torrance, E. P. (1972). Can we teach children to think creatively? *Journal of Creative Behavior*, 6, 114–143.
- Torrance, E. P. (1974a). Torrance Tests of Creative Thinking, Verbal Edition, Scholastic Testing Services.
- Torrance, E. P. (1974b). The Torrance Tests of Creative Thinking-Norms-Technical Manual research Edition - Verbal Tests, Forms A and B. Princeton: Personnel Press.

Role Based Design: A contemporary perspective for innovation in instructional design

Brad Hokanson, Ph.D. and Charles DeVough Miller, Phd.
University of Minnesota

Abstract

This writing addresses the perception and activities of the instructional designer. At its core, this is an examination of beliefs, of values in the field, and of the questions we ask concerning aesthetics, innovation, and the very nature of design. Specifically, we present a theoretical and philosophical investigation of the perceptions we maintain of ourselves as designers. We begin by addressing the current state of instructional design, which, by many accounts, is limited by its approach to design issues. We believe most in the field function as and seek to be *instructional engineers* (Visscher-Voerman & Gustafson, 2004). The driving force in development of instructional materials is often the *efficient* production of instructional materials, an orientation which inherently limits innovation. This current practice in instructional design concentrates on the completion of technological and pedagogical requirements rather than quality of learning experience. We will introduce a new conceptualization of the processes and methodologies of instructional design, not to replace or supplant the traditional phases of ADDIE, but rather to illustrate a contemporary perspective with a refined collection of exemplars for design practice; the instructional artist, instructional architect, instructional engineer, and instructional craftsperson. As a sequence of inspirations, or even as a representative design team, this "role-based" design perspective is intended to encourage innovation in the instructional design field and promote higher quality design of learner experiences.

Introduction

Why has the field of instructional design failed to move forward? That is, forward with innovative ideas, forward with innovative methods of teaching and learning using technology, and forward with innovative theories of the use of educational technology? What we say as practitioners is important; the field of instructional design has frequently promised rich, authentic, effective learning through the use of technology. As instructional designers, and in terms of learning, however, we aren't rich, we're simple. We habitually find ourselves recreating the teaching and instructional methods of the past century using whatever recent technological innovations arise.

Clark (1995) held that learning from instruction media would only change when the instructional method changed, regardless of media. In other words, using the same ways of instruction would *always* lead to the same results in learning. Media debate aside, our position is that use of the same methodology and processes for design *typically* leads to the same instructional products. Only limited success and innovation in design and research can be expected or achieved. Similarly, our designs will only change when our design methodology, perspectives, and values change, regardless of the medium of our work. In this paper, we introduce a new conceptualization of the processes and methodologies of instructional design, not to replace or supplant the traditional phases of ADDIE, but rather to illustrate a revised perspective with a collection of exemplars for design practice; the instructional artist, instructional architect, instructional engineer, and instructional craftsperson. We present these roles and their inherent values as a refreshing and encouraging perspective, potentially a metaphor, for instructional designers, both novice and expert, to reflect upon when critiquing our work and searching for avenues to advance innovation in the field. However, we must first examine the traditional instructional design methodology and discuss areas for progression, advancement, and expansion, specifically in our internal design perspectives. Challenging how we view ourselves, and how we can improve our own well-practiced skills can often be difficult. It has been our goal in this paper to stir discussion, controversy, and reflection among designers as some of the first steps toward advancement.

The traditional design process

Central to this temporary intermission of innovation in the instructional design field is our saluted design methodology. Before we continue, it is important to note that we are intentionally casting the field of instructional design as a "straw man" in our polemic argument for re-conceptualization of the traditional, often stagnant, processes and methodologies that have come to define our work. Most instructional designers, when questioned about their use of a design method, have a one word answer: "ADDIE." Examining ADDIE does not provide an argument for its continued use. It is not an invented method for planning and designing in instructional design, but rather a codification of established and vernacular practice. It appears to be *described* in a number of sources as a

representation for what actually happens in many design fields, only later to be formalized through the literature of instructional design (c.f. Molenda, 2003).

In common use, the ADDIE model differs very little from codified design models used in other fields, notably architecture. Architects commonly use the terms *schematic design*, *design development*, *construction documents*, and *contract administration* to contractually segment the process of design and constructing a building (see, for example, the AIA General Conditions of the Contract). However, while the process can be divided into these phases (along with subsequent client billings), within good architectural firms almost no designer limits or constrains their design activity to these steps. In reality, design still occurs during construction, often adding to the value of the work.

One can view the ADDIE model as a *recipe* for instructional design, a perfunctory and mechanical description, or overview, of the design process. Novice cooks follow recipes, without modification or extrapolation, getting the expected result (c.f. Bird, 2007). Completion of the process, or of being done, is desired; done well is rare. The great cook, however, does not slavishly follow the recipe, but rather extends what is proscribed. Chefs, those we need to advance innovation and momentum in the culinary field, make use of their imagination, based on established processes and values, but also are not hindered by it.

The process of design cannot be codified in a simple recipe in any sub-field, from graphic to urban design. Instructional design, although ostensibly following a single lockstep process, also exhibits this same diversity of methodology. In a study of instructional designers, Visscher-Voerman and Gustafson (2004) examined the design processes of instructional designers. Most followed a traditional, rational, ADDIE based model, but their research showed that "design processes are much more heterogeneous and diverse" than the ADDIE model suggests.

Our argument holds that ADDIE, as a process *through* which instructional designers design, develop, and implement instructional media and learning environments, does little, if anything, to encourage further innovation when designing. We are not arguing for the exile of ADDIE, but rather a fresh perspective and set of values in support of innovation in the design of learning experiences. Orientation of the field toward pioneering design work that engages learners more meaningfully and effectively requires a focus on creating rich and innovative learning *experiences*, as opposed to simply developing instructional products through staid processes. We contend that to *truly* design is to extend understanding, to create something new and innovative; we believe design is a *goal* based on a set of values and philosophies, not a process. Advancing design innovation through use of a new set of design lenses and perspectives is the foundation of our argument.

The use of proscribed methods in teaching instructional design is understandable. Providing learners with a set of procedures to follow that generates predictable results is, to some extent, valuable. Novices commonly seek a specific set of tasks that will guarantee success, using the model with fervor, evaluated on their loyal steps in the process, as (theoretically) consistent with design skill. In reality, this practice perpetuates a process of design that is lockstep in execution, removes creativity from much of the process, and isolates the engaging aspects of the work in the early stages. We feel it is a disservice to the novice instructional designer to present this method as the sole process of instructional design. Later aspects of the process are demotivating; implementation is viewed as simply getting the job done and/or drudgery; evaluation is an afterthought if remembered. However, as designers mature and address more complex problems, they do generally decrease use of specific sets of ordered actions and advance through evolution of internalized design values, perspectives, frameworks, and philosophies. Dreyfus and Dreyfus (1986) noted that novices in any field tend to seek rules and follow rule-based behavior; as an individual develops (design) skills, the value of a model decreases, knowledge becomes less tacit, rules less explicit, and capability less defined by declared knowledge. We contend that designers should be 'role-based' as opposed to 'rule-based'.

Design is, of course, never done; good designers have in their psyche an impatience, a dissatisfaction with the status quo. They seek the challenge, the unexpected result. The goal of design education is *not* to produce consistent designs, particularly those that replicate previous work. The goal must be to produce better *designers* and hence, designs as yet unconceived. Inherent in this goal for the profession is one of constant improvement and innovation of the design process. Any design process has a series of different activities, with attention spent in various different aspects of the work. A broad understanding of the project, as well as background in the field and ability in each aspect of the work is needed. In addition, time must be dedicated to the experimental aspects of the work, both on specific projects and to generally advance. A rigorous understanding and evaluation of the field's body of knowledge must be applied. Ultimately, the project must be implemented with skill and continuous improvement of the design, even after formal completion. Seasoned instructional designers understand and execute this dynamic progression in their work. However, the process and methodologies we use to describe and define ourselves as a field, both to newcomers and alternative domains, do little to encourage the intricacies of the design

experience when truly pushing design forward. We feel our methodologies have lost, if not forgotten, the crucial values and perspectives that promote design innovation and advancement.

A contemporary perspective for design innovation

A number of theories and ideas guide the practice of instructional design; in addition, we are irrevocably guided by our *perceptions* of our own practice. How we describe the work of instructional design is how we *do* the work of instructional design. "As individuals express their life, so they are." (Marx & Engels, 1845). For example, if we view the work of instructional design as the application of theories of cognition and learning, the inherent value is one of the learning sciences or perception. Similarly, if we view the process as simply one of the production of instructional materials, we may create work that is complete but limited in innovation. We must seek to include the full range of roles of the designer in every project, extending our self-image beyond that of the instructional engineer or manufacturer.

One way to organize and present the *values* of instructional design is to use and emulate a series of roles as modes or exemplars for successful design practice. Being a designer, and acting as a designer, therefore, becomes more important than understanding what tasks a designer does, just as being creative is much more important (and difficult) than knowing what creativity is. Presented here is a contemporary perspective of instructional design, one which entails a number of "roles" rather than tasks. We acknowledge that *good* and experienced instructional designers encompass some or all of these roles in their work; however, when describing their profession or mentoring future designers, the inherent values, perspectives, and philosophies of each are often lost in translation. We believe there are roles that procedurally lead one through instructional design, and, more importantly, act as exemplars, which if followed, may help to improve quality and innovation within the field.

Role-Based Design

The roles of design we present here are archetypes, i.e., romanticized versions of real professions, exemplars of behavior and practice, personifications of values sets and philosophies, which are applicable perspectives for professional behavior in instructional design. As exemplars, we seek from them the best of their practices; for example, from the artist, creativity, and from the craftsperson, patience and advancement through practice. Each of the roles we have selected is well known through our society: artist, architect, engineer, and craftsman. The roles we highlight have been present in design for a long time, and most earlier design practices necessarily included all these attributes. In the Renaissance, these roles were blurred, integrated into the single individual or practice; for example, Leonardo da Vinci was artist and engineer, architect and craftsperson. Much of the instructional design field seeks the scientific, rational approach to design, where answers exist, and the best method can be found, adopted by all, then developed through completion.

The two roles we believe are most present in current instructional design practice are the instructional engineer and the instructional manufacturer. Understanding the interplay between these roles and their innate perspectives describes traditional practice in the field.

The Instructional Engineer (scientific realization)

Engineering is the creative application of scientific principles used to plan, build, direct, guide, manage, or work on systems to maintain and improve our daily lives. While scientists explore nature in order to discover general principles, engineers apply established principles drawn from mathematics and science in order to develop economical solutions to technical problems. We use the term "instructional engineer" as an aspect of instructional design that is most addressed in instructional design programs. The instructional engineer focuses on applying research on learning. It is close to our vision of scientist, someone seeking new knowledge through research, but here, as the role is an applied one, the term "engineer" is most relevant. Indeed, some argue that the field of "instructional design" itself is mis-named: "Some object to the word 'design,' suggesting as it does a rather arty orientation, and insist that what we really need is 'instructional engineering'" (Shepard, 2002).

In our perspective, the role of the instructional *engineer* is one of instructional problem solving. Most engineers, either in the instructional field or in the major sub-fields of engineering such as civil, structural, or mechanical engineering, are highly trained professionals. In education, the instructional engineer ensures a product is usable by the target audience and ensures the product achieve its educational goals. Contemporary, research-based ideas are used to develop instructional materials; educational theory is an important component of the work of the instructional engineer. The principle goal of the engineer is the functional efficiency of the work, planning and organizing the project. These are valuable aspects of the design process and can advance the value of the work.

In current practice, most design completed by the instructional engineer is passed on to technicians with little opportunity for change. In any design project, at some point, the conceptualization, the planning, and the

broader view have been completed, and the work must be implemented. Here again there are significant questions, of a choice between *completion* and *craft*. Most instructional design work these days is manufactured, where ideas developed elsewhere are implemented by workers divorced from concept, aesthetics, or theory.

The Instructional Manufacturer (efficient production)

Instructional design materials are often produced by a *manufacturer* and not by an engineer. The manufacturer frequently is a technically skilled individual applying a pre-defined design template to solve an educational problem, delivering results as efficiently as possible. The solution to an educational problem is given or dictated to the manufacturer, whose responsibility is one of formatted production. Production consistency and stability are of primary value, resulting in products that are predictable and functional. As one expects a recipe from a cookbook to be predictably good but also what was intended, one should expect the results from a manufacturer to produce consistent, but not innovative work. For example, when asked to develop educational materials for use through distance education, the instructional manufacturer might employ traditional instructional design methods to develop instructional materials emphasizing content presentation and application. Such materials are commonly delivered to learners via the most efficient technologies (e.g., online quizzes, Blackboard/WebCT templates, PowerPoint presentations, etc.). Most of these technologies are stable and, at the core, are based on educational theories such as constructivism, collaboration, or cognitive science, but such theories are remote from the manufacturer. However, the role of the manufacturer is to implement the technology that best fits the dictated need, regardless of alignment with pedagogical theory. Models for the manufacturer's design process primarily focus on the functional (i.e. "form follows function"). As with the architecture in the 1960's, an aesthetic could develop based on making the technology work, one based on utility.

Speed and consistency are the values of the manufacturer; however, there are inherent problems with this simplified process. First, the experience and technical skill that may be present with the manufacturer seldom inform the design direction; design ceases with the conclusion of the engineering phase, and all prospects for qualitative improvement stop in a traditional manufacturing process. Second, criteria for success of the manufacturer are based upon quantity, not quality. While efficiency may improve, quality remains constant at most.



Figure 1: Current practice in instructional design. The manufacturer produces the design of the engineer; each project is separate, and does not advance the field. The quality of design does not improve.

We seek to replace the role and inherent perspective of the instructional manufacturer with that of a craftsperson. The values of the craftsperson are critical to the quality of the end artifact; as part of the full design process. For the health of the design process and the participant designers, we argue that this portion of the work be positive, additive, generative, and ultimately forward thinking to ensure a gradual incline of quality in future

designs. At this point it is important to note that we do not view these roles as separate entities, but rather a unique collection of perspectives and values that an individual instructional designer, or team of designers, can bring to their design work.

The Instructional Craftsperson (experienced evolution)

The instructional craftsman encompasses the work of development and implementation, but also seeks to improve the project design. Traditionally, craft work implies a high level of skill in execution, and while not focusing on the research or theoretical foundations, there exists a solid theoretical understanding of the field.

As a verb, 'to craft' seemingly means to participate skillfully in some small-scale process. This implies several things. First, it affirms that the results of involved work will still surpass the results of detached work. To craft is to care. Second, it suggests that partnerships with technology are better than autonomous technology. For example, personal mastery of open-ended software can take computers places that deterministic software code cannot. Third, to craft implies working at a personal scale--acting locally in reaction to anonymous, globalized, industrial production--hence its appeal in describing phenomena such as microbreweries. Finally, the usage of 'craft' as a verb evades the persistent stigma that has attached itself to the noun. (McCullough, 1998, p. 21)

In modern society today, we have a view, a vision of "craftsperson," one of a highly skilled trades worker creating exceptional work, a benevolent artisan. Historically, a craftsperson was a highly skilled guild member, required to mentor an apprentice to continue and advance the guild mission. Inherent in the role of master craftsperson was the requirement of building the work *and* the next generation. One can imagine a craftsperson building a boat or wood strip canoe, by hand. The work is comparable to manufactured efforts, but while similar, it does not regress to the level of detached reproduction by a human. The maker, the individual is engaged with the work. To some extent, the craftsperson is somewhat isolated from concerns of reality; in their own time, patient and still efficient, the work, not the schedule is of prime importance. In other words, the design is done when it's done.

Our vision of instructional craft includes a high level of implicit knowledge developed from experience. Craftspersons seek quality in both technical and aesthetic terms. They value the final product equally to, if not more than, the user or client; we expect physical manifestations of their work in their lives; calluses and patience.

Many practitioners today might adopt this characterization for final phase of their work as an easy change in their current process of instructional design. Adding the title "craftsperson" to the completion phase of the work does not, however change the process. If the craftsperson is an appendage, a renaming of the manufacturing role, there will be no true design improvement, and will have the same real impact as calling in the graphic artist to apply tertiary visual and behavioral aesthetics at the completion of the project. For there to be value in craft, it must have a voice throughout the design, and exhibit real value in execution. Many in the field may share the values of the craftsperson, but still be constrained by practice, economics, or choice. The goal is to encourage thoughtful and engaged completion of instructional design projects.

The building craftsperson, the mason of the Renaissance, evolved through time to become the contemporary architect (as buildings are now designed). There are still masons today, focusing more on production, but as design has become more complex and multifaceted, and as design has separated from construction, the role of architect has evolved as separate. As a profession architecture still values craft and seeks to train new architects in production techniques. It also educates practitioners in the results of research and values aesthetics and craft. This holistic view, a broader approach and perspective to the design process also applies to instructional design.

Today, architects often integrate all the functions of the design process, from initial conceptualization to final evaluation. Architects are current with contemporary research and technologies, have the skills to work in various media, and integrate the needs of the user and the client through design ideas.

The Instructional Architect (holistic conceptualization)

We view the role of instructional architect as one who has a balanced approach to instruction design, one who values aesthetics and innovation, applies current research, and who critically examines solutions to increase user engagement, motivation, and interaction. Instructional architects are not satisfied by simply solving the problem; the architect is motivated by extending the boundaries of the resources to explore solutions that enhance learner experience, moving beyond the educational and technological specifications of the instructional problem (i.e. design beyond done), and ultimately striving for innovative and transformative potential.

Developing an understanding of the entire project (i.e. having a holistic view of the design challenge) is critical to the design process. Inherent in this understanding is an identification and recognition of the assumptions

of the design problem, and a questioning of the design problem itself; what is the true nature of *this* design problem? This phase also examines the resources at hand and the theoretical and philosophical orientation of the project. The architect's approach to instructional design attempts to balance utility, usability, and aesthetics (cf. Kirschner et al., 2004). By extending the engineer's functional and usable solution and attempting to incorporate aesthetics at the core of the design process, the architect explores divergent solutions that extend and cultivate the affordances of a medium.

Having a broad design perspective is essential to a project's success, but beyond that wide view, the designer needs to specifically address the development of new ideas. Unfortunately, in many design projects, a single driving concept is selected very early in the process and essentially "passed down through the ranks." These ideas are generally pre-conceptions, ideas of what works and what could easily be done, and sadly, they are also ideas that have already been previously executed. In order for innovative ideas to be adopted or even conceived, the successful designer needs to explore many alternatives; ideas that are different, unusual, that may fail or that will break the mold. In short, the instructional designer must also work as an artist.

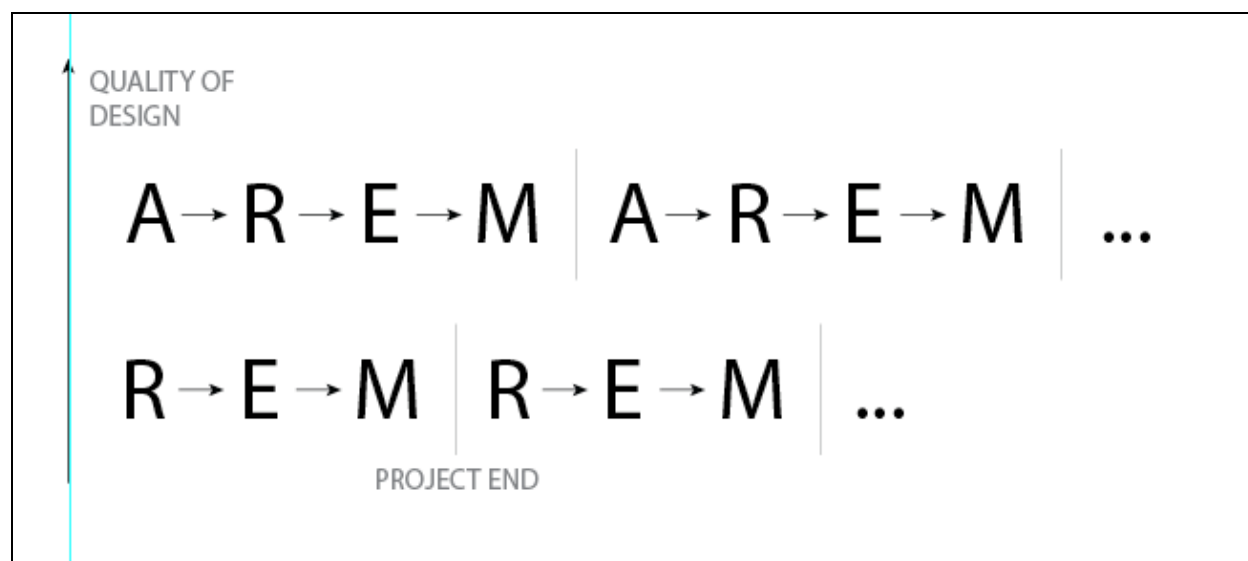


Figure 2: Improved practice in instructional design. The artist provides divergent thinking, the architect provides holistic project understanding, but the project is still completed by a manufacturer.

The Instructional Artist (playful experimentation)

The instructional artist is an iconoclast; one who diverges from the norm and embraces experimentation and failure. Here the process of instructional design examines ideas that may not ultimately work, paths that are not expected, and allows for more diverse conceptualization. Within the field of creativity training, there are several techniques that encourage examining wrong answers or the opposites of the expected results. Similarly, the phase of the instructional artist is fraught with failure, and one that diversifies thought. Here is where most innovation in the field will occur. The wager of the artist is to win big, balancing attendant risk with the potential for substantial increases in the value of designs.

We view artists as those with a mastery of a medium, with an intense focus on their work and a concern for user experience and aesthetics. They exhibit a high level of creativity, even to the point of working outside of society. Failure, unexpected results, and disturbance of the status quo mark the work of the artist; producing a finished product is not necessarily important, but rather the goal is to advance the understanding and development of new ideas. The artist stimulates divergent thinking at the beginning of any project; provides aesthetic direction and inspiration throughout the project, and acts as the "what if" person on a project team.

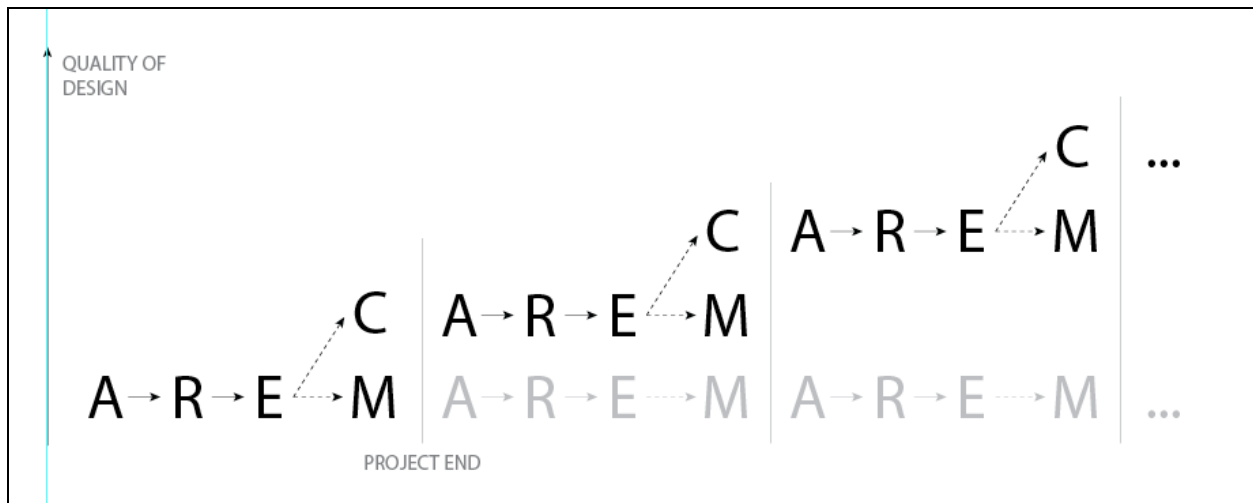


Figure 3: Role Based Design. The craftsperson advances the design to the next level; improvement and innovation is inherent and valued at each phase of the work.

The artist is an instructional explorer. The artist uses instructional problems as stimuli to experiment with media and affordances. The instructional artist may work without client or audience, only later attempting to apply to instructional practice what has been learned through the artistic experience. The artist embraces failure and engages in continuous self-criticism while attempting to understand both the problem and self.

Roles as process

It must be understood that each aspect, each exemplar role participates throughout the design process. For example, parallel to the engineer perspective, the sensibilities of the artist must remain present. Complementary to the architect's holistic perspective is the evolved and orchestrated execution of the craftsperson. We view these roles as generally sequential. Each role, in turn, leads the project, applying their own expertise: Artist, Architect, Engineer, and Craftsperson. This sequence is, of course, comparable in action to many other iterations of the design process, but given the use of these roles, these exemplars, each phase has its own values and quality.

Each role, from the creativity of the artist, to the care and completion of the craftsperson is critical at some point in the process; each serves as check and balance for the other roles, the engineer bringing the artist back to earth, the architect reminding the craftsperson of the needs of the client; and each is constant and integrated into the entire process, not taking the lead all the time, but present and engaged throughout.

As with many other disciplines, the methods and products of instructional design represent the values of the designer; our arguments here may be ones of belief or personal philosophy. Present today in the instructional field is a belief that design is a purely rational and logical solution of problems, or a belief that inherent in any design must be aesthetic, spiritual, and philosophical aspects, or a belief that design must be inclusive, and spring from the ideas and actions of the learners. The proposed Role Based Design perspective can be of value for instructional designers of all levels. For the experienced designer, a procedure for design is often already in place. The use of a role based perspective will remind the experienced designer of other, divergent aspects of design methods, and serve to stimulate directed reflection as part of the process. The Role Based Design perspective can also be used to organize and manage large teams or it can be used for projects designed by small teams or individuals. Applying new models or roles will help change the outlook and results. The attributes that follow are not to be used as a checklist, but rather as an understanding of different components of a complete designing experience.

For the beginner, using Roles as a formalized linear design perspective, maybe even a process, can lead one through a challenging sequence of procedures; as artist, architect, engineer, and craftsperson. Using Role Based Design to complement ADDIE may encourage an inexperienced designer to include aesthetic components throughout the design process, to view the entire process as a whole, and be encouraged to innovate as opposed to replicate former design models.

Embracing Role-Based Design

In lieu of a re-articulated summary of the Artist, Architect, Engineer, and Craftsperson roles, we conclude with a collection of 12 questions one can reflect upon before, during, and after each design project. The premise of Role-Based Design is illustrated in people, not steps or processes; Role-Based Design encompasses the values, mindsets, philosophies, characteristics, responsibilities, traditions, and practices of real designers. These are the attributes that ultimately lead to innovation.

Artist (*playful experimentation*)

- When listening to the initial problem, how did I freely explore a variety of aesthetic, technological, and pedagogical possibilities (rather than applying past design solutions to the current obstacle)?
- What are some of the creative, unique, simplistic, complex, innovative, and bizarre ideas I exhausted when exploring the problem?
- In what ways have I successfully failed during my design experimentation?

Architect (*holistic conceptualization*)

- What are the pedagogical, technological, and aesthetic characteristics/affordances of the proposed solution?
- How does the conceptualized solution provide opportunities for transformation in learning and/or instruction?
- What steps have I taken to create an instructional experience for the learner, as opposed to an instructional product?

Engineer (*scientific realization*)

- What are the physical, logical, pedagogical, technological, and cultural constraints of the design and implementation?
- What structural and technical features have I implemented to ensure scalability and sustainability of the solution over time?
- What measures have I taken to ensure a reliable, valid, and pedagogically-sound solution?

Craftsperson (*experienced evolution*)

- How have I improved upon the design conceptualized by the architect?
- How have I affected the quality of ideas, processes, and production? What are 6 things I could have done better during this project (i.e. conceptual items, procedural items, and developmental items)?
- What have I learned from this project that will ensure a higher quality of design and user experience for my next project?

References

- Aspillagae, M. (1991). Screen design: A location of information and its effects on learning. *Journal of Computer Based Instruction*, 18(3), 89-92.
- Bird, B. (2007) [Director]. *Ratatouille*. Burbank: Pixar/Walt Disney Studios.
- Carey, James W., (1967). Harold Adams Innis and Marshall McLuhan, Yellow Springs: Antioch Press.
- Dreyfus, H.L. & Dreyfus, S.E. (1986). *Mind over machine: The power of human intuition and expertise in the era of the computer*. New York: The Free Press.
- Dym, C. L., Little, P., *Engineering Design: A Project-Based Introduction*, John Wiley, New York, 1999.
- Eisner, E., (1997). Cognition and representation, *The Phi Delta Kappan*, January 1997, p. 349-353.
- Ertas, A., Jones, J. C., *The Engineering Design Process*, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1996.
- Giedion, S. (1967). *Space, time and architecture*. Cambridge: Harvard. (5th edition)

- Hokanson, B. (2001). Digital image creation and analysis as a means to examine learning and cognition. in M. Beynon, C. Nehaniv, & K. Dautenhahn, (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Cognitive Technology*. Berlin: Springer.
- Hokanson, B., & Hooper, S. (2000). Computers as cognitive media: Examining the potential of computers in education, *Computers in Human Behavior*, 16, 537-552.
- Hughes, R. (1991). *The shock of the new*. New York: Knopf.
- Hyman, B., *Fundamental of Engineering Design*, Prentice Hall, New Jersey, 1998.
- Sanders, M. S., McCormick, E. J., *Human Factors in Engineering and Design*, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, 1993.
- Johnson, P. (1994). *The theory of architecture: Concepts, themes, and practices*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold.
- Jonassen, D. H. (2006). A constructivist's perspective on Functional Contextualism. *Educational Technology: Research and Development*, 54(1), 43-47.
- Kao, J. (1997). *Innovation: Breakthrough thinking at 3M, Dupont, GE, Pfizer and Rubbermaid*. New York: Collins.
- Kirschner, P., Strijbos, J., Kreijns, K., & Beers, P. J. (2004). Designing electronic collaborative learning environments. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 52(3), 47-66.
- Lavie, T., & Tractinsky, N. (2004). Assessing dimensions of perceived visual aesthetics of web sites. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 60, 269-298.
- Lawson, B. (2004). *What designers know*. Oxford: Architectural Press.
- McCullough, Malcolm, (1998). *Abstracting craft: The practiced digital hand*, Cambridge: MIT Press.
- Levinson, P. (1977). Toy, mirror, and art: The metamorphosis of technological culture, *Et cetera*, June, 151-167.
- Lucie-Smith, E. (1981). *The story of craft: The craftsman's role in society*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold.
- Lumsdaine, E., Lumsdaine, M., Shelnut, J. W., *Creative Problem Solving and Engineering Design*, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, 1999.
- Marx, K. & Engels, F. (1845). *The German ideology*. Retrieved online 01.02.08 from <http://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1845/>.
- McEwen, I. (2004). *Vitruvius: Writing the body of architecture*. Cambridge: MIT Press.
- Norman, D. (2004). *Emotional design: Why we love (or hate) everyday things*. New York: Basic Books.
- Olson, D. R. and Bruner, J.S., (1974). *Learning through Experience and Learning through Media*, Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education, 73d, Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Parizotto-Ribeiro, R., & Hammond, N. (2004). What is aesthetics anyway? Investigating the use of design principles. *Proceedings of the NordCHI 2004 Workshop*, Finland, 37-40.
- Parrish, P. (2005). Embracing the aesthetics of instructional design, *Educational Technology*, 45(2), 16-24.
- Reiser, R. (2001). A history of instructional design and technology: Part I: A history of instructional media. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 49(1), 53-64.
- Rowling, J. K. (1998). *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone*. London: Scholastic.
- Sandoval, W. & Bell, P. (2004) Design-Based Research Methods for Studying Learning in Context: Introduction, *Educational Psychologist*, 39(4), 199-201.

Shepard, C. (2003). Engineering e-learning. Retrieved 9/15/07 from <http://www.fastrak-consulting.co.uk/tactix/features/engineer.htm>

Tractinsky, N. (2004). Toward the study of aesthetics in information technology. Proceedings from the 25th International Conference on Information Systems, USA, 11-20.

Turkle, S., (1984). The Second Self: Computers and the Human Spirit. New York: Touchstone.

Wilson, B. (2005). Broadening our foundation for instructional design: Four pillars of practice, Educational Technology, 45(2), 10-15.

Visscher-Voerman, I. & Gustafson, K. (2004). Paradigms in the theory and practice of educational and training design. *Educational Technology Research and Development*. 52(2) 69-89.

A Pilot Study to Investigate the Effectiveness of Worked Examples Associated with Presentation Format and Prior Knowledge: A Web-based Experiment

E-Ling Hsiao
College of Education
Ohio University
United States

David Richard Moore
College of Education
Ohio University
United States

Short Description

The aim of this study is to explore whether presentation format and prior knowledge affect the effectiveness of worked examples. The experiment was conducted through a specially designed online instrument. A 2X4 factorial before-and-after design was conducted. Two-way ANCOVA and dependent t test were employed for data analysis. The study provided some direction for improving the quality of initial instruments for further studies.

Background

Well-designed instruction is an essential element in helping learners and teachers transfer knowledge effectively. To construct high-quality instruction, researchers suggest that the limitations of the human memory system need to be considered. According to the information processing theory, short-term memory has limited capacity (Atkinson & Shiffrin, 1968). Ignoring its limit may result in overloading the working memory and thus hinder learning. A possible solution to reduce the burden on working memory is to control extraneous cognitive load by using worked examples (Sweller, & Cooper, 1985; Sweller, Merrienboer, & Paas, 1998).

A worked example usually consists of a problem statement, steps leading to a solution and a final answer (Renkl, 1997). Students can follow worked examples, provided step-by-step, to complete the target tasks smoothly. Although effectiveness of worked examples has been confirmed by many studies (Carroll, 1994; Zhu & Simon, 1987), there are still some areas of uncertainty. Some researchers have argued that worked examples are not universally effective for learners (Catrambone & Holyoak, 1989; Renkl, 1999; Ward & Sweller, 1990). The reason for the lack of efficacy in some circumstances may relate to the presentation format of worked examples, as well as learners' prior knowledge levels.

Some researchers have mentioned the difficulty of the inclusion and arrangement of text and diagrams (Ward & Sweller, 1990). Inappropriate arrangement of text and diagrams may distract the students' attention and impose a higher cognitive load. Therefore, how to arrange text and diagrams in the design of worked examples requires more attention. Additionally, there is another factor that may affect the worked example design: the level of prior knowledge. In Kalyuga, Chandler and Sweller's (1998) study, they found that novices who have low prior knowledge benefited more from worked examples in text and diagram versions, but experts seem not to need the detailed information that text provides. As expertise increases, material that is essential for novices may become redundant for experts, imposing a high extraneous load. Therefore, to identify suitable worked example designs, presentation format and prior knowledge are essential variables that need to be considered. The aim of this study was to explore whether presentation format and prior knowledge affect the effectiveness of worked examples.

Methods

This study adopted a quantitative methodology that was supported by additional qualitative data. The experiment was conducted through a specially designed online instrument, and investigated whether presentation format and prior knowledge affect the efficacy of worked examples. A 2X4 factorial before and after design was used, including 2 levels of prior knowledge factor (i.e. low prior knowledge and high prior knowledge) and 4 treatment conditions (i.e. no worked example, text-only, diagram-only and text-plus-diagram worked example). The participants in this pilot study were 1 senior undergrad student and 15 graduate students who major in computer

education related fields. In the beginning of the experiment, a 10-question pre-test about the IP address conversion between decimal and binary formats was used to determine the participants' prior knowledge level. After it, the system randomly assigned the participants to different treatments. After reviewing the instructions, participants completed a 10-question post-test and a 9-point cognitive load scale. Score on the post-test, cognitive load scale, and time on the post-test session were used to measure the effectiveness of worked examples. A concept of instructional efficiency introduced by Paas and van Merriënboer in 1993 was also used to measure the effectiveness. For data analysis, two-way ANCOVA was employed to compare the mean difference in each group. In addition, dependent t test was used to compare the mean difference between scores on the pre-test and post-test, cognitive load scales, time spent on the tests and instructional efficiency.

Results

There was not a statistically significant result in the two-way ANCOVA and dependent t test in this study. The lack of significance may indicate that the knowledge and presentation format do not have an impact on the effectiveness of worked example or there are some other possible factors existed, such as individual visual preference, or that the sample size was too small to produce results. However, it may also indicate that the content of initial instruments may need some revisions. Although the reliabilities of the pre-test, posttest, pre-cognitive load scale and post-cognitive load scale are good, .68, .85, .98 and .99, it is better to do more detailed item analysis to improve the quality of instruments for the further study. Osterlind (1998) recommends that p values can be used for item analysis. Therefore, this study conducted item difficulty and item discrimination analysis on the pre-test and post-test. According to the analysis of the pre-test, some of the question options may need to be revised, because some of the options may be too difficult for participants and some of the options do not have strong item discrimination. On the posttest, there are some of questions also needed revisions. In addition, item analysis is also conducted to analyze the items in the pre- and post-cognitive load scales. The result showed that the items in pre- and post-cognitive load scale have high correlation with each other in each scale. Therefore, there are no revisions in the pre- and post-cognitive load scale.

Except for the quantitative data, the study also received some comments from the participants. These comments leads to the following modifications: 1. On the no-example treatment, a certain message should be provided to let the participants know they are in the control group and do not have any instruction in this session, in case they do not know what is going on in the treatment session, 2. Text-only worked examples needs to provide clearer explanation or description for participants, 3. Diagram-only worked examples may be too abstract for participant in low prior knowledge level group. 4. In the invitation letter or the beginning of the experiment should mention that participants are allowed to use paper and pencil to do the calculation.

Conclusion

From the above discussions, the human memory system has limits. To overcome these limits and help learners achieve schema automation, an appropriate instructional design is needed. Cognitive load theory suggests worked examples are a useful instructional design. Although the effectiveness of worked examples has been widely confirmed, attention needs to be paid to the presentation format and take individual difference into consideration. Therefore, the aim of this study was to examine the effectiveness of worked examples by manipulating these two factors and generate a better design for learners. This study primarily uses quantitative methods and conducts an online experiment to investigate whether the presentation format and prior knowledge affect the effectiveness of worked examples. A 2X4 factorial before and after design was conducted, including 2 levels of prior knowledge factor (i.e. low prior knowledge and high prior knowledge) and 4 treatment conditions (i.e. no example, text-only, diagram-only and text-plus-diagram example). Two-way ANCOVA and dependent t test were employed for the data analysis. Although there were no significant results in this pilot study, it indeed pointed out some directions for improving the quality of initial instruments for further studies.

Reference

- Atkinson, R. C., & Shiffrin, R. M. (1968). Human memory: A proposed system and its control processes. In K. W. Spence, & J. T. Spence (Eds.), *The psychology of learning and motivation: Advances in research and theory* (pp. 89-195). New York: Academic Press.
- Carroll, W. M. (1994). Using worked examples as an instructional support in the algebra classroom. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 86(3), 360-367.

- Catrambone, R., & Holyoak, K. J. (1989). Overcoming contextual limitations on problem-solving transfer. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 15, 1147-1156.
- Kalyuga, S., Chandler, P., & Sweller, J. (1998). Levels of expertise and instructional design. *Human Factors*, 40(1), 1-17.
- Osterlind, S. J. (1998). *Constructing test items: Multiple-choice, constructed-response, performance, and other formats*. Norwell, MA: Kluwer Academic Publisher.
- Paas, F., & Van Merriënboer, J. J. G. (1993). The efficiency of instructional conditions: An approach to combine mental-effort and performance measures. *Human Factors*, 35, 737-743.
- Renkl, A. (1997). Learning from worked-out examples: A study on individual differences. *Cognitive Science*, 21(1), 1-29.
- Renkl, A. (1999). Learning mathematics from worked-out examples: Analyzing and fostering self-explanations. *European Journal of Psychology of Education*, 14, 477-488.
- Sweller, J., & Cooper, G. A. (1985). The use of worked examples as a substitute for problem solving in learning algebra. *Cognition and Instruction*, 2(1), 59-89.
- Sweller, J., van Merriënboer, J. J. G., & Paas, F. G. W. C. (1998). Cognitive architecture and instructional design. *Educational Psychology Review*, 10(3), 251-296.
- Ward, M., & Sweller, J. (1990). Structuring effective worked examples. *Cognition and Instruction*, 7, 1-39.
- Zhu, X., & Simon, H. A. (1987). Learning mathematics from examples and by doing. *Cognition and Instruction*, 4, 137-166.

Facilitating critical and scientific thinking using group-based problem solving activities in a large undergraduate course

Wen-Min Hsieh, Lili Cui, Priya Sharma

Instructional Systems, The Pennsylvania State University

Introduction

Scientific literacy is cited as a key goal of education and the report of the National Academy, National Science Education Standards (NSES, 1996), identifies natural hazards as a central topic of the content of the standards for Science in Personal and Social Perspectives. The topic of natural hazards offers opportunities for students to engage in processes of risk analysis as well as analysis of societal implications due to a natural hazard, thus allowing for a relatively seamless integration of scientific thinking into the everyday contexts of real life. An ideal learning environment for the goals to promote scientific reasoning is the one which is amenable to high student-teacher interaction and discussion of content and accessibility to information. However, the introduction of critical and scientific thinking skills is specially challenging in the context of traditional undergraduate education, with large classes, limited technology resources, and a predominantly lecture-based instructional method.

Research indicates that student ability to engage in scientific thinking is enhanced by the use of authentic problems, by scaffolding (or supporting) their selection of appropriate analytical tools and processes, and by providing opportunities for evaluating student reasoning. Also, research suggests that ill-structured problems, which tend to be amorphous and open to multiple correct answers based on justification, are more likely to engage students in complex thinking (Paul, 1993; Perkins, 1996). Thus, we decided to create problems based on real data – not ‘laundered’ to be sterile, and we guided the students through the pitfalls and successes of solving real problems with real data. In our research, we used current events and situations that students might encounter in the news and daily lives as a context for the activities -- problems using these current events were authentically ill-structured, meaning that a solution required data retrieval, analysis, evaluation, and synthesis by students. In addition, we also provided scaffolds to guide students' selection of strategies for complex, scientific thinking (Linn, 2000). We provided both procedural scaffolds to support the sequence of problem solving activities and cognitive scaffolds, where we integrated questions to stimulate reflection and evaluation of statements (Davis & Linn, 2000). For example, these included questions such as: what evidence can you provide to support your position? What alternative data could you present to support your position? These scaffolds make explicit the types of thinking that scientists engage in and trigger similar thinking in students. We also designed the activities to encourage student participation in peer discussions and collaborative activities, to promote the intellectual benefits during the course of learning collaborations and collective knowledge-building experiences (Scardamalia & Bereiter, 1996; Schrage, 1990; Vygotsky, 1978; Wertsch, 1991).

In this research, we investigated the use of group-based problem solving activities to foster critical and scientific thinking in the area of natural hazards in a large undergraduate course with approximately 150 enrolled students. Instead of engaging students as passive listeners to lectures, our attempt was to engage them in more active learning, where they participated in small group and large group activities, notwithstanding the physical limitations, large number of students, and students' varied background and interest in science.

Based on the purpose of this general education course, critical and scientific thinking skills are defined as the ability to identify the problem at hand while attending to the related context, to support arguments with credible data, and to conclude the influence and impact of the problem at hand.

Earth 101

The course: EARTH 101 intro

EARTH 101: Natural Disasters: Hollywood vs. reality is a general education course (satisfying the natural sciences requirement) in the Department of Earth Sciences offered each semester at The Pennsylvania State University. During the semester, students study the causes, effects, and public perception of several natural hazards and disasters. The course typically has about more than 150 students enrolled, most of whom are non-science majors.

The overall goal of the course is to enhance scientific reasoning and critical thinking in the area of natural hazards. More specifically, it hopes to engage students in processes of risk analysis as well as analysis of societal implications due to a natural hazard. Class meets every Tuesday and Thursday for 90 minutes each.

The instructor

The instructor has been teaching EARTH 101 for several years, during which time he has built up a library of projects related to the topics covered in the course. In order to keep the course fresh and interesting to students, he would like to add different projects to his library. When designing content for the course, an immediate concern for the instructor is “how to improve learning in large science classes.” Although he often incorporates group discussions and cooperative activities in his class, there are obstacles to the success of such techniques in a large and diverse class like this one. Additional concerns he has are for teaching students how to communicate effectively, capturing students’ attention and linking knowledge with their interests, and incorporating real life situations into the activities.

The environment

The classroom is rather large and information is projected from a computer to a large screen at the front of the room. Many students arrive late for class, even on days of class activities. The course has more students than can ideally be accommodated for the purposes of in-depth discussion, question-and-answer interactions, and activities which promote learning.

The large class size is a constraint. It is difficult to manage the logistics of delivery of information and discussion in such a large class. Furthermore, the instructor often divides students into a number of groups in order to explore a complex issue. Due to the fixed chairs in the class, it is difficult to discuss a question given by the instructor for group members. Thus the physical constraints reduce student ability to engage in active and group based learning. In addition, the lack of technology mandates use of traditional materials for in-class work.

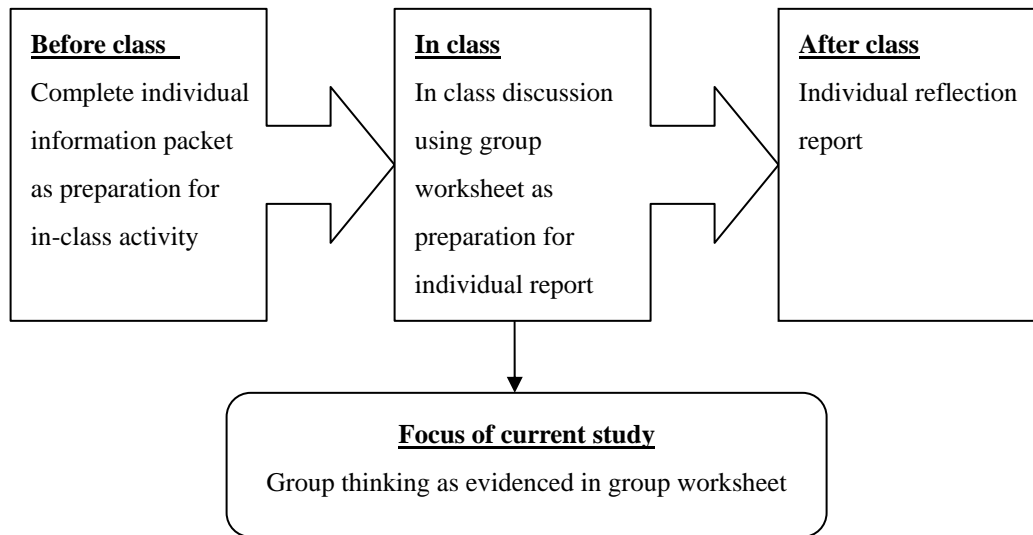
The learner

Most students chose to enroll in the course because it fulfilled a general education requirement for them. Many students come in late and some are engaged in activities not related to course content (napping, reading a novel, etc.). Moreover, few students asked questions during class. Learners are generally not science majors and they have low prior knowledge about the topic of natural hazards. This means they need to learn a great deal about scientific reasoning and the attributes and consequences of natural hazards. The learners have varied interests and not all of them are highly motivated. This means that the instructor will have to provide content that can be tied to many students’ lives and particular interests in an exciting fashion. We cannot say that all the students in this course have strong intrinsic motivation to learn this topic to begin with. Therefore, the instructor, content, and methods of delivering the content needed to be structured in a way that is extrinsically motivating, such that intrinsic motivation may increase.

The design

In our study, we designed instructional materials for 2 units (Hurricane Smith, Global Warming) for the course. One activity focused on hurricanes and their impact on society, while the other focused on global warming, with specific reference to its impact on Bangladesh. Each unit typically contained three discrete but interrelated parts, individual information packets, group worksheet, and final individual report (Figure 1), with each part building on the previous one. The learning unit starts with the individual factual worksheet, wherein students work through the assigned information packets and individual worksheet as a preparation for their group work in the next class meeting. During the group activity, students were engaged in activity that required them to present, evaluate, and finally to come to an agreement or conclusion on the designated tasks. After the group work session, students wrote individual reports to describe their personal judgment on the topic/issue related to nature disasters covered in class.

Figure 1. Geosciences Learning Unit Structure



Thus, the design focused on using collaborative and active learning to guide student through the process of building up their critical thinking skills. The representation and analysis of group thinking will be the focus of this paper.

In the first activity, we divided students into 18 groups of approximately 8 students each, and each group of students was assigned to a specific town that was in the path of an oncoming hurricane. Students were also assigned to specific administrative roles within the town/community such as being a member of the town council, the mayor's council, the health board, the tourist board, the disabilities advocates group, and other civic roles. Students were provided with group worksheets and as a team they had to evaluate the position of the hurricane and decide on an action (evacuate or not) based on the data provided to them as well as by sifting through the various arguments in favor or not of evacuation. The final product is their community and group worksheets which documented their reasoning and decision.

In the second activity that focused on the impact of global warming in Bangladesh, students were divided into 36 groups with approximately 4 or 5 students in each group. Students first worked on an individual worksheet using various reference materials provided to them, and then convened as a group to discuss and create a list of the most important aspects of global warming's impact on Bangladesh society. In this activity, instead of proposing solutions (which have not yet been arrived at by a consensus in the scientific community), we specifically wanted to see students' perspectives on the issue of Global Warming. Since the purpose of documentary is to present perspectives on issues, the final document for this activity was a storyboard that described a video documentary on Bangladesh and global warming.

Both group activities have a list of prompting questions to serve as procedural and cognitive scaffolds to guide students through the thinking process. The elements of critical and scientific thinking skills are implicitly embedded into the activity. Thus, these two group activities both served as the instrument and assessment for students' critical and scientific reasoning skills.

Data Analysis

Our focus in this study was to examine evidence of critical and scientific thinking as evidenced through group work.

Two sets of analytic scoring rubrics (Nitko, 2006) were developed to assess students' work. The rubric for Hurricane Smith was adapted based on the Critical and Integrative Thinking (CIT) rubric developed by the Center for Teaching, Learning, & Technology at Washington State University. We assessed students thinking focusing on their abilities to (1) identify problem, question, or issue; (2) consider context and assumption; (3) present and analyze supporting data; (4) identify conclusions and implications, with each ability graded on a scale of 1-6 ranging

from emergent to mastery. However, later in the actual data analysis phase, we had to abandon the rubric we developed and to use another holistic rubric and checklist to assess students' work. The reason of doing so will be discussed in later section. Based on students' response in the group worksheet, the revised coding schemes for Hurricane Smith were formed according to the question type in the worksheet: (1) description; (2) explanation; (3) decision points; (4) n/a (blank). (see Table 1)

Table 1. Hurricane Smith coding scheme.

Category	Description of the category	Example
Description	Plain facts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - category 4 - 5-10 inches rainfall - Flooding + debris from wind
Explanation	Give accounts to the why question	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - storm surges cause flooding - flooding + waves because of flooding to the coast → displaced citizens from home
Decision points	To evacuate or not	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - do not evacuate - keep an eye on data - tell citizens to prepare for evacuation - evacuate
n/a	No answer, blank	No answer, blank

For the Global Warming activity, we used holistic rubrics and checklists to analyze group worksheets. All group worksheets were first categorized into three broad categories: descriptive, explanatory, predictive. The three categories were further refined as other themes began to emerge. At the end, a complete coding rubric for Global Warming activity contains four main categories and six subcategories: (1) descriptive (fact, storyline, data); (2) explanatory (explanation, intent, solution); (3) predictive; (4) n/a (blank) (see Table 2).

Table 2. Global Warming coding scheme.

Category	Description of the category	Example
Descriptive		
Fact	Presents facts, issues relating to the topic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Normal everyday life: facts and info about crops, especially rice, fishing
Storyline	Storyboard contains dramatic storyline such as family reunion, city rebuilding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hut destroyed: As he approaches the house, he sees it is destroyed. His first thought is, "Where is my family?"
Data	Use of specific data or numbers in the storyboard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bangladesh density: 138,448,210 people - June- Sep: Bulk of rainfall for year, 80% of Monsoon rainfall
Explanatory		
Explanation	Provide explanation, reasoning for aspects mentioned in the storyboard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Potential global warming ocean rise: ice caps are melting causing water level to rise
Intent to explain	Exhibits intention to provide explanation, not directly identify the causal relationships	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Pre-flood: Handful of farmers talking about how the pre-monsoon season hasn't brought any rain.
Solution	Provide solution to the situation at hand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - What people can do: what people can do to lessen impact on global change, people on the street, scientists. Things we can do to help
Predictive		
Prediction	Provide prediction as to what will happen in the future	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Conclusion: Tell what would happen in the future (50 years, 100 years, 1000 years)
n/a	No answer, blank	No answer, blank

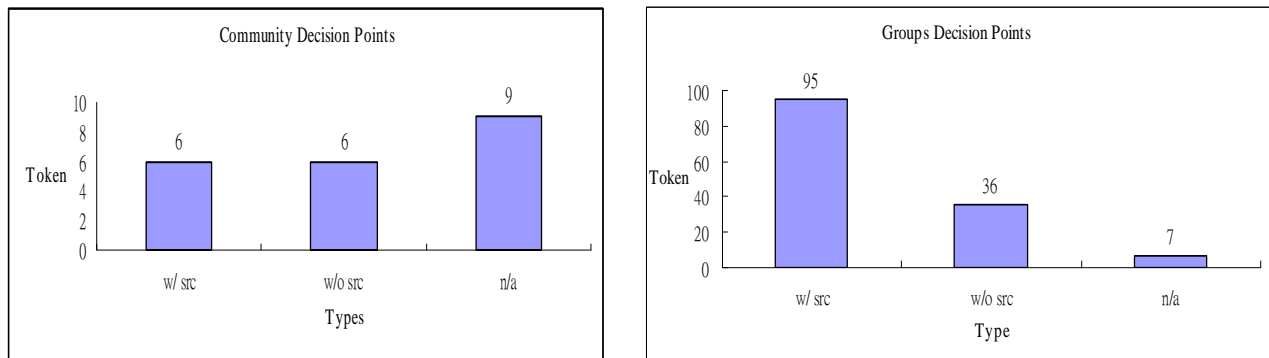
Seven community worksheets and a total of 46 group worksheets from Hurricane Smith activity were collected for data analysis. For Global Warming activity, 35 storyboards entered the data analysis phase. One storyboard was excluded because it employed only graphical presentations of ideas and was therefore not suitable for textual analysis. Coding of the two group worksheets was conducted by two raters. For Hurricane Smith, reliability was assessed by having 30% of the group worksheets coded by the two raters. Agreement on coding for Hurricane Smith reached 87.5%. For Global Warming, reliability was assessed by having 20 % of the storyboards coded by the two raters, and the agreement reached 87.7%.

Results and Discussion

Hurricane Smith

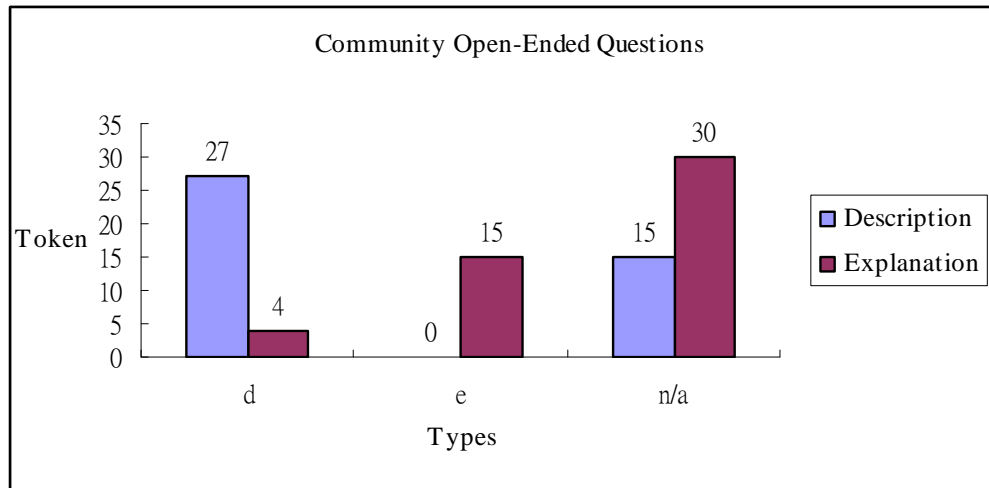
Overall, the data shows that students did not answer the prompting questions as evidenced in the worksheet completion types and rates. In terms of community and group decision points, although we specifically asked the students to note down data source they used to support their decisions, in the community worksheets 28.6% of the total data source box did not provide data source, and 43% of the data source box was left blank, whereas in group worksheets 26% of the total data source box did not provide data source and 5% of the data source box was left blank. As for the open-ended questions in community worksheets, regardless of the “why” question asking for justification and explanation, only 31% of the total “why” question in community worksheets has the explanation element whereas the percentage in group worksheet was 57% (of the total “why” question). A general trend in the completion rates of Hurricane Smith activity worksheet was that students were more willing to complete group worksheets than community worksheets.

Figure 2. Community and Group decision points



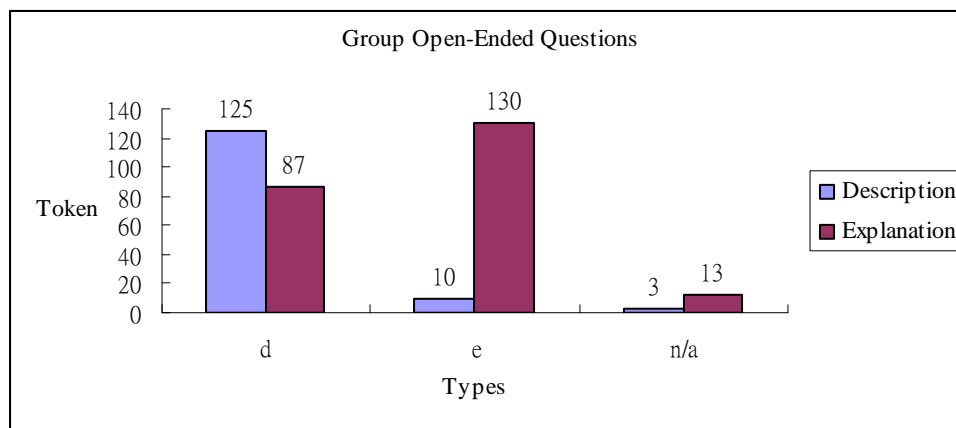
* w/src: support with source, w/o src: without source to support, n/a: blank

Figure 3. Community worksheet open-ended questions



* total d= 42; total e=49; d: description, e: explanation, n/a: blank

Figure 4. Group worksheets open-ended questions



* total d= 42; total e=49; d: description, e: explanation, n/a: blank

A closer look into the open-ended responses that students produced in community and group worksheets revealed that students tended to write very short answers. Often times, only short phrases or even single words were provided. This lack of detail was the major reason why we abandoned our original rating rubric developed from the Critical and Integrative Thinking (CIT) rubric and used other rating scale instead, since the students' group worksheets did not exhibit enough information to meet the level of thinking we previously defined in the rubric.

Table 3. Sample student response

Group designation	Info release time	Example
Deerfield A, mayor/city council	1 st time release	Strong winds—dangerous because of trees and houses Flooding—people can't evacuate
Deerfield A, infrastructure services	3 rd time release	We made the correct decision to evacuate westward rather than to the north
Deerfield A	1 st time release	Expected path goes right over us

Evidence of reasoning for the “why” question was very little if there was any. As mentioned earlier, students tended to give only single word or short phrase answers for both descriptive and explanation questions, and it was thus difficult to infer the reasoning behind students’ thinking from the short answers they gave. At times, longer pieces of response were also found in the group worksheet.

Table 4. Sample student response to “why” question

Community, Group designation	Info release time	Example
Deerfield A, disability services	1 st time release	Elderly & medical care
Deerfield D, emergency services	3 rd time release	Winds, flooding, poor travelling condition
Deerfield D, disability services	1 st time release	The winds are so high that it might cause the power to fail. Without power, those on life support and machine will potentially die.

At this point, we need to ask ourselves what did all these limited response in the community and group worksheets imply? The worksheet apparently did not serve the function of documenting students’ reasoning to make their thinking visible as we originally thought they would be. Several factors might come into play to result in this type of limited response, namely, (1) time constraint, (2) extrinsic motivation constraint, and (3) design constraint. To begin with, students were given approximately 40 minutes for their group work. Considering this time period and the task students need to complete, they were actually working under a considerable time constraint. In this activity, students need to first discuss questions within their assigned roles as a group and then convene to discuss the questions as a community. There were a total of 33 questions (see Table 5 for sample questions) on the group worksheet for students to complete, and although they are repetitive prompting questions (because of the three information release points), the time was not sufficient for completing all those questions. As a result, students produced very short answers in order to finish the task in time.

Table 5. Sample prompting questions

1	List below the dangers and impacts associated with Hurricane Smith in its current location.
2	What do you think are the three most important dangers/impacts to address from the list above? Why are they important?
3	What is your decision?
3.1	Why did you make that decision? List your reasons and the data that you used as evidence.

Another thing immediately related to the time constraint was the single word/phrases we saw in students’ group worksheets. It might be that given such a short amount of time, students considered the time might be better spent on discussion rather than writing. The group worksheets did provide good guiding questions for their group discussion. One of our colleagues who went to the classroom for observation confirmed with us that this activity did generate enthusiastic discussion. However, that kind of discussion was not documented on group worksheets. There is also the extrinsic motivation constraint that could have affected students’ willingness to spend time on the writing task. Students received only participation scores (i.e., check minus, check, check plus) for in-class activity. The fact that the in-class activity does not count in their final semester grades could have influenced students’ motivation for this group work. The last factor that might have resulted in students’ limited response came from the design of the group activity itself. There were three information release points in the Hurricane Smith activity where students need to make decisions based on the different information (the status of the Hurricane) they were given. However, the decision making process was essentially the same each time (identify problem in their context, support their argument, conclude their decision), and thus the prompting questions became repetitive such that it is likely that most students perceived the prompting questions as a discussion aid rather than a place to document their thinking. The above mentioned constraints turned out to be crucial for consideration while addressing future modification of the group work if our purpose is to document and make students’ thinking visible.

Global Warming

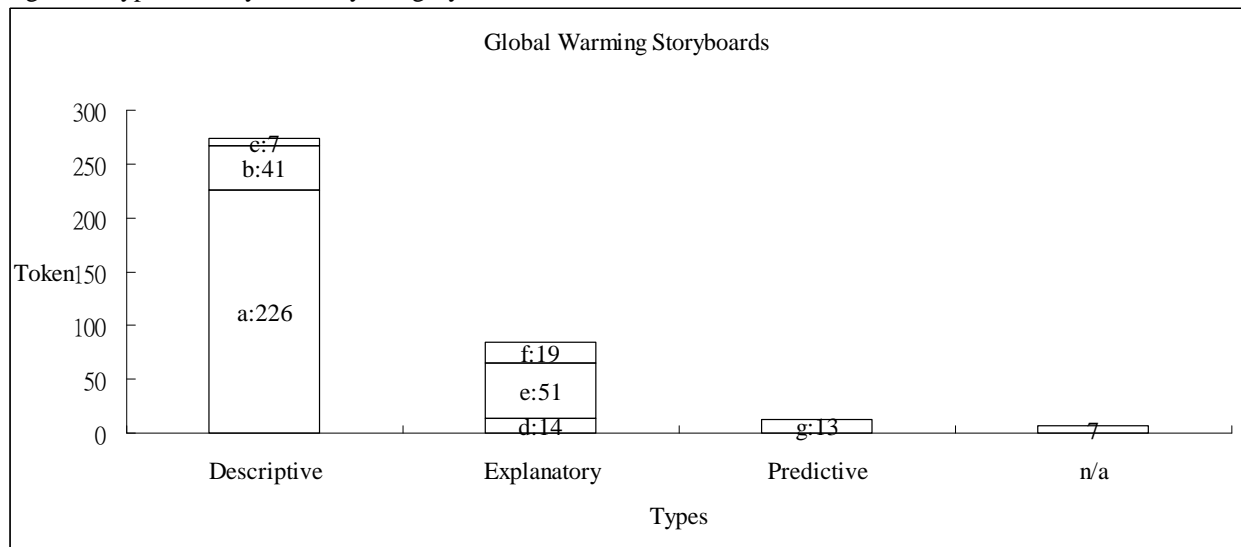
From the analysis for group activity in global warming, we know that students concentrated mainly on providing facts or using stories in expressing their thinking. Only 22 percent storyboards are presented with actual explanations of scientific data pertaining to societal impacts or contain an intent to explain such connections (see Table 6). This low percentage of explanation may be contributed to the prompting question sheet we gave students before they engage in group storyboard activity. Although scaffolding questions were also presented for students before they engaged in the group storyboard worksheet activity, the prompts do not specifically ask students to put down justifications on their storyboards. As a result, while they selected one or some impacts of global warming on Bangladesh in their storyboards, they did not express their explanation in the storyboards despite the scaffolding questions. Another factor that might lead to this high percentage of descriptive and low percentage of explanation could be the one example of the sample storyboard that was provided to the students in the scaffolding question sheet. The sample storyboard was descriptive in nature; students might be following that sample storyboard when they engaged in this group activity. Moreover, only 3 percent storyboards included a prediction of what would happen in the future. These low percentages should not be considered as drawbacks since the overall objective of the activity is to see students' different perspectives on Global Warming and this activity did not specifically ask for any type of content in the storyboards. However, the fact that we did not specifically ask for a certain type of content in the storyboard is also a double edge-sword in that we were unable to see students' justification for their choice. Should this type of activity format to be used in the future, one important modification is to ask for students' justification wherever and whenever suitable.

Table 6. Global Warming storyboards analysis

Category	Descriptive (72.4%)			Explanatory (22.2%)			Predictive	n/a	total box
code	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	n/a	
token	226	41	7	14	51	19	13	7	378
	59.79%	10.85%	1.85%	3.70%	13.49%	5.03%	3.44%	1.85%	

* a: fact, b: storyline, c: data, d: explanation, e: intent to explain, f: solution, g: prediction, n/a: blank

Figure 5. Types of storyboards by category



* a: fact, b: storyline, c: data, d: explanation, e: intent to explain, f: solution, g: prediction, n/a: blank

One thing that we encouraged students to do was to use their creativity to approach this documentary storyboard activity. As a result, there was one group that used purely drawings to represent their thoughts. However, this pictorial representation of ideas made it difficult for us to infer the thinking behind their drawing. Another type of storyboard that might have been influenced by this call to be creative was the Hollywood like storyline storyboard.

This specific Hollywood like storyline presents a dramatic story of a family household being separated by flooding, where the father goes on a journey in search of his family, and finally the family is reunited (as can be seen in Table 2). One might suspect that the use of movie clips in this course influenced the purpose of this activity. However, as a matter of fact, not all movie clips shown in the class belongs to the Hollywood genre, nearly half of the movie clips also belong to the documentary genre. Although the scaffolding questions directed students' attention to the potential impact of global warming in Bangladesh, some groups of students produced this type of storyboard that did not exhibit perspectives that were directly related to the scientific aspects being explored.

The focus of this documentary storyboard activity is for students to demonstrate their perspectives on the impact of global warming in Bangladesh. A question that needs to be answered is that whether this design provided students the opportunity to consider the various impacts on the society. The analysis results at a first glance might be disappointing with the majority of the storyboards being descriptive in nature. However, although descriptive, we can also see students trying to approach the issue from different angles, for example, the dense population in Bangladesh, its geographic location, and its economy. It would be unfair to say that there was little reasoning behind this descriptive presentation of different phases of the Bangladesh society. However, what we can infer is that the format did not provide a space for students to demonstrate their reasoning. Since little written evidence of students' thinking was explicitly presented in their storyboard, the question of whether our design affords students to think critically can only be answered from their follow up individual report.

Conclusion

In this study, we investigated the use of group-based problem solving activities to foster critical and scientific thinking in the area of natural hazards in a large undergraduate course. Instead of engaging students as passive listeners to lectures, we attempted to engage them in more active learning, where they participated in small group and large group activities, regardless of the physical limitations, large number of students, and students' varied background and interest in science. The representation and analysis of group thinking as documented in students' group worksheet was the focus of this paper. However, little trace of higher level thinking was found from the analysis of the group worksheets. The majority of the group worksheets only had limited response that were short and descriptive in nature which prevent us from inferring any complex thinking behind those limited responses. Several constraints such as time, motivation, and design might be the causes that contribute to students' limited responses.

Limitations

All too often, designers picture a perfect design that is seldom realized in reality. We started off this design with the assumption that students would follow and complete every step in the group worksheet. However, we failed to take other constraints into consideration while doing the design, which ultimately resulted in students' limited responses in their group worksheets. Therefore, we would have to acknowledge that our design did not successfully made students thinking visible allowing for analysis and assessment of their critical thinking skills. We learned that if the purpose is to document students thinking process, the time, student motivation (graded or not), scaffolding questions, and the final product that we asked of students needed to work together to achieve the purpose.

In terms of the time constraint, a balance needs to be reached between the students' task workload and the class time they have for the group activity. This constraint is more prominent in Hurricane Smith activity than in Global Warming activity since students were not required to justify their decisions in their storyboards. If balance was not reached, no matter how thorough the scaffolding questions are, they are at best a list of discussion guides that students touched on rather than being written down. Time is better spent on discussing rather than writing as evidenced in the completion rate of the group worksheet; the completion rate of Global Warming storyboard is much higher than that in Hurricane Smith.

Student motivation certainly has its role to play here. Some extra "external motivators" such as grading needs to be added if we want the students to take these activities more seriously in terms of completion and the quality of the final product. The fact that the in-class activity does not count in their final semester grades could perhaps have exerted some influence on students' attitude toward group work. Students treat the completion of quality of the final product lightly because they know that the efforts they put in do not pay off. Letting students know that their efforts in this class do pay off at the end of the semester is always a good strategy to keep students focus on the tasks assigned.

One thing that should also be mentioned is the form of final product that we required from the students. If we specifically want to see students' reasoning in the document, we will need to put special emphasis on that point and clearly convey it to students in both oral and written instruction for the activity. Such reminders could also serve as a meta-cognitive scaffold to focus students' attention on their own thinking process.

Future Directions

Although this study did not have the written evidence to claim that our design helped to facilitate students' critical and scientific thinking (the effectiveness of this design), in-class observation conducted by one of our colleagues showed that students were actively engaged in these group activities and that their in-class discussion revealed this higher level thinking we sought to promote. In the end, perhaps a better way to approach this type of learning is to use the group activity only as an instrument to facilitate students' critical and scientific thinking instead of an assessment of students' critical and scientific thinking due to practical constraints such as time, class grading policy, and format (hand-written or not). Or, other more effective ways of documenting students' thinking in their in-class group activity (such as recording) will need to be implemented to achieve this purpose. Our next step will be to modify our design and revise the activity according to the lesson we have learned from this current implementation to see whether students' reasoning skills can be demonstrated and documented in their group worksheets.

References

- Davis, E., & Linn, M. C. (2000). Scaffolding students' knowledge integration through prompts for reflection. *International Journal of Science Education*, 22(8), 819-837.
- Paul, R. (1993). *Critical thinking: How to prepare students for a rapidly changing world*. Santa Rosa, CA: Foundation for Critical Thinking.
- Perkins, D. N. (1996). Foreword. In B. G. Wilson (Ed.), *Constructivist learning environments: Case studies in instructional design* (pp. v-viii). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology Publications.
- Linn, M. C. (2000). Designing the knowledge integration environment. *International Journal of Science Education*, 22(8), 781-796.
- National Research Council. (1996). *The National Science Education Standards*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Nitko, A. J., & Brookhart, S. M. (2006). *Educational assessment of students*. New Jersey: Pearson.
- Scardamalia, M., & Bereiter, C. (1996). Adaptation and understanding: A case for new cultures of schooling. In S. Vosniadou, E. D. Corte, R. Glaser & H. Mandl (Eds.), *International perspectives on the design of technology-supported learning environments* (pp. 149-163). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Schrage, M. (1990). *Shared minds: The new technologies of collaboration*. New York: Random House.
- University, Washington State University (n.d.). Guide to rating critical and integrative thinking. Retrieved from Washington State University Critical Thinking: <http://wsuctproject.wsu.edu/ctr.htm>
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1978). *Mind society: The development of higher psychological processes*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Wertsch, J. V. (1991). *Voices of the mind: A sociocultural approach to mediated action*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Implementation of Web-Enhanced Features for Successful Teaching and Learning. The Utility of Technological Progressions of Learning Management Systems

Dirk Ifenthaler
Albert-Ludwigs-University Freiburg, Germany

Abstract

Learning management systems (LMS) integrate interactive learning environments and administration and enable customization of online instructional materials. However, we argue that the use of LMS's is predominantly content oriented and that they fail to promote meaningful learning environments. Our three quantitative and qualitative research studies helped us to investigate our concerns about the use of LMS features. One study focused on 133 blended learning courses implemented in Moodle, with a total of 3643 students enrolled. Our second study analyzed 18 courses from a bachelor program over a three year time span. Additionally, we conducted expert interviews in order to identify a practicable taxonomy for designing effective online instruction within the LMS Moodle. The findings indicate that most instructors use LMS's for sharing documents and do not make use of their technological and instructional advantages. With this instructional regression in mind, we discuss the necessity of a taxonomy of LMS features for teaching and learning.

Introduction

The rapid progress of computer technology has ushered in a new culture of innovative teaching and learning in schools, higher education, and lifelong learning. Multimedia technologies implemented in computer-based learning environments provide new opportunities to enhance traditionally taught courses (Alessi & Trollip, 2000; Häkkinen, 2002; Land & Hannafin, 1996; Mayer, 2001). Web-enhanced features (e.g. synchronous and asynchronous communication, document sharing, etc.) in particular grant access to education at any time or place. Additionally, the omnipresence of the internet and high-bandwidth connections has brought about the development of powerful software packages called learning management systems (LMS). An LMS integrates the administration and facilitation of online activities and the distribution of learning materials (Falvo & Johnson, 2007).

However, in this paper it is argued that the use of LMS's is limited to only a few technological modules and that they fail to promote meaningful learning environments. Although LMS's have the technological and instructional potential to support a wide range of learning activities, such as exploring, constructing, and manipulating models, solving authentic world problems, or articulating and discussing individual ideas, they are simply used for sharing documents. Therefore, we conducted three empirical studies to investigate our concerns. Our first research interest is how instructors design their online courses and which LMS features are implemented. Second, we investigate the student's usage of the LMS. Third, we want to identify a practicable taxonomy for designing effective online instruction within the LMS Moodle.

Learning Management Systems

Learning management systems (LMS) integrate interactive learning environments as well as course and user administration (Black, Beck, Dawson, Jinks, & DiPietro, 2007; Waterhouse, 2005) and facilitate customization of online instructional materials (Koszalka & Ganesan, 2004; Schulmeister, 2003). Baumgartner, Häfele, and Maier-Häfele (2002) report in their analysis more than 120 different commercial and open source LMS products (e.g. Blackboard, eCollege, Moodle, WebCT). Another study by Falvo and Johnson (2007) identified the most popular LMS's used at colleges and universities in the United States. A random sample of 100 institutions revealed the most frequently used LMS's to be Blackboard (www.blackboard.com) and WebCT (www.webct.com). However, more research is needed to investigate many critical questions about online instruction (Falvo & Johnson, 2007).

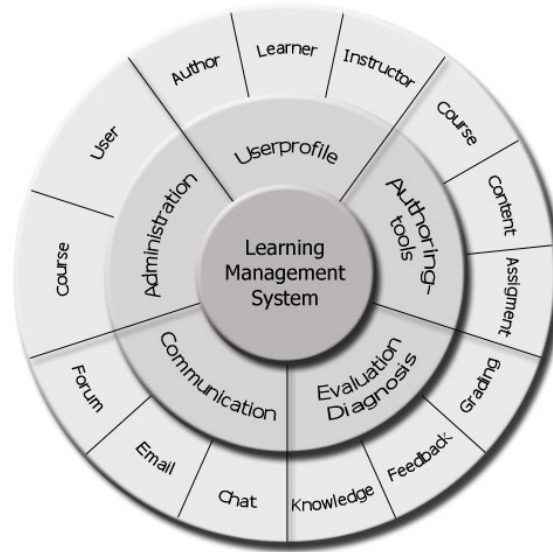


Figure 1: Characteristics of a Learning Management System

Similarly to a content management system (CMS), an LMS consists of a database where various types of information are stored. Figure 1 shows the comprehensive characteristics of a LMS. The management and administration of courses, authors, learners, and instructors involves selecting between several possibilities for circulating important information, changing access permissions, and granting privileges to use to certain functions of the LMS. Authoring tools help instructors and course creators in developing courses, content, and assignments. Numerous evaluation and diagnostic features help to assess and analyze the student's knowledge, provide examples for feedback, and help instructors with grading of students' assignments. Additionally, communication via chat, forums, and email connects all users of an LMS (e.g. instructors and students; authors and instructors; authors and administrators, etc).



Figure 2: Screenshot of two Moodle course units

LMS's were developed to support learning in several ways. Accordingly, the technological progressions of LMS offer new opportunities for course designers, instructors, and students. They provide learning materials, tasks, and exercises, offer synchronous and asynchronous communication tools, evaluate student activities, and support instructors with their course administration. However, the rapid introduction of LMS into almost every university and organization as a teaching, learning, and management tool (Baumgartner et al., 2002; Bett & Wedekind, 2003; see Falvo & Johnson, 2007; Trahasch, Kraus, & Eferth, 2002) was not accompanied by a precise investigation of the instructional implications of these technological based systems (see Schulmeister, 2003).

For a further investigation of the available features of an LMS and their instructional potential, we need only to concentrate on one system. As the LMS Moodle (Modular Object-Oriented Dynamic Learning Environment) is a widely accepted and used open-source product (Melton, 2006) which has features similar to Blackboard or WebCT, we will investigate our research questions using Moodle (see Figure 2).

Moodle provides various features for the design of online instruction (Cole, 2005; Höbarth, 2007; Williams, 2005). Table 1 shows the features of the Moodle Version 1.8.4 (www.moodle.org) we used for the studies reported in this paper.

Table 1: Features available in the LMS Moodle (Williams, 2005)

<i>Feature</i>	<i>Short Description</i>
Assignment	The instructor can provide written feedback or grade assignments submitted online by the student.
Chat	The module allows a real-time synchronous discussion.
Choice	A question by the instructor with a choice of multiple responses.
Files / Resources	Uploaded files for download (e.g. text documents, spreadsheets, slides, sound, graphic, or video).
Forum	The module allows asynchronous discussions between students and the instructor.
Glossary	Allows one to create and maintain a list of definitions.
Journal	The module enables students to reflect on a particular topic. The entries can be edited and refined over time.
Label	The module enables the instructor to add text or instructions to the content area of the course.
Lesson	Content is delivered in an interesting and flexible way, including grading and questions.
Quiz	The module allows the instructor to design a set of short tests.
Scorm	Uploaded and implemented SCORM packages as part of the course.
Survey	Standard surveys for gathering data from students (e.g. ATTLS, Critical incidents, COLLES).
Wiki	Enables the authoring of documents collectively in a simple markup language.
Workshop	Students are enabled to assess each other's projects in a number of ways.

Research Questions and Hypotheses

Learning management systems like Moodle enable instructors to easily create individual online courses. Moodle provides a variety of modules and resources for building comprehensive online instruction. For example, WYSIWYG editors and other tools help to customize the page layout, links, resources, assignments, forums, chats, and much more. New versions and updates of available LMS's almost always include new features and possibilities for instructors. On the other hand, Schulmeister (2003) argues that the application of such LMS's leads to a regression in the design of online learning and that many features are hardly used at all. Accordingly, our first research question is:

- (1) Do Moodle course instructors use all available *activity modules* and *resources* for building their online instruction?

Particularly in blended learning courses (Kerres & de Witt, 2003), the use of LMS's can improve the chance of access to resources. Learners can access them independently without consulting the instructor at any time and from any place. As the particular requirements change in the course of a six semester bachelor program, we assume that this also has an effect on the use of the LMS. Accordingly, a second research question investigated in this article is:

- (2) Do the access frequency and activities of students change in the course of a six semester bachelor program?

Although LMS's like Moodle have the technological and instructional potential to support a wide range of learning activities, such as exploring, constructing and manipulating models, solving authentic world problems, or articulating and discussing individual ideas, most people simply use them to share documents. Therefore, it seems necessary to provide a taxonomy of the instructional value of the features of the LMS Moodle (see Koszalka & Ganesan, 2004). However, we argue that such a taxonomy must have a sound theoretical basis and should be empirically tested. Hilgenstock and Jirmann (2005) introduced seven instructional functions for online instruction, including information, communication, cooperation, assessment, self-reflexion, feedback, and evaluation. Accordingly, a third and last research question to be explored in this article is:

- (3) Does a pairwise comparison of LMS features and instructional functions conducted by Moodle experts help to identify a practicable taxonomy for designing effective online instruction?

We investigated our three research questions in three different studies, which we will present in the following section. We used both quantitative and qualitative data analysis to acquire adequate information for each research question.

Study 1

The center of interest of our first study was on how instructors design their undergraduate and graduate online courses. The LMS the instructors used in this study was Moodle (Modular Object-Oriented Dynamic Learning Environment). All activity modules and resources of Moodle were available to the instructors. As most of the Moodle data is stored in an SQL (structured query language) database, we were able to assess the data and investigate which activity modules and resources were implemented by the instructors. Additionally, we were also able to study the students' usage of the LMS.

Method

We gathered and assessed data from 133 courses of an undergraduate program in instructional design ($n = 73$) and a graduate program in educational science ($n = 60$) at a German university, $\chi^2(1, N = 133) = 1.27, p > .05$. A total of 3643 students were enrolled in these courses ($M = 27.39, SD = 12.93$).

Procedure

The research study focused on 133 *blended learning courses* (see Kerres & de Witt, 2003) that included various face-to-face and online activities available to students through the LMS Moodle (Modular Object-Oriented Dynamic Learning Environment). The course instructors could implement 14 different *activity modules* and *resources* (*assignment, chat, choice, forum, glossary, journal, label, lesson, quiz, resources, SCORM, survey, wiki, and workshop*; see above for a detailed description).

All activities within the LMS Moodle are stored in several relations and tables. The Moodle database consists of 187 tables linked by unique identifiers. In order to access the necessary information, various queries to the database must be executed. The tables of the database can be assessed by the formal language SQL (Structured Query Language). However, the Moodle database is not well documented. Therefore, all tables and dependencies needed to be studied explicitly before we were able to retrieve the necessary information from the database. Figure 3 shows an example of an SQL statement. Here, the *forums* implemented in the course with ID number 157 are being requested.

```
SELECT *
FROM `mdl_log`
WHERE `course` =157
AND `module` LIKE 'forum'
LIMIT 0,30
```

Figure 3: Example of an SQL statement

Additionally, using the Moodle database we were able to assess the data on each individual course, including the number of enrolled students, hits (access and clicks per course and student), forum posts, and implemented *activity modules* and *resources*. Student usage of the implemented *activity modules* and *resources* was assessed using the log files stored in the Moodle database. Additionally, the log files provided information on the students' hits as well as detailed information about individual usage of *activity modules* and *resources*.

Results and Discussion

Implemented Activities and Resources

The average amount of modules implemented in the 133 Moodle courses was 34.61 ($SD = 32.04$). A total of 3145 *files* were uploaded, which makes this module the one most frequently implemented ($M = 23.65$, $SD = 29.83$), ranging from 0 to 176 in individual courses. The module *forum* was used a total of 999 times in the courses ($M = 7.51$, $SD = 8.41$, $Min = 1$, $Max = 54$). The other modules were implemented less than once per course on average, and the modules *SCORM* and *workshop* were not used at all (see Figure 4).



Figure 4: Sum of implemented modules

There were no significant differences between undergraduate ($M = 37.62$, $SD = 29.46$) and graduate courses ($M = 30.95$, $SD = 34.82$) with regard to the overall sum of implemented *activities* and *resources*, $t(131) = 1.17$, $p > .05$. However, further investigations of the 14 different *activities* and *resources* revealed significant differences between the implementation of the activity module *assignment* in undergraduate ($M = .60$, $SD = 1.58$) and graduate courses ($M = .05$, $SD = .39$), $t(131) = 2.65$, $p < .05$, $d = .47$.

Moodle Usage

Total use of the LMS Moodle ranged from 14 to 46,759 hits ($M = 4897.95$, $SD = 7998.04$). Undergraduate students used Moodle significantly more ($M = 6686.86$, $SD = 9841.29$) than did graduate students ($M = 2721.45$, $SD = 518.78$), $t(131) = 2.93$, $p < .05$, $d = .57$. The average amount of posts in the discussion modules was also significantly different between undergraduate ($M = 79.92$, $SD = 163.19$) and graduate students ($M = 31.55$, $SD = 75.41$), $t(131) = 2.12$, $p < .05$, $d = .38$.

Discussion

The findings of our first study have considerable significance. The most frequently implemented Moodle feature was the *resource*. Other features (e.g. SCORM, workshop) were not implemented at all. Aside from the features *resource* and *forum*, the available features were hardly implemented by the course instructors at all. Accordingly, we conclude that the LMS Moodle was used primarily to share documents. Such low use of the features of the LMS raises the question as to whether such a highly elaborated technical system is necessary at all.

Study 2

Our second study investigated students' behavior in the LMS Moodle over a three year period. The three-year bachelor program in instructional design at a German university included a total of 15 required courses. Optional courses were not considered in this study.

Method

Subjects

A total of 18 students (10 female and 8 male) were enrolled in the three-year the bachelor program in instructional design. Their mean age at the beginning of the course of study was 22.98 years ($SD = 2.31$). Since all of the students belonged to the same cohort of the bachelor program, they formed a relatively homogenous group. Students who discontinued their studies before earning the degree were not considered.

Procedure

As in our first study, we retrieved all necessary data for our second study from the Moodle database using SQL statements. The retrieval of the necessary data requires various steps. The tables in which the required information is stored must be identified. Since the documentation of the Moodle database is very limited, this can be very time consuming. Additionally, the SQL statement has to be defined. The following example demonstrates how we retrieved information about the students' activities distributed by day of the week.

1. Three different tables (log table, user table, and course table) with the necessary information were identified and linked.
2. The data needs to be limited to the students and courses described above.
3. The results need to be grouped by day of the week. However, since all dates are stored in the UNIX time format (seconds elapsed since January 1, 1970), these data have to be converted to a regular date format.
4. The SQL statement has to be defined (see Figure 2).
5. The elements of the query have to be counted.

Results and Discussion

Place of Access to the LMS

In order to identify whether students accessed the LMS Moodle from inside the university or from outside, we needed to find a sound indicator. An indicator for the place of access to the LMS is the internet protocol (IP) address. The IP address is assigned to devices (e.g. computer, laptop) connected to a computer network (internet). Accordingly, the IP address helped us to identify whether the student logged into the LMS Moodle from the university intranet with a specified IP addresses or from outside of the university. Figure 5 shows that access to the

LMS Moodle differed significantly between outside the university ($M = 1850.78$, $SD = 1449.03$) and inside the university ($M = 282.33$, $SD = 205.66$), $t(17) = 5.148$, $p < .001$, $d = .79$.

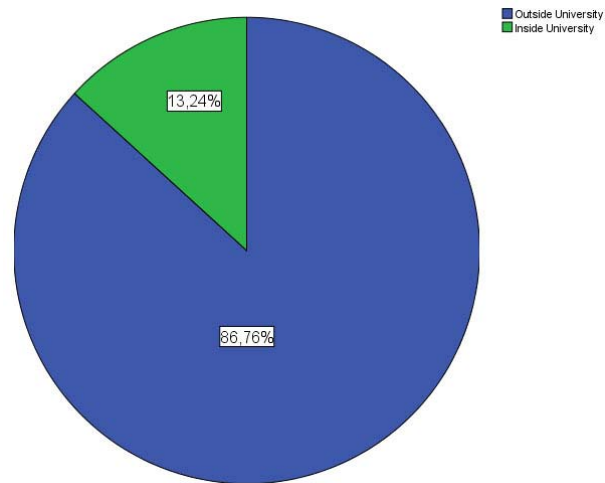


Figure 5: Students' place of access to Moodle

Students' Activities

In order to identify the distribution of access to Moodle within a week, we had to transform the UNIX time format to a standard date and time format. The grouped access times during the week are shown in Figure 6. The one-way ANOVA revealed a significant effect for access to Moodle between days of the week, $F(6, 119) = 2.65$, $p < .05$, $f = .37$. The average hits for the different days of the week were: Monday ($M = 424.56$, $SD = 311.64$), followed by Tuesday ($M = 399.17$, $SD = 334.94$), Wednesday ($M = 380.50$, $SD = 364.42$), Thursday ($M = 294.94$, $SD = 220.91$), Sunday ($M = 250.67$, $SD = 189.88$), Friday ($M = 221.22$, $SD = 144.28$), and Saturday ($M = 162.00$, $SD = 146.91$).

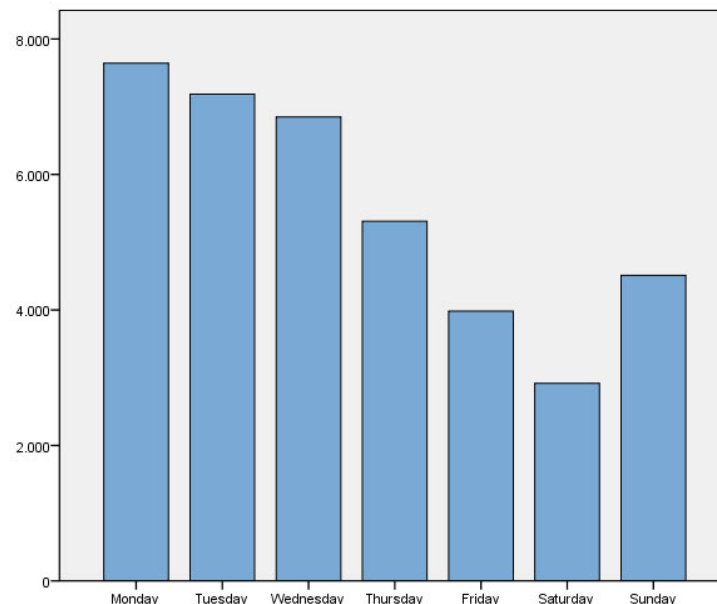


Figure 6: Students' access to Moodle by day of week

Additionally, we were interested how the students' access changed throughout the three years of their course of study. Table 2 shows the average scores and standard deviations of the students' access to the LMS Moodle per semester. The one-way ANOVA revealed a highly significant effect between access to the LMS Moodle

per semester, $F(5, 122) = 14.89, p < .001, f = .78$. The students accessed the LMS Moodle least often in the first semester of the bachelor program, and they accessed it most often in the sixth and last semesters.

Table 2: Average scores and standard deviations of access to the LMS Moodle per semester ($N=18$)

	Frequency	
	Mean	SD
1 st semester	88.71	89.94
2 nd semester	445.25	317.98
3 rd semester	277.21	140.49
4 th semester	346.86	168.57
5 th semester	269.43	104.21
6 th semester	663.64	455.35

Discussion

The selected findings of our second study revealed important information about the students' use of and activities on the LMS Moodle. Over 86% of all hits to the LMS Moodle during the six semesters of the bachelor program occurred from outside the university. In our analysis of access to the LMS on different days of the week, we identified a decline in access towards the end of the week. Saturday was the day with the least student activity. Interestingly, the frequency of access to the LMS Moodle changed during the six semester course of study significantly. The least access was found for the first semester. Between the second and fifth semester the frequency of access increased greatly. For the last semester, we found the most frequent access to the LMS Moodle. To obtain even more detailed information about students' activity in the LMS, we are conducting a further analysis to identify access times during the day and activities separated into different LMS modules.

Study 3

Studies 1 and 2 explored access to the LMS Moodle and usage of the available features. The very frequent access to the LMS Moodle (see study 2) indicates that the students are highly motivated to learn within the given learning environment. However, the application of available technological features is far from its limits (see study 1). Therefore, our third study tried to identify a practicable taxonomy for designing effective online instruction within the LMS Moodle.

Method

Subjects

Eight interviews with experts (3 female and 5 male) were conducted. Their mean age was 41.9 years ($SD = 10.2$). All experts were experienced in using learning management systems for their courses. They had used Moodle for a mean of 7.6 semesters ($SD = 2.7$) and 19.4 courses ($SD = 21.6$).

Procedure

The structured online expert interviews consisted of four sections with closed-ended questions: (1) demographic data, (2) teaching experience, (3) user attitudes, and (4) instructional functions of Moodle features. In the section *user attitudes*, we asked the experts how often they used the Moodle features in their online courses. The following eleven Moodle features were included: *assignment*, *chat*, *choice*, *forum*, *glossary*, *lesson*, *quiz*, *resources (files)*, *survey*, *wiki*, and *workshop*. Exclusive technological features (e.g. database, SCORM, etc.) were not considered in our analysis. The fourth section consisted of 77 pairwise comparisons in which we paired the above mentioned eleven Moodle features and seven possible instructional functions (information, communication,

cooperation, assessment, self-reflexion, feedback, evaluation) (see Hilgenstock & Jirmann, 2005). The interviewees were asked to rate the extent to which each pair, e.g. assignment – information, was applicable to the instructional function. Additionally, we asked the experts how confident they were concerning each pairwise comparison.

The collected data was transcribed and categorized for further statistical analysis. In order to build a practicable taxonomy, we are looking for Moodle features that are highly applicable to instructional functions. Additionally, these results have to be supported by a high confidence level on the part of the experts.

Results and Discussion

Usage of Moodle Features

The analysis of the experts' usage of Moodle features corresponds in part to the results of our first study. All experts stated that they use the feature *file* ($M = 5.00$, $SD = 0.0$). The feature *forum* is also used in their online courses very often ($M = 4.75$, $SD = .46$). The features *assignment* ($M = 3.75$, $SD = 1.16$), *glossary* ($M = 3.00$, $SD = 1.51$), *quiz* ($M = 3.00$, $SD = 1.60$), *choice* ($M = 2.88$, $SD = 1.64$), and *wiki* ($M = 2.88$, $SD = 1.64$) are used moderately. The features *workshop* ($M = 2.13$, $SD = 1.64$), *lesson* ($M = 2.38$, $SD = 1.89$), *chat* ($M = 2.13$, $SD = 1.55$), and *survey* ($M = 1.88$, $SD = .99$) are used very seldom (see Figure 7).

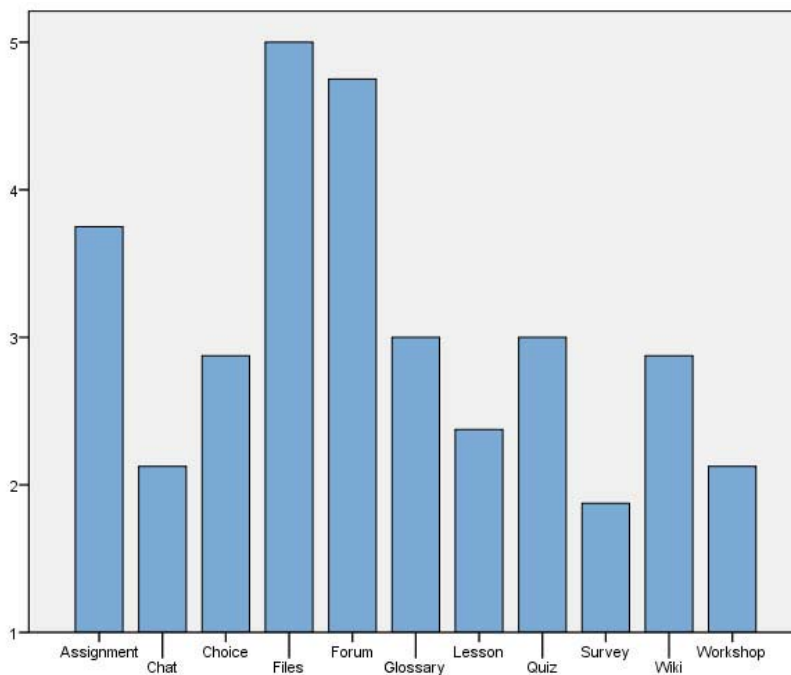


Figure 7: Usage of Moodle features (1 = never, 5 = very often)

Pairwise Comparisons

The results of all 77 pairwise comparisons between the eleven Moodle features and the seven instructional functions are presented in Table 3. The experts' confidence (1 = low confidence, 5 = high confidence) with regard to their pairwise ratings was relatively high ($M = 3.66$, $SD = .84$). Hence, we conclude that the experts' knowledge of the Moodle features and the instructional function was adequate for our study.

Table 3: Average scores (standard deviations in parenthesis) of pairwise comparison between Moodle features and instructional functions rated by experts between 1 (minimal) and 11 (maximum) applicability ($N = 8$)

	information	communication	cooperation	assessment	self-reflexion	feedback	evaluation
assignment	7.50 (3.67)	4.38 (3.25)	6.63 (2.77)	10.13 (.99)	9.88 (.99)	9.38 (1.06)	8.75 (3.41)
chat	6.50 (3.12)	10.63 (.52)	7.75 (4.37)	3.88 (3.76)	6.75 (4.10)	7.88 (2.48)	4.67 (2.42)
choice	8.50 (3.30)	7.88 (2.17)	6.50 (3.07)	6.67 (3.88)	5.88 (2.30)	8.38 (1.77)	7.75 (2.92)
files	11.00 (.00)	4.63 (3.70)	4.63 (4.00)	2.75 (2.44)	4.75 (3.24)	2.50 (2.20)	2.13 (1.81)
forum	8.63 (2.56)	10.86 (.38)	10.13 (.84)	5.00 (3.70)	9.50 (1.38)	10.13 (.99)	5.38 (3.89)
glossary	10.63 (.52)	6.00 (4.07)	8.88 (3.36)	4.63 (2.67)	6.25 (3.28)	4.13 (4.02)	5.25 (3.26)
lesson	9.38 (1.69)	2.57 (2.07)	4.00 (2.27)	6.43 (2.23)	4.63 (2.07)	6.25 (2.49)	6.25 (3.33)
quiz	3.13 (3.40)	3.38 (3.89)	3.13 (4.02)	10.50 (.54)	8.57 (2.23)	10.00 (1.31)	9.88 (1.73)
survey	5.38 (3.46)	6.00 (2.89)	3.38 (2.83)	3.88 (2.59)	4.88 (2.90)	6.63 (3.89)	6.50 (2.51)
wiki	9.75 (1.28)	8.50 (3.07)	10.25 (.89)	5.25 (3.37)	9.63 (1.19)	9.57 (1.51)	5.13 (3.36)
workshop	7.00 (2.83)	8.00 (2.14)	9.25 (1.49)	7.00 (2.97)	9.17 (1.94)	6.83 (3.76)	7.50 (2.07)

Discussion

The findings of the third study helped us to identify a practicable taxonomy for designing effective online instruction within the LMS Moodle. Using the results of the pairwise comparisons and the confidence ratings, we identified specific Moodle features that are applicable for designated instructional functions (see Table 4).

Table 4: Applicability of Moodle features for designated instructional functions

	information	communication	cooperation	assessment	self-reflexion	feedback	evaluation
assignment				✓	✓	✓	
chat		✓					
choice	✓	✓				✓	
files	✓						
forum		✓	✓			✓	
glossary	✓						
lesson	✓						
quiz				✓	✓	✓	✓
survey		✓				✓	
wiki	✓		✓		✓		
workshop		✓	✓		✓		

General Discussion

Both quantitative analysis of the SQL database and qualitative analysis of interview protocols were used in the tradition of triangulation to strengthen the findings of our study on LMS. Although learning management systems have great technological and instructional potential, most of the available features are not used by course creators and instructors. Being aware of this instructional regression, we demand a taxonomy of common LMS modules. This taxonomy should include a definition of the available LMS features, their key purpose, benefits for learning and teaching, and a guideline for course instructors.

Following the taxonomy of common CMS features related to resource type and value by Koszalka & Ganesan (2004) and on the basis of our empirical findings, we developed a practical taxonomy of the above discussed Moodle features. Table 5 shows the taxonomy, which contains (1) the name of the Moodle feature, (2) a short description of the Moodle feature, (3) a classification of the Moodle feature with regard to the three design elements *information*, *instruction*, and *learning* (see Grabowski & Curtis, 1991), (4) the Moodle feature's association with instructional functions (see Hilgenstock & Jirmann, 2005), and (5) exemplary recommendations for instructional use.

However, further research studies are needed to validate this taxonomy. In addition, using all of the available features of an LMS will not necessarily improve the learning process, an aspect which will be investigated in future projects.

Table 5: Practicable taxonomy of Moodle features

<i>Feature</i>	<i>Short Description</i>	<i>Design Element</i>	<i>Instructional Function</i>	<i>Recommendation for Instructional Use</i>
Assignment	The instructor can provide written feedback or grade assignments submitted by the student online.	Instruction Learning	Assessment Feedback Self-reflexion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assessment of knowledge increase • Practice vs. exam assignments • Collection of ideas and catchwords
Chat	The module allows a real-time synchronous discussion.	Learning	Communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Intensify the communication among a group of learners • Virtual group meetings with direct questions and answers • Consultation hours for learners
Choice	A question by the instructor with a choice of multiple responses.	Information	Information Communication Feedback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get opinion on a specific topic • Cluster learning groups • Short exam
Files / Resources	Uploaded files for download (e.g. text documents, spreadsheets, slides, sound, graphic or video).	Information	Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide different types of information to the learners
Forum	The module allows asynchronous discussions between students and the instructor.	Learning	Communication Cooperation Feedback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hub for collaborative learning • Exchange of opinions and information • Assistance on assignments • Feedback on performance and learning progression
Glossary	Allows one to create and maintain a list of definitions.	Information	Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dictionary for technical terms • Connecting course terms with the content with hyperlinks
Lesson	Content is delivered in an interesting and flexible way, including grading and questions.	Instruction Learning	Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collection of information on a specific topic • Large texts can be divided into smaller units • Differentiated feedback functions / questions and answers
Quiz	The module allows the instructor to design a set of short tests.	Instruction Learning	Assessment Evaluation Feedback Self-reflexion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Self-assessment • Exam and rating • Repetition of learning content
Survey	Standard surveys to gather data from students (e.g. ATTLS, Critical incidents, COLLES).	Information	Communication Feedback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Request expectation and experiences of learners • Feedback / Evaluation for instructors, learners, and materials
Wiki	Allows authoring of documents collectively in a simple markup language.	Learning	Cooperation Information Self-reflexion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cooperation on joint projects • Collate different information on a specific topic • Brainstorming
Workshop	Students are enabled to assess each other's projects in a number of ways.	Instruction Learning	Communication Cooperation Self-reflexion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complex problem solving • Work through a sample solution of exams • Feedback within a learning group

References

- Alessi, S. M., & Trollip, S. R. (2000). *Multimedia for learning: Methods and development*. Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon, Inc.
- Baumgartner, P., Häfele, H., & Maier-Häfele, K. (2002). *E-Learning Praxishandbuch: Auswahl von Lernplattformen, Marktübersicht, Funktionen, Fachbegriffe*. Innsbruck: Studien Verlag.
- Bett, K., & Wedekind, J. (Eds.). (2003). *Lernplattformen in der Praxis*. Münster: Waxman.
- Black, E. W., Beck, D., Dawson, K., Jinks, S., & DiPietro, M. (2007). The other side of the LMS: Considering implementation and use in the adoption of an LMS in online and blended learning environments. *TechTrends*, 51(2), 35-53.
- Cole, J. (2005). *Using Moodle: Teaching with the popular open source management system*. London, UK: O'Reilly Community Press.
- Falvo, D. A., & Johnson, B. F. (2007). The use of learning management systems in the United States. *TechTrends*, 51(2), 40-45.
- Grabowski, B., L., & Curtis, R. (1991). Information, instruction, and learning: A hypermedia perspective. *Performance Improvement Quarterly*, 4(3), 2-12.
- Häkkinen, P. (2002). Challenges for design of computer-based learning environments. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 33(4), 461-469.
- Hilgenstock, R., & Jirmann, R. (2005). *Gemeinsam online lernen mit Moodle: Trainerhandbuch*. Bonn: DIALOGUE Verlag.
- Höbarth, U. (2007). *Konstruktivistisches Lernen mit Moodle: Praktische Einsatzmöglichkeiten in Bildungsinstitutionen*. Boizenburg: Hülsbusch.
- Kerres, M., & de Witt, C. (2003). A didactical framework for the design of blended learning arrangements. *Learning, Media and Technology*, 28(2&3), 101-113.
- Koszalka, T. A., & Ganesan, R. (2004). Designing online courses: a taxonomy to guide strategic use of features available in course management systems (CMS) in distance education. *Distance Education*, 25(2), 243-256.
- Land, S. M., & Hannafin, M. J. (1996). A conceptual framework for the development of theories-in-action with open-ended learning environments. *Educational Technology, Research, & Development*, 44(3), 37-53.
- Mayer, R. E. (2001). *Multimedia learning*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Melton, J. (2006). The LMS moodle: A usability evaluation. *Languages Issues*, 11/12(1), 1-24.
- Schulmeister, R. (2003). *Lernplattformen für das virtuelle Lernen - Evaluation und Didaktik*. München: Oldenbourg.
- Trahasch, S., Kraus, G., & Eferth, T. (2002). Lernplattformen - Entscheidungen mit Weitblick. In G. Bachmann, G. D. Haertel & M. Kindt (Eds.), *Campus 2002. Die Virtuelle Hochschule in der Konsolidierungsphase* (pp. 251-261). Münster: Waxmann.
- Waterhouse, S. (2005). *The power of elearning: The essential guide for teaching in the digital age*. Boston, MA: Pearson.
- Williams, B. C. (2005). Moodle: For teachers, trainers and administrators (Version 1.4.3): Moodle.org.

Acknowledgements

We thank our student research assistants Benjamin Hetterich, Julian Kappich, Tobias Schmidt, and Simon Wagner for their assistance. We also thank David Heyde for proofreading.

Construction and Validation of a Motivation Scale In an E-Learning Environment

Youngju Joo (youngju@ewha.ac.kr)
Na Young Kim (smileyoun@ewhain.net)
Woojin Shim (082ETG09@gmail.com)
Ji Yeon Kim (082ETG06@gmail.com)
Myunghee Ju Kang (mhkang@ewha.ac.kr)

Educational Technology
Ewha Womans University
Seoul, Korea

Abstract

The purpose of the present study is to develop an integrated motivation scale to measure the level of motivation for employees in e-learning. This paper reports on the validation process of the scale by administering the scale to 4392 employees in e-learning. The new motivation scale is composed of four factors: 1) self-regulated learning; 2) perceived choice; 3) online task value; and 4) self-efficacy. A follow-up study is in progress to identify the relationship between motivation status and learning outcomes.

Introduction

There are many studies that have developed a motivation scale in face-to-face instruction (Pintrich & DeGroot, 1990; Zimmerman & Martinez-Pons, 1986; Deci & Ryan, n.d.) and a few studies have been conducted on e-learning setting (Lee, 2003). However, it is difficult to find a motivation scale which considers the corporate environment. This study identified motivation with learners' energy, drive to learn and the behaviors which follow from this energy and is focused on measuring motivation factors which complete an e-learning course continuously, successfully and efficiently.

The purpose of the study was to develop a motivation scale to measure the level of motivation for employees in corporate e-learning. This study reports the reliability and validity of the new scale--1) self-regulated learning, 2) perceived choice, 3) online task value, and 4) self-efficacy—in a corporate environment.

Theoretical Framework

From the literature review, background variables that could influence the effectiveness of e-learning are as follows:

Self-regulated learning

Recently, self-regulation is considered as one of the importance characteristics of online learners (Hodges, 2005). Learners who are good at self-regulation use various strategies to learn effectively (Zimmerman & Martinez-Pons, 1990). Thus, for self-regulated learners, many types of self-regulated learning strategies are required.

Perceived choice

Individual intrinsic motivation is determined by the concept of self-determination related to perception of the guarantee with the autonomy in the monitoring or regulating of activities (Ryan & Deci, 2000). Following the self-determination theory (SDT), higher self-determination is related to higher intrinsic motivation (Vallernad et al., 1992). Therefore, the choice made by a learner's determination, that is perceived choice, was important in a learning circumstance.

Online Task value

Online Task value is composed of interest, utility, and importance (Wigfield & Eccles, 1992). Researchers have found that adolescents' subjective task values predicted both their actual and anticipated task choice. According to Bong (2001), task-value predicted both students' performance and enrollment intentions.

Self-efficacy

Self-efficacy is defined as “belief in one’s capabilities to organize and execute the courses of action required to produce given attainments” (Bandura, 1997). According to Joo, Bong, and Choi (2000), academic self-efficacy affects various aspects of student motivation and achievement.

Methods

Participants

The learners who were enrolled in e-learning courses offered at an employee education center in the fall of 2007 participated in the study. This study was administered to 4547 learners enrolled in the course, and 4392 of the learners participated in the study. This course lasted for five week. For items analysis, EFA was performed with 1781 participants; CFA was conducted with the remaining 2611 participants.

Procedure

Study 1

Based on the theoretical review of learners’ motivation, we focused on four components of motivation. The theoretical framework of each component is summarized in Table 1.

Table 1 Theoretical framework of the four components of motivational status.

Components	Research support
Self-regulated learning	Zimmerman & Martinez-Pons(1886), Lee(2003)
Perceived Choice	Deci & Ryan(<u>n.d.</u>)
Online Task Value	Bong(2001)
Self-efficacy	Pintrich & De Groot,(1990)

We developed 26 items with a 7-point Likert scale. The items were analyzed by an expert for content validity and modified based on recommendations to fit e-learning circumstances. An online survey was conducted and 4392 responses were collected. With 1781 participants, an EFA was performed to verify the emergence of four dimensions of motivation. The principle axis factoring method was used to extract factors. Kaiser’s rule and scree test with visual inspection was also used to determine the number of factors to be extracted. To rotate factors, the direct oblimin rotation method was used. Factor loading of the items was higher than .30 in standard.

Study 2

To confirm construct validity, a CFA was conducted with the remaining 2611 participants. Based on the result of EFA in Study 1, the model was developed by using AMOS 6.0. To evaluate model fitness, TLI (Tucker-Lewis index), CFI (Comparative fit index), and RMSEA (Root mean square error of approximation) not affected by the number of sample (Hong, 2000) were used as a fit index.

Results

Study 1

The results of the EFA with 26 items yielded four factors: self-regulated learning, perceived choice, online task value, and self-efficacy. The four factors showed the reliability with Cronbach’s coefficient alpha .922, .708, .891, .889, respectively. The three items that took double loading were removed; consequently 23 items were retained (Table 2, 3).

Table 2 Factor loading for items

	Factor			
	1	2	3	4
SRL5	.777			
SRL4	.769			
SRL1	.736			
SRL6	.729			
SRL2	.727			
SRL10	.723			
SRL8	.703			
SRL7	.686			
SRL11	.686			
SRL12	.656			
SRL13	.647			
SRL9	.558			
PC3		.866		
PC1		.652		
PC22		.564		
OVAL4			-.866	
OVAL2			-.856	
OVAL3			-.848	
ASE5				-.847
ASE2				-.823
ASE3				-.774
ASE1				-.759
ASE4				-.710

Table 3 Retained items of the new scale

Constructs	Items	Cronbach's α
Self-regulated Learning	1. I check over my work to make sure I did it right.	.922
	2. I took notes of the class discussion. / I kept a list of the words I got wrong.	
	4. I make an outline before I write my paper.	
	5. First, I start studying two weeks before exams, and I pace myself.	
	6. In preparing for a math test, I keep writing the formula down until I remember it.	
	7. Before beginning to write the paper, I go to library to get as much information as possible concerning the topic.	
	8. I isolate myself from anything that distracts me. /	
	I turn off the radio so I can concentrate on what I am doing.	
	9. If I have problems with math assignments, I ask a friend, a teacher, and other adults to help.	
	10. When preparing for a test, I review my notes.	
	11. I log on my e-learning courses regularly.	
	12. I manage my e-learning schedule not to interfere with other work.	
	13. I submit my assignment or learning activity on time.	
Perceived Choice	1. I felt like it was not my own choice to do this task.	.708
	2. I did this activity because I wanted to.	
	3. I believe I had some choice about doing this activity.	
Online Task Value	1. I find this online course interesting.	.891
	2. I think what I learn in this online course is important.	
	3. I think this online course is a useful course.	
Self-efficacy	1. I am sure I can do an excellent job on the problems and tasks assigned in this class.	.889
	2. I know that I will be able to learn the material for this class.	
	3. I expect to do very well in this class.	
	4. I think I will receive a good grade in this class.	
	5. I am certain I can understand the ideas taught in this course.	

Study 2

In order to confirm three constructs obtained in Study 1, a CFA was conducted. TLI, CFI, and RMSEA were used to evaluate model fitness in this study. As a result, CFI=.930 means a good fitness, TLI=.921 also means a good fitness, and RMSEA=.064 means a reasonable fitness (Hong, 2000). Table 4 shows the suitable numerical indexes that are accepted from CFA about the model.

Table 4 CFA result

Model	X ²	df	P	CFI	TLI	RMSEA
	2671.056	224	***	.930	.921	.064

Conclusion

This measure of learners' motivation in e-learning is theoretically grounded and went through a validation process. As expected, employees' motivations in an e-learning environment is composed of four dimensions: 1) self-regulated learning' 2) perceived choice; 3) online task value' and 4) self-efficacy. The validity for each construct was confirmed by CFA in Study 2.

This study will serve as a first step in measuring educational effectiveness in employee online education. Currently, data collection is in progress to identify the relationship between motivation status and learning outcomes.

References

- Bandura, A. (1997). *Self-efficacy: The exercise of control*. New York: Freeman.
- Bong, M. (2001). Role of self-efficacy and task-value in predicting college students' course performance and future enrollment intentions. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, 26, 553-570.
- Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (2000). The "what" and "why" of goal pursuits: Human needs and the self-determination of behavior. *Psychological Inquiry*, 11, 227-268.
- Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (n.d.). Intrinsic Motivation Inventory (IMI) scale. Retrieved May 10, 2007, from <http://www.psych.rochester.edu/SDT/measures/intrins.html>.
- Hodges, C. B. (2005). Self-regulation in web-based courses: A review and the need for research. *Quarterly Review of Distance Education*, 6, 375-383.
- Hong, S. H. (2000). The Criteria for Selecting Appropriate Fit Indices in Structural Equation Modeling and Their Rationales. *Korean Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 19(1). 161-177.
- Joo, Y. J., Bong, M., & Choi, H. J. (2000). Self-efficacy for self-regulated learning, academic self-efficacy, and internet self-efficacy in web-based instruction. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 48(2), 5-17.
- Lee, I. S. (2003). Self-Regulation, Self-Efficacy and e-Learning Strategies during e-Learning and Academic Achievement. *Journal of Educational Technology*, 19(3). 41-68.
- Pintrich, P. R. & DeGroot, E. V. (1990). Motivational and self-regulated learning components of classroom academic performance. *Journal of educational psychology*, 82, 33-40.
- Vallerand, R. J., Pelletier, L. G., Blais, M. R., Briere, N. M., Semecal, c., & Vallieres, E. F. (1992). The academic motivational scale: A measure of intrinsic, extrinsic, and a motivation in education. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 52, 1003-1017.
- Wigfield, A., & Eccles, J. (1992). The development of achievement task values: A theoretical analysis. *Developmental Review*, 12, 265-310.
- Zimmerman, B. J., & Martinez-Pons, M. (1986). Development of a structured interview for assessing student use of self-regulated learning strategies. *American Educational Research Journal*, 23(4), 614-628.
- Zimmerman, B. J. & Martinez-Pons, M. (1990). Student differences in self-regulated learning: relating grade, sex, and giftedness to self-efficacy and strategy use. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 82(1). 51-59.

Acknowledgement

This study was supported by the 2007 BK (Brain Korea) 21 project in Korea.

Investigating the Effects of Simulation on Transfer in a High Risk Confrontational Setting

Carolyn Kinsell, Ph.D.
Boaventura DaCosta, Ph.D.
Solers Research Group, Incorporated &
University of Central Florida
Sanford, FL
ckinsell@solersresearchgroup.com
bdacosta@solersresearchgroup.com

Abstract

Research and program evolution studies examining the effectiveness of training simulations in the transfer of skills under high risk confrontational (HRC) settings is scarce and is the driving factor behind the present study. High risk confrontational settings are defined as any job or task that requires placing oneself in a life-threatening confrontation with element(s) or another person(s). Those working in HRC settings experience high stress levels in their jobs and are known to have decreased performance and potentially decreased survival. To effectively and safely accomplish their job, individuals must be trained to handle such conflicts. Although simulations have been praised for their training effectiveness, some studies report little or no benefit of using simulation to facilitate learning. Lack of empirical support is particularly apparent in simulations developed to supplement training of individuals who work in HRC settings. Any correction in the simulation training arena would lead to a higher potential of success in both performance and survival.

Two primary reasons account for this scarcity of empirical findings: (a) the cost(s) associated with adequately replicating the dynamic situations found in HRC settings, and (b) the fact that simulations are usually too focused, with a specific objective supporting a finite set of conceivable options with a finite set of reactions. The present study focused on examining novice players and the transfer of a skill (target acquisition) measured by an increase in performance in a real environment (RE) gained from exposure to a virtual environment (VE). In order to measure transfer, two interventions were applied; interventions consisted of a desktop computer-based paintball game (the simulation treatment) and a paper-based manual on shooting fundamentals (the non-simulation comparison application).

Upon receiving the interventions, participants met two-days later at an outdoor facility for two live practice sessions (game 1 and 2) of paintball. Participants were asked to mentally track the number of direct *hits* made on opposing participants, reporting the number upon exiting the field. Time on the field divided by the number of opponents *hit* was used to calculate target acquisition per participant. A one-way repeated-measures ANOVA with one between-subjects factor was conducted to investigate the question as to whether or not there was a difference among intervention received. The within-subjects variables were observations made from game 1 and game 2. The between-subjects factors were the simulation treatment and the non-simulation comparison application.

Overall, findings show a statistically significant difference between novice players in the type of intervention received and target acquisition score. Reasoning behind the significance may be attributed to cognitive overload; however, the two interventions used different cognitive applications. The simulation treatment is classified as a mechanical cognitive process, whereas the non-simulation comparison application is classified as a verbally based cognitive process. Those receiving the simulation treatment may have performed better from game 1 to game 2 because of the mechanical application being more experiential and, therefore, easier to assimilate than the verbal application of text alone. Since there is a link between the interventions (learning) and increased performance (target acquisition), transfer of learning can be argued. For those participants who did not score a hit (in either game or those who scored hits in game 1 but not game 2), it can be argued that negative transfer was experienced in response to aiming and firing. On the other hand, for those participants who received the simulation treatment and

did score hits (in either game); it can be argued that complex transfer was experienced. Furthermore, for those participants who received the non-simulation comparison application and did score a hit in either game, far transfer can be argued.

The significant difference in target acquisition scores and the type of intervention received hold implications for the type of training applied to those learning skills for HRC settings. Communities of practice include practitioners, instructional technologists, and researchers. For the practitioner, the advantages of using a desktop simulation, rather than text-based non-simulated material, should be considered for tasks that are physically demanding, dynamic in nature, and involve complexity and risk. As an instructional technologist, selection of an appropriate use of a desktop computer simulation should be considered as a type of medium to use for HRC training applications to decreasing the learning gap and increasing safety by advancing learners from basic knowledge to practical application. If an intervention presents a greater capability to aid in this transfer, these methods need to be considered and applied appropriately. Finally, the research community should continue to explore and quantify desktop simulations as a training medium and explore the variables that would provide the greatest effectiveness of transfer in learners.

About the Authors

Carolyn Kinsell is a Sr. Instructional Systems Designer who has also worked as a Human Performance Technologist. She has a Ph.D. in Instructional Technology along with a certificate in Human Performance. Her work on the application of training spans from commercial to government arenas. She has worked closely with Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) Joint Capabilities Release (JCR) and Future Combat Systems (FCS) for the Army, the Center for Explosive Ordnance Disposal & Diving (CEODD) along with Cryptologist and Intelligence Specialists throughout the Navy, the Center for Hemispheric Defense Studies (CHDS), and commercial clients such as Honda/Acura, Cingular as well as public organizations such as Orange County Public Schools.

Boaventura DaCosta is a Sr. Software Engineer who has worked on numerous defense programs to include the Warfighter's Simulation (WARSIM), the One Semi-Automated Forces (OneSAF) Objective System, and Future Combat Systems (FCS). He holds a Ph.D. in Instructional Technology, an M.A. in Instructional Systems, and a B.S. in Computer Science.

Introduction

High risk confrontational (HRC) settings are defined as any job or task that requires placing oneself in a life-threatening confrontation with element(s) or another person(s). Those working in HRC settings experience high stress levels in their jobs and are known to have decreased performance and survival (Atkins & Norris, 2004). Individuals being trained to handle such conflicts should be trained effectively in successfully and safely accomplishing the objectives related to their job. Although simulations have been praised for their training effectiveness (Paul, Fleig, & Jannin, 2005), some studies report little to no benefits of using simulation to facilitate learning. For example, the Department of Defense (DoD) study, *Department of Defense Plan for Integrating National Guard and Reserve Component Support for Response to Attacks Using Weapons of Mass Destruction* (1998), reported that a gap exists between battlefield skills training for first responders and the unique response skills training required for civilian first responders.

Lack of empirical support is particularly apparent in simulations developed to supplement training of individuals who work in HRC settings. This scarcity may be due to the costly nature of running HRC events and the difficulty in creating all possible dynamic situations (Cloud & Rainer, 1998). In addition, research conducted under stressful situations is broadly categorized to examine physiological responses, team dynamics, and decision making and not necessarily focused on skill acquisition. Delivering training through simulation is a common approach for those organizations, communities, and industries responsible for training difficult and complex tasks.

The present study addresses this scarcity of research on skill acquisition by examining whether or not target acquisition skills can be transferred to a *real environment* (RE) under HRC settings after exposure to those skills within a *virtual environment* (VE). Specifically, the present study investigates if there is increased

performance in target acquisition for novices who were exposed to a simulation treatment (represented in a desktop computer-based paintball game) prior to performing in a RE (represented in a live paintball game) as opposed to novices who were exposed to a non-simulated comparison application (represented as a manual on shooting fundamentals). Three hypotheses were tested: (a) H_{01} : There is no significant difference in target acquisition scores for individuals who received the simulation treatment and those who received the non-simulation comparison application while performing in an HRC setting. (b) H_{02} : There is no significant change in target acquisition scores from game 1 to game 2 based on practice while performing in an HRC setting. (c) H_{03} : There is no interaction between type of intervention received and practice in an HRC setting.

Ability Determinants of Skill Acquisition

Given that the task of target acquisition is complex and dynamic, where initiating cues and consequences of actions vary extensively, and that target acquisition can be replicated with sufficient fidelity to overlap with a RE, Ackerman's (1988) *Theory of Ability Determinants of Skill Acquisition* was adopted as the theoretical foundation for the present study. The theory requires that tasks be complex in nature and have inconsistent information processing while containing substantial overlap to a RE. Ackerman (1992) explains that there are three phases in the transfer of learning for skill acquisition: (a) cognitive, (b) associative, and (c) autonomous. Collectively these three levels define a cognitive process that distinguishes a novice from an expert. The phases of the process build upon one another to the point that skill-based behavior eventually becomes automated in response to complex environmental stimuli, as can be found in HRC settings.

Based on the definitions of Ackerman's (1992) phased approach, the *cognitive phase* is focused on formulating concepts and developing procedural skill, such as attention to semantics for verbal information related to the text-based description or spatial orientation for maneuvering within a simulation. During the *associative phase*, basic skill and knowledge becomes engrained. There is less deliberate cognitive focus and more of an emphasis on increasing speed and accuracy through practice. With continued practice, the novice moves toward mastery or the *autonomous phase* exemplified by expert behavior. (This concept of practice is important, as the hypotheses presented in the present study focus on such.) In this phase, actions are automatic and the focus is on refining psychomotor responses.

Ackerman's (1998 and 1992) cognitive model was modified to fit the needs of the present study—shown in Figure 1. The skill of target acquisition by novice players begins at the cognitive phase where the task of finding, aiming, and shooting are introduced with written information—shown in Figure 1 as the Verbal (Non-Sim) independent variable (IV)—or in a computers-based format—shown in Figure 1 as the Mechanical (Simulation) IV. Because participants are novice players, there will be a high cognitive demand once in the RE. With practice, a transition to the associative phase of increased speed and performance begins during actual target acquisition, shown in Figure 1 as the Performance (Target Acquisition) dependent variable (DV). It is anticipated that some participants will not experience the associative phase due to limited exposure to the RE. Other rationale for remaining in the cognitive phase lies with tasks that have inconsistencies requiring greater attentional resources that do not become easier over time. According to Ackerman (1992), these tasks do not transition to the associative phase because they remain attention dependent.

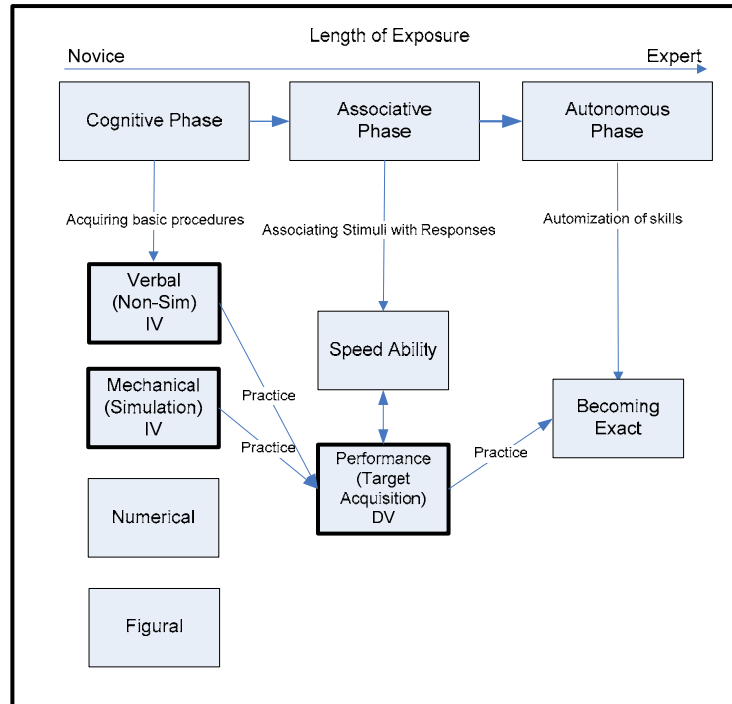


Figure 1. Modified Representation of Ackerman's (1998 and 1992) Cognitive Model

Empirical Support

Four areas of research provide the empirical foundation for the present study. These areas include: (a) the RE of live paintball play, (b) the VE for training, (c) the key concepts and elements of learning transfer, and (d) target acquisition research and measurement. These four areas are relevant to the present study in the following ways. First, the RE is represented by a live paintball setting. Although research on the use of live paintball as a method for teaching is limited, there is evidence to show that live paintball can play a major role in creating a sense of realism (Correll, Park, Judd, Wittenbrink, Sadler, & Keesee 2007; Gordon, 2005; Jacobellis, 2007; Smith, 2003).

Second, the VE is represented in a simulated desktop computer-based game. Studies that focus on a comparison of a VE to a RE training method have been limited. But studies that compare a desktop computer to other simulated environments (e.g., a head mounted display (HMD) or fully-immersive CAVE environment with 10 foot walls and an HMD) have shown that the use of desktop computers as virtual environments lead to effective transfer (Loftin, Scerbo, McKenzie, & Catanzaro, 2004; Moreno & Mayer, 2004).

Third, transfer of learning is represented in three dimensions to include: (a) positive and negative transfer, (b) simple to complex transfer, and (c) the occurrence of near and far transfer of why transfer may or may not occur. Positive transfer facilitates learning or performance and occurs when stimuli and responses are similar; however, negative transfer means that a learned response actually hinders appropriate performance (Leberman, McDonald, & Dole, 2006; McKeachie, 2001; Royer, 1986). Simple transfer, occurs when previous knowledge can be used in a new situation with little to no effort. Complex transfer is defined as using the previously acquired knowledge in a new situation while seeking extended applications in which that knowledge can be used (Leberman et. al, 2006). Near transfer is posited to take place when previous knowledge is being applied to situations that are similar to what is being newly experienced and takes minimal cognitive effort (Leberman et al., 2006; McKeachie, 2001; Royer, 1986). Far transfer is essentially the process of applying existing knowledge to a novel learning situation which takes a high cognitive effort (Leberman et al., 2006; McKeachie, 2001).

Finally, research on the measurement of target acquisition is limited. One of the few articles on the use of ammunition and delivery of fire, presented by Fresenko (2002), defines target acquisition as the relationship between ammunition consumption and the degree of damage. For the purpose of the present study, only the degree

of damage is measured by the number of opponents hit and the time in live play prior to being hit. A standard mathematical formula, endorsed by an NRA Certified Pistol Instructor (Dwyer, 2008), was used to provide a ranked scoring method.

Method

Participants and Design

A posttest-only randomized comparison group research design was adopted for the present study. The voluntary participants were 24 individuals (19 males and 5 females) over the age of 18 working in a major research center and university in the southeastern region of the United States. A stratified sampling procedure was used to represent the distinct categories of novice paintball players with no experience in playing live paintball. All participants were randomly assigned to two groups. Fifty percent of the participants were exposed to the simulation treatment, while the other fifty percent were exposed to the non-simulation comparison application. One of the participants was not able to continue the second-half of the study, leaving the final participant count at 23. All participants were treated in accordance with the American Psychological Association's Ethics in Research with Human Participants (1992).

Materials and Apparatus

Two instruments were used in the present study, a classification matrix and reaction questionnaire. The classification matrix was provided as initial requirements to participate in the present study, while the reaction questionnaire was administered after intervention was received and again after game 2 of the live paintball sessions. As for the interventions, a simulated desktop computer-based game was used to determine if prior exposure to the VE had a positive effect on target acquisition, while a paper-based manual on shooting fundamentals was used for comparison and interaction effect.

Classification Matrix

For stratification and to eliminate differences between groups, participants were asked to complete a *classification matrix* prior to the start of the present study. The matrix focused on a self-rating by participants regarding their own computer skills, physical ability, and shooting ability. Participants were instructed to "Select the best answer that applies by placing an 'X' in the appropriate box" followed by a list of three questions: "Do you consider yourself to have high or low computer skills?" "Do you consider yourself to have a high or low physical ability?" and "Do you consider yourself to have a high or low shooting ability?" Participants choose between "high computer skills" and "low computer skills", "high physical abilities" and "low physical abilities", and "high shooting abilities" and "low shooting abilities". The classification matrix also collected age demographics by asking participants to "Select your appropriate age range". Participants choose either "18 - 30" or "35 - older".

Reaction Questionnaires

Reaction questionnaires provided the opportunity for participants to rate their own target acquisition ability, to indicate the treatment they received, their opinion about the benefit of the type of treatment received compared to the live practice sessions in the RE, and to rate the mental challenge of the treatment received as well as the mental challenge during live practice sessions. Two reaction questionnaires were administered during the present study. A *training methods reaction questionnaire* was collected after the intervention, while a *live play reaction questionnaire* was administered after the final practice session (game 2) was played in the RE.

For the training methods reaction questionnaire, participants were instructed to "Please select the response for each item that best reflects your opinion." Participants were asked "Have you ever practiced shooting at a target in the past?" and could reply with "no" or "yes"; "If yes, how accurate do you feel you were at hitting your target?" and could reply with "very accurate", "accurate", "neither accurate nor inaccurate", "inaccurate", or "very inaccurate"; "Which training method did you receive?" and could reply with "pc game" or "text-based"; "Do you feel the training method you received will be of help to you during the live play sessions?" and could reply with

“no” or “yes” and could specify why; and “Was the training method you received mentally challenging?” and could reply with “no” or “yes” and could specify why.

For the live play reaction questionnaire, participants were instructed to “Please select the response for each item that best reflects your opinion.” Participants were asked “Have you ever practiced shooting at a target in the past?” and could reply with “no” or “yes”; “How accurate do you feel you were at hitting a target on the field during live play?” and could reply with “very accurate”, “accurate”, “neither accurate nor inaccurate”, “inaccurate”, or “very inaccurate”; “Which training method did you receive?” and could reply with “pc game” or “text-based”; “Do you feel the training method you received was of help to you during the live play sessions?” and could reply with “no” or “yes” and could specify why; and “Were the live paintball sessions mentally challenging to play?” and could reply with “no” or “yes” and could specify why.

Simulation Treatment

The VE encompassed a simulated desktop computer-based game used to emulate a group paintball skirmish and served as the simulation treatment for Group A. The game was a commercially available paintball-themed PC-based computer game running on a Dell Dimension 280, Pentium 4 at 3.20Ghz, 1GB RAM, 80GB HD system running Windows XP SP2 with a 17 inch USB Dell Monitor running at 1024x768 resolution. Participants used a standard 101 Dell keyboard and USB optical three-button Dell mouse for game play (default controls were used). Headphones were provided.

Although the desktop game was pre-configured to mimic the type of field used during the two live practice sessions, there were some unique characteristics of the simulation. These were special computer generated aspects not possible with a RE. These included a flying segment before the start of each game, a radar view (map) where opponents could be located, and a back-to-life option following a hit. Although some features of the simulation were not realistic, the basic actions within the game of finding, aiming, and shooting closely resembled live game play.

Non-Simulation Comparison Application

A paper-based manual on shooting fundamentals served as the non-simulation comparison application. The manual consisted of eight-pages of text with graphics depicting the handling and firing of a pistol. The material was taken from Chapter 6, “Shooting Fundamentals,” from the Basics of Pistol Shooting by the National Rifle Association (1991). Shooting fundamentals are the baseline guidance for proper pistol application to acquire a target.

Live Paintball Facility, Gear, and Equipment

The RE encompassed an outdoor arena for live game play located at a commercial paintball facility. Although multiple fields were available for use, only one field was used for the present study. The field (see Figure 2) was setup with numerous obstacles (made from corrugated metal) serving as cover for participants during the two live practice sessions (games 1 and 2).

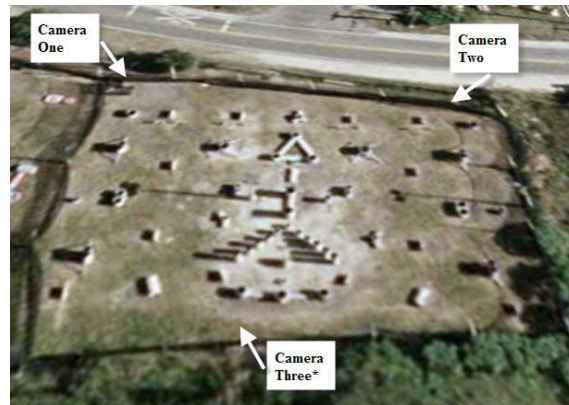


Figure 2. Live paintball facility field depicting camera positioning

Gear for each participant consisted of (a) helmets, (b) weapons, (c) and paintballs. Protective head gear included a JT XFire goggles elite mask system. Weapons consisted of semi-automatic Spider Extra and Tippman 98 paintball guns commonly referred to as a *marker*. These semi-automatic guns are capable of releasing a paintball upon the pull of the trigger with a splatter zone of 50 to 75 yards effectively. Paintballs consisted of a gelatin casing covering a crayon wax filling with a water-based food coloring for detection.

Several hours prior to live game play, video equipment was stationed in three locations for later viewing and verification of time players were hit. Cameras were strategically positioned on the playing field to avoid obstruction to participants (see Figure 2). Camera one was a Sony HDV Z1, camera two was a Sony HDV FX1, while camera three was a Sony Mini-DV. All video footage was later compiled by a video subject matter expert into three video scenes synched together for simultaneous viewing using the Final Cut Pro editing software.

Procedure

Recruitment

Participant recruitment was conducted through email. To take part, participants had to sign a consent form and complete the classification matrix. Consent forms and classification matrices were returned by either email as a scanned attachments or facsimile.

Simulation Game and Paper-based Manual

Once all consent forms and classification matrices were received, participants were randomly assigned to one of two groups. Participants arrived at a local university for the first-half of the study which took place two days prior to live game play. Each was assigned an alphabetical letter in the order in which they arrived. This letter was later used to provide the participants with T-shirts for identification purposes during the live practice sessions.

Group A, randomly assigned the simulation treatment, engaged in the 10-minute simulated desktop computer-based paintball game. Participants were allowed to sit in front of any of the 5 computer workstations running the desktop simulation. The simulation game was repeated after a 5-minute break period. Upon completion of the second game, participants were asked to fill out the treatment methods reaction questionnaire. At the same time, Group B, randomly assigned to the non-simulation comparison application, read the 10-minute non-simulated paper-based manual on shooting fundamentals. Participants were allowed to sit in front of any desk setup with the manual. Participants were asked to read the manual a second time after a 5-minute break period. Upon completion of the second reading, participants were asked to fill out the treatment methods reaction questionnaire. Prior to leaving, each participant was verbally informed not to participate in any paintball activity between receipt of the intervention and the live practice sessions. Each participant was also told they would receive an email notification that provided the time, date, and directions to the paintball facility.

Live Practice Sessions

The live paintball engagement took place at the paintball facility two days after receipt of the intervention. Participants were provided assigned T-shirts to wear for identification purposes while on the field and for review of the video recordings. As participants were lined up to receive their paintball safety gear, they were randomly assigned to a team by calling out a “1” or a “2” consecutively while in line. Team 1 was distinguished with colored tape placed on their helmets, while team 2 wore plain helmets. All participants received basic instructions on how to play by the paintball facility referees to ensure game safety. Each participant received approximately 200 paintballs for use during each live practice session. Additional paintballs were supplied during break periods as needed.

During each practice session, the participants performed a series of events in which they sought cover, scanned for opposing participants, and attempted to eliminate the opposing participant from the game by striking them with a paintball. Participants directly hit by an opposing team member were instructed to leave the field. Referees, supplied by the paintball facility, ensured these rules were followed during game play. Upon completion of game 2, participants were asked to fill out the live play reaction questionnaire.

There was an hour break between practice sessions. This break period was essential in determining if the treatment or comparison application were carried into the RE. It consisted of the participants’ choice to engage in additional sessions with any player who was at the facility, take a break from playing, or drop out of the game. Information about what the participants engaged in during the break period was noted on the data collection sheets. If the participant engaged in additional live play, the number of sessions played for each participant was recorded. This information was later used for additional statistical analysis.

Scoring

Each participant was asked to keep mental track of the number of direct hits made on opposing participants during each practice session. To account for a closer approximation of actual time hit, the referees ensured participants, who had been hit, did in fact leave the field immediately; leaving fewer participants on the field over time. Upon exit, each participant verbally provided the number of opponents they perceived they hit to raters stationed at the field exit. These raters were used to ensure reliability of the scoring during the two practice sessions. These numbers were hand-recorded on data collection sheets next to the participant’s assigned alphabetical letter.

Video records of the two practice sessions were used for later analysis. This analysis was predominately used to confirm hits self-reported by the participants and the time when each participant was hit and subsequently exited the field. To ensure reliability of the scoring, independent raters reviewed the videos. Because the actual paintballs were difficult to view in the videos due to outdoor lighting conditions, the method used to determine time hit by the raters was based on the participant raising their hand and/or verbally calling out, “I’m hit!” on video. (This behavior was taught as part of the training given by the paintball facility referees.) Consequently, the recordings were collaboratively reviewed multiple times.

The numbers taken from the verbally provided number of opponents hit and video recordings for time on field were then used in the calculation of target acquisition (participant’s performance) scores. Target acquisition was calculated as the number of actual hits on opposing participants based upon the amount of time the participant lasted within each live practice session. The formula is as follows:

$$\text{Target Acquisition} = \text{Time on Field (in seconds)} / \text{Number of Opponents Hit}$$

The lower the participant’s score the higher the participant ranks in target acquisition. For example, if a participant hits two opponents in 46 seconds prior to being eliminated, he or she will have a ranking of 23. If another participant hits 4 opponents but remains in play for 154 seconds prior to being eliminated, he or she will have a ranking of 39 (consideration of rounding). This formula was designed to help rank participants for analysis purposes only and does not suggest that the lower ranking participants actually performed better or were more efficient than higher ranking participants. To summarize, each participant was paired with his or her score of targets acquired (the verbal report by the participant of the number of targets acquired when leaving the field) with the time recorded on video footage from the two live practice sessions.

Results

Participant Demographics

The majority of participants were male ($n=19$) comprising all of Group A and over half (58.3%) of Group B. This left all females ($n=5$) in Group B. The majority (66.7%) of participants in Group A were between 18 and 30 years of age, whereas the majority (75%) of participants in Group B were 31 years of age or older.

With regard to the classification matrix, groups A and B included a fairly even distribution in computer skill, but not in physical and shooting ability. Those in Group A self-rated their computer skills high at 83.3%, whereas Group B self-rated at 75%; all in Group A self-rated their physical ability high, whereas only 66.7% did so in Group B; and finally, 75% of those in Group A self-rated their shooting ability as high, compared to 41.7% in Group B.

A Pearson Correlation was performed to determine if a relationship between demographics and target acquisition scores existed (which represented the ability of an individual to perform better during the live practice sessions). Results suggest that there is no relationship between gender, age, physical or shooting ability and target acquisition scores. Mean scores for game 2 were higher ($M = 73.86$, $SD = 74.32$) than mean scores for game 1 ($M = 43.29$, $SD = 49.23$). However, there was a statistically significant negative correlation (-0.449 , $p = 0.036$) between gender and scores taken from game 2, suggesting that as male scores increased, female scores decreased.

Of the total participants, four males and one female were excluded from the analysis due to missing data. The excluded participants were descriptively similar to those included in the final dataset with an 80% male and 20% female composite. However, with regard to age, all excluded from the dataset were in the younger age bracket.

Primary Results

A one-way repeated-measures ANOVA with one between-subjects factor was conducted to investigate whether a virtual environment can effectively be used to train individuals to perform better in HRC settings. An alpha of .05 was used. The within-subjects variables were the two live practice sessions. The between-subjects factors—the intervention levels—were the simulation treatment and the non-simulation comparison application. Results of game 1 and game 2 represent the set of target acquisition scores based on the live practice sessions in the RE.

Hypothesis I

There is no significant difference in target acquisition scores for individuals who received the simulation treatment and those who received the non-simulation comparison application while performing in an HRC setting.

As illustrated in Table 1, results suggest that there was a statistically significant difference in target acquisition scores, ($F_{1,17} = 4.68$, $p = 0.045$) based on type of intervention received. The simulation treatment ($M = 127.42$, $SD = 109.26$) had a higher mean score than the non-simulation comparison application ($M = 80.25$, $SD = 66.69$). Approximately 22% of the variance in score can be accounted for by intervention.

Table 1
Findings Based on Intervention Received

	DF	<i>F</i>	Sig	Partial Eta Sq	Simulation <i>M</i>	Simulation <i>SD</i>	Non-Simulation <i>M</i>	Non-Simulation <i>SD</i>
Intervention	1,17	4.679	0.045	0.216	127.42	109.26	80.25	66.69

Hypothesis II

There is no significant change in target acquisition scores from game 1 and game 2 based on practice while performing in an HRC setting.

As illustrated in Table 2, results suggest there was no statistically significant change in target acquisition scores ($F_{1,17} = 1.77, p = 0.20$). Although game 2 scores ($M = 70, SD = 69.55$) were higher in mean than that of game 1 ($M = 45.57, SD = 49.48$), only 9% of the variance in score can be accounted for by practice.

Table 2
Findings by Game 1 and Game 2

	DF	<i>F</i>	Sig	Partial Eta Sq	Game 1		Game 2	
					<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>
Practice	1,17	1.769	0.201	0.094	45.57	49.48	70.00	69.55

Hypothesis III

There is no interaction between type of intervention received and practice in an HRC setting.

As illustrated in Table 3, results suggest there was no significant interaction between intervention and practice ($F_{1,17} = .19, p = 0.67$). Only 1% of the variance in score can be accounted for by intervention.

Table 3
Interaction Findings Based on Game and Intervention

	DF	<i>F</i>	Sig	Partial Eta Sq
Practice * Intervention	1,17	0.190	0.67	0.011

Discussion

Hypothesis I

Findings suggest a significant difference ($p < .05$) in the performance of novice players in the number of targets acquired in a RE based on type of training intervention received. There may be a number of explanations for this significance.

First, significance can be explained by the reduction in cognitive overload due to prior practice in a simulated environment (the simulated desktop computer-based game). As noted by Atkins and Norris (2004), stress plays a role in the creation of cognitive overload; however experience also plays a role in the improvement of scores.

A second plausible explanation for significance is that the intervention in the present study used different cognitive applications for acquiring the basic procedures for target acquisition. The simulation treatment can be argued as falling under the mechanical cognitive process (i.e., using the mouse, navigating, and searching), whereas the non-simulation comparison application falls under the verbal based cognitive process (i.e., reading only). Those who received the simulation treatment may have performed better because the mechanical application was experiential and, therefore, easier to assimilate than the verbal application of text alone. To help determine which intervention had a greater effect, selected cases were conducted and studied. In such cases, the statistical significance for Group A ($p < 0.002$) and Group B ($p < 0.003$) were equal. Literature does support the use of learning tools. For example, in an experiment conducted by Munzer, Zimmer, Schwalm, Baus, and Aslan (2006) for wayfinding, a map-based condition was shown to be significantly better than an auditory, walking guided condition ($F_{1,60} = 19.54, MSE = 0.0135, p < 0.001$). In a study by Foreman, Stanton, Wilson, & Duffy (2003), a virtual desktop computer display, used to aid in improved performance, resulted in a significant main effect, the magnitude of which was large ($F_{1,10} = 10.83, MSE = 1002.21, p < 0.01$); indicating that those trained in the Foreman, et al.,

study using the VE, made fewer errors than those trained with a physical model. In the present study, either intervention could be seen as a learning tool but favored the VE condition over the physical model.

Finally, because the evidence suggests there is a link between the intervention (learning) and performance (target score), it is assumed that some form of transfer took place. For those participants who did not score a hit, it is likewise assumed that negative transfer could have been experienced (Leberman et al., 2006) in response to finding, aiming, and shooting. For those participants who received the treatment and were successful in scoring hits, a type of complex transfer (Leberman et al., 2006) could have been experienced. This complex transfer involves the ability to translate participants' skills from the act of using a keyboard to aim and fire in a VE to the act of using a marker to aiming and shooting in a RE. In addition, near and far transfer (Leberman et al., 2006; McKeachie, 2001; Royer, 1986) could have been achieved for those participants who were able to acquire a hit in the RE. Near transfer could have been experienced by participants who were already proficient at shooting a hand gun and were able to shoot a marker correctly in the RE. Far transfer could have been experienced by participants who received the non-simulation comparison application and yet were able to find, aim, and shoot a marker correctly in the RE. Finally, significance may be due to the error in self-report of the number of actual targets hit.

Hypothesis II

Findings suggest there was no significant change ($p > .05$) in target acquisition scores based on practice while performing in an HRC setting. Although the mean scores from game 1 to game 2 did increase, indicating an improvement, findings suggests there were no significant difference at an alpha level of 0.05 between the means. Lack of significance may be found in four potential areas: (a) the small sample size ($n = 19$); (b) the limitation in time with the interventions (two, 10-minute segments); (c) the limitations in time with the practice sessions (game 1 lasted approximately 2 ½ minutes, whereas game 2 lasted approximately 5 minutes); and (d) in the length of the break period (one hour).

If the participants were given more practice time with either of the interventions, in the number of live practice sessions played or in the number of sessions played during the break period (more opportunity to play against experienced players), target acquisition scores may have improved, over time, from session to session. For example, in two studies, one by Ackerman (1992) and another by Bebko, Demark, Im-Bolter, & MacKewn (2005), practice had a positive effect on learning. In over 19 practice trials, Atkins reported results confirming the significant effect of practice ($F_{19,1900} = 205.68, ps < 0.01$). Practice significance was also shown by Bebko et al. (2005) in the within-factor ($F_{5,35} = 20.26, p < 0.0001$) and the between factor ($F_{1,7} = 6.58, p < 0.037$) for juggling skills in over 26 practice sessions.

Finally, because findings suggest there was no significance in target acquisition scores, it could be assumed that participants did not accomplish two things: (a) a higher level of cognitive processing, and (b) the associative phase in Ackerman's (1988) theory. Higher level processing requires connections to be made between the environments and experience (Desse, 2001; McKeachie, 2001; Price & Driscoll, 1997) but, which novice players may be ill-equipped to achieve (Kuhn, Black, Keselman, & Kaplan, 2000). In addition, higher level processing is accomplished through communities of practice (Greeno, 1998); in which participants would have developed predictable patterns of behavior on the paintball field. To accomplish the associative phase, the basic procedures in finding, aiming, and shooting had to be learned. These basic skills were probably not formed at a significant level due to limited exposure to the interventions or experience in live game play.

Hypothesis III

Findings suggest that there was no statistically significant interaction ($p > .05$) between intervention received and practice. Practically, the target acquisition scores did improve, although not significantly from game 1 to game 2, which may suggest a natural tendency of improved behavior with exposure to an activity. Due to the parallel movement in scores, it appears that practice did not have a greater or lesser effect on one type of intervention over the other. Had the present study included a mix of novice players with experienced players there may still not have been an interaction effect, as indicated in a juggling study conducted by Bebko et al., (2005), in which no interaction was found ($F_{5,35} = 1.72, p > 0.205$). In the Bebko et al. (2005) study, the experienced jugglers remained ahead of the novice jugglers throughout the study.

Theoretical and Practical Implications

Theoretically speaking, the results of the present study suggest a movement towards the attainment of higher critical thinking described in Ackerman's (1988) theory. Some participant's seemed to advance from the cognitive phase to the associate phase, while others seemed to remain in the cognitive phase. However, if participants are provided the opportunity to gain enough practice time, either through additional exposure to the type of intervention or through additional live practice sessions, participants would then be able to advance from the basics learned in the cognitive phase to the connection of patterns found in the associative phase.

Practically speaking, the significant difference in target acquisition scores and the type of intervention received hold implications for the type of training applied to those learning skills for HRC settings through interaction with various communities of practice, including practitioners, instructional technologists, and researchers. For the practitioner, the advantages of using a desktop simulation, rather than text-based non-simulated material, should be considered for tasks that are physically demanding, dynamic in nature, and involve complexity and risk. Since it appears that various dimensions of transfer did take place, instructional technologists should consider the selection of an appropriate use of a desktop computer simulation as a type of medium to use for HRC training applications. Determination of the proper training methodologies to apply to specific HRC settings would be of great value to decrease the learning gap and increase safety while advancing students from basic knowledge to practical application. The research community should continue to explore and quantify desktop simulations as a training medium and explore the variables that would provide the greatest effectiveness of transfer of learning to HRC environments. For example, if earlier research suggests that simulation can provide a better method for learning how to strategize in an HRC setting, and simple textual material provides a better method of introduction to learning fundamentals in preparing for an HRC encounter, then a multi-media approach should be researched to define the specific dimensions of transfer.

Limitations and Future Directions

There are a number of limitations including statistical concerns and uncontrolled extraneous variables that impact the utility of the results presented here. First, the research design used in the present study was limited in its analysis because baseline data, typically gathered from a pretest, and prior to intervention, was not available. Instead, the raw scores of each participant were analyzed. A second limitation was the reliance on memory and recall from participants for the number of opponents hit while engaged in live practice sessions. Due to outdoor lighting conditions, video recordings proved difficult in confirming hits self-reported by the participants. Video recordings also proved difficult in confirming the time when each participant exited the field. This inability to observe all participants during live practice sessions and the lack of adequate video capture forced reliance on the participant's verbal recall. According to Ackerman's (1988) theory, a high cognitive demand would have occluded the participant from remembering a count when the basics of finding, aiming, and shooting were still the main focus. Consequently, the significance reported in the present study may be due to the error in self-reporting of actual targets by participants. A third limitation is the lack of data on a participant's efficiency (amount of paintballs used to acquire a target). This efficiency rating would have helped to better quantify a participants' target acquisition skill. Finally, the generalizability of the present study was heavily weighted toward male gender and the majority of participants showing a strong propensity for shooting capabilities based upon findings from the classification matrix.

A variety of procedural limitations should be considered for those wishing to replicate or use findings from the present study. First, sample size and statistical analysis should be considered: (a) statistically, the number of subjects is of concern; the complete sample size ended at 19, whereas a robust study would have consisted of a minimum of 32 participants. (b) A pretest, to determine actual level of ability, should be considered to help overcome the low sample size. (c) Post-hoc tests were not used because of the design adopted. Adding a control group as a third level will provide additional findings and allow for post-hoc analysis, if required. (d) Time exposed to the simulation treatment was limited to two, 10 minute sessions. Increasing this duration would provide greater exposure to the VE and subsequently lead to a greater potential of transfer to the RE.

Second, video and visual issues: (a) certain aspects of the video recording process contributed to the degradation of the quality of the visuals. A mesh protection of two of the cameras created a fuzzy appearance when

viewing the videos. Protecting the cameras with Plexiglas opposed to mesh would enhance the video quality. The visuals were affected by the outdoor lighting which could have been corrected by placement of the cameras inside the protective mesh area or by using a smaller, well lit indoor field. A fourth camera would have also provided extra coverage needed for such a large playing field and potential data regarding participants not viewable from the other three cameras. (b) Aside from the visual quality, being able to track a paintball in flight was not possible. The speed of the paintballs exiting the marker prevented video capture with commercially available video equipment. It was therefore difficult to determine if the participant applied a strategy, like selective shooting, or if a random spray technique was employed.

Third, enhancements: (a) to enhance the non-simulated comparison application, a plastic pistol should be provided to participants reading about shooting fundamentals. This may provide non-gun owners a better sense of finding, aiming, and shooting even though the markers did not have sights for aiming. (b) Being able to manipulate specific variables within the training context would provide the opportunity to examine aspects of one medium to determine which variables have a greater impact on performance. In addition, adding in factors that influence teaming and strategy formation could aid in the transfer of learning. (c) Having a mix of experienced players within the teams would provide a more representative sample of typical HRC situations. For example, the introduction of novice players (which represent the community) mixed with experts (which, for example, represent experienced police officers or military personnel) may show an increase in skill for novice players based on tangible examples of the successful behavior, as well as provide the potential benefits of teaming and strategizing.

In conclusion, the results of the present study suggest a movement towards the attainment of higher critical thinking described in Ackerman's (1988) theory. Some participants seemed to advance from the cognitive phase to the associate phase for several of the reasons described earlier, while others seemed to remain in the cognitive phase. However, if participants are provided the opportunity to gain enough practice time, either through additional exposure to a simulated or non-simulated intervention or through additional live practice sessions, participants would then be able to advance from the basics learned in the cognitive phase to the connection of patterns found in the associative phase. As research and instructional approaches advance, improvements in the design or capabilities to aid in the transfer of learning will directly affect the handling and representation of life-threatening situations found in HRC settings. These improvements may not necessarily be aesthetic in nature, such as having higher quality images, nor may they necessarily require having fancier models, such as one-to-one replication. They may, however, promote the selection of the proper training alternative for HRC skills and knowledge that lead to improved critical thinking vital to HRC situations.

Acknowledgements

Special acknowledgement goes to Dr. Angelique Nasah, Mr. Dave Dwyer, and Dr. Javier Acevedo for their invaluable review and feedback.

References

- Ackerman, P. L. (1988). Determinants of individual differences during skill acquisition: Cognitive abilities and information processing. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, 117(3), 288-318.
- Ackerman, P. L. (1992). Predicting individual differences in complex skill acquisition: Dynamics of ability determinants. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 77(5), 598-614.
- Association, A. P. (1992). *Ethical principles of psychologists and code of conduct* (Vol. 47): American Psychologist.
- Atkins, V. J., & Norris, W. A. (2004). *Survival Scores Research Project*. Retrieved from www.fletc.gov.
- Bebko, J. M., Demark, J. L., Im-Bolter, N., & MacKewn, A. (2005). Transfer, control, and automatic processing in a complex motor task: An examination of bounce juggling. *Journal of Motor Behavior*, 37(6), 465-474.

- Cloud, D. J., & Rainer, L. B. (1998). *Applied modeling and simulation: An integrated approach to development and operation*. USA: McGraw Hill.
- Correll, J., Park, B., Judd, C. M., Wittenbrink, B., Sadler, M. S., & Keesee, T. (2007). Across the thin blue line: Police officers and racial bias in the decision to shoot. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 92(6), 1006-1023.
- Desse, J. (2001). The state of education and the double transfer of learning paradox. In R. E. Haskell (Ed.), *Transfer of learning: Cognition, instruction, and reasoning* (pp. 3-21). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Dwyer, D., D. (2008). NRA Certified Pistol Instructor.
- Foreman, N., Stanton, D., Wilson, P., & Duffy, H. (2003). Spatial knowledge of a real school environment acquired from virtual or physical models by able-bodied children and children with physical disabilities. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Applied*, 9(2), 67-74.
- Fresenko, Y. N. (2002). Effective engagement of multiple targets. *Military Thought*, 11(3).
- Gordon, J. (2005). Army Reserve Soldiers Add Realism to Convoy Security Operations Using Paintball. *Army Reserve Magazine*, 51(3), 34-36.
- Greeno, J. G. (1998). The situativity of knowing, learning, and research. *American Psychologist*, 53(1), 5-26.
- Jacobellis, N. (2007). Have you qualified lately? How long has it been since you put yourself to the test? Here are some tips on setting up your own qualifications course. *Handguns*, 21(4).
- Kuhn, D., Black, J., Keselman, A., & Kaplan, D. (2000). The development of cognitive skills to support inquiry learning. *Cognition and Instruction*, 18(4), 495-523.
- Leberman, S., McDonald, L., & Doyle, S. (2006). *The transfer of learning: Participants' perspectives of adult education and training*. Burlington: Gower.
- Loftin, R. B., Scerbo, M. W., McKenzie, F. D., & Catanzaro, J. M. (2004). Projects in VR: Training in peacekeeping operations using virtual environments. *IEEE Computer Graphics and Applications*, 18-21.
- McKeachie, W. (2001). Transfer of learning: What it is and why it's important. In R. E. Haskell (Ed.), *Transfer of learning: Cognition, instruction, and reasoning* (pp. 23-39). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Moreno, R., & Mayer, R. E. (2004). Personalized Messages That Promote Science Learning in Virtual Environments. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 96(1), 165-173.
- Munzer, S., Zimmer, H., Schwalm, M., Baus, J., & Aslan, I. (2006). Computer-assisted navigation and the acquisition of route and survey knowledge. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 26(4), 300-308.
- Paul, P., Fleig, O., & Jannin, P. (2005). Augmented virtuality based on stereoscopic reconstruction in multimodal image-guided neurosurgery: methods and performance evaluation. *IEEE Transactions on Medical Imaging*, 24(11).
- Price, E. A., & Driscoll, M. P. (1997). An Inquiry into the Spontaneous Transfer of Problem-Solving Skill. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, 22(4), 472-494.
- Royer, J. M. (1986). Designing instruction to produce understanding: An approach based on cognitive theory. In G. D. Phye & T. Andre (Eds.), *Cognitive Classroom Learning: Understanding, Thinking, and Problem Solving*. Orlando: Academic Press.

Shooting Fundamentals. (1991). In *The Basics of Pistol Shooting* (First ed., pp. 53-60): National Rifle Association of America.

Smith, K. (2003). The Adverse Impact of Remote Command and Control under Live Fire. *Journal of Human Performance in Extreme Environments*, 7(2), 63-68.

How effective is the Use of Vide Conferencing in distance education? Capabilities and Limitations: An Overview of Anadolu University Experience

Prof. Dr. Aydın Ziya Özgür

Lecturer.Bülent Batmaz

Anadolu University, Open Education Faculty, 26470 Tepebaşı, Eskişehir- Turkey

e-Mail: azozgur@anadolu.edu.tr bbatmaz@anadolu.edu.tr

Abstract

Distance education is an education model which answers to needs of the students, academicians and educational materials via communication technologies. The most important characteristic of distance education model is its flexibility. Flexibility not only eliminates the obligation for students and academicians to convene at the same place, but also provides an educational environment without any boundaries. Interaction is also a desired attribute that should be expanded in distance education systems. The increase interaction leads to more active learning experiences. The main distinction between traditional and distance education is the use of mass communication methods and tools in education. There are various communication methods and media that can be used in education and specifically in distance education environments. It goes without saying that the video conference systems are gaining popularity in distance education.

Bilateral video communication is provided between individuals or groups in different locations via video conferences. In a other words, people in two or more different locations can communicate by seeing and hearing each others. This study seeks to find out effective use of video conference system as a distance education media.

For achieving this, a literature review was conducted on the use of video conference systems in open education, and then students' opinions on distance courses applied in Anadolu University via video conferencing and its technical characteristics were determined. Learning attitudes and the expected success levels of the students from the video conference applications is revealed by explanatory factor analysis (EFA) of data acquired by a survey. Afterwards, Structural Equation Model (SEM) and Confirmatory Factor Analysis (CFA) were employed to determine other factors which can have effects on success-learning and success-expectation levels. A model was proposed on the basis of CFA findings and the model was unravelled to academics.

Key words: Distance Education, Video Conference, Structural Equation Models

Introduction

In today's global world, video conference systems, that enable synchronous communication between peers without necessitating mobility, are extensively used not only in military, commercial and medical applications, but also, in educational purposes, especially in distance education. Video conferencing not only saves time, which in the current climate is one of the most important assets for people, but also reduces travel costs. While participants express themselves to others in different locations via microphone and camera, they use televisions and computer monitors to capture displays, and speakers to ascertain or detect voices. Video conferencing enables people to communicate face-to-face in comfort through technological support. Furthermore, video conferencing also enables the users to use various presentation techniques (Peter, 1998, p 139-140).

Video conference diminishes time losses resulting due to the travels involved for attending meetings and educational centers. In this way, it enables participants to designate meetings in a short time and accomplish rapid decisions. These results in increased productivity, communication links are strengthened and a feeling of belonging is created. At the same time, both organizational costs and location dependency are reduced due to decreasing mobility. Video conference enables high-attending meetings by minimizing time and costs problems and raising frequencies and cheaper meetings by reducing education costs.

The connection required for video conferencing is realized by the use of telephone lines, ISDN, satellite (VSAT) and coaxial or fiber optic cables. Each connection style has different costs and characteristics. Connections from furnishes one point to another are usually named point to point connection. Connections from one point to multiple points are also possible but a multiple control unit (MCU) is required.

Today, videoconferencing is one of the most rapidly developing information and communication technologies providing bilateral communication between students and academicians or lecturers who are in different geographic location. These systems support effective, flexible and interactive communication and teaching environments and also reduce time and transportation costs.

Video conferencing as a supporter of distance education

Thanks to the ability of offering different opportunities by using integrated communication technologies, the most essential functions of video conferencing can be listed as informing and teaching. By submitting synchronous interaction, video conferencing usually uses printed materials and other instruments which

addresses both students and lecturers as supporters in open education, generates the feeling of belonging among the students, introduce new training methods and reinforce the institutions image (Race, 1998, p 110). However, problematic issues have emerged in video conference applications in open education. These include finding available linkage time of students, high cost of systems and contents of presentation. Therefore, this education discipline is faced with new discards, problems and applications. Video conference applications should be used according to the characteristic of students and the expected learning outcomes of the educational programs.

Video conference systems incorporate instruments composed of camera, microphone and codec which provide synchronous voice, media and data transfer on regular data links or ISDN links. These instruments may be found as integrated systems including camera, codec and microphone and can also be obtained separately and assembled together (Forstyth, 1998, p. 29) In the videoconference applications (Peters, 1998, p 211; Forstyth, 1998, p 125; Mason 1994, p 74-84):

- Negotiation in the form of questions and answers: This is the most used application of videoconference technology. People who use videoconference systems can negotiate mutually on a subject in a classical way and exchange their ideas. When compared to teleconferencing the difference is that videoconference systems allow participants to see each others facial expressions and gestures.

- Watching and recording cassettes from video during videoconference discourse: Videoconference enables people to show a video to their counterparts or record the negotiation by video. Thanks to this application, which is advocated in distance learning, exchange of views can be done synchronously. Also, in watching a video cassette it allows the other side to brainstorm at the same time.

- Showing printed documents by videoconference systems: By using a second camera, printed documents can be shown to the other party. Project drawings, samples, experiment forms are shown and the necessary information is given. For example; the way of filling a job form can be shown to the attendees interactively who congregate in the education saloon.

- Showing the application on PC: By the PC connection interface at the back of videoconference systems, the data in the integrated PC can be displayed on the screen. This enables the educator to show the programs to the students in real time.

For the success of the videoconferencing applications the training of the educators is very important. The course materials should be prepared in an attractive way and presented by the use of presentation techniques. The educators should also be motivated about lecturing via videoconferencing, and they should be familiar with the technical aspects of the system since lecturing via videoconferencing poses some difficulties on the side of educators.

Videoconferencing Applications used as a supporter of distance education in Anadolu University

Anadolu University has been renovating its communication technology capabilities since 2005, and is now able to conduct lessons by the help of video conferencing center at Yunusemre Campus Eskişehir to other centers. These centers are located in Eskişehir, Ankara, İstanbul, Siirt, Lefkose in Northern Cyprus and Cologne in Germany (Self-Evaluation Report 2008: 27) All centers have the capability to make multi conferences and also, each center is able to communicate with each other. During the conferences, it is possible to save or record voices, PC applications and board applications, and it is also possible to transfer the latest records to the conference. Currently, all the established centers communicate via IP units due to their lower prices. This method made it possible to administer video conferences all around the world.

Anadolu University is one of the leading universities in the use of novel communication technologies. The underlying purposes are to increase the effectiveness of teaching facilities, and also offers these newer technologies to the benefits of its students. Initially, teaching materials such as printed ones, TV education programs and academic consulting were being used whereas now the unlimited capabilities of internet technologies have started to be used. Although limited, video conferencing systems are being used for academic counselling. Videoconferencing facilities in Anadolu University started in 1997 by the use of continental data lines and experimental satellite applications. In 1998-1999 academic year, videoconferences supported teaching experiments which were generated between Anadolu University and Ahmet Yesevi University in Turkistan, Kazakhstan. In the context of a pilot project marketing courses in the Faculty of Economics in Ahmet Yesevi University is done by the support of such videoconferencing. By the development of technical infrastructure, academic counseling for distance education students of Anadolu University in Lefkosa, Northern Cyprus, was introduced in 1999-2002. Academic counselling has been made available for the students in Northern Cyprus since 2003-2004 academic years. In like manner, 22 hours of videoconferencing weekly is being provided for 16 courses via the contribution of 15 academic counsellors for the students in Siirt. This system works on IP based internet technologies. This application enables educators in Eskişehir and students from Eskişehir, Northern Cyprus and Siirt to participate in classes in an interactive manner. Notes prepared for the courses being held via videoconferencing are sent to the students one day prior to the session. As such, students have prior knowledge about what is going to be taught in the videoconference session (www.anadolu.edu.tr/aos_tanimim/ogrenim_ortamlari.aspx, 28.10.2008)

Problem

Thanks to the latest technological developments, Anadolu University Open Education Faculty provides academic counselling services to students by video conferences. However, the contribution of basic factors such as content, technological infrastructure and teaching style to the students' learning and desired success levels is not yet known.

The Objective

This study aims to determine the usage specifications of videoconference in Anadolu University and how this service can be enhanced and how students evaluate the factors which affect the implementation of DERA. This study also proposes a new model for a better quality videoconference course service.

Limitations

The study is limited to the views of students from Eskişehir, Siirt and Northern Cyprus who study in Distance Learning schools of Anadolu University and attended video conference courses in May 2008

Methodology

The oldest and best known statistical procedure for investigating relation between sets observed and latent variables is that of factor analysis. (Byrne, 2001, p 5). Factor analysis is a modeling approach that was first developed by psychologist as a method to study unobservable, hypothetically existing variables such as intelligence, motivation, ability, attitude, and opinion. Latent variables typically represent not directly measurable dimensions that are of substantive interest to social and behavioural scientists. (Raykov & Marcoulides, 2006, p 116). There are two types of factor analyses: exploratory factor analysis (EFA) and confirmatory factor analysis (CFA). (Byrne, 2001, p 5).

Confirmation is accomplished by comparing the computed covariance matrix implied by the hypothesized model to the actual covariance matrix derived from the empirical data. Covariance structural analysis (CSA) utilizes the covariance matrix rather than individual observation as input, covariance structural modeling is an aggregate methodology. CSA unlike regression and ANOVA, individual cases or observations cannot be represented /predicted. (Diamantopoulos & Siguav, 2000, p 5).

CFA is not considered with discovering a factor structure. CFA is considered to be a general modeling approach that is designed to test hypotheses about a factor structure, when the factor number and interpretation in terms of indicators are given in advance. Structural equation modeling (SEM) can be used for CFA. (Raykov & Marcoulides, 2006, p 117). SEM is a statistical methodology that takes a confirmatory approach of a structural theory bearing on some phenomenon. (Byrne, 2001, p 4).

SEM are widely employed in many scientific fields is that they provide a mechanism for explicitly taking in to account measurement error in the observed variables in a given model. In addition to handling measurement error, SEM also enables researchers to readily develop, estimate, and complex multivariable models, as well as to study both direct and indirect effects of variables involved in a given model. The combination of direct and indirect effects makes up the total effects of an explanatory variable on dependent variables. (Raykov and Marcoulides, 2006, p 7). Bollen and Long (1993) describe five stages characteristics of most applications of SEM: Model specification, identification, estimation, testing fit and respecification (Kelloway, 1998, p 7).

SEM is very much a large sample technique. Both the estimation methods and test of model fit are based on the assumption of large sample. It is commonly recommended that models incorporating latent variables require at least a sample size of 100 observations, although parameter estimates may be inaccurate in sample of less than 200 observations. (Kelloway, 1998, p 20).

One of the easiest ways to communicate a structural equation model is to draw a diagram of it, referred to as path diagram, using special graphical notation. SEM is schematically portrayed using particular configuration of four geometric symbols: a circle, a square, a single-headed arrow and a double-headed arrow. (Byrne, 2001, p 8). Three important assumption underlines path diagrams. First, it is assumed that all of the proposed causal relations are linear. Second, path diagrams are assumed to represent all the causal relation between the variables. Third, path diagrams are based on the assumption of causal closure; this is the assumption that all causes of the variables in the model are represented in the model. (Kelloway, 1998, p 10).

The findings of students' departments, courses and attendance frequencies were presented as descriptive statistics. Factor analysis was conducted in order to determine the factors affecting the implementation of videoconference courses and this yielded 15 items. Then by using these factors, confirmatory factor analysis was made in order to determine the relationship between learning and success attitudes of videoconference students. Structural Equation Modeling was also used in confirmatory factor analysis and a model was proposed with the Lisrel 8.53 Program.

Questionnaire

The views of videoconference students related to the videoconference courses, students' departments, and satisfaction levels from videoconference courses were questioned with the questionnaire consisting close-ended questions. The questionnaire was delivered within the centers where videoconference courses were conducted before the final exam, after the results of the midterm exams were announced in May 2008.

Face to face interview

Students in North Cyprus were intensely interviewed between 15th and 16th May 2008 in Cyprus.

Population and sample

The population is the students who attend videoconference courses in Eskişehir, Siirt and Northern Cyprus. 122 students who participated in the study forms the sample of the study.

Findings and implications

Table 1 depicts the demographic of the participants. When the departments of the students are considered, it is seen that 54.9% (n=67) of the sample belongs to the Faculty of Economics, 31.1% (n=) from Faculty of Business Administration, and 13.9% (n=17) from Open Education Faculty. 47.5% of the participants continue to the first grade, 29.5% to the second grade and 23.3% to the third grade. 64.8% responded to the survey in Eskişehir, 25.4% in Northern Cyprus and 9.8% in Siirt.

Table 1: Demographics of the Participants

		Frequ ency	Per cent	Cumulative Percent
Faculty	Open Education Faculty	17	13.9	13.9
	Faculty of Economics	67	54.9	68.9
	Faculty of Business Administration	38	31.1	100.0
Grade	First Grade	58	47.5	47.5
	Second Grade	36	29.5	77.0
	Third Grade	28	23.0	100.0
Location	Eskişehir	79	64.8	64.8
	Northern Cyprus	31	25.4	90.2
	Siirt	12	9.8	100.0

Videoconference participation frequencies of the students are shown in Table 2. According to table 2, the students' attendance to Introduction to Economics is the highest (95.3%). This is followed by Public Finance (85.7%) and General Accounting (78 %). These findings indicate that students regularly attend courses conducted via videoconference.

Table 2: Videoconference Courses and Students' Participation Frequencies

Courses	Participating occasionally	Participated several times and stopped	Participating on a regular basis	Participating just before exams
Cost Accounting	7.1%	21.4%	64.3%	7.1%
Financial Management	14.3%	7.1%	64.3%	14.3%
Introduction to Behavioural Sciences	11.1%	15.6%	71.1%	2.2%
Introduction to Mathematics	15.2%	13.0%	69.6%	2.2%
Occupation and Social Security Law	8.3%	91.7%	.0%	.0%
Turkish Tax System	13.6%	86.4%	.0%	.0%
Management Information System	38.5%	7.7%	46.2%	7.7%
Introduction to Management	11.1%	6.7%	75.6%	6.7%
Introduction to Economics	3.1%	1.6%	95.3%	.0%
Public Finance	11.4%	2.9%	85.7%	.0%
Statistics	11.8%	11.8%	76.5%	.0%
Introduction to Law	10.2%	12.2%	75.5%	2.0%
Introduction to Accounting	8.0%	10.0%	78.0%	4.0%
Theory of Economics	11.8%	85.3%	2.9%	.0%
Accounting Practices	17.2%	13.8%	69.0%	.0%
Marketing Management	16.7%	8.3%	75.0%	.0%

Table 3 depicts the findings of general satisfaction levels of participants related to the video conference courses. When table 3 is examined, it is seen that the ratio of highly dissatisfied students is zero (0). When other satisfaction levels are analyzed it is detected that 2.5 % of the sample is dissatisfied, 12.3% is somehow satisfied, 45.9% is satisfied and 39.3% is highly satisfied. Regarding these findings, the majority of students are satisfied with the video conference courses.

Table 3: Satisfaction Levels of the Students Regarding Videoconference Courses

Level of Satisfied	Frequency	Percent	Cumulative Percent
Dissatisfied	3	2.5	2.5
Slightly satisfied	15	12.3	14.8
Satisfied	56	45.9	60.7
Highly satisfied	48	39.3	100.0
Total	122	100.0	

Table 4 shows the findings of students' assessment of the environment and the media used for videoconference courses. According to the findings, 75.4 % of the students think that both the audio quality and visual quality are adequate. 73 % of the students find the monitor size adequate. However, 42.6 % of the participants state that the number of courses is inadequate while 32.8 % admit that the duration of courses is inadequate. Nearly one fifth of the students consider that timing of the courses is inadequate. These results reflect that students expect that course duration should be lengthened /expanded. When other assessments towards video conference courses are examined, it is found that 4.9 % of the students considered the content of video conference course is inadequate, while 51.6 % think that it is adequate. 64.8 % of the students evaluate the physical videoconferencing environment as being adequate.

Table 4: Students' Assessments of the Videoconference Environment and the Media

	inadequate		somehow adequate		adequate	
Audio quality	1	.8 %	29	23.8%	92	75.4%
Visual quality	3	2.5 %	27	22.1%	92	75.4%
Number of courses	52	42.6%	37	30.3%	33	27.0%
Duration of courses	40	32.8%	36	29.5%	46	37.7%
Timing of the courses	24	19.7%	43	35.2%	55	45.1%
Content	6	4.9 %	53	43.4%	63	51.6%
Physical environment	7	5.7 %	36	29.5%	79	64.8%
Monitor size	9	7.4 %	24	19.7%	89	73.0%

The statements which represent students' attitudes towards videoconference courses are presented in table 5. The results indicate that the majority of the students mostly agree with the statements questioned. However, 21.3 % of the students expressed their disagreement regarding the number of questions solved during the video conference courses. This result can signify that students expect more questions to be solved to prepare themselves better for their exams. Besides, 37.7% of the students disagree with the idea of using video conference applications in all courses of distance education, 26.2% of the students disagree with the idea of "there is no difference between videoconference courses and face to face courses in terms of comprehension", and finally, 32 % state that there are interaction problems between students and lecturers.

Table 5: Degrees of Agreement with the Statements on the Application of Videoconference Courses

How much do you agree or disagree with each statement?	Completely Disagree	Disagree	Slightly Agree	Agree	Completely Agree
Course presentations make the learning process easier.	0.0%	2.5%	8.2%	30.3%	59.0%
Questions solved in courses consolidate the contents.	1.6%	1.6%	1.6%	32.8%	62.3%
Questions solved in courses are enough for students' understanding.	4.1%	17.2%	13.1%	39.3%	26.2%
Using of this distance education technique in all courses is enough for learning.	9.8%	19.7%	15.6%	31.1%	23.8%
Using visual elements in courses (PPT presentation) support the contents.	0.8%	2.5%	7.4%	42.6%	46.7%
Course contents are associated with current topics and discussion platforms are obtained for students.	4.9%	11.5%	22.1%	38.5%	23.0%
There is no problem about the interaction between students and lecturers in courses.	3.3%	5.7%	6.6%	35.2%	49.2%
Continuous videoconference applications effect the students' success in a positive way.	2.5%	1.6%	3.3%	32.8%	59.8%
I can instantly ask about the issues that I don't understand.	4.1%	13.9%	12.3%	32.8%	36.9%
I don't need any other support for the courses via videoconference.	11.5%	26.2%	25.4%	17.2%	19.7%
My motivation to study increased through videoconference courses.	4.9%	7.4%	12.3%	40.2%	35.2%
It is not disadvantages to follow an instructor through a monitor in terms of understanding the course content	8.2%	6.6%	9.8%	39.3%	36.1%

I believe that videoconference courses will have an important contribution to my success.	2.5%	4.1%	9.0%	35.2%	49.2%
There is no difference between videoconference courses and face to face courses in terms of comprehension.	9.8%	16.4%	9.0%	24.6%	40.2%
There is no difference between videoconference courses and face to face courses in terms of student-lecturer interaction.	10.7%	21.3%	9.0%	26.2%	32.8%

Students' attitudes which includes 19 items towards video conference applications were assessed on five point Likert scale format (strongly disagree to strongly agree) and the results are summarized in Table 6. After factor and reliability analysis, 4 items were excluded from the list of statements. Principal component factor analysis with varimax rotation for 15 items was performed for students' attitudes towards video conference applications. After the reliability analysis of 15 items' the Cronbach's Alpha value was found to be .886. It yielded a 4 factor solution with Eigen values greater than one. Examination of item statistics identified all items in scale that qualified the alpha level. The first factor with 5 item account for 42.055 % of the total variance and the second factor with 6 item account for 9.163% of the total variance. The third factor with 3 item account for 7.836 % of the total variance and the fourth factor with 2 item account for 7.453% of the total variance. Because there is more than 0,50 % correlation between components, varimax rotation was performed. The appropriateness of factor analysis was determined by Barlett's test of sphericity =1861.555, $p=0,0001<0.01$ and the test KMO = 0.858, Sig 0.000 (df=105). These statistics indicated that data is suitable for factor analysis.

Table 6: Factor Components Yielded by Factor Analysis Related to Scale Maderine
(Rotated Component Matrix (varimax))

		Component				Variance Explained
		1	2	3	4	
B	S19. There is no difference between videoconference courses and face to face courses in terms of student-lecturer interaction.	,829				42,055 %
	S17. There is no difference between videoconference courses and face to face courses in terms of comprehension.	,730				
	S8. There is no problem about the interaction between students and lecturers in courses.	,727				
	S13. I don't need any other support for the courses via videoconference.	,622				
	S4. Using of this distance education technique in all courses is enough for learning.	,574				
O	S9. Continuous videoconference applications affect the students' success in a positive way.		,800			9,163 %
	S14. My motivation to study increased through videoconference courses.		,755			
	S16. I believe that videoconference courses will have an important contribution to my success		,721			
	S10. I can instantly ask about the issues that I don't understand.		,613			
	S15. It is not disadvantages to follow an instructor through a monitor in terms of understanding the course content		,568			
I	S2. Questions solved in courses are consolidate the contents			,829		7,836 %
	S3. Questions solved in courses are enough for students' understanding.			,659		
	S1. Course presentations make the learning process easier.			,529		

S	S6. Course contents are associated with current topics and discussion platforms are obtained for students.				,811	7,453 %
	S5.Using visual elements in courses (PPT presentation) support the contents.				,701	
	Cronbach's Alpha (,886)	Total Variance Explained				66,507 %

To find out the relationship between video conference applications and students' learning and success expectations the following hypothesis are suggested:

Hypothesis:

H1: Students' attitudes towards question solving and presentation in videoconference courses (I) positively affect students learning and success expectations (O).

H2: Students' attitudes towards lecturing in videoconference courses (S) positively affect students learning and success expectations (O).

H3: Students' positive attitudes towards videoconference course applications (B) positively affect students learning and success expectations (O)

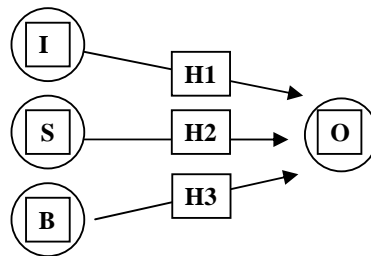


Figure 1 : CFA Model

While I, S, B were identified as independent latent variable, O were operationalized dependent latent variable on the modeled constructs which can be seen in figure 1. With regard to analyze the relation between video conference applications and students' learning and success expectations, structural equation modeling was performed with confirmatory factor analysis. The proposed model is demonstrated in figure 2.

When the observance measures of the model shown in Figure 2, it is observed that the model can be accepted for some observance measures, and for the rest is closer to the acceptable values. As such, it is possible to state that the model is acceptable.

Model	Acceptable Observance
RMSEA = 0,091*	0,05 ≤ RMSEA ≤ 0,10
SRMR = 0.070	0,05 ≤ RMSEA ≤ 0,10
GFI = 0.84	0,90 ≤ GFI ≤ 0,95
AGFI = 0.78	0,85 ≤ AGFI ≤ 0,90
*(RMSEA $p=0,00081 < 0.05$)	

For H1, the coefficient showing the relation between $I \rightarrow O$ is calculated as .41 and t value is calculated as 2.80. This proves that there is a meaningful relation between $I \rightarrow O$. Moreover, as can be traced in the figure, the relation coefficient between S1 in I component and I is calculated as 0.68. S1 (Course presentations make the learning process easier.) is evaluated by the students as having a higher effect on students' learning and success expectations.

For H2, the coefficient showing the relation between $S \rightarrow O$ is calculated as -.02 and t value is calculated as 0.13. Since $t=0,13 < 2$ the relation between $S \rightarrow O$ is not meaningful.

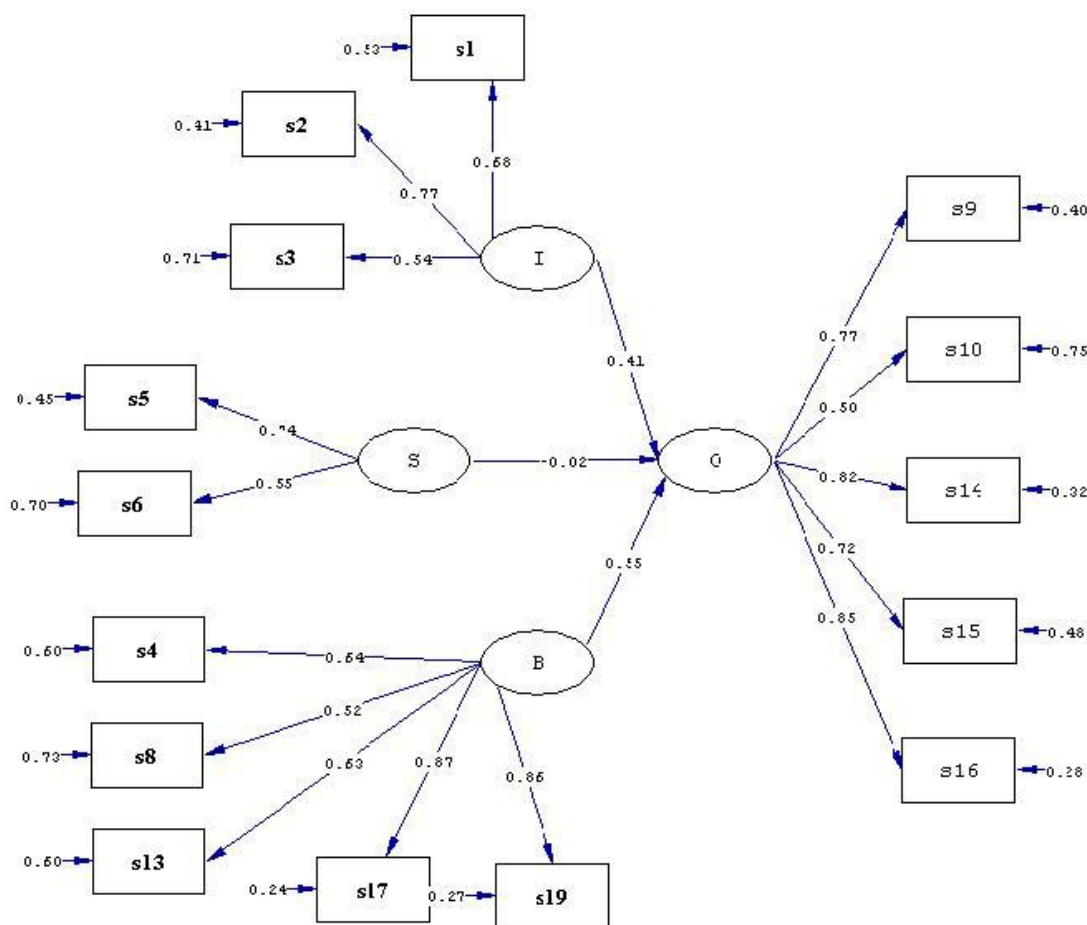
For H3, the coefficient showing the relation between $B \rightarrow O$ is calculated as .55 and t value is calculated as 5.07. Hence, we can trace a meaningful relation between $B \rightarrow O$. The relation coefficient between S19 in B component and B is calculated as 0.86. S19 (There is no difference between videoconference courses and face to

face courses in terms of student-lecturer interaction.) is evaluated by the students as having a higher effect on students' learning and success expectations.

S9 (Continuous videoconference applications effect the students' success in a positive way) in latent dependent variable shown by O is found to be not meaningful according to the results of confirmatory factor analysis.

The relation coefficient between dependent latent variable O and S9 is calculated to be 0.77. This shows that S9 have a higher effect on students' learning and success expectations.

Consequently, H1 and H3 explained above were approved and the relation coefficients between $I \rightarrow O$ and $B \rightarrow O$ were found to be meaningful. H2 was not commended and the relation coefficient between $S \rightarrow O$ was not found to be substantive. The model is a proposal for identifying the factors affecting the students' learning and success expectations and it can be further developed.



Chi-Square=168.31, df=84, P-value=0.00000, RMSEA=0.091

Figure 2: The Model Proposed for Videoconference Students' Success and Learning Expectations

Students' Opinions About Applications

"They want face to face courses with the lecturers who attend to videoconferences".

"They want courses especially related with quantitative issues instead of verbal courses and therefore they want to attend firstly theoretical lessons and after that they want to make exercises".

"Lecturers should use the new methods by pushing the lines of technology because of being able to teach better".

"Time schedule of the courses should be planned according to the needs of students and credits of the courses, and these courses should be done at evenings in weekdays and afternoons at weekends".

"The course materials of videoconference should be sent to the e-mails of students. Therefore a portal should be opened, so all course materials, PPT etc. can be loaded to the portal".

"The announcement of videoconference applications should be done more effective".

"Videoconference applications provide to learn the information from its owner, its expert and its own place".

"Videoconference applications have positive effects on students' success".

"The facilities of TV and Internet technologies can be used more effective during videoconference courses".

"Videoconference room should be very well designed in terms of light, heating, sound isolation and ergonomics. Students should be able to interact with each other".

"Videoconference applications help students to become socialized, help to improve their feelings of belonging, motivate them to study and increase the student-student and student-lecturer interaction".

"The graphics and writings which are technically seen in the videoconference screen should be seen more effective".

"The courses should be recorded and broadcasted via Internet".

"The communication between students and lecturers can not be technically provided on time, there can be some lateness. As a result, there can be difficulties about the comprehension and reinforcement of the courses and there can be some understanding problems between students and lecturers".

"There should be quantitative courses besides verbal courses. The dates and durations of the courses are not enough, 1 hour is not sufficient".

"Because of videoconference is something visual, it has positive effects on motivation and reinforcement of the topics. Because of the graphics and writings are small, there can be some difficulties about reading. It should be developed technically".

"There should be no exercises, but more expressions of courses (mathematics). Firstly theoretical lessons should be done and after that exercises should be given".

"The lecturers should use different instructional methods. Courses should be given parallel with face to face ones and also they should be parallel to other instructional medium and interaction should be provided".

"There shouldn't be any changes in the course schedule related to cultural characteristics like religious holidays".

"Videoconference applications should be given not only in afternoons but also different hours of the day. The courses should be given also in summer terms".

"Videoconference applications provide to learn the information from its owner and its own place. It has a big effect on the students' success, because the students who attended to the videoconference applications passed their courses".

"Videoconference room is insufficient in terms of light and heating. Also some of the lecturers are sufficient and some of them are not".

"The lecturer should be seen on screen during the whole course period".

"Videoconference applications help students to motivate each other".

Conclusions and Recommendations

This study investigates learning attitudes and expected success levels of the distance education students of Anadolu University participating in videoconferences and the results shows the students' views supported by the results of statistical analysis. The findings of the face to face interviews with the students and the statistical analysis of their responses are presented below:

Students report that technical infrastructure (voice-video-physical environment) is sufficient, but the number of lessons and the duration of the courses are not sufficient for them.

To determine the factors of video conference class implementation's effects on the students' learning and success expectations, a new model was offered according to the basis of structural equation model. When this model was examined, academican-student interaction is found to be effective on the students' learning and success.

In the videoconference course, students expect much more problems to be solved. This can be explained by the use of multiple choice questions in the exams (held three times a year) for evaluating the academic success of the students. This is mainly due to students' focus on achieving the exams grades rather than learning the courses effectively.

Academician-student interaction has a great effect on positive attitudes of student's about the video conference classes. During the lecture, academicians' practical explanations for the purpose of explaining theory and launching a discussion board are not evaluated as being effective. Also, students think that the presentation of lessons by the use of Power Point does not affect their success. This may be explained by the lecturers' over-dependence on the Power Point presentations. Besides, such a medium breaks the interaction between the academician and students.

As a conclusion, the lecturing style and the physical environment of videoconference courses used in distance education programs is critically important. In video conference systems, technological infrastructure is necessary for the quality of the courses. However, the use of intensive technology in videoconference courses is not enough in itself to increase the levels of students' learning and satisfaction.

Students' satisfaction from the videoconference courses and the level of participation rests on student-academician interaction as well as the quality of service offered. It may also be concluded that the content of the course, teaching style and the communicational attitudes of the lecturer have an important impact on the satisfaction of students and therefore is effective over the students' learning and success.

References

- Byrne, B.M. (2001). Structural Equation Modeling With AMOS: Basic Concepts, Applications, and Programming, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publisher, New Jersey
- Diamantopoulos, A. & Siguaw, J.A., (2000). Introducing Lisrel, Sage Publications, London, New Delhi
- Forsyth, Ian. (1988). Teaching and Learning Materials and The Internet, London, Kogan Page
- Kelloway, E.K., (1998) Using LISREL for Structural Equation Modeling, International Educational and Professional Publisher London, New Delhi
- Mason, Robin. (1994). Using Communications media in Open and Flexible Learning, Kogan Page
- Pekis, OTTO. (1988). Learning and Teaching in Distance Education, London, Kogan Page,
- Race , Phill. (1988). 500 TIPS for Open and Flexible Learnings, London, Kogan Page
- Raykov, T. & Marcoulides, A.G., (2006). A first Course in Structural Equation Modeling, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publisher, Mahwah, New Jersey
- Self-Evaluation Report of Anadolu University, 2008
(www.anadolu.edu.tr/aos_tanitim/ogrenim_ortamlari.aspx, 28.10.2008)

Towards Model Based Knowledge Management A New Approach to the Assessment and Development of Organizational Knowledge

Pablo Pirnay-Dummer
Andreas Lachner
University of Freiburg

Abstract

Knowledge Management has gained attention in the past decades. However, recent theories of knowledge management lack the individual factors of knowledge construction. On the basis of the theories of distributed cognition and mental models, we develop and introduce a new approach of knowledge management. It takes the individual and the organizational aspects of knowledge into consideration. The main scope is to support organizational modeling and to make organizational knowledge transparent. Therefore, new technologies are needed. A pilot study on externalization methods was conducted. In this study we implemented a possible externalization instrument called T-MITOCAR. The results show that T-MITOCAR can serve as a basis for developing assessment instruments which support organizational modeling in a new and economic way.

Keywords: Knowledge Management, Mental Models, Organizational Knowledge, Expertise, Distributed Cognition

Introduction

In the past decades, knowledge management has gained a lot of attention (Angus, Patel, & Harty, 1998). In the economic sector, **knowledge** and **learning** have become more important due to the reduced importance of "hard" resources like capital. In order to be able to compete with other enterprises, companies must construct individual and innovative knowledge. Therefore, new technology solutions have been developed.

New knowledge management approaches have also been generated in the domain of human resources (Nonaka & Takeuchi, 1997; Probst, Romhardt, & Raub, 1998; Senge, 1990; Argyris & Schön, 2002). Nonaka and Takeuchi (1997) developed a knowledge management framework which is designed to support knowledge dissemination. The framework is designed to disseminate knowledge through the whole organization in five phases. Probst et al also generated a model based on common management circles. Three milestones were significant: *goal setting, implementation, control*. The model was developed to implement knowledge management in organization (Probst, Romhardt, & Raub, 1998).

What all of the approaches which have been developed to date have in common is that they equate knowledge with information (e.g. Probst, Romhardt, & Raub, 1998). Knowledge is understood as something objective which can be acquired. However, knowledge is individual and is **constructed** by a cognitive system itself (Strube, 2001). In addition, these models only concentrate on the organizational part of knowledge management and ignore cognitive aspects of constructing and sharing knowledge. Furthermore, these models do not give solutions to bridge the expert-novice gap. Experts and novices differ in the grade of expertise, skills, and knowledge organization they possess (cf. Gruber, 1994; Pirnay-Dummer, 2006). Thus, information that is provided by an expert is not inevitably understandable for a novice. In order to disseminate knowledge it is important for adequate models to be provided to each member of the organization (Hinds & Pfeffer, 2003). Additionally, modern models are more like implementation plans for knowledge management. They do not provide concrete theories about knowledge management.

In order to overcome these problems it is of utmost importance to generate a new integrated theory which focuses on the cognitive aspects of knowledge construction. We consider Model Based Knowledge Management to be an innovative approach for this task.

Towards a Theory of Model-Based Knowledge Management

According to the "distributed cognition" theory (Hutchins, 2000) an organization can also be seen as a cognitive system. Cognition is not limited to a single person; it can also be distributed among a social group and its environment. Cognitive processes require shared knowledge representation. This knowledge is also distributed among the social group and its environment. Documents in knowledge management systems are primarily just information. They become *knowledge* if a cognitive system is using this information to solve a task (Strube, 2001).

If an organization can be described as a cognitive system, knowledge management can be seen as a meta-cognitive subsystem. Its task is to monitor, control, and evaluate knowledge and knowledge construction. If the organizational knowledge is sufficient to solve a problem, the organization can simply recall a scheme. If the

organization does not have enough information, it must construct an organizational model ad hoc by inferring and combining the current organizational knowledge. This organizational model is not stable since the same holds true for mental models (Seel, 1991) because the organizational model changes depending on the knowledge base. Additionally, an organizational model is only subjectively plausible, i.e. it is not inevitably "right" in an objective manner.

Therefore, the main goal of knowledge management is for organizations to construct valid organizational models, because right decisions which are based on these models – whether they are assessed or not – are of utmost importance for economic success. In order to support organizational modeling, the organization's individuals must be supported while they construct knowledge and mental models.

- Individuals must be supported while they construct a mental model in order to ensure that they construct valid ones. Therefore, the preconceptions of the individuals must be taken into consideration.
- Tacit knowledge must be prevented. Therefore, knowledge management must be problem based in order to ensure that the information is applied.
- The main goal is for the organization's expertise to be made transparent to each member. Therefore, appropriate externalization methods must be used in order for the actual knowledge to be made transparent.

For organizational models, we propose a three layer generic model of knowledge representation.

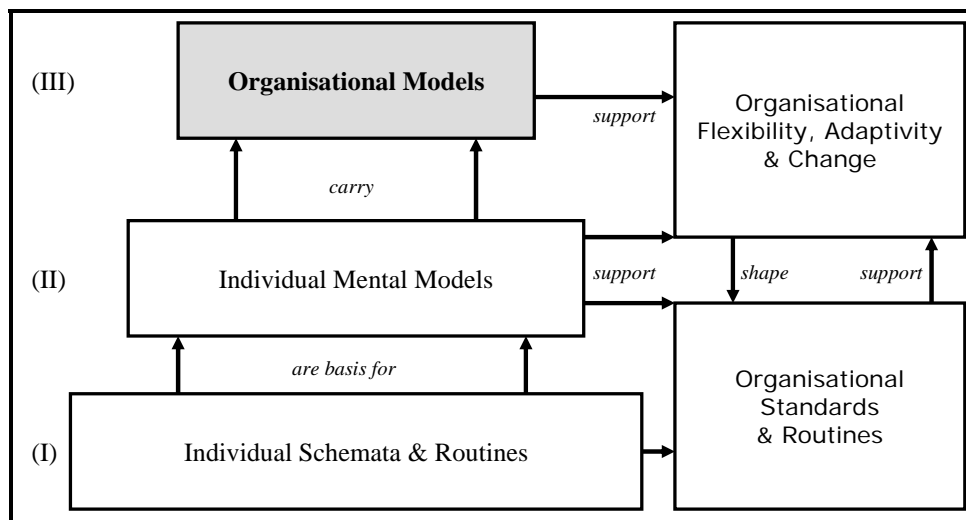


Figure 1: Three Layers of Knowledge Representation

The first layer represents stable schemata within the individuals, including all of their trained routines and stable knowledge. This layer also corresponds to the organizational routines and all other matters that can be successfully planned in advance. The second layer represents the mental models of the individuals, which react to unexpected changes in the proximity of their working environment. The models are built on the fly and are subject to rapid change depending on the task or situation. The second level should react locally in the individual's field of influence where direct feedback from the environment can be derived. The third layer is the organizational model. Usually this model is implicit and – as mentioned – not visible or available at all. If an organization wants to assess its model, it has to implement fast assessment methodologies which do not require knowledge to be assessed individually. Its methodology necessarily does not leave the compilation of the representation of the organizational knowledge to the subjective interpretation of (again) individuals.

Assumptions

Based on the theoretical foundation from research on expertise and on the practical goals of knowledge management, the following core assumptions for the unique organizational knowledge model arise:

1. Co-worker and expert models deviate from the organizational model.
2. The mental models of people who form an organization deviate from each other if they are assessed individually. Some of the model features complement each other even if they are in a specified and given subject domain.
3. The set union of all individual models deviates from the organizational model

Method

In our first study¹ on model based knowledge management, we assessed a knowledge base (derived from a text) and individual experts who constructed concepts maps which referred specifically to the text. Instead of using a whole organizational model we took a locally precise model (on a single text), which helped to control the conditions properly for experimental quality. We addressed the three assumptions made above with the following hypotheses:

1. Individual expert models differ from the model derived from the text
2. The experts' concept maps differ from each other (although they are all about a given text from the experts' domain).
3. The set union of the expert models differs from the text model.

To make sure that the text model is a representation which fits the experts understanding and that the differences stated by the hypotheses above are not accidentally generated by non-valid instruments, a fourth hypothesis was tested in order to add control to the instruments' quality. It was tested with a small questionnaire which asked how well the text model represented the text and how sure the experts were about this statement. Both answers were collected on a 5 point Likert scale.

4. When confronted with the model derived from the text, the experts will agree that it is an admissible representation of the subject domain.

To assess the "organizational" model, which was represented in our case by a text rather than by many texts, we applied methodologies based on MITOCAR and T-MITOCAR (cf. Pirnay-Dummer, 2006, 2007) and the SMD Technology (cf. Ifenthaler, 2006, 2007). The methods for one or for many texts are the same within the applied methods. The individual representations are assessed by means of classical graphical concept mapping.

Whereas classical methodologies (e.g. Al-Diban, 2002) are used to let the learner (or expert) conceptualize their knowledge graphically, natural language oriented methodologies like MITOCAR use multiple phases from text to graph. The instrument is a computer-based instrument for knowledge and model assessment. The instrument MITOCAR (Model Inspection Trace of Concepts and Relations) is used to assess knowledge and mental models. MITOCAR can elicit, visualize, analyze, and compare the knowledge structures of groups within a specific subject domain on the basis of natural language. It can easily interface with other automated analysis tools, e.g. with the SMD Technology (Ifenthaler, 2006) or ACSMM (Johnson et. al 2006). All the subjects need to do is go through a two-phase web-based assessment procedure which takes approximately 1.5 hours for a group. Afterwards, MITOCAR generates automated reports which not only display the knowledge structure in a concept map-like format but also calculate and interpret several tests, e.g. multidimensional scaling and homogeneity (within a group), and provide additional descriptive measures and graphs which help the subjects to find answers within the knowledge structure (cf. Pirnay-Dummer, 2006). It is methodologically of great importance for this study that MITOCAR led to homogeneous data repeatedly on eight subsequent studies on groups of experts, three of which contained the same field of expertise (and the same kind of experts) which we address in the present study.

¹ The pilot study presented in this proposal will be followed by a full study which will be conducted this fall.

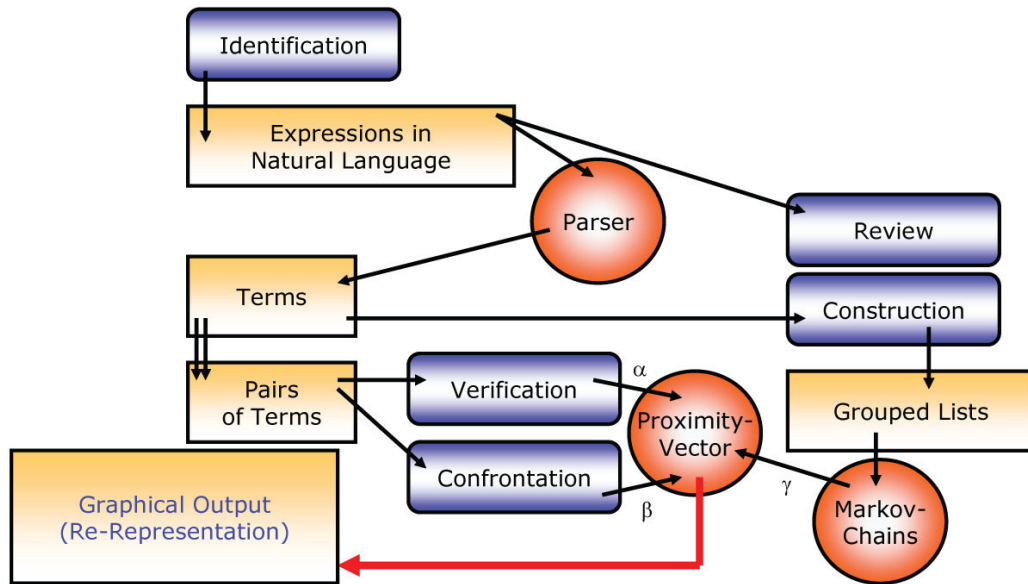


Figure 1: MITOCAR Model Elicitation Process, Pirnay-Dummer, 2007

The *identification* mode is the first phase of MITOCAR and is a simple collection of statements on a given subject domain. Between the first and the second phase, a *concept parser* filters nouns (with and without attached adjectives) and builds a list of the most frequent concepts from the “mini-corpus”. The second phase contains the review, the construction, the verification, and the confrontation. In the *review*, every group member rates all expressions of the group for plausibility and for their relatedness to the subject domain. In the *construction*, the subjects categorize concepts into groups which can be processed into model information using markov chains. *Verification* and *confrontation* are both modes for a pairwise comparison of concepts. Pairs of these concepts are rated by the subjects in the second phase of MITOCAR for their closeness and contrast. Additionally, the subjects rate how sure they are about their rating. The two modes differ only in the pairs of terms which get rated. In the verification mode subjects rate the terms which come from their own group (utilizing their own power of language), while in the confrontation mode they rate pairs from another group (typically from a group which they are compared to). This information is used to build (re-represent) the knowledge structure in the form of a concept map. The newly developed T-MITOCAR toolset aims at converting prose text in a comparable way directly to a graph like a concept map.

T-MITOCAR stands for Text-MITOCAR and was derived from the original version of MITOCAR in order to enable syntactic heuristics to be used for the re-representation.

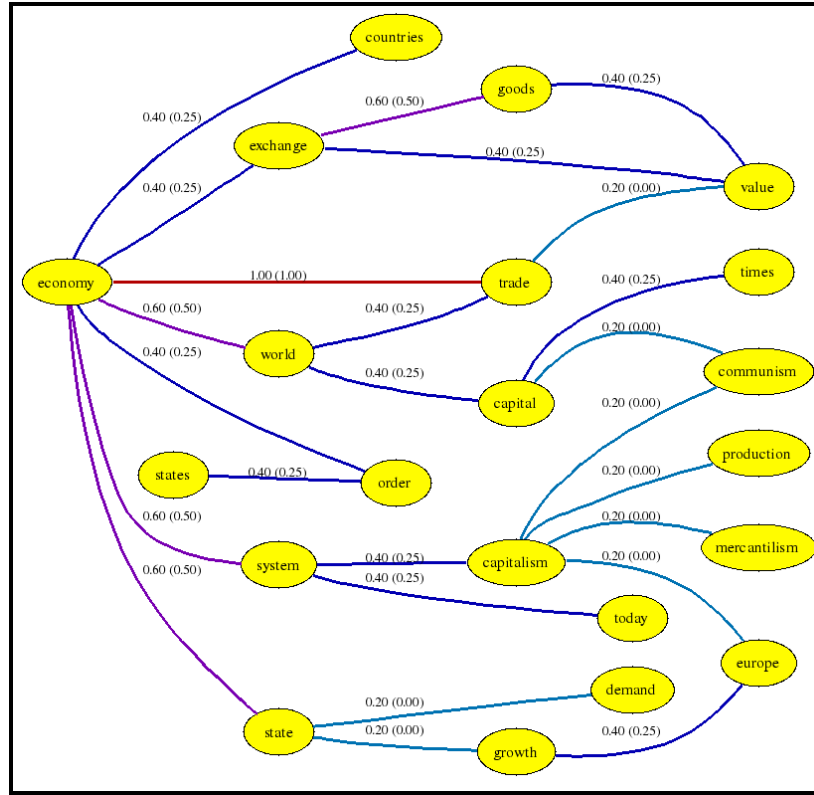


Figure 2: Sample graph generated by T-MITOCAR from a text on economics

The weights ($0 \leq w \leq 1$) at the edges describe the overall weight for the whole noun-distance oriented matrix generated from the text. The weights within the brackets show the weights *within the graph*. This weight is also taken to generate the color of the edges. The strongest edge is red while the weakest (compared to the graph, not to the text matrix) is blue. The “text to graph” feature of the software is based on several parsing heuristics and can be used to assess the learners understanding by generating graphical information from his or her text as well as to generate conceptual graphs from texts which are used as learning materials. It may simply help to have the option of avoiding the effort of an expert model in everyday classroom settings, even if expert models turn out to work better than the automated representations.

There are six core measures for the comparison of conceptual graphs coming from the SMD Technology (cf. Ifenthaler, 2006, 2007) and from MITOCAR (cf. Pirnay-Dummer, 2006, 2007). Some of the measures count specific features of a given graph. For a given pair of frequencies f_1 and f_2 , the similarity is generally derived by

$$s = 1 - \frac{|f_1 - f_2|}{\max(f_1, f_2)}$$

which results in a measure of $0 \leq s \leq 1$, where $s=0$ is complete exclusion and $s=1$ is identity. The other measures collect sets of properties from the graph (e.g. the vertices = concepts or the edges = relations). In this case, the Tversky similarity (cf. Tversky, 1977) applies for the given sets A and B:

$$s = \frac{f(A \cap B)}{f(A \cap B) + \alpha \cdot f(A - B) + \beta \cdot f(B - A)}$$

α and β are weights for the difference quantities which separate A and B. They are usually equal ($\alpha = \beta = 0.5$) when the sources of data are equal. However, they can be used to balance different sources systematically (e.g. comparing a learner model which is constructed within five minutes to an expert model which may be an illustration of the result of a conference or of a whole book).

In order from a general surface-measure down to a propositional matching the measures are:
Surface (SMD)

The surface measure (cf. Ifenthaler, 2007) compares the number of vertices within two graphs. It is a simple and easy way to calculate values for surface complexity.

Graphical Matching (SMD)

The graphical matching (cf. Ifenthaler, 2007) compares the diameters of the spanning trees of the graphs, which is an indicator for the range of the conceptual knowledge. It corresponds with structural matching as it is also a measure for complexity only.

Concept Matching (MITOCAR)

Concept Matching (cf. Pirnay-Dummer, 2006) compares the sets of concepts (vertices) within a graph to determine the use of terms. This measure is especially important for different groups which operate on the same domain (e.g. using the same textbook). It determines differences in language use between the models.

Density of Vertices (MITOCAR)

The density of vertices (cf. Pirnay-Dummer, 2006) describes the quotient of terms per vertex within a graph. Since both graphs which connect every term with each other term (everything with everything) and graphs which only connect pairs of terms can be considered weak models, a medium density is expected for most good working models.

Structural Matching (MITOCAR)

The structural matching (cf. Pirnay-Dummer, 2006) compares the structure of two graphs without regard to their content. This measure is necessary for all hypotheses which make assumptions about general features of structure (e.g. assumptions which state that expert knowledge is structured differently from novice knowledge).

Propositional Matching (SMD)

The propositional matching (cf. Ifenthaler, 2007) value compares only fully identical propositions between two graphs. It is a good measure for quantifying semantic similarity between two graphs. Not only is the use of terms tested (like in the concept matching), but also their interestedness into the knowledge structure.

Findings

The participants of the pilot study were experts (N=9) in the domain of *Learning and Instructional Design* from our Instructional Design and Educational Science program at the University of Freiburg. The study was conducted in two phases. In the first phase the experts were asked to construct a concept map for a certain text about *project-based learning*. In this phase the data for the first three hypotheses was collected. In the second phase the experts were confronted with a model constructed with t-mitocar. They were supposed to assess the appropriateness of the t-mitocar model as an expert model. The findings are presented only in a descriptive manner because we consider this study to be a pilot study in which we want to obtain initial findings which we can operate with. In the following, we present the individual hypotheses and our findings.

Individual expert models differ from the model derived from the text

Our first hypothesis was that the individual expert models would differ from the model derived from the text. The range of the measures is from 0-1, where 0 is complete exclusion and 1 is identity. The individual findings can be viewed in table 1.

ModNr	Surface	Gra.M.	C. M.	Struct.	Dens.	Prop. M.		
1	0.36	0.83	0.18	0.20	0.56	0.04		
2	0.42	0.86	0.23	0.11	0.60	0.04		
3	0.97	0.75	0.33	0.75	0.75	0.08		
4	0.69	0.86	0.23	0.43	0.86	0.00		
5	0.69	0.86	0.23	0.43	0.86	0.00		
6	0.33	0.67	0.24	0.06	0.57	0.04		
7	0.72	1.00	0.23	0.43	0.61	0.03		
8	0.61	1.00	0.29	0.71	0.91	0.07		
9	0.75	1.00	0.18	0.40	0.64	0.00		
Mean	0.62	0.87	0.24	0.39	0.71	0.03	0.48	Total Mean
SD	0.21	0.12	0.05	0.24	0.14	0.03	0.13	Standard Error

Table 1: Similarities (Individual Models x Text Model)

On the structural surface there was a high accordance between text model and expert model: The mean of the measures for *graphical matching* ($\bar{x}_{\text{graphical matching}} = 0.87$, $sd_{\text{graphical matching}} = 0.12$), *density* ($\bar{x}_{\text{density}} = 0.71$, $sd_{\text{density}} = 0.14$), and *surface* ($\bar{x}_{\text{surface}} = 0.62$, $sd_{\text{surface}} = 0.21$) were higher than expected. As regards the semantic measures, on the other hand, the expert models differed from the T-MITOCAR model. There was a low accordance in concept matching ($\bar{x}_{\text{concept matching}} = 0.24$, $sd_{\text{concept matching}} = 0.05$). Above all, the semantic similarity measured by the propositional matching measure differed strongly from the text model. There was a mean of $\bar{x}_{\text{propositional matching}} = 0.03$ with a standard error of $sd_{\text{propositional matching}} = 0.12$. The total mean (mean of the individual similarity means) was $\bar{x}_{\text{total}} = 0.48$ with a standard error of $sd_{\text{total}} = 0.13$. In general, the experts' models were more similar to the text model than expected, but .48 is still too low to be considered close.

The experts' concept maps differ from each other

Our second hypothesis was that the experts' concept maps would differ from each other although they were based upon the same text. The findings can be viewed in table 2.

ModNr	Surface	Gra.M.	C. M.	Struct.	Dens.	Prop. M.
1 x 2	0.87	0.71	0.30	0.56	0.93	0.00
1 x 3	0.35	0.63	0.25	0.30	0.75	0.04
1 x 4	0.52	0.71	0.30	0.55	0.48	0.00
1 x 5	0.52	0.71	0.30	0.55	0.48	0.00
1 x 6	0.92	0.80	0.16	0.29	0.99	0.00
1 x 7	0.50	0.83	0.11	0.57	0.91	0.00
1 x 8	0.59	0.83	0.38	0.22	0.51	0.13
1 x 9	0.48	0.83	0.17	0.45	0.88	0.05
2 x 3	0.41	0.88	0.24	0.17	0.80	0.00
2 x 4	0.60	1.00	0.21	0.34	0.52	0.00
2 x 5	0.60	1.00	0.21	0.34	0.52	0.00
2 x 6	0.80	0.57	0.23	0.29	0.94	0.00
2 x 7	0.58	0.86	0.16	0.34	0.98	0.00
2 x 8	0.68	0.86	0.22	0.12	0.55	0.06
2 x 9	0.56	0.86	0.27	0.33	0.94	0.10
3 x 4	0.68	0.88	0.24	0.63	0.65	0.00
3 x 5	0.68	0.88	0.24	0.63	0.65	0.00
3 x 6	0.32	0.50	0.31	0.10	0.75	0.04
3 x 7	0.70	0.75	0.36	0.63	0.82	0.03
3 x 8	0.59	0.75	0.35	0.76	0.68	0.11
3 x 9	0.73	0.75	0.44	0.51	0.85	0.13
4 x 5	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
4 x 6	0.48	0.57	0.08	0.14	0.49	0.00
4 x 7	0.96	0.86	0.27	0.81	0.53	0.00
4 x 8	0.88	0.86	0.30	0.47	0.95	0.05
4 x 9	0.93	0.86	0.22	0.56	0.55	0.04
5 x 6	0.48	0.57	0.08	0.14	0.49	0.00
5 x 7	0.96	0.86	0.27	0.81	0.53	0.00
5 x 8	0.88	0.86	0.30	0.47	0.95	0.05
5 x 9	0.93	0.86	0.22	0.56	0.55	0.04
6 x 7	0.46	0.67	0.23	0.18	0.92	0.11
6 x 8	0.55	0.67	0.32	0.07	0.51	0.14
6 x 9	0.44	0.67	0.17	0.20	0.89	0.05
7 x 8	0.85	1.00	0.33	0.47	0.56	0.09
7 x 9	0.96	1.00	0.43	0.68	0.96	0.04
8 x 9	0.81	1.00	0.28	0.49	0.58	0.18

Mean	0.67	0.80	0.28	0.44	0.72	0.07	0.50	Mean
SD	0.20	0.14	0.15	0.23	0.19	0.17	0.18	Standard Error

Table 2: Similarities (Individual Models x Individual Models)

There was a high accordance in graphical matching ($\bar{x}_{\text{graphical matching}} = 0.8$, $sd_{\text{graphical matching}} = 0.14$), density ($\bar{x}_{\text{density}} = 0.72$; $sd_{\text{density}} = 0.19$), and surface ($\bar{x}_{\text{surface}} = 0.67$, $sd_{\text{surface}} = 0.20$), but a low accordance in the rest of the similarity measures. The total accordance of the individual experts models had a total mean of $\bar{x}_{\text{total}} = 0.5$ with a standard deviation of $sd_{\text{total}} = 0.18$. The total mean was also higher than originally expected (also see table 2).

The set union of the expert models differs from the text model

Our third hypothesis was that the set union of all expert models would differ from the text model. The mean of the individual similarity measures was $\bar{x}_{\text{total}} = 0.33$ with a standard deviation of $sd_{\text{total}} = 0.32$.

Surface	Gra.M.	C. M.	Struct.	Dens.	Prop. M.		
0.24	0.38	0.29	0.09	0.93	0.05	0.33	Mean
						0.32	SD

Table 2: Similarities (Union Set x Text Model)

This finding favors our hypothesis, which states that the set union should differ from the text model because there is less accordance between text and expert model. A set union does not seem to represent an organizational model. Therefore, other methods are needed to assess organizational models.

When confronted with the model derived from the text, the experts will agree that it is an admissible representation of the subject domain

After the first phase the experts were given a short questionnaire. They were supposed to rate whether the text model was appropriate as an expert model and how certain they were about their decision. The answers were collected on a 5 point Likert scale (1 = strongly disagree, 5 = strongly agree). In table 3, the main results are presented.

Means Appropriateness	3.0
Standard Deviation Appropriateness	1.05
Means Certainty	3.89
Standard Deviation Certainty	0.74

Table 3: Assessment of the Experts

The experts could not clearly decide whether the text model was appropriate as an expert model. There was a mean of $\bar{x}_{\text{appropriateness}} = 3.0$ with a standard deviation of $sd_{\text{appropriateness}} = 1.05$. This mean is not supposed to be exactly in the middle, but as we can see the standard deviation is also very high. Most of the experts tend to say that the text model is also appropriate for use as an expert model. Just one expert judged the t-mitocar model to be insufficient as an expert model. The next item measured the certainty of their assessment. There was a mean of $\bar{x}_{\text{certainty}} = 3.89$ with a standard deviation of $sd_{\text{certainty}} = 0.74$. The experts were quite sure about their decision.

Discussion

Although differences were smaller than expected on the structural surface of the models, they seem to be semantically diverse. This can be observed throughout the hypotheses. We see that union sets of individual knowledge representations do not represent an organizational knowledge, nor do systematic subsets of it. Therefore, organizational knowledge must be assessed on the organizational level. This is of course not an easy task. Nor can we interview or directly ask the organization questions: classically, we can only assess what its people produce or observe peoples behavior. However, since the organization generates output on the basis of its knowledge non-reactively, e.g. found in dossiers, notes, reports, and all kinds of written text documents, instruments which are language-oriented could compensate for the difficulties in assessment. Another important benefit which comes with this approach is that these kinds of assessments cannot be traced back to the individual – the data shows how independent the group model is from the individual conceptualizations. Thus, it could be easier to gain the necessary support for the assessment: It is the organization which is assessed.

Furthermore, we must consider the practical task of knowledge management. It must support organizational modeling. Hence, the organizational model must be made transparent. It is of utmost importance for organization to have tools for model based knowledge management that can construct organizational models which can be used to plan economic decisions ad hoc on the basis of the output of the organization members. Therefore, applications like T-MITOCAR are designed to bridge the gap between accuracy and efficacy. Such tools can ensure *an improvement* in knowledge management because organizational knowledge can be made transparent to all of the organization members and organizational modeling can be enhanced. In addition, T-MITOCAR could also be used as a kind of navigational ontology within knowledge management systems because it abbreviates the general characteristics of a database. This can help in the same way with automatic keywords, data mining, and smart archiving. In contrast, expert models or set unions of expert models have methodological weaknesses. Because they are artificial clusters without a common validation by the group, they can not be taken as comprehensive models of an organization without further shaping. Shaping them the traditional way takes a lot of effort and time. Also, the experts agreed that text models generated by T-MITOCAR are sufficiently appropriate as expert models. This provides a good base for further investigation.

This study had the character of a pilot study. We will now test our hypotheses in a full study. Afterwards, our findings will be tested within a running knowledge management system of a company for validation and for evaluation of feasibility and practical dissemination. Preparations are already being made for a set of studies within knowledge based subject domains in companies.

References

- Angus, J., Patel, J., & Harty, J. (1998). Knowledge Management. Great Concept [...] but what is it. *Information Week*.
- Argyris, C., & Schön, D. A. (2002). *Die lernende Organisation: Grundlagen, Methode, Praxis*. [The learning organization: Basic concepts, methods, practice.] Stuttgart: Klett-Cotta.
- Gruber, H. (1994). *Expertise. Modelle und empirische Untersuchungen*. [Expertise. Models and empirical findings.] (Bd. 34). Opladen: Westdeutscher Verlag.
- Hinds, P. J., & Pfeffer, J. (2003). Why organizations don't know what they know: cognitive and motivational factors affecting the transfer of expertise. In M. S. Ackermann, & V. W. Pipek, *Sharing Expertise*. Cambridge: The MIT Press.
- Hutchins, E. (2000). *Distributed Cognition*. University of Columbia: IESBS.
- Ifenthaler, D. (2006). *Diagnose lernabhängiger Veränderung mentaler Modelle. Entwicklung der SMD-Technologie als methodologische Verfahren zur relationalen, strukturellen und semantischen Analyse individueller Modellkonstruktionen*. [Diagnosis of learning-dependent change in mental models. Development of the SMD-Technology as a method for relational, structural and semantic analysis of individual model-constructions.] Freiburg: Universitäts-Dissertation.
- Ifenthaler, D. (2007). *Relational, structural, and semantic analysis of graphical representations and concept maps. Introducing the SMD-Technology*. Paper accepted by the AECT 2007, Division Design and Development, October, 2007, Anaheim, CA.
- Johnson, T., O'Connor, D., Spector, J., Ifenthaler, D., & Pirnay-Dummer, P. (2006). *Comparative study of mental model research methods: Relationships among ACSMM, SMD, MITOCAR & DEEP methodologies*. Paper presented at the CMC 2006 - Second International Conference on Concept Mapping, September 5-8, San José, Costa Rica.

- Nonaka, I., & Takeuchi, H. (1997). *Die Organisation des Wissens*. [The organization of knowledge.] Frankfurt: Campus-Verlag.
- Pirnay-Dummer, P. (2006). *Expertise und Modellbildung*. [Expertise and model-construction.] Freiburg, University Dissertation: freidoc.
- Pirnay-Dummer, P. (2007). *Model Inspection Trace of Concepts and Relations. A Heuristic Approach to Language-Oriented Model Assessment*. Paper presented at the AERA 2007, Division C, TICL SIG, April 2007, Chicago.
- Probst, G., Romhardt, K., & Raub, S. (1998). *Wissen managen - Wie Unternehmen ihre wertvollste Ressource optimal nutzen*. [Managing knowledge - how organizations make optimal use of their most valuable resource.] Frankfurt: Gabler.
- Seel, N. M. (1991). *Weltwissen und mentale Modelle*. [World knowledge and mental models.] Göttingen: Hogrefe.
- Senge, P. M. (1990). *The Fifth Discipline. The Art and Practice of the learning organization*. New York: Currency Doubleday.
- Strube, G. (2001). Wissen und Wissensrepräsentation. In G. Strube, *Wörterbuch der Kognitionswissenschaft*. [Knowledge and representation of knowledge. In G. Strube: Dictionary of Cognitive Science.] Stuttgart: Klett-Cotta.

Teacher Education Faculty Perceptions of the Integration of Technology into their Courses: An Exploratory Study

Berhane Teclehaimanot, Ph.D.
Department of Curriculum & Instruction
University of Toledo
United States
berhane.teclehaimanot@utoledo.edu

Gale Mentzer, Ph.D.
Gant Evaluator
University of Toledo
United States
gale.mentzer@utoledo.edu

Abstract

Many teacher educators lack the skills necessary to model effective technology use in their university courses. The purpose of this study was to explore faculty perceptions of the role technology should and does play in the courses they teach. It also examined how they themselves use technology when teaching (specific examples), how they expect their students to use technology when teaching, and where in the teacher education program the use of technology as an instructional tool should or does occur. Using in depth interviews and qualitative research analyses, this study explores common themes in faculty perceptions across content areas (math, science, language arts, etc.) and grade levels (middle school and high school).

Background Information

Many states have adopted technology requirements for students preparing for the teaching profession which stress the use of technology in their teaching based on the International Society for Technology in Education National Educational Technology Standards (ISTE NETS). These goals include the implementation and integration of instructional technology to facilitate the teaching/learning process. Accordingly, most educators today believe that public schools must ensure the effective use of technology in the classroom in order to prepare our children for the 21st century learning environment. In 2000, the National Center for Educational Statistics found that nearly all public school teachers reported having computers available for teachers somewhere in their schools. However, the increasing presence of technology in our nation's schools does not ensure its implementation.

From preschools to universities, technology has become an integral tool in the teaching and learning process. Over the past decade, teacher education programs have sought ways to prepare pre-service teachers to effectively integrate technology into the classroom. Rather than rallying the support of the entire teacher education faculty, many programs have focused their efforts on a few faculty members with technology experience or a single technology course to address this need. Moreover, many teacher education students feel inadequately prepared for their role in today's classroom. According to Carlson and Gooden (1999), teacher educator's campus-wide must model technology use in order to prepare prospective teachers to integrate technology into their own instruction. In spite of the tremendous growth of technology in our nation's schools and the belief by a majority of educators that all students must have access to technology to be truly successful in today's world, there is evidence that many teachers still do not use technology at all in their teaching (Education Week, 1998). According to a national survey (DeMedio & Teclehaimanot, 2001), 90 percent of schools in ten states have Internet access in their classrooms. A report from the CEO Forum on Education and Technology (2000) found 80% of schools in the United States have access to technology, but few teachers are ready to use the power of technology in their classroom activities. A Department of Education Survey learned that only about 33% of teachers believe that they could use technology in their classrooms (National Center for Education Statistics, 2000). A national survey by Becker (1999) supported the finding that as many as 70% of teachers are not using the technologies available to them.

Technology Integration

The lack of formal training in the use of technology as an instructional tool remains the most common barrier to the integration of technology in teaching (Zhao, Y., 2007). A pre-service teacher's interest in the use of technology as well as practical experience using technology in the classroom have been found to correlate positively with the degree to which that pre-service teacher eventually integrates technology into instruction as a professional. Basic factors that influence teacher perceptions about technology use include support from the working community for the use of technology, a vision of how technology can support required curriculum, environmental support or the availability of technology, teacher interest and experience with the use of technology as a teaching tool, and a personal belief in the value of technology.

A number of factors are critical to the success of a professional development program for university faculty. In order for faculty to integrate technology across the curriculum, there must be institutional support that rewards faculty with release-time, development grants, or other incentives. Furthermore, there must be a support infrastructure available to help faculty troubleshoot and solve technology related problems without delay and interruption of classroom activities. Colleges and universities must create technology training centers equipped with computers and peripheral devices that faculty can use to prepare course materials and to become proficient with innovative technologies. According to Maney (1999), it is not the technology that makes the difference, but rather how teachers adapt and apply technology.

Faculty adoption of technology into the curriculum is key in transforming the teaching and learning process. Rogers (1995) stated that a positive attitude toward any innovation increases the likelihood of the adoption of the innovation. Faculty attitudes toward technology, fear factors and complexity issues, lack of time and support, limited access, inadequate faculty development opportunities, and lack of organizational support have all been identified as major barriers to the infusion of technology into teacher preparation programs. Many factors influence whether faculty will integrate technology into their courses including access to computers and Internet in the classroom, updated software and hardware, and release time for faculty to learn how to integrate technology into the curriculum (Maney, 1999).

Time is a primary concern of faculty members and often provided as a reason for not using technology in the classroom (Strudler, McKinney, & Jones, 1995). Educators must be allowed adequate time to learn new technologies and experiment with new teaching strategies.

While numerous studies have examined the use of technology in the K-12 classroom, few have explored the extent that technology is used and required in the undergraduate teacher education programs. The purpose of this study was to explore faculty perceptions of the role technology should and does play in the courses they teach. It also examined how they themselves use technology when teaching (specific examples), how they expect their students to use technology when teaching, and where in the teacher education program the use of technology as an instructional tool should or does occur. Using in depth interviews and qualitative research analyses, this study explores common themes in faculty perceptions across content areas (math, science, language arts, etc.) and grade levels (middle school and high school).

This study evolved from a U.S. Department of Education Teacher Quality Enhancement grant that aims to recruit, train, and retain high quality math and science education students. One of the outcomes of the project is to "increase the number of teachers using educational technology themselves and with their students". Previous research which measured pre-service teacher use of technology during student teaching indicated that faculty members were not, according to the students, modeling the use of technology as an instructional tool. This exploratory study set out to discover where College of Education faculty members felt technology integration was being taught in the pre-service teacher program, how they themselves contributed to the modeling of technology as an instructional tool, the types of technology they felt with which their students should be competent, and their level of understanding or awareness of the ISTE NETS.

Method

The faculty sample, selected purposefully, consisted of those who taught Teaching Methods in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction at a medium-sized, Midwestern university. Eight faculty members were interviewed. Teacher Education programs included both middle and high school and several content areas: mathematics, science,

English/language arts, social studies and foreign languages. In addition, two college administrators were interviewed—one department chair and the Dean of Undergraduate Education. The interview protocol was based upon ISTE NETS standards for teachers in an effort to determine the degree to which they were aware of and incorporated those standards into their teaching. Interviews were recorded, transcribed and then explored for common themes.

All teacher education majors are required to take a course in the use of technology as an instructional tool. This course, *Technology & Multimedia in Educational Environments* emphasizes the development of computing skills with a focus on productivity tools in organizing, managing, multimedia authoring, homepage development, software evaluation and presenting lessons for professional communication in K-12. This course provides students with learning experiences utilizing microcomputers and software applications and their use for information management and communications for professional productivity. It emphasizes developing the skills necessary to become proficient with technology and begin applying it to the teaching and learning process. Course goals include a general understanding of the capabilities and functions of microcomputer and related peripherals and accessing, organizing, managing, and presenting data for professional and personal communication and use. Topics include cross-platform computer operation, word processing, email, listservs, and WWW searching and resources, database, spreadsheets, and presentation software. During the three-hour semester course, students are expected to master basic microcomputer functions including common word processing, database, presentation, and graphic software; internet based tools including email, web browsing; multimedia instructional programming; html basics and the creation of a web page; and an understanding of various distance learning formats. There is no opportunity within this course, however, to apply what is learned to field experiences. In addition, the content is general and does not address content specific teaching situations.

Findings

Once data was collected and analyzed it was arranged under the common themes of why technology is taught to pre-service teachers; what type of technology is taught; where it is taught; when is it taught; and how is it taught. The faculty and administrators felt that the main reason technology proficiency is required within the College is because it allows the teacher candidates to “keep up” with what is new. Most faculty (5) and both administrators responded that there was a concern that the teacher candidates would graduate and get jobs and not know enough technology to make use of what might be available in their schools. Four faculty and both administrators also noted in their responses that technology can enhance instruction. Two faculty and both administrators provided answers that illustrated a clear understanding of why NCATE requires the ISTE NETS standards—“to engage students and improve learning; enrich professional practice; and provide positive models for students, colleagues, and the community” (from ISTE NETS-T Indicators). A concern that our graduates would not be tech savvy was the more prevalent theme, however.

When asked where and when pre-service teachers received training in the use of technology as an instructional tool, half of the faculty responded that it occurred in the college’s required technology course and four indicated that some training takes place in their Methods of Teaching course. Those that indicated they incorporate it into their Methods course also provided some examples of specific programs and tools in general and relating to their content area. Four mentioned PowerPoint and Smartboard and five used the internet and online instructional tools like WebCT. In the content area, both math education professors cited technology tools like graphing calculators and Geometer’s Sketchpad. Of the three science education professors, only one (middle grades) mentioned content specific tools. He indicated that he introduces his students to the use of both probes and simulated laboratories (software) as part of the Methods course. The faculty from the other content areas did not have content specific tools but did mention using the internet to explore history, literature, and language. The two administrators both felt technology as an instructional tool was being taught in the Methods course, one administrator also mentioned the college’s technology course, and the other administrator indicated that other content courses taught on campus provided some exposure (like the use of “clickers” in chemistry courses).

The faculty were also asked how frequently they themselves enhance instruction with technology. Five of the eight faculty indicated that they do this every time they teach. One felt it occurred about 90% of the time, one indicated 50% of the time and one confessed that technology was utilized only about 20% of the time. Tools they most frequently used were the Smartboard and a web-assisted program like WebCT.

One ISTE NETS standard is that teachers understand the process for appropriately integrating technology in order to enhance teaching and learning. When asked if they share this with their students, six said they did although only three provided some evidence beyond just talking about it. One faculty indicated that the process was learned through the development of a lesson plan and two (both math education) provided examples of situations where the students actually learned the process through hands-on activities.

Yeah, we do have conversations about when it's appropriate to do different things. One of the things that we actually talk about a lot is how to use the space that you have, like your board, or your, when you're using a SMARTboard and how to help make things visual for students. So we, sometimes we'll stop and talk about is this really the best way to do this or not. But we do that really broadly across a lot of things that we, not just in terms of technology. But, like when we're using graphing software, we talk about where's the appropriate place. You know, where does this go in the curriculum. You know, where does it fit, and when's the best time to use it and how you might use it with one group of learners vs. another. (Math, middle grades)

Well, by integrating the software. One, is by finding readily available software for them to use in school. GeoGebra is such software. Now, all they do is download it. They've had experience with it in other, in math classes, in geometry. So that they know how to use it and it isn't a problem if the school, if it's not available. It's downloadable. It's free on the Internet, or they can just go right to the web and use it. (Math, secondary school)

Finally, one was rather surprised when asked about modeling the process stating, "I don't because I don't think of it as a thoughtful process. I've, I just think of it as, as a, just an opportunity, as just something you do. It's not something you necessarily planned for."

Our semester long student teaching field experience has a requirement that a lesson utilizing technology be designed but faculty members do not require that it be implemented. When asked if there is a requirement that technology be used as an instructional tool during student teaching, four faculty said no. Two weren't sure and two others said that the lesson plan was the proof that they had accomplished the integration of technology as an instructional tool. Interestingly enough, both administrators responded with a resounding "yes" that this was indeed a requirement of student teaching.

Two faculty members and both administrators pointed to the portfolios as evidence of the use of technology to enhance instruction. Student portfolios concentrated on one to two weeks of the student teaching field experience and focused upon one or more learning goals. The portfolio documented a series of lessons and showcased the environment the student teacher established for learning as well as the kinds of tasks that characterized the student's teaching style. The portfolios included detailed lesson plans for at least five lessons, an analysis of the students' learning, and reflection upon teaching. While the requirements for the student portfolio are "are aligned with the College's conceptual framework, which outlines its vision in accordance with institutional and national standards", there is no specific requirement that students illustrate through their portfolio their ability to use technology in teaching to enhance learning. The only required reference to technology is a list of technology available in the classroom that each student teacher must complete as part of the "Teaching Context Form". There is no place on that form to indicate whether any of the technology available was utilized.

Finally, faculty were asked to provide examples of how, within their subject area, teachers might use technology to facilitate active learning. Four faculty (both math, one foreign language, and one science) provided examples that identified specific tools and situations where technology could be used. One science professor cited a rather general situation and the other science professor as well as the social studies professor cited specific examples that they themselves did not indicate they trained their students to use. Finally, the language arts professor provided an extended example but framed it within the following context: "...but I would have a problem with trying to demand that they use that [technology]. If you can do it better without the, you know, plugging anything in, well, I say more power to you, just go for it."

Conclusion

Based upon our interviews, it is clear that the majority of the faculty do not consciously plan to teach students how to use technology as an instructional aid. Most responses indicated that it is used when they feel it is appropriate but they do not, in general, make a point of illustrating to students why and how to use technology when teaching. In

addition, most believe that technology training is important, or rather that the graduates are tech-savvy, so that the teacher candidates can compete with graduates from other universities as well as stay ahead of their students when it comes to understanding how to use technology. Based upon these interviews, it is believed that while the administrators are acutely aware of ISTE NETS standards, the faculty are not. Further research might examine whether an awareness of the ISTE NETS standards might improve the integration of technology as a teaching tool in the Methods courses.

References

- Becker, H.J. (1999, January). *The sampling of technology-supported reform programs, participation school sites, and the sampling of his-end technology-present schools in the national survey. Teaching, Learning and Computing 1998*. Unpublished paper presented to P*SITEs advisory meeting. SRI Menlo Park, CA.
- Carlson, R. & Gooden, J. (1999). Are teacher preparation programs modeling technology use for preservice teachers? *ERS Spectrum*, 17(3), 11-15.
- CEO Forum on Education and Technology. (2000). *Schools technology and readiness report year 2*. Washington DC.
- DeMedio, D.L., & Teclehaimanot. B. (2001). What types of technology do middle school teachers really Use? *Michigan Middle School Journal*, 26 (1).
- Education Week*. (1998, Oct. 1). Technology Counts '98 [Special issue]. 28(5).
- Maney, J. K. (1999). The role of technology in the systemic reform of education: Reality, pitfalls, and potential. In G. Cizek (Ed.), *The handbook of educational policy* (pp. 387-415). San Diego, CA: The Academic Press.
- Rogers, E. M. (1995). *Diffusions of innovations* (4th ed.). New York, NY: The Free Press.
- Strudler, N.B., McKinney, M.O., & Jones, W.P. (1995). Integrating technology into teacher education courses. *Journal of Computing in Teacher Education*, 11(3), 15-20.
- U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics. (2000). *Teachers' tools for the 21st century: A report on teachers' use of technology*. Washington, DC. U.S. Government Printing Office.

Re-Evaluation of e-Transformation Efforts in Anadolu University Open and Distance Education System

Cemil Ulukan

Abstract: Anadolu University aims to create more student-centered e-learning environments so that the learning may be richer, more effective and more interactive. To this end, the university has in recent years provided digital versions of the printed distance course materials on the Web. Also, the Web-based student support services have been increasing and diversifying. However, it is suggested that the works undertaken in pursuit of what might be called 'e-transformation' are not being introduced and operated in a planned and systematic way, which lessens the impact of the changes and created a hectic work environment. To accurately evaluate the e-transformation efforts in the University, a broader approach towards e-transformation is needed. This paper analyzes and re-evaluates the e-transformation efforts in open and distance education of Anadolu University according to various dimensions.

Introduction

Most of world's educational institutions are progressively building up experience in delivering courses using information and communications technologies (ICTs), either to enhance, extend or complement their in-class or off-campus education or create wholly online courses or programs. These developments have been accompanied by changes in the teaching and learning paradigm, and in some cases, constitute comprehensive e-transformation. This is especially true of the open and distance education institutions, and to a lesser extent some dual mode universities - because the advancements in ICTs have been seen as providing enormous opportunities for these institutions. Distance education, in all of its various forms, uses of technology and applications of blended learning, and is becoming more and more popular among learners since they provide convenient, flexible and effective alternatives to conventional studies, rich and collaborative learning environments and increased and enhanced interactivity. However, it is posited that the creation of above learning environments calls for administrative, pedagogical, and technological imperatives, which are disregarded by many educational providers.

E-transformation in education

For the purposes of this study, e-transformation in education is defined as “*administrative, pedagogical, and technological efforts towards converting traditional learning-including distance learning- environments into e-learning environments*”.

According to Bates (2000) and Panda (2003), e-transformation requires visionary leadership, sound policy making, planning and operational management, and attention to resource provision, professional development, instructional design, student support and research and evaluation (in Latchem, et al. p.616).

The Economist Intelligence Unit's (EIU) “The 2003 e-learning readiness rankings” also provide valuable suggestions for the dimensions of e-transformation. The EIU suggests that e-learning readiness is a country's ability to produce, use and expand Internet-based learning and it ranks leading economies across the globe according to the following criteria (each of which has its own set of performance indicators: *Connectivity* (the quality and extent of Internet infrastructure), *Capability* (a country's ability to deliver and consume e-learning, based on literacy rates, and trends in training and education), *Content* (the quality and pervasiveness of online learning materials) and *Culture* (behaviors, beliefs and institutions that support e-Learning development within country). Although this ranking system applies at the country level, these criteria might also be applied with some adaptation to judging the e-readiness of institutions.

According to Latchem (2005) e-transformation is about ensuring that there is visionary and transformational leadership, strategic planning and operational planning, and effective management of:

- access v. cost v. quality
- change processes
- curriculum review and development
- staff development
- resource and budget allocations
- technical operations
- instructional design and development and delivery systems
- services to students
- assessment
- institutional and program evaluation and quality control
- recognition and reward systems
- strategic alliances.

Anadolu University is Turkey's open university and one of the world's 'mega-universities' (Daniel, 1996). It is a dual mode university with approx. 24,000 on-campus and more than one million off-campus students. The University has been providing distance education for 26 years, and has accumulated a great deal of experience and expertise in this field. Most of the distance education programs are provided by three Faculties, the Open Education Faculty (OEF), the Faculty of Business Administration (FoBA), and the Faculty of Economics (FoE). OEF assumes the central role in organizing and coordinating different aspects of the distance education processes, such as the creation of instructional materials, test production, student assessment, academic counseling, TV broadcasting, etc. This Faculty mostly houses two-year associate programs, while FoBA and FoE offer Bachelor's level degree programs. According to the most recent data, OEF has 348,000 distant students while FoBA and FoE have 446,000 and 319,000 students, respectively, totaling 1,113,000 students.

Recent figures show that the majority of the distance students are employed (78%), 30% live in villages and small towns, 62% are over 24 years old, 45% are married, and 46% are female. More than 900 disabled students and more than 700 imprisoned students continue their higher education in the programs (Self Evaluation Report of Anadolu University 2008-SER, p.26).

The University's distance programs have traditionally been print-based. Students have been, and in many cases, still are, expected to study the set texts at their own pace, take self-tests and then sit the scheduled centralized exams. Their study is supported by several services including TV broadcasts aired by a state channel throughout the country, video and radio programs distributed on various media, face-to-face lecturing for certain courses, support through administrative offices, e-learning, and most recently, m-learning or mobile phone services. The rationale behind this approach is to provide higher education opportunity to masses in a cost effective way (SER, p.26).

However, online or e-learning has been gaining in popularity for the last ten years. Programs based on e-learning include:

- Internet-based Information Management Associate Degree Program as from 2001
- English Language Teaching and Pre-School Teaching Bachelor's Degree Program-blended as from 1999
- Anadolu University- Empire State College (SUNNY) Joint e-MBA Program, as from 2003
- Education of Developmentally Disabled Children Non-Thesis Masters Program, as from 2004
- Hospitality Management Non-Thesis Masters Program, as from 2004
- e-Certificate Programs, as from 2006

The university declares that it aims to provide more student-centered learning environments that lead to richer and more effective, collaborative and interactive learning. Parallel to the advancements in the ICTs, many new e-learning components and students support services have been introduced (see Table 1).

Table 1: New e-Transformation Related Initiatives of Anadolu University

<i>Service</i>	<i>Date of Launch</i>	<i>Service Description</i>
<i>Yunusemre Project</i>	2008	Open courseware initiative to make available e-components of the distance courses to public with no charge.
<i>Open Access to Learning Materials</i>	2004	Any student enrolled in any on-campus program of the University can access to distance learning materials provided in the e-Learning Portal without registering to any distance programs.
<i>e-Television</i>	2004	Educational TV programs that are associated with distance courses are on the Web.
<i>e-Tutoring</i>	2004	Along with the e-practices, this service allows students to ask questions to subject experts.
<i>e-Audio Books</i>	2004	Prepared especially for visually-impaired students, as well as other students who wish to listen to course content.
<i>e-Books</i>	2003	Distance course textbooks, converted to PDF file, allowing students to read their books on the Web at their convenience).
<i>e-Administration</i>	2003	Students reach certain services (i.e. registration, issuance of documents, grades, etc.) through the Web.
<i>e-Practice</i>	2003	Practice exercises to help students learn the content better.
<i>e-Exams</i>	1999	Interactive trial exams to help students prepare themselves for exams.

The increasing use of e-books, e-administration, email, telephone, online FAQs and e-tutoring by course moderators are reducing the need for student attendance at the OEF centers (Latchem et al, 2006: 227). The e-learning portal, where all e-services are presented, has been visited more than 27 million people between May 2005 and April 2008. Table 2 below indicates the increasing user adoption of selected e-learning components by years.

Table 2: Number of Students Using E-Learning Components by Years

	Content	2005*	2006	2007	2008**	Total
<i>e-Television</i>	1,780 programs for 178 courses	80,475	180,472	291,492	221,499	773,938
<i>e-Audio Books</i>	474 units in 32 audio books	16,789	88,904	165,135	116,717	387,545
<i>e-Books</i>	2,922 units in 232 books	79,498	162,625	319,834	266,597	828,554
<i>e-Practice</i>	1,029 exercises in 74 courses	72,845	159,523	229,160	187,597	649,125
<i>e-Exams</i>	11,385 questions for 134 courses	118,971	225,758	324,393	260,024	929,146

Source: Computer-assisted Learning Unit. * Beginning of May, ** End of April.

Regarding e-transformation initiatives undertaken at Anadolu University, Latchem et al. (2006:230) observe that the University has excellent technology and infrastructure for this work but that its e-transformation process still lacks coherent envisioning, strategic planning, quality assurance, faculty development and reflective practice. They suggest that senior management team needs to exercise leadership and encourage all faculties and staff to align their goals and activities to a new vision, find ways of achieving higher participation in the remote, rural and underdeveloped regions, and to take measures to decrease high number of dropout rates.

Methodology

The problem

The University is increasing the number of courses presented via the Web. Some courses are created especially for e-learning environments on a learning management platform, although the majority of the online learning materials are digital versions of printed texts. Judged on this basis, it is might be argued that “the Open Education Faculty has almost realized its aim of e-transforming 90% of the course material” (Source: Self Evaluation Report of Anadolu University (SER), prepared in January 2008, for external evaluation by European University Association-Institutional Evaluation Programme, p.337).

The problem here is that the definition of e-transformation in the University is not sufficiently comprehensive to realistically evaluate the efforts towards e-transformation.

The goal of the study

This paper aims to arrive at a realistic evaluation of the e-transformation efforts taken by the University in order to increase the effectiveness of e-transformation process. The study is based, not upon formal reports or records but on the university’s personnel’s opinions and perceptions, which is very important since the human factor is indispensable part of any change process.

It is intended that the findings of this study will provide feedback for those in charge of educational transformation in Anadolu University to help them plan and implement a more thorough and comprehensive e-transformation process. The set of criteria employed for evaluating the e-transformation process in the study may be adapted to the needs of other institutions with similar characteristics and work environments.

Data collection and analysis

A 5-point Likert type scale questionnaire with 37 items was designed and applied to the academics and technical people working in three Faculties (i.e. OEF, FoBA, and FoE), who are stakeholders in e-transformation processes, either as administrators, unit directors, faculty members e-learning content developers, instructors or

tutors. The reason for including these three Faculties in this study is that they are the central units planning, producing, and delivering distance education and the centres where most of the university's e-transformation processes may be said to be occurring. Of the 75 managers and staff whose profiles were considered appropriate for this study, 45 persons were contacted and contributed to this study.

The questionnaire, which was developed from a review of the literature on e-learning, was designed to seek information on the following items: Leadership/Management, Connectivity and Infrastructure, Educational Climate, Organizational Culture, Capability, Legislative Environment, and User Adoption.

The demographics of the sample appear in Tables 3 and 4. The participants constituted three main groups: managers (faculty administrators and unit directors), lecturers, and technical staff. (see Table 3). The largest group of respondents was faculty members using e-learning content (21 staff or 46.7%).

Table 3: Positions of the Respondents

	Frequency	Percent
Faculty Administrator	4	8,9
Unit director	6	13,3
Faculty member using e-learning content in teaching	21	46,7
E-learning content developer	14	31,1
Total	45	100

Apart from the respondents who had worked in their positions for more than 15 years, average years of work for the rest of the groups were shown to be similar.

Table 4: Years of Work in the Current Position

	Frequency	Percent	Cumulative Percent
Less than 5 years	13	28,9	28,9
5 - 9 years	12	26,7	55,6
10 - 14 years	13	28,9	84,4
More than 15 years	7	15,6	100

A non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis test was carried out in the study (*p-value of* < 0.05 was considered to indicate statistical significance). The reliability of the items was tested by Cronbach Alpha analysis, and found highly reliable (.949). One item was removed the data set after the reliability analysis because this was found to have negative correlation with the total correlation of the item set.

Using the Kruskal-Wallis test, statistical discrepancy was sought between demographic indicators and responses of the participants and no difference was found for the most of the cases.

Limitations

The opinions and perceptions reflected are those of managers and staff in the three Faculties only (i.e. OEF, FoBA, and FoE) even though there are several other Faculties and many more people involved in e-learning activities in Anadolu University.

For a sample of 45 people, conducting interviews with individuals would seem to be the more appropriate means of obtaining useful and accurate data. However, the same question form could be applied to the much larger group of people involved in e-learning within Anadolu University in a second phase of the study. For comparability of two groups of samples, same tools have to be used for gathering data.

Findings

Table 5 through Table 11 presents the responds of participants regarding the extent to which they agreed with the statements given under the various specific categories. If any of the statements points to disagreements on the scale, this item is given in bold in the Table to indicate problem areas within that category. Indecisiveness was treated in the same way, because high levels of indecisiveness implies either that respondents cannot evaluate the situation because they do not know anything about it or that in fact no data exists in that area. Figures in bold indicate the highest value on the scale.

Leadership/Management

Table 5: Respondents' Opinions and Perceptions on Leadership/Managerial Aspects

	Strongly Disagree		Disagree		Undecided		Agree		Strongly Agree	
	N*	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
The University has vision, mission, and plans on e-learning	2	4.4	2	4.4	4	8.9	23	51.1	14	31.1
Plans and objectives of the University on e-learning are known by the personnel	4	8.9	9	20.0	17	37.8	10	22.2	5	11.1
New e-learning practices are started within a systematic way	2	4.4	4	8.9	12	26.7	17	37.8	10	22.2
The University has specific policies regarding the use of ICTs in education	2	4.4	1	2.2	13	28.9	22	48.9	7	15.6
The level of coordination among related departments is satisfactory	3	6.7	7	15.6	23	51.1	9	20.0	3	6.7
The level of cooperation among related departments is satisfactory	3	6.7	5	11.1	22	48.9	11	24.4	4	8.9
Funding projects and works is not a problem	0	.0	2	4.4	10	22.2	14	31.1	19	42.2
Human resources are enough in talent	0	.0	9	20.0	8	17.8	23	51.1	5	11.1
Human resources are enough in numbers	2	4.4	6	13.3	11	24.4	19	42.2	7	15.6
Cost and benefit analysis are used when starting new e-learning projects	1	2.2	6	13.3	24	53.3	7	15.6	7	15.6
Finding and employing human resources are among important problems	3	6.7	14	31.1	12	26.7	13	28.9	3	6.7
What the University has achieved so far with regard to e-learning is satisfactory	1	2.2	7	15.6	13	28.9	18	40.0	6	13.3

*Number of respondents (frequency)

While majority of the respondents (Agree and Strongly Agree, 82.2%) strongly believed that the University has vision, mission, and plans on e-learning, many of them also are uncertain about whether these plans and objectives of the University on e-learning are known by the personnel (Undecided, 37.8%). Most of them (Agree and Strongly Agree, 60%) agreed that new e-learning practices are embarked on a systematic way and that the University has specific policies in place regarding the use of ICTs in education (Agree and Strongly Agree, 60%).

Participants were unclear on whether the level of "coordination" and "cooperation" among related departments were satisfactory (Undecided, 51.1% and Undecided 48.9%, respectively). Funding for projects was not seen as a problem by the majority of the respondents (Strongly Agree, 42.2%; Agree, 31.1%). Participants believed that the human resources were adequate, both in terms of "talent" and "numbers" (Agree, 51.1% and 42.2%). This finding contradicts with Aydin's (2005) view that the greatest challenge to extending and enhancing e-learning at Anadolu University is a lack of staff knowledge and skills in multimedia and online learning.

53.3% of the participants had no idea whether cost and benefit analysis were used when embarking on new e-learning projects. 31.1% disagreed that finding and employing human resources were among important problems while 28.9% saw them among important problems. More than half of the respondents (Strongly Agree, 40%; Agree, 13.3%) agreed that what the University had achieved so far with regard to e-learning was satisfactory.

Connectivity & Infrastructure

Most of the participants agreed that connection quality and speed of the Internet did not hinder the educational processes (48.9%), that the infrastructure was adequate (53.3%), and that working conditions and physical areas were adequate (48.9%). However, only 31.1% of the participants believed that students' access to services were taken into consideration while 44.4% were indecisive on this point.

Table 6: Respondents' Opinions and Perceptions on Connectivity and Infrastructure

	Strongly Disagree		Disagree		Undecided		Agree		Strongly Agree	
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
Connection quality and speed of the Internet do not hinder educational processes,	2	4.4	3	6.7	7	15.6	22	48.9	11	24.4
Infrastructure (i.e. hardware, software) is adequate	0	.0	4	8.9	4	8.9	24	53.3	13	28.9
Working conditions and physical areas are adequate	0	.0	7	15.6	10	22.2	22	48.9	6	13.3
Students' access opportunities to services are taken into consideration	1	2.2	3	6.7	20	44.4	14	31.1	7	15.6

Educational climate

Table 7: Respondents' Opinions and Perceptions on Educational Climate

	Strongly Disagree		Disagree		Undecided		Agree		Strongly Agree	
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
Production of educational material is satisfactory in quality	0	.0	4	8.9	14	31.1	24	53.3	3	6.7
Production of educational material is satisfactory in number	1	2.2	3	6.7	10	22.2	27	60.0	4	8.9
Training and support services provided for technical and academic personnel are satisfactory	2	4.4	14	31.1	14	31.1	14	31.1	1	2.2
New e-learning initiatives are started based on needs analysis	2	4.4	8	17.8	18	40.0	13	28.9	4	8.9
Efforts towards increasing quality of educational provision are satisfactory	1	2.2	13	28.9	16	35.6	11	24.4	4	8.9
Faculty who are engaged in e-learning are rewarded	7	15.6	8	17.8	20	44.4	10	22.2	0	.0
The infrastructure in the University allows educational activities are conducted from outside the campus	1	2.2	6	13.3	10	22.2	22	48.9	6	13.3
Personnel are encouraged for making innovations (i.e. novel methods, new programs, new approaches, etc.)	3	6.7	13	28.9	17	37.8	11	24.4	1	2.2

The majority of the participants agreed that the production of educational material was satisfactory in both quality and number (Agree, 53.3% and Agree, 60%, respectively). The question on the training and support provided for technical and academic personnel received mixed responses, with about the same percentages of participants in the agree, disagree, and undecided categories (31.1%). 40% of the participants were indecisive on the issue of whether new e-learning initiatives were based upon needs analysis. 35.6% had no clear idea about whether efforts towards increasing quality in educational provision were satisfactory, and only 28.9% did agree

that this was the case. 44.4% were indecisive on the point about faculty engaged in e-learning being rewarded for this work.

Almost half of the participants agreed that the infrastructure in the University allowed for educational activities are conducted from outside the campus (Agree, 48.9%). On the other hand, 37.8% of the respondents were indecisive about there being encouragement for personnel making innovations while 28.9% did not agree with this statement.

Organizational culture

Table 8: Respondents' Opinions and Perceptions on Organizational Culture

	Strongly Disagree		Disagree		Undecided		Agree		Strongly Agree	
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
Level of training of academic and technical personnel with regard to e-transformation is adequate	2	4.4	10	22.2	18	40.0	13	28.9	2	4.4
Creativity and risk taking are encouraged in the University	8	17.8	15	33.3	15	33.3	6	13.3	1	2.2
Cooperative efforts between the University and other institutions are satisfactory	2	4.4	9	20.0	19	42.2	12	26.7	3	6.7
R&D, evaluation, and quality assurance systems towards e-learning are adequate	4	8.9	14	31.1	18	40.0	8	17.8	1	2.2

Respondents did not have any clear opinions on the issues of organizational culture. 40% of the participants were undecided on the question of training for e-transformation, 40% on the issue of encouragement for creativity and risk taking (33% disagreed on this issue), 42.2% were undecided on the issue of cooperation with other institutions, and 40% were undecided on the question of research and development, evaluation, and quality assurance in e-learning.

Capability

Table 9: Respondents' Opinions and Perceptions on Capability

	Strongly Disagree		Disagree		Undecided		Agree		Strongly Agree	
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
e-assessment and e-evaluation processes used are satisfactory	3	6.7	9	20.0	16	35.6	15	33.3	2	4.4
e-examination practices provided for students are satisfactory	0	.0	5	11.1	13	28.9	22	48.9	5	11.1
Student support services are satisfactory	0	.0	2	4.4	13	28.9	26	57.8	4	8.9
Institutional determination for increasing lifelong learning opportunities exists in the University	1	2.2	2	4.4	9	20.0	21	46.7	12	26.7

In regard to e-learning capabilities in the University, 35.6% were indecisive about whether e-assessment and e-evaluation processes were used satisfactorily, while 33.3% agreed with this statement. 48.9% agreed that e-examination practices provided for students were satisfactory. The majority of the respondents (57.8%) agreed that student support services were satisfactory while 46.7% believed that there was institutional commitment to increasing lifelong learning opportunities.

Legislative environment

55.6% of the respondents had no idea whether laws and regulations in Turkey encouraged e-transformation. Only 40% felt that regulations regarding e-learning were in place in the University.

Table 10: Respondents' Opinions and Perceptions on Legislative Environment

	Strongly Disagree		Disagree		Undecided		Agree		Strongly Agree	
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
Laws and regulations in Turkey encourage e-transformation	5	11.1	10	22.2	25	55.6	5	11.1	0	.0
Regulations addressing issues such as copyright, intellectual property rights, plagiarism, etc, with regard to e-learning are in place in the University	1	2.2	6	13.3	13	28.9	18	40.0	7	15.6

User adoption

Table 11: Respondents' Opinions and Perceptions on User adoption

	Strongly Disagree		Disagree		Undecided		Agree		Strongly Agree	
	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
Level of e-learning opportunities provided by the University is satisfactory	1	2.2	4	8.9	12	26.7	23	51.1	5	11.1
Level of m-learning opportunities provided by the University is satisfactory	4	8.9	6	13.3	21	46.7	10	22.2	4	8.9

51.1% of the participants believed that the level of e-learning opportunities provided by the University was satisfactory while 46.7% were indecisive on the issue of whether the level of m-learning opportunities provided by the University was satisfactory.

Discussion and conclusion

The responses of the participants suggests that many managers and staff are either unfamiliar with the kinds of issues involved in e-transformation, or have not yet considered their personal positions on these matters.

E-transformation involves far more than simply placing existing courses on the Web and providing students with e-support services. It needs to be envisioned, planned, operated, and evaluated according to administrative, pedagogical, and technological dimensions. Considered in terms of these dimensions, the University's claim that "the Open Education Faculty has almost realized its aim of e-transforming 90% of the course material" should be reviewed once more.

This study has revealed that performance of the University in terms of e-transformation is variable if it is in fact judged by the various dimensions suggested by Bates (2000), Panda (2003), Latchem (2005) and the Economist' e-readiness rankings . The University has exhibited satisfactory performance on funding, infrastructure, production of e-learning materials, student support services, number and talent of human resources. However, in certain other areas, performance of the University appears rather less satisfactory. In particular, the organizational culture does not appear to be supporting the University's personnel towards being more innovative, more risk taking, or more reflective in their work. Judging by the research findings where the responses of those interviewed reflected relatively high levels of disagreement and indecisiveness, the University should reconsider the following in pursuit of a more dynamic and effective e-transformation process:

Leadership/management

- Better diffusion and dissemination of the University's vision, goals and plans on e-learning
- A clearer definition of what is meant by, and what is involved in e-transformation and e-learning
- More methodical approaches in initiating new e-learning projects
- Better coordination and cooperation among departments
- Improved recruitment, training, rewarding and retaining of staff

Connectivity and infrastructure

- More consideration of students' access to services

Educational climate

- Greater concern for quality in curriculum, course content and pedagogy
- Better training and support for staff
- More focus on the needs of learners
- More encouragement for staff engaged in e-learning
- More encouragement for staff to be innovative and risk takers

Organizational culture

- Better preparation of personnel in regard to e-transformation
- More emphasis on research, evaluation and quality assurance
- More collaboration with other institutions and possibly other sectors

Capability

- Better e-assessment and e-evaluation processes

Legislative environment

- More efforts to influence government agencies for more effective laws and regulations on e-transformation
- Clearer policies and guidelines on e-learning and cyber ethics

User adoption

- More m-learning opportunities for learners

References

- Akbulut, Y., Kuzu, A., Latchem, C., Odabaşı, F., (2007) "Change Readiness among Teaching Staff at Anadolu University, Turkey" *Distance Education*, 28(3,) pp, 335–350,
- Aydin, C. H., Mutlu, M. E., and McIsaac, M. S., (2006), Integrating computer-supported learning into traditional distance courses, In F. M. M. Neto & F. V. Brasileiro (Eds.), *Advances in computer-supported learning* (pp, 97–121), Hershey, PA: IdeaGroup,
- Aydin, C. H. (2005) Turkish mentors' perception of roles, competencies and resources for online teaching, *Turkish Online Journal of Distance Education (TOJDE)*, 6(3). Available online at: http://tojde.anadolu.edu.tr/tojde19/pdf/article_5.pdf (accessed 20 July 2006).
- Daniel, J. S. (1996) *Mega-universities and knowledge media: technology strategies for higher education* (London, Kogan Page).
- Latchem, C., Jung I., Aoki, K., Özkul, A. E., (2008) "The tortoise and the hare enigma in e-transformation in Japanese and Korean higher education" *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 39 (4), pp, 610 – 630,
- Latchem, C., Özkul, A. E., Aydin, C. H. and Mutlu, M. E., (2006) "The Open Education System, Anadolu University, Turkey: e-transformation in a mega-university" *Open Learning*, 21(3), pp, 221–235,
- Latchem, C. (2005) Open learning: Trends, models, strategies and the challenges for policy-makers and practitioners, Presentation at Open Education Faculty, Anadolu University, (14 September 2005).
- _____ (2008) Anadolu University Self Evaluation Report.
- _____ (2003) The 2003 e-learning readiness rankings. A white paper from the Economist Intelligence Unit (https://www-304.ibm.com/jct03001c/services/learning/solutions/pdfs/eiu_e-learning_readiness_rankings.pdf).

Chinese International Students' Online Collaborative Behaviors: A Case Study

Qing Angela Xiong
Ken Silber
Northern Illinois University

Abstract

This qualitative case study explored Chinese participants' online collaboration during group activities. The population was drawn from Chinese graduate students enrolled in business programs in U.S. universities. Archived online transcripts and interviewing were two major data collection methods in this study. The framework of content analysis was based on the Curtis and Lawson (2001) coding schema. The findings indicated that Chinese participants exhibited high frequency of contributing, social interactive and seeking input behaviors. The behaviors of challenging the input of others and explaining and elaborating one's own position had a relatively low frequency. This study also expanded the findings and explored the perceptions and attitudes of Chinese online participants. Their perceptions of gender roles, roles and relations, student-instructor interaction, conflict management, motivation, and challenges were greatly influenced by Chinese cultural values and beliefs.

Introduction

The cultural diversity of learners in U.S. universities has become one of the major issues in designing the instructions and implementing the online teaching strategies in a multicultural learning context (Rogers, Graham, & Mayes, 2007; Gunawardena & McIsaac, 2004).

As an increasing number of international students enroll in online distance learning courses or programs, Pincas (2001) argued that U.S. universities might promote online courses too quickly and are not ready to deal with problems related to students' different cultural and linguistic backgrounds in a multicultural learning environment. Western models of distance education emphasize individual development, autonomy in learners, and active learning (Robinson, 1999, Wang, 2006). Collaborative learning and problem-based learning (PBL) are the primary instructional strategies that are employed in the distance education in the U.S. In contrast, the Chinese traditional pedagogy, which applies to online courses, focuses on teacher-centered and lecture-based knowledge transmission instead of development of individual capabilities (Robinson, 1999; Yu, Wang, & Chen, 2005). Since instructional strategies (e.g., collaborative learning or problem-based learning) are applied to the online settings in the U.S., Chinese international students may struggle due to cross-cultural differences in values, languages, and learning styles (Ku & Lohr, 2003; Treuhaft, 2000).

If U.S. universities want to take the leading role in promoting globalization by means of technology, they must understand complex issues such as styles of learning, communication patterns, and values and beliefs of culturally diverse learners. Therefore, more research is needed to explore the interactive online behavior patterns of international students in order to increase cultural awareness among U.S. online instructors and instructional designers (Gunawardena & LaPointe, 2007; Gunawardena, Nolla, Lopez-Islas, Ramirez-Angel, & Negchun-Alpizar, 2001; Mason, 2007).

Theoretical and Conceptual Framework

The theoretical and conceptual framework for this study was derived from the practice and theories of culture and collaborative learning in a problem-based learning (PBL) context. These theories and conceptual frameworks served as the theoretical underpinnings for the current study.

Collaborative learning is based on the *social constructivism* that emphasizes the importance of culture and context. Students construct knowledge based on their understandings about what occurs in society. This theory is associated with Vygotsky's (1962, 1978) concept of social cognition, emphasizing that social and cultural interactions have a great influence on one's cognitive development.

Collaborative learning is also consistent with *PBL* (Barrows, 1986), an instructional method in which learners are given ill-structured real-world problems to be solved in order to enhance the content knowledge and develop communication, problem-solving, and self-directed skills. Savery and Duffy (1995) describe the PBL learning environment as a cognitive apprenticeship environment where scaffolding is provided to support learners in constructing cognitive knowledge and developing their metacognitive skills. They believe that PBL is consistent with instructional principles derived from constructivism, which stresses that knowledge is constructed through experience and social negotiation.

Matsumoto (1996) perceives *culture* as “the set of attitudes, values, beliefs, and behaviors shared by a group of people, but different for each individual, communicated from one generation to the next” (p.16). Matsumoto believes that “individual differences in culture can be observed among people in the degree to which they adopt and engage in the attitudes, values, beliefs, and behaviors that, by consensus, constitute their culture” (p.18). Therefore, culture is an individual, psychological construct as well as a social construct. Hofstede (2001) defined culture as “the collective programming of the mind that distinguishes the members of one group or category of people from another” (p. 9). Hall (1998) believed that culture is communication. “The essence of any culture is primarily a system for creating, sending, storing, and processing information. Communication underlies everything” (p. 53).

Hofstede (1980, 1984) divides culture into *four dimensions*: individualism-collectivism, uncertainty avoidance, power distance, and masculinity-femininity. In addition, Hall (1966, 1976) develops the theory of intercultural communication and introduces *high-context and low-context cultural factors* with an emphasis on a strong linkage between culture and communication. The theory distinguishes communication patterns among different cultures based on the information that is implied versus stated directly in a communicative message.

Purpose of the Study

The purpose of this study is to explore (1) the online collaborative behaviors among a group of 24 graduate-level Chinese international business students when engaging in solving an ill-structured problem and (2) how cultural values and beliefs influence their collaborative online behaviors.

This study seeks to answer the following research questions:

- Will Chinese international students exhibit collaborative online behavior(s) when working as a group on an ill-structured problem? If so, what type(s) of collaborative online behavior do Chinese students engage in?
- How cultural values and beliefs influence their online collaboration?

Research Method

This study involved six groups of Chinese graduate business students with four members in each group who engaged in the same online simulated activity over two weeks. A qualitative research design that integrated exploratory case study was used for this study.

Participants

The participants were 24 graduate students enrolled in business programs from 12 U.S. universities within four states. Twenty of them were from universities in the Midwest (N=20). Four of them were from universities on the East coast (N=4). The participants reported that they had completed their undergraduate programs in Chinese colleges or universities and were currently studying in graduate business programs in U.S. universities with concentrations on general management, economics, accounting, finance, marketing and, etc. The participants were selected purposely to represent a diverse range of characteristics such as institutions, gender, and level of language proficiency. The participants were assigned to six online learning groups with group size of four members during the PBL activities. The four members in each group were geographically dispersed at different universities. In addition, this study included 12 out of 24 participants for follow-up interviews.

Data Collection

For the purpose of this study, data were collected mainly from two primary data sources: archived online transcripts and interviews. Data collection took place from June to December 2007. During each group's activity, the researcher observed their online interactions by reading through the ongoing asynchronous discussion forums. Follow-up Interviews allowed the researcher to pursue in-depth understandings about the interviewees' perceptions and attitudes about their online collaborative experience. Thus, interviews served the purpose of clarification and verification. The interview data also triangulated the online transcript data to provide meaningful interpretations as to why participants interacted collaboratively in a certain way.

Data Analysis Process

This study mirrored the Curtis and Lawson (2001) coding scheme of analyzing collaborative learning behaviors to explore Chinese students' online collaborative behaviors in an asynchronous online environment. This schema provides five behavioral categories and 15 behaviors to code the online transcripts, which are derived from the nine components of collaborative behaviors described by Johnson and Johnson (1996) who identified the theoretical perspectives of collaborative learning: planning, contributing, seeking input, reflection/monitoring, and social interaction.

Table: The Curtis and Lawson (2001) Coding Schema

Behavioral Categories	Codes
Planning	Group Skills (GS)
	Organizing Work (OW)
	Initiating Activities (IA)
Contributing	Providing Help (HeG)
	Giving Feedback (FBG)
	Exchanging Resources and Information (RI)
	Sharing Knowledge (SK)
	Challenging Others (Ch)
	Explaining or Elaborating (Ex)
Seeking Input	Seeking Help (HeS)
	Seeking Feedback (FBS)
	Advocating Effort (Ef)
Reflection / Monitoring	Monitoring Group Effort (ME)
	Reflecting on Medium (RM)
Social Interaction	Social Interaction (SI)

Three researchers were involved in the online transcripts' coding process. Six groups' archived online transcripts containing a total of 347 posting and messages were analyzed by two of the coders while a third coder arbitrated the situations in which previous two coders could not reach the consensus.

The conceptual framework of interview data analysis is influenced by the Miles and Huberman model (1994) and the constant comparative method (Glaser & Straus, 1967; Merriam, 1998). To ensure validity and reliability, this study calculated the inter-rater reliability and utilized different methods, including triangulation, member checks, peer debriefing, and the translation-back translation strategy.

Results

The research findings revealed that six groups displayed the highest frequency of the contributing behavior, followed by the behaviors of social interaction and seeking input. The behaviors of challenging the input of others (CH) and explaining and elaborating one's own position had a relatively low frequency. In terms of the planning behavior, those who displayed more evidence of the planning behavior emerged to become group discussion leaders. The behaviors of reflection/monitoring exhibited relatively low frequency, focusing mainly on the discussions around the communication tools that participants chose to

use for completion of the group projects. Some interview data supported the findings from the online transcripts.

Interviews further investigated contributing factors (e.g., socio-cultural, linguistic, and personality) that had an impact on Chinese participants' online behavior patterns. Some of the themes emerging from these topics: Chinese participants

- believed that collaborative learning was an effective way to learn, but they need to adapt these learning styles;
- preferred face-to-face settings vs. online settings for learning;
- acknowledged that the group leader's role was critical but they were reluctant to assume this role;
- tried to preserve harmony during conflict resolution;
- preferred using both asynchronous and synchronous ways to communicate within groups;
- identified six types of challenges during online collaboration (e.g. language and cultural influence, lack of motivation, lack of leadership skills; lack of high-level social interaction; different levels of knowledge; and lack of time management skills);
- expected their online instructors to have culture-sensitive knowledge;
- advised future Chinese online learners to have proactive attitudes.

Some of Chinese participants' thoughts about how they behaved during the group process and development were greatly influenced by the Chinese cultural beliefs and values. For example, the Chinese culture influenced their perceptions of crucial elements in collaborative learning, the online communication patterns, the roles of instructors and group leaders, conflict management, motivation, social interaction, and many other issues in group dynamics.

Discussion

The findings reinforce that language and culture are the two main factors that influence Chinese participants' online collaborative behaviors. Specifically, participants' limited language proficiency affects their confidence and effective communication during their online activities.

The high frequency of contributing behaviors among Chinese participants indicated that Chinese participants perceived that the individual's contributing behavior was the most basic requirement for the group members. However, the behaviors of seeking help (FBS), challenging the input of others (CH), and explaining and elaborating one's own position (Ex) had relatively a low frequency. Chinese participants hesitated to challenge the ideas of others and express different opinions in order to save others' face and create a harmonious learning atmosphere. They were reluctant to engage in higher-order thinking in the online environment due to the lack of high-level social interactions in the group. The finding further supports previous research conducted by Tam and Bond (2002) that Chinese culture puts more value on friendship and family so that close interpersonal relationship can only be viewed within a longer time frame.

Findings also revealed that Chinese participants felt more favorable when learning in the face-to-face setting. Several reasons might cause this phenomenon. First, the lack of familiarity with the online learning environment might hinder Chinese participants for their online engagement (Mason, 2007). Second, Chinese participants were accustomed to learning passively and did not realize the changing role between instructors and students (Lee, 2004). Third, Chinese students might not appreciate the constructivist learning philosophy that emphasizes the learner-centered approach since the teacher-centered approach is widely accepted and applied in the Chinese educational system (He, 2001). Thus, Chinese participants might not be ready psychologically to take online courses.

The results of the findings also supported Hofstede's (1980, 1984) four dimensions of culture and Hall's (1966, 1976) contextualization.

Collectivism vs. Individualism

Chinese participants were found to be more collectivist-oriented during their online group processes and development. This reflects that Chinese people are likely to be interdependent and be connected with each other socially and psychologically (Hsu, 1953).

Power Distance

Hofstede (2001) indicates that the Chinese culture displays much larger power distance than the western culture. The findings revealed that Chinese participants hoped their group leaders could assume the role of being an instructor to take the responsibility of guiding the group and help group members with their cultural adaptation in the online environment. In addition, Chinese participants hesitated to take the leading role if group members were older than him/her. The findings are consistent with the conclusion drawn from Hu & Grove (1991), "Throughout their history, the Chinese have shown respect for age, seniority, rank, maleness, and family backgrounds" (p. 6).

Avoidance Tolerance

For this study, Chinese participants preferred a structured collaborative online learning environment under teachers' guidance. When the instructor is absent in an online environment, they like to closely follow the directions from their leader. In addition, Chinese online participants preferred periodically review what they learned or their progress to ensure that they were on the correct path. The findings from this study coincide with those from Hofstede (2001) who studied the cultures with high- vs. low-uncertainty avoidance.

Masculinity-femininity

Growing up in the feminine culture, Chinese online participants liked to collaboratively learn to help their group members work through disagreements. They searched for the empathetic feelings when dealing with conflicts. Making decisions to participate in the activity resulted in their intrinsic interest in the subjects. Chinese female participants were respected and they were treated equally with the male students. Chinese participants' beliefs and behaviors are in agreement with what Hofstede (2001) describes about the masculinity vs. femininity culture.

High- vs. Low-context Communication

According to Hall (1976, 1998), Chinese students who fall in the low-context culture rely heavily on nonverbal communication and tend to use silence and ambiguous language to deliver meaning of their messages. For this study, Chinese online participants reported that they tended to post their messages after carefully thinking and pondering. This reflected the Chinese saying, "thinking thrice before acting." For Chinese culture, nonverbal communication, including facial expression and tone of voice are silent. One of the participants interpreted the meaning of her silent classroom behavior as the process of listening, reflecting, gathering thoughts, and thinking thoroughly about how to respond to others. Chinese students' silent behaviors are rooted in Asian culture that perceives silence as a way to communicate indirectly, to show respect and conformity, and to take time to think thoroughly to integrate diverse perspectives into a workable solution without the risk of losing face (Brislin, 2000; Liu, 2001).

When managing and resolving conflict, Chinese online participants tried to create and preserve a harmonious relationship with others. Their conflict management style was in line with the findings from Chung (1996) and Ma (1992), who described that people in high-context cultures tend to be more nonconfrontational and indirect. When handling conflicts, they do not need to accept different views. But they should always respect others and try not to fight with them and "maintain interpersonal harmony within their group" (Hwang, 1987, p.952).

Recommendations for Future Practice

For U.S. online instructors, they should understand Chinese students' backgrounds before teaching online courses, encourage reciprocal two-way communication, provide an active and helpful learning environment to motivate students to learn, and develop and implement appropriate instructional strategies for helping Chinese students during their adaptation.

For the instructional designers, they should identify needs and perform learner analysis, and design an authentic learning environment based on the constructivist theory.

For the Chinese online learners, they should try to understand American cultures, develop their reflective thinking, have a proactive attitude, and spend more time planning for group activities.

Furthermore, future researchers should focus on different areas: instructor-student interaction, a comparative study using a blended sample of Chinese and U.S. students, and perspectives of Chinese instructional designers. In addition, development of new schema or models for analyzing online collaborative behaviors is necessary to lay the foundation to advance study in the cross-cultural communication field.

References

- Barrows, H. S. (1986). A taxonomy of problem-based learning. *Medical Education*, 20, 481-486.
- Brislin, R. (2000). *Understanding culture's influence on behavior* (2nd ed). Fort Worth, TX: Harcourt.
- Chung, J. (1996). Avoiding a "Bull Moose" rebellion: Particularistic ties, seniority, and third-party mediation. *International and Intercultural Communication Annual*, 20, 166-185.
- Curtis, D. D., & Lawson, M. J. (2001). Exploring collaborative online learning. *Journal of Asynchronous Learning Networks*, 5(1), 21-34. Retrieved November 5, 2006, from http://www.aln.org/publications/jaln/v5n1/pdf/v5n1_curtis.pdf
- Glaser, B. G., & Strauss, A.L. (1967). *The discovery of grounded theory*. Chicago, IL: Aldine.
- Gunawardena, C. & LaPointe (2007). Cultural dynamics of online learning. In M. G. Moore (Ed.), *Handbook of distance education* (pp. 593- 607). Mahwah, N.J.: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Gunawardena, C. N., & McIsaac, M. S. (2004). Distance education. In D. H. Jonassen (Ed.). *Handbook of research in educational communications and technology*, (2nd ed.). (pp.355-395). Mahwah, N. J: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Gunawardena, C. N., Nolla, A. C., Wilson, P. L., Lopez-Islas, R., Ramirez-Angel, N., & Megchun-Alpizar, M. (2001). A cross-cultural study of group process and development in online conferences. *Distance Education*, 22(1), 85-121.
- Hall, E.T. (1966). *The hidden dimension*. Garden City, NY: Doubleday.
- Hall, E.T. (1976). *Beyond culture*. Garden City, NY: Doubleday.
- Hall, E.T. (1998). The power of hidden differences. In M. J. Bennett (Ed.), *Basic concepts of intercultural communication: Selected readings* (pp. 53-67). Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press.
- Hofstede, G. (1980). *Culture's consequences: International differences in work-related values*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage Publications.
- Hofstede, G. (1984). Cultural dimensions in management in planning. *Asian Pacific Journal of Management*, 1(2), 81-99.
- Hofstede, G. H. (2001). *Culture's consequences: Comparing values, behaviors, institutions, and organizations across nation*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Hsu, F. L. K. (1953). *Americans and Chinese: Two ways of life*. New York: Henry Schuman.
- Hu, W., & Grove, C. L. (1991). *Encountering the Chinese*. MA: Intercultural Press.

- Hwang, K. (1987). Face and Favor: The Chinese Power Game. *The American Journal of Sociology*, 92 (4), 944-974.
- Johnson, D. W., & Johnson, R. T. (1994). *Joining together: Group theory and group skills* (5th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
- Ku, H.Y., & Lohr, L.L. (2003). A case study of Chinese students' attitudes toward their first online learning experience. *Educational Technology, Research and Development*, 51(3), 94-102.
- Lee, D. (2004). Web-based instruction in China: Cultural and pedagogical implications and challenges, *Education Technology Research & Development*, 52(1), 82-85.
- Liu, J. (2001). *Asian students' classroom communication patterns in U.S. universities*. Westport, CT: Ablex.
- Mason, R. (2007). Internationalizing education. In M. G. Moore (Ed.), *Handbook of distance education* (pp. 583- 591). Mahwah, N.J.: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Matsumoto, D. (1996). *Culture and psychology*. Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole Publishing Company.
- Merriam, S. B. (1998). *Qualitative research and case study applications in education*. CA: Jossey-Bass.
- Miles, M. B., & Huberman, A. M. (1994). *Qualitative data analysis* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks: Sage.
- Pincas, A. (2001). Culture, cognition and communication in global education. *Distance Education*, 22(1), 30-51.
- Robinson, B. (1999). Asian learners, western models: Some discontinuities and issues for distance education. In R. Carr, O. Jegede, T. Wong, & K. Yuen (Eds.), *The Asian distance learner* (pp. 33-48). Hong Kong: Open University of Hong Kong.
- Roger, P. C., Graham, C. R., & Mayes, C. T. (2007). Cultural competence and instructional design: Exploration research into the delivery of online instruction cross-culturally. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 55(2), 197-217.
- Savery, J. R., & Duffy, T.M. (1995). Problem-based learning: An instructional model and its constructivist framework. *Educational Technology*, 35, 31-38.
- Treuhaft, J. D. (2000). Global online learning among Asia-Pacific economies: Lessons learned. *Journal of Educational Media*, 25(1), 51-55.
- Wang, D. H. (2006). Teaching Asian students online: What matters and why? *PAACE Journal of Lifelong Learning*, 15, 69-84.
- Yu, S. Q., Wang, M.J. & Chen, H.Y. (2005). An exposition of the crucial issues in China's educational informatization. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 53(4), 88-101.
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1962). *Thought and language*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1978). *Mind in Society*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Intelligent Elaborative Feedback: A Zone of Proximal Development Based Scaffolding Strategy for Elaborative Knowledge Acquisition

Mengqiao Xu, Lara Luetkehans, Hayley Mayall, Thomas Smith
Gabel Hall 208
Department of Educational Technology, Research and Assessment
Northern Illinois University
DeKalb, IL 60115

Descriptors: Feedback, ZPD-based Scaffolding

Abstract

This study incorporated the Zone of Proximal Development based scaffolding into the Adaptive Control of Thoughts theory and developed a unified conceptual framework for creating a new feedback strategy called *intelligent elaborative feedback* (IEF). The effectiveness of the IEF intervention on learning performance was examined in a computer assisted instructional program for Chinese vocabulary acquisition. Forty-three elementary school students enrolled in an after-school program introducing Chinese culture and language participated in the study. A mixed-method research design was used to incorporate a randomized pretest-posttest control group design and a combined method of think-aloud observation and retrospection focus groups. Results from the repeated-measure ANOVA on both experimental group (with IEF condition) and control group (with traditional corrective feedback condition) indicated no significant difference in recall and retention performance change between the two groups. Follow-up observation and focus groups data supported the results and yielded additional findings on design and implementation guidelines and principles of the IEF strategy.

Introduction

With the increasing use of computer programs in education, researchers have been investigating the roles of scaffolding in teaching and learning (Lajoie, 2005; Quintana et al., 2004; Sherin, Reiser, & Edelson, 2004; Wells, 1999; Wood & Wood, 1996). Among them, Wells discussed scaffolding in terms of its connections to the Zone of Proximal Development (ZPD, Vygotsky, 1978) and computer-assisted knowledge acquisition. According to Wells, the role of artifacts, including computer programs that mediate knowing, was identified as one of the essential features of educational scaffolding.

Wood and Wood (1996) recognized Anderson's Adaptive Control of Thought (ACT) theory and reexamined the metaphor of ZPD-based scaffolding in the context of computer/intelligent tutoring systems. They suggested Vygotskian researchers need vision of integrating models of the learning process such as the ACT models of cognition when designing and creating scaffolds in computer-assisted tutoring systems.

As one of the instructional events defined by Gagné (1985), providing feedback is a necessary condition for learning and should be considered as one of the basic elements in designing instruction and selecting appropriated media (Gagné, Briggs, & Wager, 1992). This study, therefore, developed a conceptual framework based on ACT's elaboration model and ZPD-based scaffolding and created a feedback intervention – intelligent elaborative feedback in a computer-assisted language learning program. The effectiveness of such feedback, design and development are then investigated.

Review of the Relevant Literature

Feedback as a Scaffolding Strategy

Among the studies investigating the roles of feedback in affecting learning performance, some of them suggested or implied the feedback afforded by the computer-based learning systems could serve as a scaffolding strategy in promoting learning (Clarebout, Elen, Johnson, & Shaw, 2002; Corbett & Anderson, 2001; Kim & Baylor,

2006; Koedinger & Corbett, 2006; Mathan & Koedinger, 2005; Moreno, 2004; Moreno & Mayer, 2005; Moreno & Valdez, 2005). Among these studies, Kim and Baylor (2006) proposed a theoretical foundation for creating “more functional and more intelligent” (p. 573) pedagogical agent as learning companions (PALs) in the computer-assisted learning environments. In their social-cognitive framework, feedback was identified as one of the key constituents of PALs and was suggested to be created as a ZPD scaffolding function of PALs to promote learning performance and learners’ self-efficacy. Guidelines for designing effective feedback were suggested by Kim and Baylor, as well as the directions for future research.

Integrating scaffolding strategies and creating such activities through feedback to promote deep understanding have also been recognized and are under investigation in the cognitive tutor systems (Corbett & Anderson, 2001; Koedinger & Corbett, 2006; Mathan & Koedinger, 2005). Mathan and Koedinger recast the instructional design debate on immediate feedback and delayed feedback by offering an intelligent novice (IN) model of feedback to scaffold students’ learning. This IN model was implemented in the context of Spreadsheet Cognitive Tutors based on Anderson’s (1993) ACT theory. Different feedback strategies were used in the IN model, where the observable consequences of students’ mistakes served as a form of feedback in error detection exercises to allow reasonable errors by the novice learners, and immediate corrective feedback was used in error correction exercises to prevent floundering. Pretest-posttest experiments were conducted between the IN model group and the traditional ACT expert model group for which only immediate corrective feedback was provided. Results showed significantly better performance in terms of problem solving, conceptual understanding, transfer and retention among the students receiving IN feedback. Mathan and Koedinger concluded that the IN feedback is an effective means to promote deeper metacognitive skills and further considered the IN model as a theoretical advance to the ACT theory of cognition by adding the scaffolding functions to promote student performance.

Both Kim and Baylor’s (2006) social-cognitive view of feedback and Mathan and Koedinger’s (2005) intelligent novice model of feedback suggested creating feedback as a scaffolding strategy, which provided strong support for the feedback intervention in the present study. In addition, the holistic guide for designing effective PALs (Kim & Baylor) and the ACT theory based study (Mathan & Koedinger) had significant theoretical and practical values in informing this study.

Feedback Modality and Learning Outcomes

When defining feedback in computer-based instruction, Wager and Wager (1985) referred to any message or display provided by the computer in response to the learner’s actions. From this viewpoint, feedback could have more modalities, such as precision, timeliness, guidance and motivational messages, rather than the traditional corrective messages indicating right or wrong answers (Hoska, 1993; Sales, 1993). Four different modalities of feedback support afforded by the computer assisted instructional systems were identified by Clarebout, Elen, Johnson and Shaw (2002), which include executing, showing, explaining, and questioning. Wager and Wager’s (1985) definition of computer based feedback implies that any computer assisted instructional system would utilize one or more of these modalities as a form of feedback support. The synthesis of the multimodal form of feedback in various studies will follow this assumption and identify the relevance with the present study.

Investigation on the effects of different modalities of feedback on learning performance and outcomes have been performed and represents an ongoing trend in educational research through many recent educational technology and educational psychology studies (Anderson, Corbett, Koedinger, & Pelletier, 1995; Baylor & Chang, 2002; Chuang & O’Neil, 2006; Clariana & Koul, 2006; Koedinger & Corbett, 2006; Ge, Chen, & Davis, 2005; Gilbert, Wilson, & Gupta, 2005; Grant & Courtoreille, 2007; Heift, 2006; Van Eck, 2006; Yamashiro & Dwyer, 2006). Among these, the nonverbal feedback is often considered as a form of affective feedback to meet learners’ emotional needs and promote learning motivation and attitudes (Baylor & Chang, 2002; Gilbert, Wilson, & Gupta, 2005; Moreno, 2004; Moreno & Flowerday, 2006). Moreover, research studies also showed the great needs for incorporating cognitive or performance feedback modalities into the affective domain (Clariana and Koul, 2006; Gilbert, Wilson, & Gupta, 2005; Moreno & Flowerday, 2006).

The considerations of cognitive and performance feedback have been examined by many studies (Anderson, Corbett, Koedinger, & Pelletier, 1995; Chuang & O’Neil, 2006; Ge, Chen, & Davis, 2005; Grant & Courtoreille, 2007; Heift, 2006; Van Eck, 2006; Yamashiro & Dwyer, 2006). A study by Ge, Chen and Davis (2005) investigated the effects of question prompts in scaffolding novice instructional designers solving ill-structured, instructional design problems in a Web-based learning environment. The effects of different prompting conditions (question-elaboration vs. question-guidance) were examined, with the considerations on learners’ prior knowledge and experience. A comparative multiple-case study design was used in this study. The qualitative findings indicated the advantages of question prompts in scaffolding ill-structured problem solving. Also, the specific cognitive and

metacognitive functions, as well as limitations, of question prompts in different conditions were discussed and implied from this study. The questioning modality with explaining and showing in two different conditions in this study shows the significance of utilizing multiple modalities of feedback support in both cognitive and affective domain.

Another study by Heift (2006) examined the effects of three independent factors on student usage of context-sensitive help: feedback, exercise type, and language proficiency in the context of computer assisted language learning (CALL). Two types of corrective feedback were used in this study: meta-linguistic feedback (highlighting error with a detailed explanation) and repetition feedback (error highlighted with only a hint of error category). Showing and explaining functions were supported in meta-linguistic feedback, while showing and questioning in repetition feedback. Results of this study show that, students are more likely to access additional help options when less system feedback is given in meta-linguistic mode. The study suggests that multiple modalities of feedback support might interfere with the learners' actual use of the support tools offered by the computer-based instructional system.

By viewing feedback as a scaffolding strategy and by exploring the effects of different feedback modalities on learning outcomes helped to inform the present study and the design of the feedback intervention, as well as to provide literature support for determining the assumption and hypotheses of the study.

Intelligent ZPD-Elaboration: A Unified Theoretical Framework

The elaboration model in the ACT theory states "to-be-remembered material and any elaborations are encoded into a propositional network" (Bradshaw & Anderson, 1982, p. 166). Related conditions in such networks produce the best recall and retention performance. The stronger two knowledge pieces (facts) relate to each other, the better recall and retention. However, the authors suggested a novice learner may take longer to effectively use elaboration from the networks due to redundancy. The need to "prescribe scaffolding activities to help students develop a deep understanding of domain knowledge" (Koedinger & Corbett, 2006, pp. 62-63) in ACT-R was identified.

The term *scaffolding* was introduced by Wood, Bruner and Ross (1976) after parallels with ZPD were recognized (Rogoff & Wertsch, 1984; Wood & Wood, 1996). They offered a list of scaffolding functions, among which reduction in degree of freedom offers limited yet focused assistance. Fading of the scaffold was introduced by Collins, Brown and Newman (1989), which gradually reduces the support as learners attain more knowledge. It allows learners to gradually take control of their learning, which reflects Vygotsky's notion of internalization in ZPD.

This study views reducing freedom and fading scaffolding as the connection points of incorporating ZPD-based scaffolding into the ACT theory. First, according to ACT, two knowledge pieces with weaker relationships in the network require more learning assistance that indicates the learner falls into the Zone. From this standpoint, concepts of *ZPD-paths* and *non-ZPD-paths* are defined to distinguish learning conditions. *ZPD-paths* are the elaborative paths between two knowledge pieces in the knowledge network with weaker relationships where learners need assistance (scaffolding) in recall and retention. Likewise, *non-ZPD-paths* are those with stronger relationships between knowledge pieces where learners need less or no assistance in recall and retention.

Second, non-ZPD-paths are eliminated from the inferential knowledge network to reduce the freedom of learning. This process helps retrieve information better and faster, which leads to better recall and retention performance. In addition, fading scaffolding is naturally integrated and reflected in the process of non-ZPD-path reduction. Figure 1 shows the unified theoretical framework.

Purpose of the Study

By incorporating the concept of ZPD into the cognitive model of elaborative knowledge processing, this study created the intelligent elaborative feedback (IEF) and investigated the effectiveness of IEF in a computer assisted instructional program for Chinese vocabulary acquisition among young learners. *Intelligent elaborative feedback* is defined as a form of feedback that provides an appropriate amount of learning support covering content elaboration and contextual assistance based on the learner's status in each step. Therefore, this study proposed and answered the following research questions:

1. Do the learners who receive intelligent elaborative feedback (IEF) in computer assisted vocabulary learning show greater gains than those who receive traditional corrective feedback (TCR) in such learning environments?

2. What factors are critical in designing and implementing the IEF strategy to enhance the effectiveness of this intervention?

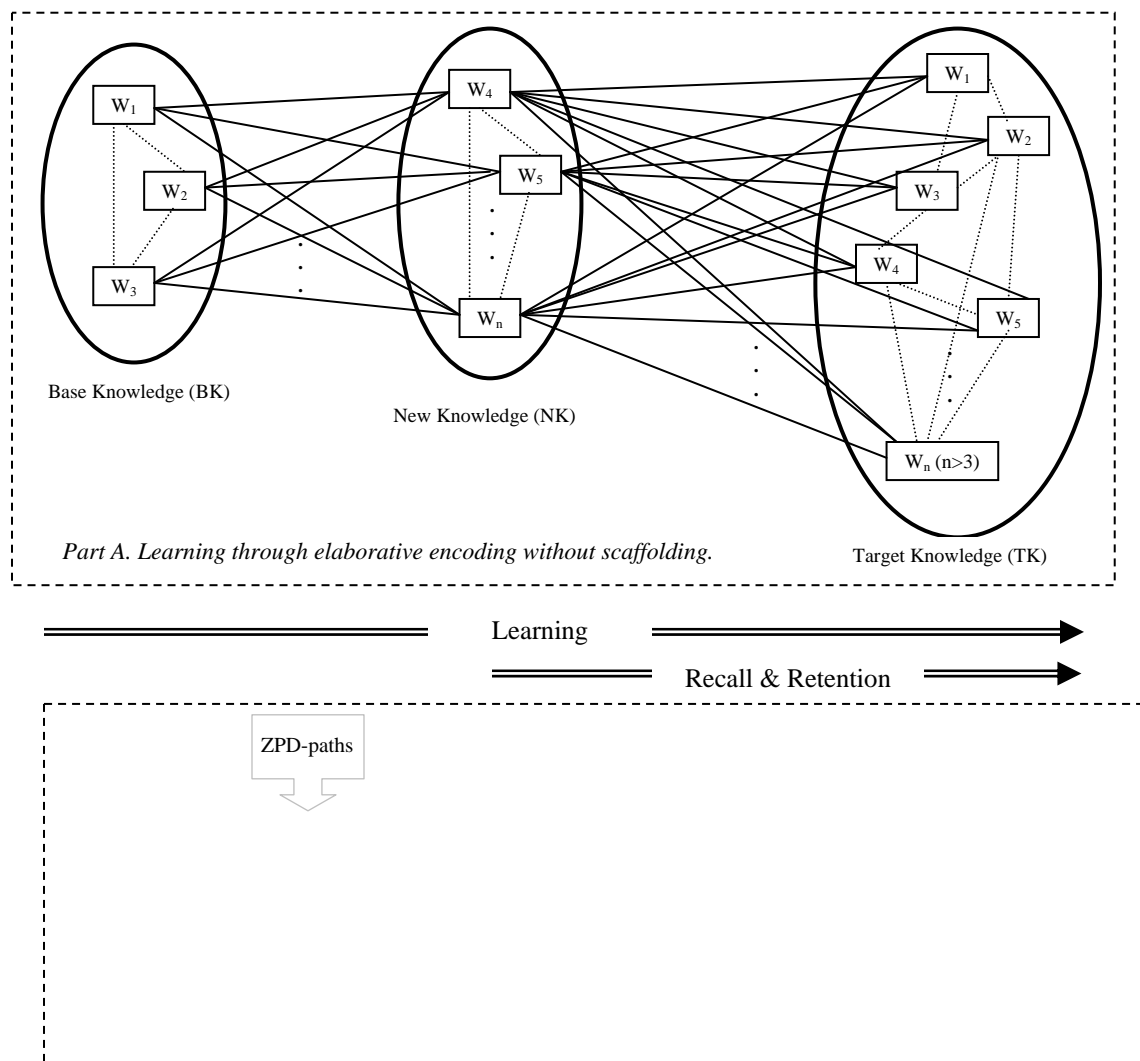
The null hypothesis is that there is no significant difference in the learning performance over time between the TCR condition and the IEF condition in the computer assisted vocabulary learning. In addition, the second research question served as a guiding question in examining the design attributes and their effect on the intervention.

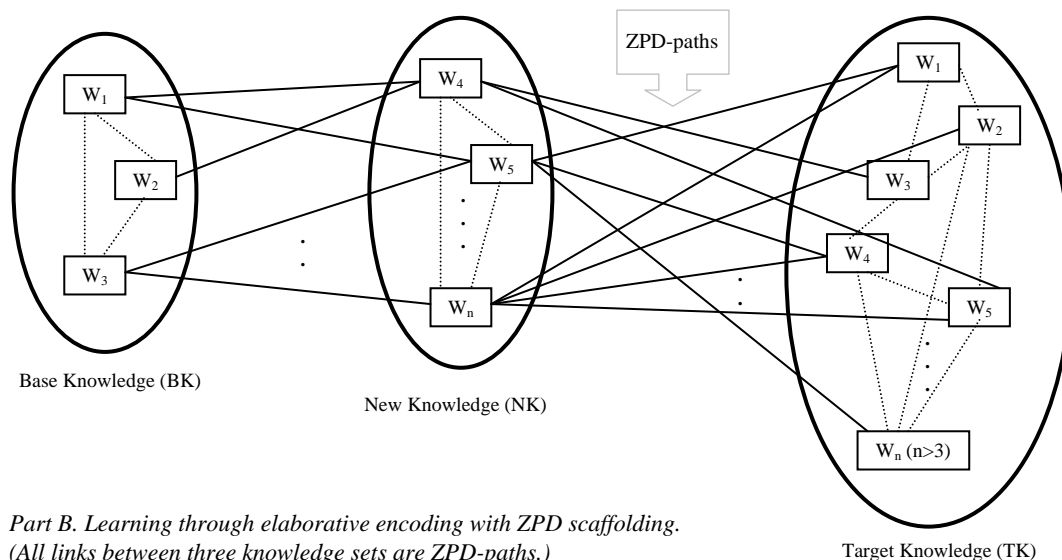
Research Method

This study used a two-phase mixed method. In Phase I, a randomized pretest-posttest control group design was utilized; the participants were randomly assigned to two groups: the experimental group with intelligent elaborative feedback (IEF) and the control group with traditional corrective feedback (TCR). The independent variable was the feedback condition (IEF vs. TCR). The dependent variables were the scores on the vocabulary achievement tests, including one pretest (right before the treatment), one posttest (immediately after the treatment), and one follow-up test (two weeks after the treatment). In addition, a demographic survey was conducted to collect data about each participant's general information, family background and prior knowledge in the subject domain.

A follow-up phase (Phase II) was conducted utilizing a combined think-aloud observation and retrospection focus group for more in-depth consideration of what elements of IEF are essential in causing the learning performance change. The participants in the IEF group were observed and later asked about reactions and their thinking and learning processes with a focus on feedback intervention.

Figure 1. Intelligent ZPD-Elaboration: The Unified Theoretical Framework





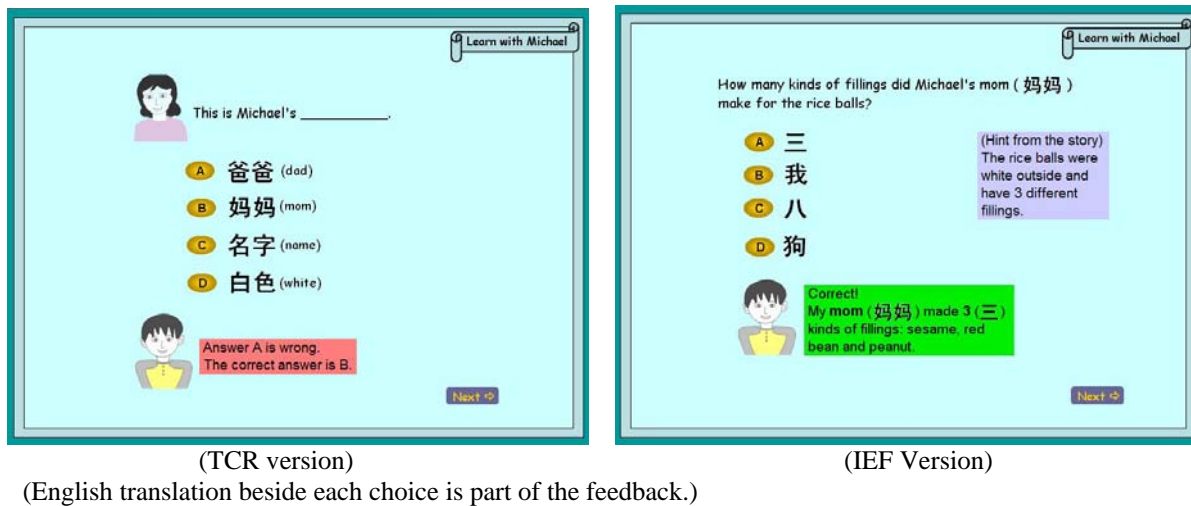
Participants

The participants were 43 elementary school students enrolled in an after-school program named “Year of the Rat (YTR),” which was offered by the first author to introduce Chinese language and culture at two participating school sites in Midwest urban and suburban areas. The age range of the participants was from 6 to 13. Among them, 16 were male and 27 were female. In Phase I, participants were randomly assigned to two groups: 22 in the experimental group with IEF and 21 in the control group with TCR. In Phase II, 3 experimental group participants in each school site formed the focus group on the voluntary and first come first serve basis.

Computer Programs

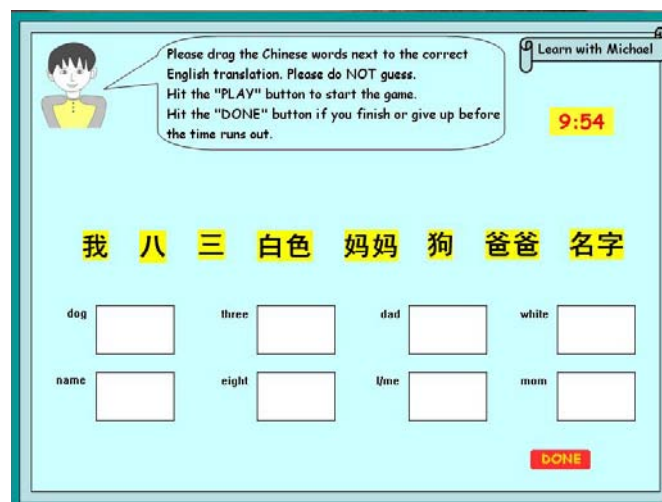
The computer program for Chinese vocabulary learning was named “Learn with Michael (LWM).” The design of LWM was based on the state learning standards for foreign language beginners, with a focus on the vocabulary recognition of basic daily words, such as family members, colors and numbers (ILS 28C.A in ISBE, n.d.). Two versions of LWM were developed by the first author using Authorware 7.01. One is the IEF version for the experimental group. The other is the TCR version for the control group. Two versions have identical learner-computer interaction interfaces and instructional sequences. The only difference was the exercise section where the different protocols of exercise question generation and feedback provision were integrated. Figure 2 shows the screen shots of two versions of exercise page.

Figure 2. Screen shots of exercise page in TCR version and IEF version.



Pretest, posttest and follow-up test were embedded in LWM program in the form of vocabulary matching games. Three tests had identical items but with different item order. The test protocol was also based on the ILS 28C.A. The screen shot of the pretest game is shown in Figure 3.

Figure 3. Screen shot of the pretest: a vocabulary matching game



Procedures

The Phase I activities took place in the four-week long YTR after-school program. One session was offered each week. The participants took the demographic survey in the first week. In the second week, the participants used the LWM computer program, which included a ten-minute pretest game at the beginning, the instruction with treatment (either IEF or TCR), and a ten-minute posttest game at the end. In the fourth week of YTR, the participants took the follow-up test by playing the vocabulary matching game again. The scores, answers, and time spent on the tests were recorded by the LWM program in a text file. In addition, the experiment sessions in the second week were video recorded for later observation.

Two weeks after the YTR program, two focus groups were conducted with one in each school site. Three experimental group participants at each school site were grouped together to talk about their reactions and feelings about the LWM program and the overall learning process in LWM.

Demographic Survey

The demographic survey asked 13 questions about each participant's general information (age, gender, grade level), prior knowledge and experience in China and Chinese language, and family background in China and Chinese language.

Chinese Vocabulary Achievement Tests

Three Chinese vocabulary achievement tests (pretest, posttest, follow-up test) were embedded in the LWM program. They had identical items, except for the order of the items. The test items took the advantage of the performance assessment items suggested in ILS 28C.A, which suggests including 8 items in target language (in this case, in Chinese) for young learners and asking the learners to match each item to the English equivalent within 10 minutes. In each test, the correct answer for each word scored 1 point. The total score for each test, therefore, was 8 points. Figure 3 shows an actual screen of the tests.

Focus Group Protocol

The focus groups were semi-structured. Starter questions were prepared with a focus on the LWM program and the feedback intervention. The process took around 40 minutes. The LWM program was running during the focus groups to assist the participants in recalling their think-aloud actions in the experiment and verbalizing their thoughts during the retrospection process. The responses and the structure of the communications during the focus group process remained open to encourage young participants to communicate more about their thoughts and reactions to the program. The focus groups were voice recorded.

Video Observation Protocol

Actions of the participants in the experimental group were video recorded during the experiment. The video records were observed immediately after each session. The observation protocol was open-ended with a focus on the participants' actions on each page/screen and time spent in each activity in the LWM program.

Results

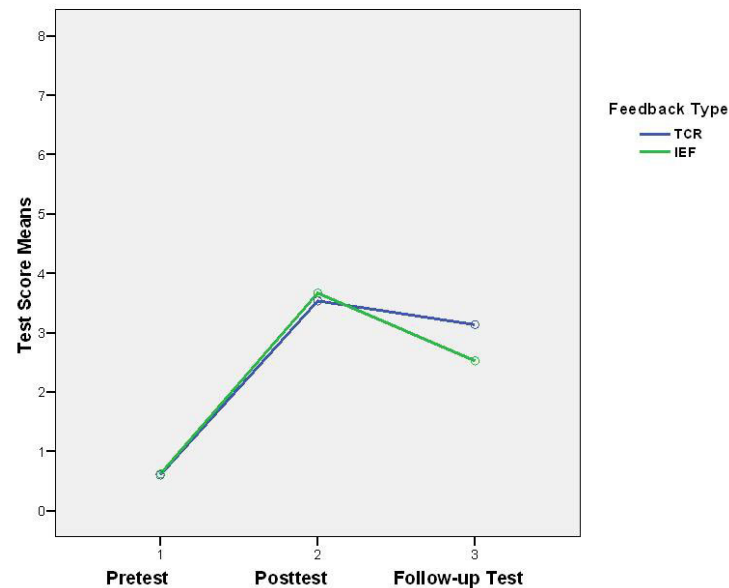
For the Phase I investigation, a one-way ANOVA was performed to assess the equivalence of the experimental group and the control group prior to the treatment. A repeated-measures ANOVA was performed to examine the different learning performance changes between two groups over time.

There are three basic assumptions required for ANOVA tests (Gravetter & Wallnau, 2004). Assumption 1: sample values are independent. The assumption was satisfied because participants were from two elementary schools and randomly assigned to two groups. Assumption 2: The scores in the population are normally distributed. This assumption was met when considering the learning achievement growth from pretest to posttest and the growth from posttest to the follow-up test. Assumption 3: the population distributions for each treatment have homogeneity of variances. This assumption was met by performing Levene's test of homogeneity of variances (Levene's statistic $W = 0.847$), which was not significant at the .05 alpha level ($p = 0.363$). In addition, Mauchly's sphericity test for the repeated measures variable *time* did not significantly violate the sphericity assumption ($W = 0.859$, $X^2(2) = 4.999$, $p = 0.082$).

The results of the one-way ANOVA on the pretest score indicated that there was no significant difference between the experimental group and the control group before the treatment ($F(1,41) = 0.004$, $p = 0.974$, $\eta^2 < 0.001$).

The results from the repeated-measures ANOVA tests failed to reject the null hypothesis; that is, there is no significant interaction between time and feedback conditions at the .05 alpha level ($F(2,68) = 0.697$, $p = 0.501$. See Figure 4). The effect size was small ($\eta^2 = 0.009$). In addition, the tests of between-subject effects at the .05 alpha level indicate there is no significant difference in the vocabulary achievement change between the IEF condition and the TCR condition ($F(1, 34) = 0.186$, $p = 0.669$, $\eta^2 = 0.005$).

Figure 4. Mean plot of test scores and interaction between time and feedback conditions



In the follow-up phase, focus group voice records were transcribed and coded using the open coding technique to discover the emergent concepts and themes (Strauss & Corbin, 1998). Four themes were identified during the coding and categorizing process: (1) attitude and interests in learning Chinese language and culture; (2) perception of the LWM program; (3) perception of the feedback component; and (4) reactions to the tests (vocabulary matching game). The third theme about the feedback component had two sub-themes: usage of the feedback and attributes of the feedback.

First, all of the six participants in the focus groups showed great interest and positive attitude in learning Chinese language and culture. In addition, all of them confirmed that they had limited exposure to the Chinese language and no prior knowledge of the particular vocabulary set used in the experiment.

Second, all of the participants favored the LWM program in general and each individual had favorite component in the program. When considering the tests (the vocabulary matching games) as part of the program, the games were the most favorable component in LWM. And the story about a Chinese traditional dessert, which the exercises were based upon, won second place as the favorite.

Third, five out of the six participants thought the feedback helped their learning process, but not for recall and retention (in posttest game and follow-up test game). Regarding the usage of the feedback component, five participants confirmed they read the corrective part of the feedback, which indicated whether their answer was wrong or right and provided the correct answer if needed. Only one participant read the elaborative part of the feedback. The other five admitted they did not read the explanation of each answer. And the color attribute of the feedback (green background color for correct answer and its elaboration; pink for wrong answer and its elaboration, shown in Figure 2 IEF version) was the reason for the one who actually used the elaboration.

Fourth, there were mixed reactions to the tests (the vocabulary matching games). While the engaging nature of the games gained the interests and attention of all the six participants, two out of the six considered the game difficult and two used “random guess” as the strategy in playing the game. Two participants also noticed the different order of the test/game items. They claimed they would do better in the latter two games if the order stayed the same. In addition, two participants were aware of the time granted for the tests/games. One of them claimed that he felt the time would not be enough for him to finish the game so he rushed by using the “random guess” strategy.

Observations on the video records supported the findings from the focus groups in ways that most of the participants in the experimental group did not actually read the elaborative feedback part. Rushing through the LWM program by spending very short amount of time in each section was a common phenomenon during the experiment. In addition, the peer pressure became a major distracting factor when one saw the others finishing the program and started to rush through the rest of the program, which usually covered the exercises with feedback component and the posttest game.

Discussion and Conclusion

Providing adaptive and effective feedback to the learners is one of the essential events in any instructional situation (Gagné, 1985). From a feedback-as-ZPD-scaffolds perspective and with the intention to effectively promote learning performance of recall and retention, this study proposed a theoretical framework, *intelligent ZPD-elaboration*, and created a new feedback strategy, *intelligent elaborative feedback* (IEF). The effectiveness of IEF was then investigated in a computer-assisted Chinese vocabulary learning program.

The quantitative data obtained from this study indicated there was no significant difference between the IEF condition and the traditional corrective feedback condition over time. This result based on a preliminary finding about the equivalence between the experimental group and the control group. Although the two groups were similar in their demographics and prior knowledge, further analyses will be performed to determine whether the age, school or gender played a role in the learning process. Qualitative analyses in this study discovered evidences of what caused the above non-significant results, such as the shorter duration of focused attention among young learners, the connections between personal interests and the learning process, and the different styles of learning among children, which were consistent with the studies on young learners' characteristics and learning styles in child development and educational psychology literature (Cowan, Nugent, Elliott, Ponomarev, & Sauls, 1999; Gardner, 1999; Languis, 1981). Further analysis will also look into the some of the design attributes of computer-assisted instructional systems, such as the multimedia attributes and the cognitive load considerations (Mayer & Moreno, 2003; Paas, Renkl, & Sweller, 2003) to assist deeper understanding of the result and to provide more findings and implications. In addition, future study may need to taking the above considerations into account when designing and implementing the IEF strategy in computer-assisted instruction. In addition, investigating such feedback strategy in different settings and contexts with older learners may have different results.

In closing, this study based its research stance on the latest definition of the educational technology field and focused on improving individual learner performance regarding obtaining transferable knowledge through creating, using and managing a technology-enhanced educational intervention. Motivated by the increasing demands for Chinese language learning, the researchers in this study have a vision that parallels the dynamic culture of the educational technology field as it makes contributions and satisfy the ongoing demands of the globalization of the educational arena.

References

- Anderson, J. R. (1993). *Rules of the mind*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Anderson, J. R., Corbett, A. T., Koedinger, K., & Pelletier, R. (1995). Cognitive tutors: Lessons learned. *Journal of the Learning Sciences*, 4(2), 167-207.
- Anderson, J. R., & Reder, L. M. (1979). An elaborative processing explanation of depth of processing. In L. S. Cermak & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *Levels of processing in human memory*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Baylor, A. L., & Chang, S. (2002, October). *Pedagogical agents as scaffolds: The role of feedback timing, number of agents, and adaptive feedback*. Paper presented at *International Conference of the Learning Sciences 2002*, Seattle, WA.
- Bradshaw, G. L., & Anderson, J. R. (1982). Elaborative encoding as an explanation of levels of processing. *Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior*, 21, 165-174.
- Chuang, S., & O'Neil, H. F. (2006). *Role of task-specific adapted feedback on a computer-based collaborative problem-solving task* (No. CSE Report 684). Los Angeles, CA: University of California.
- Clarebout, G., Elen, J., Johnson, W. L., & Shaw, E. (2002). Animated pedagogical agents: An opportunity to be grasped? *Journal of Educational Multimedia and Hypermedia*, 11(3), 267-286.
- Clariana, R. B., & Koul, R. (2006). The effects of different forms of feedback on fuzzy and verbatim memory of science principles. *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, 76, 259-270.
- Collins, A., Brown, J. S., & Newman, S. E. (1989). Cognitive apprenticeship: Teaching the crafts of reading, writing, and mathematics. In L. B. Resnick (Ed.), *Knowing, learning, and instruction: Essays in honor of Robert Glaser* (pp. 453-494). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.

- Corbett, A. T., & Anderson, J. R. (2001). Locus of feedback control in computer-based tutoring: Impact on learning rate, achievement and attitudes. In J. Jacko, A. Sears, M. Beaudouin-Lafon, & R. Jacob (Eds.), *Proceedings of ACM CHI'2001 Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems* (pp. 245-252). New York, NY: ACM Press.
- Cowan, N., Nugent, L. D., Elliott, E. M., Ponomarev, I., & Sauls, J. S. (1999). The role of attention in the development of short-term memory: Age differences in the verbal span of apprehension. *Child Development*, 70(5), 1082-1097.
- Gagné, R. (1985). *The conditions of learning*. New York, NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Gagné, R., Briggs, L., & Wager, W. (1992). *Principles of instructional design*. Fort Worth, TX: HBJ College Publishers.
- Gardner, H. (1999). *Intelligence reframed: Multiple intelligences for the 21st century*. New York: Basic Books.
- Ge, X., Chen, C., & Davis, K. A. (2005). Scaffolding novice instructional designers' problem-solving processes using question prompts in a web-based learning environment. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 33(2), 219-248.
- Gilbert, J., Wilson, D., & Gupta, P. (2005). Learning C with Adam. *International Journal on E-Learning*, 4(3), 337-350.
- Grant, L. K., & Courtoreille, M. (2007). Comparison of fixed-item and response-sensitive versions of an online tutorial. *The Psychological Record*, 57, 265-272.
- Gravetter, F. J., & Wallnau, L. B. (2004). *Essentials of statistics for the behavioral sciences*. Thomson Wadsworth.
- Heift, T. (2006). Context-sensitive help in CALL. *Computer Assisted Language Learning*, 19(2 & 3), 243-259.
- Hoska, D. M. (1993). Motivating learners through CBI feedback: Developing a positive learner perspective. In J. V. Dempsey & G. C. Sales (Eds.), *Interactive instruction and feedback* (pp. 105-132). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology.
- Illinois State Board of Education. (n.d.). Illinois learning standards stage A – Foreign language: Assessments 28C.A. Retrieved July 3, 2007 from: http://www.isbe.net/ils/foreign_languages/stage_A/28CA.pdf
- Kim, Y., & Baylor, A. L. (2006). A social-cognitive framework for pedagogical agents as learning companions. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 54(6), 569-596.
- Koedinger, K. R., & Corbett, A. (2006). Cognitive tutors: Technology bringing learning sciences to the classroom. In R. K. Sawyer (Ed.), *Cambridge handbook of the learning sciences* (pp. 61-77). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Lajoie, S. P. (2005). Extending the scaffolding metaphor. *Instructional Science*, 33(5-6), 541-557.
- Languis, M. (1981). *Learning style: A point of view for valuing young learners*. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the National Association for the Education of Young Children, Detroit, MI.
- Mathan, S. A., & Koedinger, K. R. (2005). Fostering the intelligent novice: Learning from errors with metacognitive tutoring. *Educational Psychologist*, 40(4), 257-265.
- Mayer, R.E., & Moreno, R. (2003). Nine ways to reduce cognitive load in multimedia learning. *Educational Psychologist*, 38, 43-52.
- Moreno, R. (2004). Decreasing cognitive load for novice students: Effects of explanatory versus corrective feedback on discovery-based multimedia. *Instructional Science*, 32, 99-113.
- Moreno, R. & Flowerday, T. (2006). Students' choice of animated pedagogical agents in science learning: A test of the similarity attraction hypothesis on gender and ethnicity. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, 31, 186-207.
- Moreno, R., & Mayer, R. E. (2005). Role of guidance, reflection, and interactivity in an agent-based multimedia game. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 97, 117-128.

- Moreno, R., & Valdez, A. (2005). Cognitive load and learning effects of having students organize pictures and words in multimedia environments: The role of student interactivity and feedback. *Educational Technology Research & Development*, 53(3), 35-45.
- Paas, F., Renkl, A., & Sweller, J. (2003). Cognitive load theory and instructional design: Recent developments. *Educational Psychologist*, 38, 1-4.
- Quintana, C., Reiser B. J., Davis E. A., Krajcik J., Fretz, E., Duncan, R. G., et al. (2004). A scaffolding design framework for software to support science inquiry. *Journal of the Learning Sciences*, 13(3), 337-386.
- Rogoff, B., & Wertsch, J. V. (1984). *Children's learning in the "zone of proximal development"*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.
- Sales, G. C. (1993). Adapted and adaptive feedback in technology-based instruction. In J. V. Dempsey & G. C. Sales (Eds.), *Interactive instruction and feedback* (pp. 159-175). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Educational Technology.
- Sherin, B., Reiser, B. J., & Edelson, D. (2004). Scaffolding analysis: Extending the scaffolding metaphor to learning artifacts. *Journal of the Learning Sciences*, 13(3), 387-421.
- Strauss, A. L., & Corbin, J. M. (1998). *Basics of qualitative research: Techniques and procedures for developing grounded theory*. SAGE Publications, Inc.
- Van Eck, R. (2006). The effect of contextual pedagogical advisement and competition on middle-school students' attitude toward mathematics and mathematics instruction using a computer-based simulation game. *Journal of Computers in Mathematics & Science Teaching*, 25(2), 165-195.
- Yamashiro, K. A. C., & Dwyer, F. (2006). The effect of adjunct post-questions, metacognitive process prompts, cognitive feedback and student achievement from semantic maps. *International Journal of Instructional Media*, 33(3), 303-315.
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1978). *Mind in society: The development of higher psychological processes*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Wager, W., & Wager, S. (1985). Presenting questions, processing responses, and providing feedback in CAI. *Journal of Instructional Development*, 8(4), 2-8.
- Wells, G. (1999). *Dialogic inquiry: Towards a sociocultural practice and theory of education*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Wood, D., Bruner, J., & Ross, G. (1976). The role of tutoring in problem solving. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry, and Allied Disciplines*, 17, 89-100.
- Wood, D., & Wood, H. (1996). Vygotsky, tutoring and learning. *Oxford Review of Education*, 22(1), 5-16.

Teaching a New Era: Using Technology to Prepare for The Diverse Classroom

Valerie Amber Ed.D
Associate Professor
National University
Costa Mesa, CA 92626

AECT 08 Teaching A New Era: Using Technology to Prepare for The Diverse Classroom

Abstract

Online learning environments are no longer restricted to two-dimensional formats with linear text and threaded discussions. Novel technologies--including avatars, podcasts, and multimedia experiential learning activities--give educators an opportunity to exercise their passion for the art of teaching while engaging students and meeting curriculum guidelines. This paper illustrates the use of these technologies in an online teacher credential course and examines the impact on student learning

Keywords: teacher education;

Online learning environments are no longer restricted to two-dimensional formats with linear text and threaded discussions. Novel technologies give us an opportunity to embrace the art of teaching while engaging students and meeting curriculum guidelines. This paper examines the use of an avatar, podcasts, a virtual tour and multimedia experiential activities to create an effective online course in a teacher credential program. It also investigates the impact of these novel technologies on student learning.

Educators who are passionate about the art of teaching understand our K-12 teachers and credential candidates are educating a generation born in the computer age. Technology is second nature to the pupils in their classes. By the time these children started to walk, they are familiar with remote controls, computers, cell phones, and other technology. All of which have changed the way we learn. To teach this group effectively, educators must keep abreast of developments in digital and web-based media and take advantage of the abundant opportunities they offer to help children learn. In addition, they must not only transfer knowledge to students but create "authentic tasks leading to participation in a community of practice" (Bonk & Cunningham, 1998, p. 26).

Designing effective electronic learning environments may at times seem like a daunting task. Many hours of curriculum design and negotiating with our colleagues in technical departments can transform the learning experience for both students and teachers. When we take advantage of the many opportunities offered by online learning we inspire the new teachers in our courses to keep abreast of emerging technologies and choose appropriate activities to add to their own K-12 classrooms. The results can transform the learning experience for everyone in the learning continuum: professors, teachers, credential candidates and children.

Professional teacher preparation programs, such as ours at National University, include a designed sequence of coursework and field experiences that effectively prepare candidates to teach students and to understand the contemporary conditions of schooling (National University School of Education, 2007). At National University the intent of the teacher education program is to prepare reflective teachers who can meet the needs of students in the diverse social and cultural environment in which they will teach.

The aim of the course for this research, The Diverse Classroom, is to sensitize educators to the differing needs of students and to foster an exploration of students' beliefs and experiences with issues of diversity. Student diversity is defined as exceptional needs, including learning disabled, mentally retarded, behavior disorders, communicatively disabled, those with sensory disabilities, and gifted and talented. This diversity is viewed through the lenses of values, cultural differences, human development, and exceptional needs.

The online version of The Diverse Classroom course was resigned as part of the university's technology upgrades known as the Premier eLearning Project (PEP). The design of the course provides a solid foundation for relevant and purposeful online instructional activities. It offers an excellent paradigm for combining theory and practice in the teaching process. Salmon's (2000) five-stage e-moderating model and his E-tivities research (2002) provides a solid foundation for relevant and purposeful online instructional influence..

The course makes use of online elements such as threaded discussions, quizzes and lectures using flash and audio. Students are also required to complete traditional assignments, including individual course papers and fieldwork observations in K-12 classrooms. Among the updated features of the course is the use of an avatar to

introduce the course objectives and outline best practices for online learning success. The visual representation of the model is specifically designed to generate thoughts on ethnicity as the complexion morphs and changes into different faces. Written narratives give students a better perspective on the course content. It is never appropriate to tell students that they should change their way of thinking. The narratives on the podcasts provide students with new, deeper perceptions about the subject matter. The virtual tour brings a fresh look at the procedures teachers follow when working with exceptional needs students. The experiential learning simulations allow the participant to experience a measure of what it feels like having a sensory challenge. The interactivity within this course, coupled with fieldwork observations reports, create rich, authentic tasks for students that would not be possible in a more traditional learning environment.

Data Collection

To determine the student's satisfaction with the technology features within the online course, a blend of quantitative and qualitative research methods were employed. Students enrolled in the January 2008 and February 2008 course were selected for analysis. The end-of-course questionnaire used in this study was designed to generate attitudinal information from students and to examine the impact of the upgraded multimedia elements on student learning. The survey was administered by an online survey delivery platform where the respondent's identification remained anonymous to the instructor and researcher.

Initially there were 30 participants. Three students dropped the January section of the course after the first week. One student dropped the February course during the initial week leaving a total of 26 subjects: 8 males and 17 females. Eighty one (81%) of the participants were single subject credential candidates, while nineteen (19%) were multiple subject credential candidates. They ranged in age, teaching experience and comfort level with web based technologies.

Findings

Among the participants surveyed, there was a feeling that the design of the course was a beneficial experience. Participants were satisfied with the amount and quality of the information presented. They were quite satisfied with the hands on experience with the audio, video and web links being the most popular elements. Overall, participants felt the course was a positive experience and they were departing with worth while content.

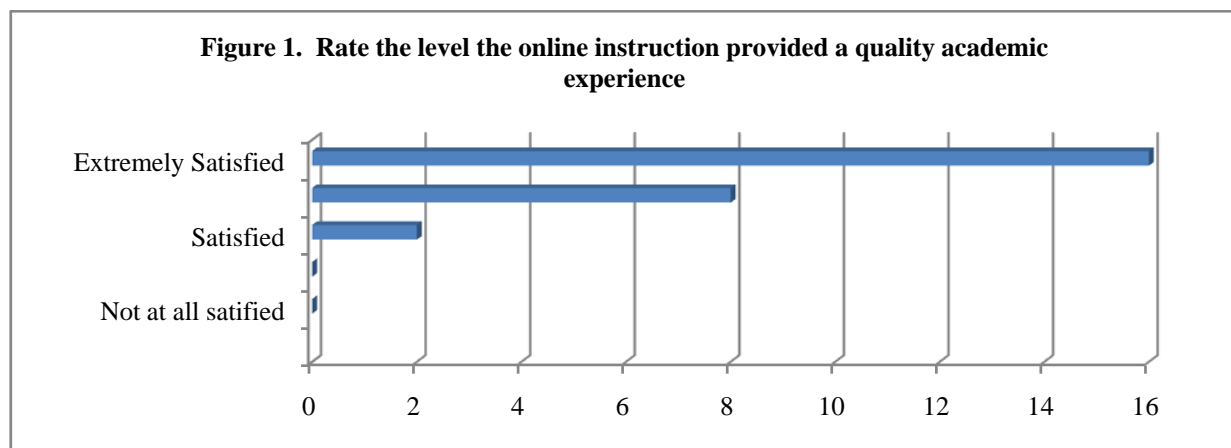


Figure 2. The elements of the course learning content, instructional methods, technologies and course material complement each other.

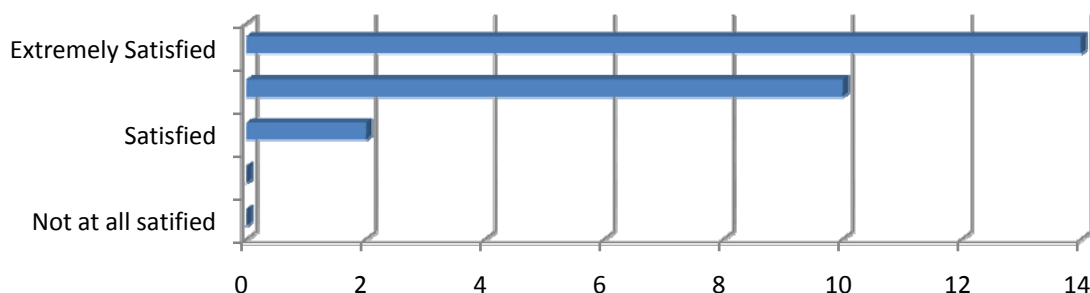
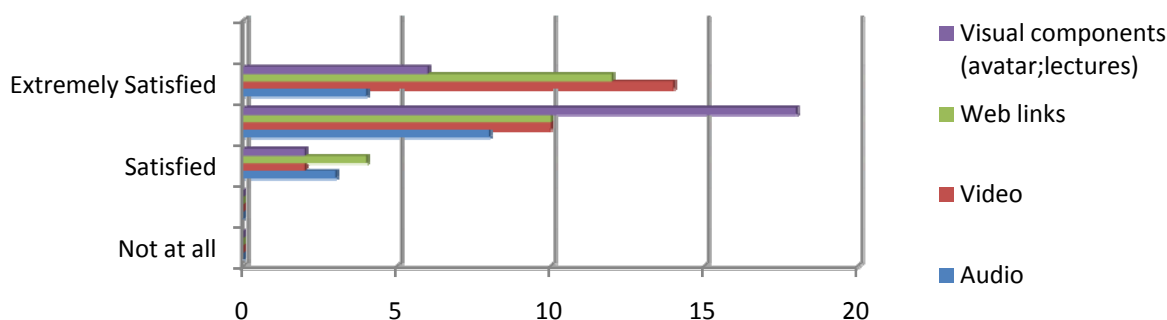
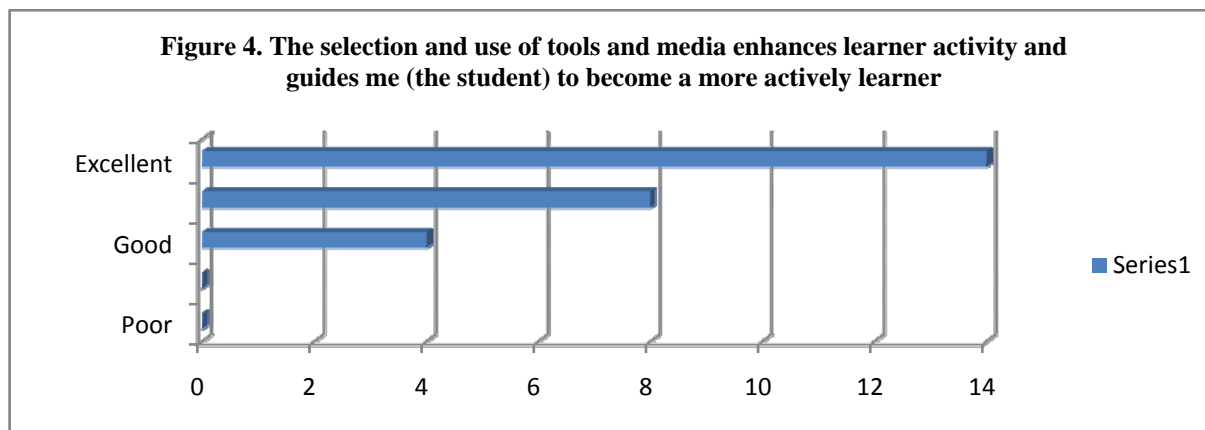


Figure 3. Rate the level the following components enhanced your online experience



The following comments reveal the participants thoughts when asked what was most helpful in this course: "The interactive web sites." "The amazing amount of information that was at our finger tips from textbooks, to web links and interactive." "All the instruction by the instructor were easy to follow. I do not recall a signal time when I didn't know what I was supposed to do." "The lectures." "I really enjoyed the multimedia links that showed the teachers classroom." "The multimedia." "The instructor she was always available for assistance." "I loved the various web sites such as the PBS site. The one on learners exceptionalities where I could experience firsthand the challenges was also wonderful." "Examples of course work the instructor was looking for from past students."

As evidence by the comments participants they were challenged by the course content and for the most part did not have difficulties with the technology that impeded learned. From the question inquiring what were the challenges in this course, the following comments emerged: "Arranging the observations." "Staying on top of work, required no procrastination and very organized work habits. I'm not always good at that so it was definitely a challenge." "Typos / duplicate questions on the quizzes." "For me it is different than younger students because just getting use to the computer was a challenge for me." "Getting the readings done." "Getting it to work on my MAC." "Writing to depth the teacher wanted." "No challenges, great assignments that probed thinking and a lot of work." "The entire course was challenging to keep up with but spaced evenly that it was manageable." "The threaded discussions."



Enthusiasm was expressed for suggesting the course to others in the future. On the question ‘Would you recommend others in taking this course? Five participants answered yes. Other written comments are as follows: “Yes, it was a great class.” “Most definitely.” “100%.” “YES! It was great and I learned a lot.” “Yes, the content was excellent. It made you think.”

Significance of the Research

As the range of multimedia features offered to online students increases there is a need to exam which elements are successful. We gain a better understanding of the learning processes, insights into difficulties, and develop strategies for responding. This study adds to the body of knowledge on how an avatar, podcasts, a virtual tour and multimedia experiential activities are used in an online class for adult students as well gives insights on the impact on learning. It makes the connections between new technologies and educational goals. Results from this study used have been used to improve the course templates and content for future students and faculty.

References

- Bonk, C. J. & Cunningham, D. J. (1998). Searching for learner-centered, constructivist, and sociocultural components of collaborative educational learning tools. In Bonk, C. J. & Kim, K. S. (Eds.) *Electronic collaborators: learner-centered technologies for literacy, apprenticeship, and discourse*, New Jersey: Erlbaum, 25-50.
- The journey so far. (2007). In *Uncovering America: The Asian-American Journey* [Video]. Podcast retrieved October 11, 2007, from <http://www.cnn.com/SPECIALS/2007/asian.american/index.html>
- National University School of Education. (2007). *Preparing teachers for today's--and tomorrow's--classrooms*. Retrieved October 11, 2007, from <http://www.nu.edu/Academics/Schools/SOE.html>
- Salmon, G. (2000). *E-moderating: The key to teaching and learning online*, London: Kogan Page.
- Salmon, G. (2002). *E-tivities: The key to active online learning*, London: Kogan Page.

From Mentoring to Partnering: A Faculty Technology Mentoring Experience

Evrin Baran
N108 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011, USA
evrimb@iastate.edu

Introduction

Through their socialization, individuals construct meanings reciprocally with the other members of the society and acquire skills and knowledge within this social interaction (Sivan, 2003). Different from traditional cognitive theories, according to social constructivist perspective, learning does not solely depend on individual cognitive activity but rather becomes a product of social engagement. Social constructivism not only serves as a way for cognitive development but also becomes a mean for individual's interaction with the environment (Sivan, 1986).

The traditional perspectives considered mentoring as a one-way process in which the guidance and teaching are provided by a mentor to a mentee. However from a social constructivist perspective, knowledge is co-constructed with interdependent social and individual processes (Palincsar, 2003). Having its roots from social constructivism, co-mentoring is defined as a collaborative learning process between the mentor and mentee. Based on this premise of the partnership in learning process, co-mentoring enhances learning through shared ideas and social construction of knowledge and skills. Both the mentor and the mentee act as learners and teachers in the co-mentoring process, which is based on "mutual trust and openness" (Mullen, 2000). Mullen (2000) calls co-mentoring process as "collaborative mentoring" in which each member directly entails in others learning and gives feedback "while developing along an agreed path" (p. 5). Sherry & Myers (1998) list the characteristics of co-mentoring:

- Last for an extended period of time,
- Based on each other's complementary knowledge and skills
- Friendship of peers
- No formal monitoring
- Dialogue
- Equal status
- Reciprocal benefit
- Being partners complementing each other's knowledge and skills
- Mutual benefit

This case study mainly attempts to investigate faculty technology experiences with social constructivist perspective and explore co-mentoring in technology learning and integration process.

Research Methodology

Case study is selected as a research methodology for this study as it allowed for extensive exploration of this technology mentoring experience. According to Yin (1984), "the case study allows an investigation to retain the holistic and meaningful characteristics of real-life events" (p. 13). It suits well the purpose of understanding collaborative mentoring and how learning technology from a social constructivist perspective operates in this particular case.

Context and Participants

Faculty Mentoring Program originated in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction at a Midwest University to meet the challenges that faculty experienced during technology integration to their curricular practices. Over time faculty who participated to the program have made significant advances in their adoption of technology and their ability to use technology to improve learning and teaching in their classes (Thompson, 2007). As part of the program, during the semester, graduate students (mentor) work with their faculty members (mentee) on different topics of technology integration based on their needs; meeting every week, learning and applying technologies. The

class hours also serve as a way to diffuse technology integration by providing a shared ground for mentoring experiences, new technologies and ideas on technology integration in teaching practices.

Student Mentor Profile

As a first year international PhD student in the program, my main aim was to be involved in this highly engaging practical experience with the support of my ongoing academic studies that the course offered. I had a background in “instructional technology” from my past academic studies and professional experience as an instructional designer. My major motivation for entering the faculty mentoring program was to combine my previous knowledge and experience in the field with faculty technology integration and thus gain hands on experience in instructional design and development.

Faculty Profile

My faculty mentee, Dr. Lee is an assistant professor at Curriculum and Instruction Technology Program whose major research interests include collaborative learning, design of instruction, and evaluation and assessment of educational products and interventions. She had extensive professional experience in teaching at both K12 and college level, working as an instructional designer and assistant professor at the University. She wanted to be a part of this mentoring program to use new technologies effectively in her teaching practices such as designing a graduate course on LMS (Learning Management System) and using a web conferencing tool as part of this course.

Data Sources and Analysis

Multiple resources were used for data collection: my mentor journal that was kept throughout the semester, artifacts that we developed and a face-to-face interview conducted with my mentee at the end of the semester. Qualitative data were analyzed to find common themes of critical factors in this collaborative mentoring experience. Interview transcripts were examined both for content and the metaphors that we used to describe our relationship. Journals were analyzed to determine the ways we interacted in our technology learning process. The themes for these analyses were categorized and coded. Social constructivist perspective provided an umbrella to explore the case and its connections with collaborative mentoring.

Major Findings

The following paragraphs discuss emergent categories identified during the data analysis. These contribute to a better understanding of co-mentoring approach evolved in this technology mentoring experience.

Social and cultural factors that provided collaborative mentoring relationship

During our technology mentoring experiences, social and cultural factors played important roles in developing our relationship and enhanced our collaboration. Among these are commonalities in our academic and professional backgrounds, cultures and the community that we belong to. Design was one of the common points in our academic and professional interests that provided this “common language” between us during the semester. Since both of us worked as instructional designers previously, we set a synergy at the first meeting. According to Dr. Lee, the similarities between our previous educational studies and professional works played an important role to initiate a productive communication. During our mentoring hours, the chemistry between us was also enhanced by many cultural factors such as our Mediterranean origin and social factors as belonging to the same community. We participated in the seminars, involved in the projects and they brought us together creating an engagement in addition to our mentoring practices.

Evolving goals on shared ideas

Dr. Lee set very clear goals at the very beginning and informed me about her needs of technology integration to her course. Instead of imposing these goals to me, she wanted to get my opinions about the integration of these technologies to her course and asked my recommendations regarding with semester plans. During the semester we used this approach of generating shared goals and expectations in our mentoring journey.

Designing based on shared negotiations

Before designing a course on a LMS, we first tried to understand the structure of the platform and its modules that we could use in our course design. During the exploration process we shared the manuals, training materials and exemplary courses in the platform to generate some ideas about our design. During the design process rather than trying to impose our ideas to each other, we brainstormed, exchanged our opinions, generated potential solutions to our design problems, selected the best solution to meet our needs, implemented and tested the solutions. This discursive knowledge and opinion sharing helped us to develop shared understandings and act upon those negotiations. Below is an instance that I stated in my journal about our design process:

We decided on designing an interface for the course that will reflect the idea behind it. We selected some photographs for the design of the draft interface. Later, we brainstormed on how to organize learning modules and course materials in a way that both the instructor and the students would easily use (Mentor journal entry).

Exploring technology collaboratively

Another technology that we experimented during the semester was a WEB conferencing platform. Dr. Lee wanted to integrate this platform to her course in order to set up an online meeting between the students in US and the students in Denmark. In one of our experiments we connected to the platform from different locations and tried to explore the features by experimenting it. This exploring process reduced our curiosity and anxiety about this new technology platform. During our experiments before the actual meeting, we noted down the problems that occurred due to technical and social issues and prepared a quick manual for users explaining the technical details about the online meeting.

Building trust

During our collaborative mentoring experience we built a relationship that based on mutual trust. Mutual trust made us feel comfortable during technology learning and experiencing process. We trusted each others' problem solving skills and respected the decisions that were being made.

Mentor as a partner

Dr. Lee defines our mentoring relationship as partnership in which we both acted as partners in technology learning and integration process. Dr. Lee comments:

With my mentor I don't have to tell what I need, because she figured out without me talking, so it is like partnership or collaboration.

In our co-mentoring relationship, instead of holding unequal positions, we developed a mutual relationship in which both of us were decision makers. The terms that we used at the beginning of the semester like "mentor" and "mentee" left their places to "learning partners" in our mentoring experience. Dr. Lee stated in the interview:

Mentoring is so natural for me... it is part of my process, it is part of the struggles I am having this semester with technology, and sometimes my mentor is more as a partner on this learning adventure...I don't have a clear distinction that she is my mentor. You are here because I am struggling and you are interested in this technology, but we develop together.

Mutual benefits

During our co-mentoring experience, we explored many collaborative learning technologies, tested them together and used them in Dr. Lee's teaching settings. As a graduate student I experienced the teaching and learning settings by learning new tools for technology integration. Dr. Lee's teaching and research experience guided me in my future works. Dr. Lee stated that she felt more comfortable using these technologies after our mentoring experience.

Discussion and Conclusion

This case study showed that technology integration occurred through a collaborative learning model between the mentor and the mentee whose relationship was less a mentor-mentee relationship but more a collaborative partnership. In this collaborative partnership model, both the mentor and mentee contributed to the learning process with their different skills and competencies to solve a technology problem. Although the relationship between mentor and mentee was not defined clearly at the beginning, it evolved from traditional mentor-mentee relationship to a partnership model in which both parties learned and experienced technology together. Figure 1 demonstrates the elements of co-mentoring relationship that nurtured this faculty technology mentoring experience.

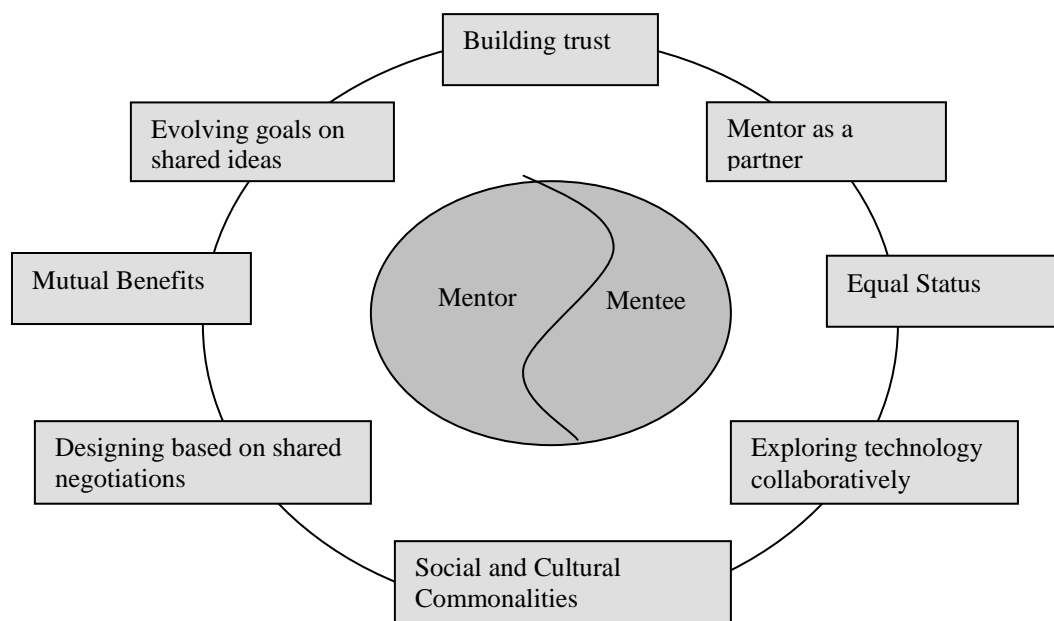


Figure 2-Elements of co-mentoring relationship

Researchers indicate that “mentoring is a dynamic and interactive experience” which can be enhanced through one-on-one mentoring models (Chuang & Schmidt, 2006). Unlike traditional models, providing students and faculty members with mentoring experiences that focus on shared sense of common goals, expertise and rewards may enhance the technology learning practices. Technology can play an important role in this respect, removing the hierarchy between the mentor and mentee and encouraging the open dialogue. This case study gave an example of how one-on-on mentoring is built on collaborative mentoring from a social constructivist perspective. Social constructivism as an umbrella to mentoring practices can provide valuable experiences both for graduate students and faculty members. In building this dynamic, reciprocal and nonhierarchical relationship, both the faculty and the graduate student may combine their experiences and knowledge to better integrate technology into their teaching and learning practices.

References

- Chuang, H. & Schmidt, D. (2007). Faculty technology mentoring programs: Major trends in the literature. In Thompson, A.D., Chuang, H. & Sahin, S. (Eds.), *Faculty Mentoring: The Power of Students in Developing Technology Expertise* (pp. 1-12). Information Age Publishing, NC.
- John-Steiner, V. & Mahn, H. (1996). Sociocultural approaches to learning and development: a Vygotskian framework. *Educational Psychologist*, 31(3-4), 191-206.

- Mullen, C. (2000). Constructing co-mentoring partnerships: Walkways we must travel. *Theory into Practice*, 39(1), 4-11.
- Palincsar, A. S. (1998). Social constructivist perspectives on teaching and learning. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 49, 345-375.
- Sherry, L., & Myers, K.M. (1998). The dynamics of collaborative design. *IEEE Transactions on Professional Communication*, 41(2), 123-139.
- Sivan, E. (1986). Motivation in social constructivist theory. *Educational Psychologist*, 21, 209-233.
- Thompson, A.D. (2007). History of the faculty technology mentoring program. In Thompson, A.D., Chuang, H., Sahin, S. (Eds.), *Faculty Mentoring: The Power of Students in Developing Technology Expertise* (pp. 1-12). Information Age Publishing, NC.
- Yin, R. (1984). *Case study research: Design and methods* (1st ed.). Beverly Hills, CA: Sage Publishing.

Students as Facilitators in Online Discussions: How Do Different Facilitation Strategies Impact the Quality of the Interaction?

Evrin Baran

N108 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011, USA
evrimb@iastate.edu

Ana-Paula Correia

N031 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011, USA
acorreia@iastate.edu

Introduction

Asynchronous communication in online discussion environments presents new challenges to the design and organization of meaningful learning activities. Literature indicates several problems related to online discussion forums such as limited student participation (Hewitt, 2005) and limited critical analysis of peers' ideas (Rourke & Anderson, 2002). To address some of those challenges, a number of facilitation strategies have been described in the literature mostly focusing on instructors' facilitation roles (Anderson et al., 2001; Paulsen, 1995). Although tutors or instructors play a critical role in online discussion environments, instructor dominated facilitation may result in instructor-centered discussion (Light et al., 2000) and limit students' active participation (Pearson, 1999). Rovai (2007) claims that instructors "should avoid becoming the center of all discussions and encourage student-to-student dialog" (p. 83).

This study explores successful facilitation strategies in online peer-facilitated discussions. If peer facilitation strategies or practices are able to promote meaningful dialogue and participation, then practical and theoretical implications can be drawn. From a constructivist perspective, online discussions may create opportunities for students to construct meanings together and integrate new knowledge into their prior experiences (Rourke & Anderson, 2002). Discussion platforms allow students and instructors to interact in social environments without the boundaries of time and distance, promotes students' critical thinking and helps students to reflect on their ideas as they work at their own pace (Hew & Cheung, 2007; Wang, 2007).

Peer facilitation does not hinder teaching presence but provides instructors a platform where they can jump into the discussions addressing misconceptions and helping students with their struggles (Rourke & Anderson, 2002) as well as sharing their own points of views, questions and challenges. In their study, Correia & Davis (2007) found that peer-facilitation in a discussion platform as opposed to the instructor-facilitation was the most successful collaboration design. Students found peer-facilitated discussions more meaningful and interactive where their participation created a strong sense of community (Correia & Davis, 2007). Analyzing post lengths and number of postings in an online discussion environment, Poole (2000) found significantly longer and higher number of posts during student moderation weeks.

The adaptation of online discussion platforms in higher education has far outpaced our understanding of how this platform should be used to promote student engagement (Garrison et al., 2001). Despite the potential of peer-facilitation in a discussion forum, successful peer facilitation strategies that nurtures meaningful interaction and student engagement has not been widely explored in the literature and/or investigated. This is a key gap that the present study attempts to address.

The purpose of the study is to explore strategies used by student facilitators to promote peer participation in an asynchronous online discussion environment. Looking at both the quantity and the quality of the interactions, the authors opted to examine unique facilitation strategies employed by student facilitators to foster meaningful dialogue.

Research Methodology

An exploratory case study (Yin, 2003) was adopted in this study. A rich description of the peer interactions within an online course was completed with the intent to characterize successful student-led facilitation in asynchronous online discussions.

Context

This study takes place in the context of a master's of education-at-a-distance in Curriculum and Instructional Technology program at a large Midwestern university in the United States. This program was primarily designed for K-12 teachers across rural Midwestern. This master's is a three-year program consisting of 32 credits which is offered to a cohort of students every two years. Each cohort has 8 to 20 students, who are maintained as a group for the entire program. One of the courses in this program was an intermediate level instructional design class. Readings on instructional design principles, models, and strategies, were addressed in weekly synchronous discussions, which were led by students who volunteered every week. A limited set of facilitation guidelines were provided by the instructor and students were encouraged to explore different ways to promote meaningful dialogue and engage their peers in the discussions.

Participants

Sixteen students participated in this study in fall 2007 semester. Four of the students were male and 12 were female, ranging in age from 22 to 55 years old. Thirteen of these students were part of the cohort pursuing the master's of education-at-a-distance and the remaining three students were traditional master's and doctoral students in curriculum and instructional technology taking this course as part of their program of studies. All students had a background on teaching and most of them were or used to be K-12 teachers.

Data Sources

Data collected included online documents such as: (1) course related materials (e.g., course assignments, students' expectations); (b) instructions on asynchronous discussions (e.g., facilitator responsibilities); and student-led weekly discussion threads in instructional design issues.

Data Analysis

Three main approaches emerge from the literature for examining online interaction: quantitative approaches such as: thread length, number of postings; interaction patterns; and the quality of interaction (Nisbet, 2004). In this study the analysis was a qualitative one of mainly online discussion threads to identify successful student-led facilitation strategies. A discussion thread is defined as "a hierarchically organized collection of notes in which all notes but one (the note that started the thread) are written as 'replies' to earlier notes" (Hewitt, 2005, p. 568).

In order to explore the extend to which student participation in an online discussion was successful, we the depth and content of the threads were analyzed. In this study a student facilitator was considered to successfully engage their peers' participation in the discussion if the thread had a depth of at least six levels of messages. Both students and student facilitators' messages were included in the depth count. Looking at a depth of six-level threads as the measure helped to see "if conversational exchanges or discussions are taking place" (Hew & Cheung, 2007, p. 4) or whether a discussion is sustained or extended. Looking merely at the number of students' postings was not an option in this study because such an approach would not represent an ongoing conversation.

The qualitative data analysis consisted of on an iterative and inductive process of analysis. Through a careful analysis of the data, trends and discrepancies were found and categories emerged. The data analysis was done manually by reading and underlining, cutting, and pasting. Prolonged engagement, persistent observation of online activities and peer debriefing were used to support the credibility of the findings.

Findings and Conclusions

Four mini-cases that included threads with a depth of six or more levels were found. In each mini-case a student moderated the discussion and used a unique and successful facilitation strategy to promote active participation from his or her peers. The richness of the conversation was also examined by considering the quality of messages related to the content. A preliminary analysis of these strategies and thread depth analysis is presented in the following paragraphs. To prevent the identification of the students, pseudonyms are used throughout this article.

Mini-case 1

The discussion was divided in two threads: one of the threads exhibited a depth of thirteen levels and the other achieved a depth of nine levels threads. All students contributed to the discussion. The facilitation strategy employed by one of the students, Cindy, was labeled as **inspirational facilitation**.

The focus was on motivating her peers to imagine idealistic scenarios, search for inner goals and discuss ways to achieve them. In her role as the facilitator, she motivated and inspired the participants to share dreams, goals, and drives. As an example, she initiated the discussion with the questions: "If you had the opportunity to design a DREAM initiative, course, or classroom lesson, how would you go about implementing it at your institution?" Participants involved in the discussion shared their most daring dreams about change in schools. One discussion participant posted: "I enjoy this type of question because it let's us dream!! If I could have a dream classroom, I would envision personal handhelds or laptops for my students."

Mini-case 2

Three out of seven threads got a depth of seven levels, one achieved a depth of twenty-one and another a depth of twenty-five levels threads. All students were involved in the discussions and contributed to threads with seven or more levels. The facilitation strategy employed here by the online facilitator, Molly, was labeled **practice-oriented facilitation**.

The discussion is moderated around connections with real life situations, making frequent links to practice. By using this strategy, Molly encouraged participants to reflect on educational issues that related to their schools and classrooms. She posted: "On page 77, the authors thoroughly describe the instrumental process. Can you relate to this design process within your classroom or out?" Through this facilitation strategy participants used examples from their work, shared practitioner insights, and made connections between the readings and what they were doing in the field. One of the Molly's classmates wrote: "Good question, Molly. In my first year of two years of teaching, I really tried to be this type of 'instrumental' teacher."

Mini-case 3

In this case, of six threads, one thread achieved a depth of eight levels, another a depth of eleven and other a depth of twenty-three levels threads. All group members contributed to threads that achieved a depth of seven or more levels. The facilitation strategy is defined here as **highly structured facilitation** and was employed by David.

This strategy aimed at supporting facilitation by offering an organized process that kept the discussion focus on the issues at hand. For instance, David moderated the discussion in a systematic way by using the K-W-L method. He asked his peers to explore the readings by answering the questions: "What do you want to Know?" (K), "What do you Want to know?" (W), and "What did you Learn?" (L). He managed the discussion by methodically responding to his peers' postings and providing resources. David's peers found this strategy very helpful in leading an online discussion. They requested resources about this strategy and one of his classmates commented: "This is an excellent strategy to use with students, so thanks for allowing us to practice it as well!"

Mini-case 4

In this last case, of two threads one of them achieved a depth of six levels and other a depth of fourteen levels threads. The facilitation strategy was a **community-driven facilitation** used by Laura.

This facilitation strategy focused on bringing the students together by building on a sense of community. Laura gently invited responses, asked clarification questions and acknowledged contributions. Here is one of her postings: "Nice point, Kim - having a great curriculum like yours, Courtney, seems to free you from needing to write objectives and enable you to focus instead in the diverse needs of your learners!" She was able to bring

everyone together into the discussion and create a risk-free discussion. One of her classmates confessed: “I don’t usually write objectives (or formalized lesson plans for that matter) unless I am being observed.”

Discussion & Conclusion

Much of the research dealing with facilitation emphasizes the importance of teacher’s presence in online learning environments (Hara et al., 2000; Zhu, 1998). Although teachers’ moderation has been considered essential by a number of researchers (Anderson et al., 2001; Berge, 1995; Paulsen, 1995), other studies indicate some of the shortcomings of instructor-dominated facilitation in online discussions (Seo, 2007). For instance, instructors may not be able to fulfill all of their moderation responsibilities because facilitating an effective online discussion requires time (Rourke & Anderson, 2002) and dedication. Consequently, managing large discussion groups may be overwhelming on the instructor’s side (Seo, 2007). Moreover, instructor moderation may lead to instructor-centered discussion (Light et al., 2000) creating an “authoritarian presence that the instructor brings to the discussion” (Rourke & Anderson, 2002, p. 4).

In order to overcome the challenges of an instructor-dominated facilitation, enhance the sense of learning community and encourage students’ participation, the study described used peer-facilitation for online discussions. This study showed that students use successful facilitation strategies to enrich interaction and guarantee active participation among their peers. Research on students as online discussion facilitators also suggests that this approach is beneficial for both student involvement and learning outcomes (e.g. Rourke & Anderson, 2002) having the potential to reduce the instructor’s related workload while teaching online. Using successful facilitation strategies, students explore new ways to engage their peers in an online discussion.

Preliminary findings in this study indicated that the four facilitation strategies generated innovative ideas, motivated students to participate in the discussion in different ways and provided a risk-free and relaxed atmosphere for discussion. According to Tagg (1994), a “direction from within” approach requires a reconsideration of facilitation roles, which are traditionally linked to leadership. This change of roles means giving students the power to take practical and meaningful roles in the online classroom. As such, by analyzing both the quantity and the quality of the discussion threads, it was found that this “direction from within” approach served as an empowering opportunity for the students.

References

- Anderson, T., Rourke, L., Garrison, D.R., & Archer, W. (2001). Assessing teaching presence in a computer conferencing environment. *Journal of Asynchronous Learning Networks*, 5(2), 1-17.
- Berge, Z. L. (1995). Facilitating computer conferencing: Recommendations from the field. *Educational Technology*, 15(1), 22-30.
- Correia, A. P. & Davis, N. E. (2007). The Design of Collaboration in the Virtual Classroom. In M. Simonson (Ed.), *30th Annual Proceedings of Selected Papers on the Practice of Educational Communications and Technology* (pp. 84-87). Anaheim, CA, 2007.
- Garrison, D. R., Anderson, T. & Archer, W. (2001). Critical thinking, cognitive presence, and computer conferencing in distance education. *American Journal of Distance Education*, 15(1), 7-23.
- Hara, N., Bonk, C. J. & Angeli, C. (2000). Content analysis of online discussion in an applied educational psychology course. *Instructional Science*, 28(2), 115–152.
- Hew, K. F. & Cheung, W. S. (2008). Attracting student participation in asynchronous online discussions: A case study of peer facilitation. *Computers and Education*, 51(3), 1111-1124.
- Hewitt, J. (2005). Toward an understanding of how threads die in asynchronous computer conferences. *Journal of the Learning Sciences*, 14(4), 567–589.
- Light, P., Nesbitt, E., Light, V. & White, S. (2000). Variety is the spice of life: Student use of CMC in the context of campus-based study. *Computers & Education*, 34(3), 257-267.

- Nisbet, D. (2004). Measuring the quantity and quality of online discussion group interaction. *Journal of eLiteracy*, 1(2), 122-139.
- Paulsen, M. P. (1995). Moderating educational computer conferences. In Berge, Z. L. & Collins, M. P. (Eds.). *Computer-mediated communication and the on-line classroom in distance education* (pp. 81-89). Cresskill, NJ: Hampton Press, 1995.
- Pearson, J. (1999). Electronic networking in initial teacher education: Is a virtual faculty of education possible? *Computer & Education*, 32(3), 221-238.
- Poole, D. (2000). Student participation in a discussion-oriented online course: A case study. *Journal of Research on Computing in Education*, 33(2), 162-177.
- Rourke, L. & Anderson, T. (2002). Using peer teams to lead online discussions. *Journal of Interactive Media in Education*, 1(1), 1-21.
- Rovai, A. P. (2007). Facilitating online discussions effectively. *Internet and Higher Education*, 10(1), 77-88.
- Seo, K. K. (2007). Utilizing peer moderation in online discussions: Addressing the controversy between teacher moderation and nonmoderation. *American Journal of Distance Education*, 21(1), 21-36.
- Tagg, A. C. (1994). Leadership from within: Student moderation of computer conferences. *The American Journal of Distance Education*, 8(3), 40-50.
- Wang, Q. (2008). Student-facilitators' roles of moderating online discussions. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 39(5), 859-874.
- Yin, R. (2003). *Case Study Research: Design and Methods*, (3rd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Zhu, P. (1998). Learning and mentoring: Electronic discussion in a distance learning course. In Bonk C. J. & King K. S. (Eds.), *Electronic collaborators: Learner-centered technologies for literacy, apprenticeship, and discourse* (pp. 233-259). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Learning Content Management Systems: When Business Considerations and Pedagogy Collide

Daniel J. Campbell, Ed.D.
dan@dancampbell.us

Kim A. Armstrong, Ed.D.
karmstro@csulb.edu

Introduction

Training departments in large organizations are typically tasked with providing hundreds of hours of training content to several thousand employees each year. With often short duration development timelines and multiple internal and external (vendor) content developers simultaneously developing several projects for several stakeholders, the logistics of managing these development efforts can be daunting. These organizations are increasingly turning to Learning Content Management Systems (LCMSs) to centralize the creation and management of training content (Hall & Hall, 2004).

What is an LCMS?

International Data Corporation defines an LCMS as a system “used to create, store, assemble, and deliver personalized e-learning content in the form of learning objects” (Oaks, 2002, p. 73). The primary purpose of an LCMS is to manage and streamline the content/course development process. Using the Advanced Distributed Learning (ADL) Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) (Advanced Distributed Learning, 2008), an LCMS will allow a distributed team of developers to reuse or reconfigure existing content and use the same content to create multiple courses for multiple audiences (Hall & Hall, 2004). Additionally, an LCMS automates course publishing and updating, and facilitates version control of dynamic training content (Hall & Hall).

Perceived LCMS Benefit

A 2006 Bersin Associates report stated that 28% of managers involved in training development were using some type of an LCMS, and 42% stated the intention to acquire an LCMS in the future (Howard, 2007). The stated purposes for either using or considering an LCMS included the need for rapid content development, automated content development, and managing large libraries of constantly changing content (Howard). The LCMS addresses these needs by providing for the management of:

content in a highly accessible, automated database where the work of untold legions of training professionals is combined into one centralized hub, those who need to design a course from scratch, build a new course using existing content, or find chunks of knowledge or learning objects to plug into a course under development can do so in a flash (Hall & Hall, 2004, p. 33).

Other perceived benefits include the ability to tie the LCMS into a learning management system (LMS) and deliver customized content to learners. For example – a learner searches the LMS for a course and is presented with customized modules from various e-learning content. The learner can either complete all of the modules, or complete relevant modules tagged from the LCMS.

Potential LCMS Issues

In a large organization, the selection and implementation of an LCMS is not done solely in the silo of a training department. Multiple stakeholders; such as Information Technology, Finance, Human Resources, and even Operations can, and often will, be involved in the selection and implementation process. Another aspect of very large organizations is that there is often not a single unified training department but instead several smaller training departments, each serving different business units. As a result, the LCMS selected, as well as the implementation, may not suit the perceived needs of all stakeholders, especially the stakeholders of the dispersed training departments.

An additional issue surrounding content development in an LCMS environment is the fidelity of the content the LCMS is capable of producing. Aldrich (2003) described two categories of LCMS content output, workbook-style web pages and virtual classroom sessions. Aldrich went on to say, "One of the most disturbing aspects of the e-learning movement has been the lack of focus on the quality of end-learner content" (p. 60). Many e-learning developers see the LCMS 'workbook-style web page' output to be a contributing factor to the perceived lack of quality with many large organization e-learning programs.

Another potential issue is how instructional design, instructional strategy selection, learning domains, and the LCMS intersect. The LCMS has quite specific functionality and depending upon the business rules of the organization, instructional designers or instructional media personnel may be 'hog tied' into a solution. The potential issue can be summarized as the technology driving the instructional strategy – or the tail wagging the dog.

A Case Study

It is important to understand that the selection and implementation of an LCMS is a significant financial investment, and fundamentally changes the way organizations develop and deliver training. Many stakeholders involved in the selection and implementation invest significant political capital in the process and often careers hinge on the success or failure of the initiative. For this reason, the authors of this paper have chosen not to identify the players (company, vendor, and LCMS platform) in this case study.

In late 2007, a global Fortune 500 company (hereafter referred to as the company) collaborated with a leading learning solutions provider (hereafter referred to as the vendor) to develop content within the newly implemented enterprise LCMS environment. Prior to the LCMS implementation, the company and vendor had collaborated to develop custom content, which was perceived within the larger organization as best-of-breed, and received two prestigious e-learning industry awards. With this background of past excellence, the vendor's initial development of content within the LCMS was received by the organizations' stakeholders with disappointment ('shock and awe \$!&#' might be a better description).

Instructional Designers in Bondage

Jerome S. Bruner (1960, 1966) suggested that intellectual ability is developed in stages through step-by-step changes in how the mind is used. Bruner also suggested through his theory of cognitive growth, that when developing learning it should be based on environmental and experiential factors. – learning should be based on a 'spiral' notion – starting with the basic information (iconic or symbolic) and move toward direct purposeful experiences (enacted). Edgar Dale's well-known Cone of Experience (1946) supports this also. Dale's Cone of Experience aids instructional designers in selecting media based on the experiences – active learning; experiences are not completely relied on visual or verbal symbols – passive learning. Within Bruner's and Dale's theoretical frameworks, the ability for instructional designers to choose from a wide variety of instructional strategies is paramount.

One of the primary causes of the disappointment was that the 'workbook-style web page' output of the LCMS (template-ized web pages) did not meet the expectations of fidelity the stakeholders experienced in previous non-LCMS development efforts. The templates available in the LCMS environment resembled little more than generic and elementary PowerPoint presentation slides. Feldstein (2002) suggests that LCMS users avoid the common LCMS gimmick of importing PowerPoint presentations into the LCMS by asking "why not just distribute the slides and be done with it" (p. 4)? This raises the question that if importing PowerPoint presentations into an LCMS is a bad idea, then would not creating content within templates that resemble PowerPoint presentations also be a bad idea?

Feldstein (2002) makes three keen observations regarding what aspects that we should keep in mind when developing good e-learning:

1. A broad range of presentation styles is required
2. Learning should be interactive
3. Good learning content is difficult to write

Additionally, Feldstein cautions that the LCMS should not "not prevent course designers from using the same tools and techniques they have always used. In particular, it should not make it harder for web programmers to add custom code" (p. 2).

The rigid and limited number of templates available in the LCMS did not provide for a broad range of presentation styles and allowed for limited interactivity. It also limited creativity in the learning solution. This drawback could have been over come with custom code, but the business goal to realize course development costs

savings promised by migrating to an LCMS environment precluded including custom code in the development budget. Additionally, any custom code would have needed to be specific for the LCMS environment. This would in effect be LCMS platform unique code which is typically more expensive, difficult (by virtue of the learning curve) to develop, and not easily migrated to other delivery platforms.

Providing interactivity was hampered further by technical considerations that limited the web-browsers that the few interactive templates would function in, and the requirement that the interactive templates be delivered to the end user (learner) through the LCMS itself. As the company is a global organization with several hundred thousand employees world wide, restricting the training to only a single web-browser version and requiring all learners to access the training through the same portal was not practical. As a result, the more interactive templates and features were not usable.

Another key limitation was the assessment and knowledge check functionality of the LCMS. When measuring knowledge transfer or skill obtainment for more complicated learning objectives the use of simple multiple-choice, true-false, or matching items may not be sufficient. Additionally, it is instructionally appropriate to provide feedback for both correct and incorrect answers so that the learner does not leave with the impression of the incorrect answer being correct. The LCMS limited the available assessment options. This posed a challenge for the instructional designers in selecting the appropriate assessment type. Additionally, feedback and prescriptive learning functionality was limited. In some cases the feedback had to be all on or all off – meaning, you cannot turn the feedback on if the learner passes the assessment so that the learner can see any missed items, and you cannot turn it off if the learner fails and you want to send him or her through a prescriptive learning activity. There were also challenges in creating multiple attempts with prompts for an assessment item.

These limitations shackled the instructional design team. As Feldstein (2002) points out, Good learning content is difficult to write, and it is even harder when the designer's options for presentation strategy and interactivity are severely limited. It is important to keep in mind however, that it is not only technical considerations drive the limitations. The perceived business need for need for rapid, automated content development also drives the LCMS to shackle the instructional designer with a simplistic, template environment – but is it worth it? Feldstein states, “ease of use and reduced labor are important, but they are not terribly helpful in the end if you have to sacrifice the ability to create quality courses in order to get them” (p. 2). We would suggest that the business considerations go beyond “not terribly helpful” but instead result in pedagogically unsound training practices that may in the end cost the organization more in lost productivity than was saved in the learning development.

The Myth of Object Reusability

One of the LCMS features which organizations see as key to helping reduce development time and costs is the concept of object reusability. In theory, attaching SCORM metadata to objects (chunks of text, media, course screens, lessons, or even entire courses) would prove to be the holy grail which would enable course developers to as Hall and Hall (2004, p. 33) put it “ find chunks of knowledge or learning objects to plug into a course under development ... in a flash.” A 2005 report by Howard (cited by Wilkins, 2007) suggests however, that while 77% of organizations cite object reusability as their primary reason for implementing an LCMS, only 38% are actually reusing content and then only at a reduced scale. In the case of the company, object reusability was indeed one of the primary reasons for implementing the LCMS, but our experience quickly showed that object reusability is at best highly problematic, and at worst as Wilkins suggested, a myth. The reasons that prevented object reusability in this case were both pedagogical and technical.

From a pedagogical perspective, it is helpful to remember Feldstein's (2002) assertion that good learning content is difficult to write. Many factors contribute to this difficulty, not the least of which is that good learning content must address the stated learning objectives. A quick review of the stated learning objectives from multiple courses within an organization's offerings will likely not reveal the same objectives repeated in multiple courses. After all, if the objectives never change, why would we need to develop multiple courses? Therefore, while instructional designers realize that good learning content is unique to the learning objective, the concept of content reusability does not make this distinction and assumes that learning objects are interchangeable parts. This reduces learning design and development to a manufacturing process of which we are sure Henry Ford would approve, but would Plato? This is not to say that reusability always inappropriate. Instead we suggests that the whole sale object reusability which is one of the primary selling features of the LCMS is counter intuitive to pedagogical best practice.

Without considering pedagogical issues, certain technical issues also limited the realization of object reusability. The first issue we encountered was unique to the organization, but we feel not so unique as that other large organizations may not have the same experience. In order for all learning objects to be reusable, all developers must be sharing the same development database. In our case, security and licensing issues prevented the vendors

(three in total) from sharing the same instance of the database. In effect, four organizations were developing content for the company; the company itself and three vendors. Though each development team may be able to identify and reuse an object within their own instance, there was no ability for all database instances to share objects so each organization was limited to the reuse of the objects they created only.

Another issue surrounding reusable objects is that if the object is changed in any way that change is automatically migrated to each instance (course) in which that object is used. This functionality directly relates to the argument that just as learning objectives are unique, so are the objects that support them. If a used object is changed, a mechanism must be in place to ensure that the change is appropriate for all instances. Because of the size of the company and the number of courses that were being created and planned (literally hundreds across multiple business units) the logistics of validating the appropriateness learning object changes were deemed insurmountable; thus object reusability, one of the primary LCMS business drivers, was abandoned.

Finally, achieving object reusability became a labor cost issue. In order for an object to be reused, other developers must be able to find it. This is accomplished by embedding metadata, which allows other developers to find the object using key word searches, into the object media file. The problem becomes, what are the key words? For example, when developing training for tech support personnel, the developer may tag a picture of a help desk technician on the phone with the metadata tags *help desk* or *technical support*. This image of course would be appropriate for call center training also, but with the previously mentioned tags searching for *call center* or *call center representative* would not return the image. To overcome this, instructional designers (the most expensive labor asset on the development team) found themselves spending significant time thinking of all the potential metadata tag possibilities. Though adding extensive descriptive metadata to each object sounds like a good idea, once several thousand objects have been added to the data base (and remember everything including text on screen is an object), doing a metadata search on a common term, such as *policy*, can produce returns that make a Google search seem tame. After multiple trials and errors with the metadata, it was decided metadata reflecting the screen title and the course number, was necessary to at least allow developers to easily find and change an object in a course. This of course made the metadata course specific. In effect, this decision was the final nail in our object reusability coffin.

Our Solution

We hesitant to say that we solved the problems we faced with the LCMS. A more accurate statement would be to say that we worked around the issues. As we have discussed, the issues regarding content reusability were not truly solved, but instead we in effect abandoned the concept. This is disappointing because object reusability was one of the primary reasons for implementing the LCMS.

The lack of object reusability was not a showstopper for us, after all, we had never had it before and reusability is not a requirement for good e-learning. The 'workbook-style Web page' LCMS output with limited interactivity however, was a showstopper, especially when some of the companies' pre-LMCS e-learning was considered among the best in the industry. To overcome this, we went back to one of the tried and true custom e-learning development tools, Adobe Flash. By creating custom Flash animations and interactive objects, and embedding those objects into the learning content white space provided by the LCMS, we were able to raise the quality bar to a level approaching that of our pre-LCMS development efforts. In doing this however, the development time and costs savings promised by the LCMS were not realized.

References

- Advanced Distributive Learning. (2008). *SCORM*. Retrieved February 10, 2008, from <http://www.adlnet.gov/Scorm/index.aspx>
- Aldrich, C. (2003, September). Content first. *Training*, 40(8), 60.
- Bruner, J (1960) *The Process of Education*, Cambridge, MA. Harvard University Press.
- Bruner, J. S. (1966). *Toward a Theory of Instruction*, Cambridge, MA. Belkapp Press.
- Dale, E. (1946). The cone of experience. In audio-visual methods in teaching. In D. P. Ely & T. Plomp (Eds.), *Classic Writings on Instructional Technology, 1*, (pp. 169 – 180). New York: Dryden Press.
- Feldstein, M (2002). What's important in a learning content management system. *eLearn Magazine Tutorials*. Retrieved September 26, 2008, from: <http://www.elearnmag.org/subpage.cfm?section=tutorials&article=4-1>
- Hall, S. O., Hall, B. (2004, November). A guide to learning content management systems, *Training* 41(11), 33-37.
- Howard, C. (2007, Jan/Feb). LCMS adoption trends. *Training*, 44(1), 12.
- Oaks, K. (2002, March) E-learning, *T+D*, 56(3), 73-76.
- Wilkins, D. (2007 February). The Goldilocks dilemma of authoring. Retrieved September 26, 2008, from: <http://www.mzinga.com/a/download.asp?description=The+Goldilocks+Dilemma+of+Authoring|MzingaWP-Authoring.pdf>

Investigating Collaborative Learning Experiences: A Case of Cross-Border Virtual Teams

Ana-Paula Correia
N031 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011, USA
acorreia@iastate.edu

Evrin Baran
N108 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011, USA
evrimb@iastate.edu

Farrah Dina Yusop
N108 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011, USA
fdyusop@iastate.edu

Introduction

One of the most promising benefits of networked technologies is the ability to support collaborative learning experiences among learners separated by geographical boundaries, thus allow the creation of online learning communities across borders. Research in the area of social constructivism has revealed that collaborative learning allows learners to maximize their own and each other's learning (Johnson & Johnson, 2003, p. 488). Collaborative projects, as the one described in this paper, required a careful prioritization of learning resources, experiences and practices, which would support the development of a group identity. This happened mainly because of the complexity of the elements involved, such as, language issues, diverse backgrounds, cultural differences, technical difficulties and time differences. About this complexity in relation to the learning process, Wenger (1998) states:

Learning (...) takes place through our engagement in actions and interactions, but it embeds this engagement in culture and history. Through these local actions and interactions, learning reproduces and transforms the social structure in which it takes place (...). Learning is the vehicle for the evolution of practices and the inclusion of newcomers while also (and through the same process) the vehicle for the development and transformation of identities. (p.13)

Collaborative learning experiences expose learners to a variety of ideas, perspectives, and approaches to problem-solving activities (Johnson & Johnson, 2003). A virtual team is a working or learning team that functions without team members being present in the same place or even at the same time and uses mainly technology to support its work. Also, team members on virtual teams often cross many borders—national, organizational, and functional—and other boundaries such as, social class, race, age group, gender, economic status, religion, sexual orientation, professional backgrounds, ethnicity, lifestyle, knowledge, and skills. In this study, culture is at the heart of the design of experiences, and the multitudes of differences evolve into shared instructional design solutions.

Being part of cross-border virtual team allows for cognitive disequilibrium, which is conducive to learning, creativity, cognitive and social development. Additionally, collaborative experiences lead to an increase of sophistication in elaborating arguments, sense-making, position-taking and consensus reaching (Johnson & Johnson, 2003).

Online social presence, the fundamental element for the creation of a collaborative knowledge building process through what Wenger (1998), calls “negotiation of meaning,” is threatened by the lack of both “participation” (interaction) and “engagement” (Gunawardena, 1995; Rourke, Anderson, Garrison & Archer, 1999).

This seems especially true when collaborative learning involves interaction among groups of people coming from diverse backgrounds, especially ones defined by nationality. This situation adds one extra layer of complexity to communication: the intercultural element that affects the way people solve problems and achieve agreement among each other.

This paper describes an online collaborative learning experience between graduate students from two higher education institutions located in the U.S. and Denmark. The purpose of this case study was to understand collaborative learning in the context of cross-border virtual teams.

Research Methodology

Case study research was chosen as the methodology for this study as it allowed for a deep exploration of cross-border virtual collaborative learning experiences. According to Yin (2003), case study allows for a holistic examination of a phenomenon within real-life contexts. The following paragraphs describe the case study of a virtual collaboration between eleven graduate students pursuing advanced degrees in educational technology in the U.S. and Denmark. The study took place from November to December of 2006.

Contexts

Located in the Midwestern of the United States, the Lands College is part of a large research university, known by excelling in science and technology applications. The College is comprised of six different academic programs and departments ranging from curriculum and instruction to apparel design and production. The graduate program in curriculum and instructional technology is housed in the curriculum and instruction department and aims at providing “leadership in the use of information technology in teacher education through research, development and service within a pluralistic and global society.” The department also offers a technology-rich and synergetic environment organized around a center for technology in learning and teaching.

The Aankor University is located in Denmark and has an excellent reputation in its interdisciplinary problem-oriented graduate programs. The communication department at Aankor University houses the online master in information and communication technologies in learning. This program is the result of a collaborative effort between Aankor University and other four highly regarded higher education institutions in Denmark. The program aims at using information and communication technologies to “develop new learning forms to master all degrees of ‘the learning society’ and life-long education.”

As a result of an on-going teaching and research collaboration between these two universities and departments (Correia & Sorensen, 2007) graduate students from both programs were invited to participate in this case study. Students who volunteered to participate were assigned to mixed teams and worked on an instructional project for a 4-week period. This virtual learning and teaching experience was collaboratively designed, developed, delivered, and evaluated by the course instructors from both universities.

Participants

Of the eleven graduate students who participated in this case study, 5 were female and 6 were male. Their ages ranged from 26 to 50 years old. In the U.S. program, one student was originally from the U.S. and the remaining four were from Turkey, India, and Ukraine. In the Danish program all students were originally from Denmark. Most of the students had extensive professional and teamwork experience and were proficient in using technology. The students were organized in three teams according to general criterion of heterogeneity. For instance, teams had representation from both programs (U.S. and Danish), and showed different levels of virtual teamwork experience, background, and professional experiences.

Project- related tasks and technologies

The main drive for the collaborative learning experience was a short-term project that consisted of brainstorming and identifying through consensus a world-wide educational problem or issue. The main objectives for the project were: (1) to enhance learning through technology and collaboration and (2) to practice consensus reaching in virtual cross-border teams. The project included the following tasks:

- Participate on a kick-off meeting using a web-based video conferencing tool. The major purpose of this meeting was to socialize and to get to know each other better.
- Get started on a learning management system (*WebCT*). All students had access to this virtual environment.
- Get started on virtual teamwork using resources available in *WebCT*.
- Brainstorm a world-wide learning problem with their team members. A problem that if solved would help people to learn better.
- Reach consensus on the problem to address.
- As the closing task for the project, teams had to prepare a presentation to share with the large group the educational issue identified and the team processes used via web-based videoconferencing. Students would also be responsible for this virtual session full planning (scheduling, agenda, activities, sequence and overall strategy). However, the virtual meeting should not go beyond 1.5 hour, giving each team 30 minutes for their presentation.

The main types of technologies used for online synchronous and asynchronous communication were: (a) the learning management and delivery system, *WebCT*; and (b) a web-based videoconferencing tool, *Acrobat Connect Professional*. The interaction between students was not limited to these settings; instead they were encouraged to use other online communication platforms to further support the collaboration (e.g., *Skype* and *Google Docs*).

Data collection

The data was collected through in-depth semi-structured interviews which focused on participants' own expressions about the experience and provided opportunities for asking further questions and clarifying meanings (McCracken, 1988). Site interviews were conducted with individual team members in U.S. *Acrobat Connect Professional* was used to conduct individual interviews with the Danish counterparts. This videoconferencing system was also used as a research tool in addition to a synchronous computer-mediated communication platform.

Data analysis

Interview transcripts were examined for content. Emergent themes centered on team members' critical experiences were categorized and coded. To support the credibility of the findings researchers first analyzed the data independently and then discussed their interpretation to reach a consensus on the emergent categories.

Major Findings

The following paragraphs discuss emergent categories identified during the data analysis. These contribute to a better understanding of collaborative learning in the context of cross-border virtual teams. This section presents summaries of interviews and the authors' interpretations.

The nature of the task: social needs *versus* task requirements

Because of the many borders being crossed, participants felt an acute need to share their personality traits, life experiences, expectations, motivations, values, and interest. The time spent together in virtual spaces was used, especially in the beginning of the project, for more of a social purpose than a task-oriented one. The project was the "excuse" for coming together but not necessarily always the main focus of the collaboration. Team members engaged in conversations outside the project's scope but critical for its success. One of the participants in this study commented: "If you are communicating with a person face-to-face, there are many other things with which you can relate to a person; but if you are communicating virtually...online, you don't have anything to hold on. So if you share your personal things that make a lot of difference in the communication." Adult learners require social activities as strategies to build community. Problem-solving is impacted by the social conditions in which individuals are entrenched (Ahern et al., 2006). Devaluing social practices when dealing with adult learners decreases the chances of success of any educational enterprise. In this same line, one of the participants mentioned: "Our first meeting in Skype was to talk about our personal experiences. It was my idea and I think it was good because we could pull something out from our experiences and interests and make a contribution to the project."

The nature of the social relationship: can you build trust immediately?

Participants agreed that a serious obstacle for establishing and maintaining a virtual social relationships was the lack of nonverbal information and contextual cues, even when they were able to interact via teleconferencing. One of the participants explained: "Because you don't get any visual cues really, you don't see people. Even if you do seem through like a webcam, you don't make an eye contact. They can't tell if you are looking at them or they can't see you. So you do not get reciprocal relationship... It is so difficult when you can't look around the room, you can't tell when you are losing people..." Cross-border virtual teams tend to be temporary teams, meaning team members do not have a history of working together. As a consequence social relationships evolve differently. It has been argued that these teams develop a different type of trust: *swift* or *fast* trust (Blomqvist, 2005; Meyerson, Weick & Kramer, 1996). To allow for effective decision-making temporary teams require trust to be quickly established and maintained without face-to-face interaction (Mezgar, 2005). When asked if his team has developed a trustful relationship, one of the participants commented: "Actually we were ambitious in the start, we were trying to discuss problems very fast, perhaps it would be better if we took more time knowing about each other, a little bit more time to talk about what Y. was doing, where she lived and so on."

The virtual collaborative learning experience: different starting points... and time differences

Most of the participants complained different starting points among students in U.S. and in Denmark in respect to the project main objectives. In cross-border virtual teams it is important to make sure that every team member clearly understands the goal and objectives of the project despite their cultural, academic and language differences. Starting from a common point can make the negotiation process less painful and lead to a more fruitful experience. That is the reason why it is essential for successful teams to have clarity of purpose. Clearly stated team work requirements could give team members a shared starting point and provide a work structure to build on, and a defined work flow.

One other issue identified was a 7-hour time difference between U.S. and Denmark. Such a situation made difficult to schedule synchronous meetings and created some confusion and misunderstandings. One of the participants reflected on a related episode: "But I completely lost the sense of time. They were 7 hours ahead. And the time I suggested for the meeting on Skype was midnight over there in Denmark. How stupid am I to tell someone to meet with me at midnight? I didn't realize that and later I wrote 'I am sorry, I guess time difference is a big thing which we have to work around.'"

Content: educational issues do not have frontiers

Participants realized that when it comes to education many of the issues are universal. Technology integration, teacher training, and online assessments were the topics addressed by the teams. They found that when discussing educational issues there were more commonalities than differences among them. Teams took their different perspectives and integrated them into a coherent approach. They learned how to leverage their differences into common solutions. One of the participants commented: "Our project was to come up with new ideas on how to assess students online... And it was interesting to see how we came up with this idea. Because we were teachers, E. in Denmark and me here. We had teaching background, experiences and were dealing with similar issues, standardized assessment, and we were both disappointed with this kind of assessment."

Technology: used as a transparent medium

Despite the initial technical challenges, time differences, and geographical locations, the technology, especially after the project kick-off, began to be used as a transparent medium. It allowed teams to focus on the process of collaboration and not so much on the types of technologies. Web-based videoconferencing systems, in particular, were successfully used to support teamwork because of the capabilities of supporting multiple users and format (audio, video, and documents). This allowed team members to communicate virtually in conditions that mimicked face-to-face interactions. As one participant explained: "Chatting is a good way of talking, because you can get a transcription of the chat, but it's also demanding because of the differences in our language. It's hard to write down our thoughts in a chat, because the answer is expected to come at once and quickly. And it can be difficult to keep one thread because of the speed in which you can reply [sic]."

Discussion & Conclusion

In conclusion, students and instructors realized that it was critical to (1) design collaborative experiences that meet social needs, (2) pay close attention to issues such as, listening skills, communication styles, consensus reaching strategies, and language issues, and (3) be straightforward about the problems and barriers faced (e.g., technology failure) sharing frustrations and disappointments. Feeling part of a community that quickly develops trust and greatly invests on social activities is one important step for successful collaborative learning experiences with cross-border virtual teams (Correia, Baran & Yusop, 2007). One of the critical factors of success is to take time and create opportunities for sharing personalities traits, life experiences, expectations, levels of commitments, extrinsic and intrinsic motivations, perspectives for learning and teaching, etc. within each participant's limits of comfort. Designing collaborative learning experiences that span time, geographical frontiers, and cultures can be challenging, but with carefully planning from initiation to completion these experiences can be rewarding to participants as well as conduct to creative outcomes.

What would be useful for instructors to know in order to promote identical collaborative experiences?

- Design collaborative activities to meet social needs (e.g., games on the importance of cultural values, i.e., time, work, education, ethics, and justice).
- Provide time and suggest technologies for teams to use to get acquainted with each other.
- Define a clear project goal and objectives and make sure everyone understand them before the start of the project.
- Engage participants as much as possible on the running of the collaborative experiences. It creates a sense of commitment and ownership, which are critical for fruitful collaborations.
- Ensure that most of the participants are familiar with the types of technology used to support teamwork. Otherwise participants are going to put most of their energy into learning how to use these technologies rather than engaging in the collaborative activities.
- Be straightforward about the problems and barriers faced (e.g., technology failure, language issues, communication styles), sharing frustrations and disappointments. This way participants understand that these challenges are a common issue and do not “only happen to them.”
- Acquire an in-depth understanding of the types of technologies to be used, which requires pushing technology to its limit by leveraging limitations and expanding capabilities.

References

- Ahern, T., Thomas, J., Tallent-Runnels, M., Lan, W., Cooper, S., Lu, X. & Cyrus, J. (2006). The effect of social grounding on collaboration in a computer-mediated small group discussion. *The Internet and Higher Education*, 9(1), 37-46.
- Blomqvist, K. (2005). Trust in a Dynamic Environment - Fast Trust as a Threshold Condition for Asymmetric Technology Partnership Formation in the ICT Sector. In K. Bijlsma-Frankema & R. K. Woolthuis (Eds.), *Trust Under Pressure: Empirical Investigations of Trust And Trust Building in Uncertain Circumstances* (127-147). Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar.
- Correia, A.P. & Sorensen, E.K. (2007). The Urge for Collaboration: The Evaluation of a Virtual Learning Collaboration across the Atlantic. In C. Montgomerie & J. Seale (Eds.), *Proceedings of ED-MEDIA World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hyper media & Telecommunications 2007* (pp. 1779-1785). Chesapeake, VA: Association for the Advancement of Computing in Education.
- Correia, A.P., Baran, E. & Yusop, F. (2007). Designing cross-border online collaborative learning experiences. In C. Montgomerie & J. Seale (Eds.), *Proceedings of ED-MEDIA World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hyper media & Telecommunications 2007* (pp. 1769-1778). Chesapeake, VA: Association for the Advancement of Computing in Education.

- Gunawardena, C. N. (1995) Social presence theory and implications for interaction and collaborative learning in computer conferences. *International Journal of Educational Telecommunications*, 1(2/3), 147-166.
- Johnson, D. & Johnson, R. (2003). *Joining Together: Group Theory and Group Skills* (8th ed.). Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon.
- McCracken, G. (1988). *The long interview*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage.
- Meyerson, D., Weick, K. E., & Kramer, R. M. (1996). Swift trust and temporary groups. In R. M. Kramer and T. R. Tyler (eds.), *Trust in organizations: Frontiers of theory and research* (pp.166-195). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Mezgar, I. (2005). Trust in Virtual Organizations. In S. Dasgupta (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of Virtual Communities and Technologies* (pp. 452-456). London: Idea Group Reference.
- Rourke, L., Anderson, T., Garrison, D. R., Archer, W. (1999) Assessing Social Presence in asynchronous text-based Computer Conferencing. *Journal of Distance Education*, 14(2), 50-71.
- Wenger, E. (1998). *Communities of Practice. Learning, Meaning, and Identity*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Yin, R. (2003). *Case Study Research: Design and Methods* (3rd ed.). Thousands Oaks, CA: Sage.

Trust Building in Virtual Learning Teams

Ana-Paula Correia
N031 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, Iowa 50011-3191, USA
acorreia@iastate.edu

Elena Karpova
1072 LeBaron
Department of Apparel, Educational Studies, and Hospitality Management
Iowa State University
Ames, Iowa 50011-3191, USA
karpova@iastate.edu

Evrin Baran
N108 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, Iowa 50011-3191, USA
evrimb@iastate.edu

Introduction

In an increasingly interdependent world, companies not only have suppliers and customers around the world, but they also operate in many countries, creating multiple teams across divisions and organizations, which use technology as their primary mode of communication. Simultaneously, at the university level, students engage in experiences as members of virtual teams getting prepared to communicate across cultural and organizational boundaries using technology. Learning while working together is becoming mandatory to meet workplace performance requirements, and students need to have authentic experiences in this area while earning a college degree. However, the challenge appears to be in designing and supporting high-performance teams as well as in using technology effectively to facilitate teamwork.

Since trust has been identified as the defining issue in understanding the effectiveness of virtual teams (Aubert & Kelsey, 2003; Poole, 1999), instructors and team members might benefit from understanding trust formation in virtual learning environments. However, there is a clear lack of research focusing on trust in virtual learning environments since most of the trust research is centered on the relationship between supervisors and subordinates (Schoorman, Mayer & Davis, 2007).

This study focuses on the relationship between trust critical elements and trust outcomes in the context of virtual learning teams. Trust development in virtual teams represents a significant change in group dynamics, especially when team members can rarely meet face-to-face. A confirmatory factor analysis conducted aimed at demonstrating the viability of the theoretical framework proposed to explain trust building in virtual learning teams.

Theoretical Framework

Teamwork is frequently part of academic work because it is viewed as important preparation of students for real-world implementation. The complexities and expectations of learning groups have grown; yet, we still understand little about the inner workings of these groups (Schoorman et al., 2007). A virtual learning team is defined here as a group of people who learn together largely through computer-mediated communication rather than face-to-face interaction.

Trust and Team Performance in Virtual Learning Teams

In this proposal, Mayer, Davis and Schoorman's (1995) definition of trust was used. Trust is "the willingness of a party to be vulnerable to the actions of another party based on the expectation that the other will perform a particular action important to the trustor, irrespective of the ability to monitor or control that other party" (p. 712).

Based on an analysis of theoretical approaches to explain the phenomenon of trust development in virtual and face-to-face teams, a theoretical framework of trust building in virtual learning teams is proposed (Figure 1). This framework is partially based on the conceptualization of antecedents of trust by Mayer et al. (1995) and Aubert and Kesley's (2003) research on trust and performance in virtual teams. It is argued that three elements are critical to facilitate trust building in virtual learning teams (antecedents of trust):

1. Ability, which recognizes that team members have the competencies, adequate knowledge and skills, and the qualities for the task.
2. Benevolence, meaning consideration of others, esteem, and desire to do good towards one's fellow team members.
3. Integrity, which consists on the firm adherence to a set of principles that all team members accept.

Learners' satisfaction with team products and processes are identified in this framework as critical factors for overall team performance (outcomes of trust building). Teamwork processes are series of activities conducive to: (1) efficiency and effectiveness of processes that create desired effects (e.g., good grades); (2) team members' professional growth; and (3) quality of interpersonal relationships. Teamwork products are represented by the quality of team outcomes reflected in innovation of products, services, or ideas.

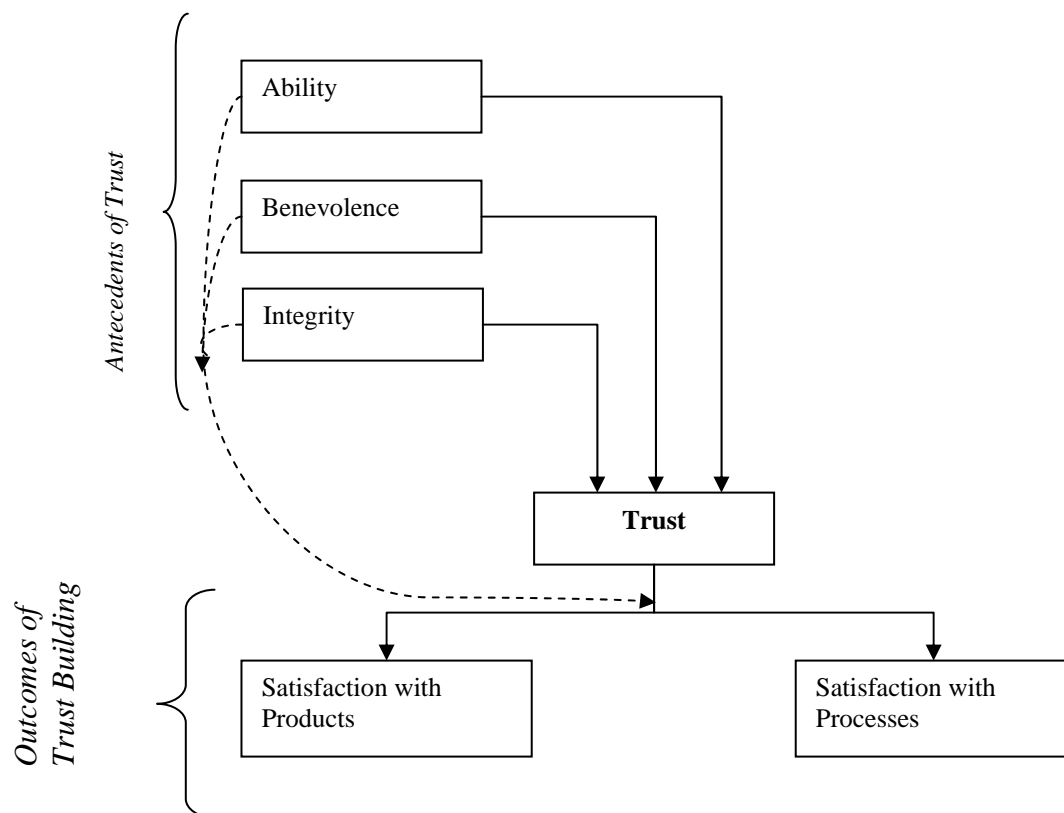


Figure 1 - Theoretical framework of trust building in virtual learning teams.

Research Methodology

Bagozzi et al. (1979) explain that confirmatory factor analysis using the structural equation modeling technique is a rigorous method for determining the convergent validity of an instrument as it provides a goodness-of-fit test for the proposed models. Therefore, confirmatory factor analysis and path analysis were used in this study.

These type of analyses have been used in similar studies dealing with the structure of trust instruments and identification of hypothesized variables (Sarker, Valacich & Sarker, 2003).

Contexts and Participants

Fifty-six undergraduate and graduate students participate in this study. They were enrolled in three different courses offered by a large U.S. Midwestern university and a renowned higher education institution in Denmark. For each course, students were selected randomly to the learning teams of three to five members each. Each team had to develop projects, which required the application of the knowledge and skills learned in the courses. The team projects were largely supported by different types of technology (e.g., learning management and videoconferencing systems). The undergraduate students were mostly from the USA apart from 3 students from Canada, Taiwan and South Korea. Their ages ranged 18 to 29, and they were mostly females. Graduate students showed a dispersed age range from 24 to 48, and distributed citizenship among USA, Turkey, India, Ukraine and Denmark. This sample was equally distributed between male and female.

Data Collection Method

Two versions of an online questionnaire on trust building in virtual learning teams were administered in two different times: at the mid-point of the project and after project completion. The questionnaires were created based on Mayer et al. (1995); and Aubert and Kesley's (2003) instruments. Satisfaction with teamwork processes and products was used as a self-assessed measure of team performance. Questionnaire-1 (34 items) was administered at the project mid-point and questionnaire-2 (37 items) after project completion. These two versions of the questionnaire had a demographic section. Items were answered in a scale of 1 to 7, with 1 being "strongly disagree" and 7 "strongly agree."

Reliability Analysis

Cronbach's alpha was computed to evaluate the reliability of the scores generated by the two versions of the questionnaire. As a result one item from the benevolence measure was dropped from the analysis. The alphas were all above .70 with the exception of the trust scale (.62) in questionnaire-1.

Data Analysis

The data analysis consisted of two successive stages: (1) confirmatory factor analysis to assess the degree of fit between the data and the model, and (2) path analysis to understand the relationships between conceptual model key dimensions (ability, benevolence, integrity, satisfaction with team processes and products).

Results and Conclusions

Based on the confirmatory factor analysis, most of the observed variables measured the hypothesized constructs proposed in the theoretical framework. The results of the path analysis revealed that:

- (1) Ability and benevolence were strong antecedents of trust in virtual learning teams by the project mid-point. Surprisingly, integrity did not have much impact at this point of time.
- (2) After project completion, benevolence followed by integrity were stronger antecedents of trust than ability.
- (3) As suggested by the theoretical framework, there was a clear relationship between trust building in virtual learning teams and outcomes, such as satisfaction with teamwork process and product.
- (4) Integrity had a stronger impact on satisfaction with the products followed by satisfaction with the processes. Benevolence showed a significant relationship with satisfaction with process but no relationship with satisfaction with product.

As hypothesized by the theoretical model, all three antecedents of trust (benevolence, integrity and ability) had significant impact on trust building by the end of the team project. Ability and benevolence were the only critical elements identified at the mid-point of the project. Conversely to Aubert and Kesley's (2003) explanation, good intentions can also build trust, as well as the ability to perform and deliver what is promised at any stage of the project. On the other hand, integrity did not seem to have a critical role in the formation of trust at the mid-point of

the project. Possibly, the perceptions of one's firm adherence to a set of principles in learning teams are assumed when members attend the similar courses in equivalent programs and related institutions.

Perceptions of benevolence or desire to do good towards one's fellow team members had more impact on the final levels of trust than other antecedents of trust. This finding was consistent with what Schoorman, Mayer and Davis (2007) predicted: while perceptions of ability and integrity would develop relatively quickly, benevolence judgments would take more time. This is what happened when the virtual learning teams progressed in their project. Benevolence became the stronger antecedent of trust as the project moved towards the end.

A number of previous studies found a significant relationship (e.g., Jarvenpaa, Knoll and Leidner, 1998 and Mayer et al., 1995) between trust building in virtual teams and team performance, which is consistent with this study's results. The results indicate that the higher the levels of trust, the higher the satisfaction with the project and the teamwork itself.

Perceptions of integrity were related to team performance in terms of satisfaction with the final product. In a lower degree, a similar relationship occurred between integrity and satisfaction with team processes. Benevolence was also more noticeable in relation to satisfaction with team processes. Even though the team's satisfaction with the quality of the outcomes was important, the satisfaction with the processes (e.g. professional growth and quality of interpersonal relationships) became the most important aspect of teams' performance. This focus on the processes rather than on the products is not surprising in a learning team, where team members strive to gain knowledge and skills. In the same line of reasoning, ability did not have a significant relationship with the team performance because of the division of labor within a learning team. Its focus is on personal development, so members may take on tasks in their areas of weakness in order to develop new knowledge and skills. However, working teams focus on performance and products; thus, the members' roles are closely associated with their greatest expertise.

References

- Aubert, B. A., & Kelsey, B. L. (2003). Further understanding of trust and performance in virtual teams. *Small Group Research*, 34(5), 575-618.
- Bagozzi, R. P., Tybout, A. M., Craig, C. S., & Sternthal, B., (1979). The Construct Validity of the Tripartite Classification of Attitudes. *Journal of Marketing Research*, 16, 88-95.
- Jarvenpaa, S., Knoll, K., & Leidner, D. (1998). Is anybody out there? Antecedents of trust in global virtual teams. *Journal of Management Information Systems*, 14(4), 29-64.
- Mayer, R.C., Davis, J. H., & Schoorman, F.D. (1995). An integrative model of organizational trust. *Academy of Management Review*, 20(3), 709-734.
- Poole, M. (1999). Organizational challenges for the new forms, In G. DeSanctis & J. Fulk (Eds.), *Shaping organization form: Communication, Connection, and Community* (pp. 453-471). Thousand Oaks: Sage.
- Sarker, S., Valacich, J. & Sarker, S. (2003). Virtual team trust: Instrument development and validation in an IS educational environment. *Information Resources Management Journal*, 16(2), 35-55.
- Schoorman, F. D., Mayer, R. C., & Davis, J. H. (2007). An integrative model of organizational trust: Past, present, and future. *Academy of Management Review*, 32(2), 344-354.

A Learning Tool for Creating Interactive Concept Maps

Robert Fraher
University of Minnesota

Brad Hokanson, PhD
University of Minnesota

ABSTRACT:

This paper presents Dynamic Space, a software-based learning tool for creating and experiencing interactive concept maps. This tool allows learners with moderate interactive design skills to add advanced three-dimensional interactivity to two-dimensional concept maps. Dynamic Space is an open-source class set developed to enhance Adobe Flash®. On-going development, research, and implementation of Dynamic Space is based on the educational benefit of concept mapping as “a cognitive strategy particularly suited to identifying relationships between ideas” (De Simone, 2007, p.33).

INTRODUCTION:

Stimulating students to synthesize information into knowledge that can be applied is a key instructional challenge faced by educators in all disciplines. One method to encourage synthesis that is accepted across multiple disciplines is concept mapping. Concept mapping is “a cognitive strategy particularly suited to identifying relationships between ideas” (De Simone, 2007, p.33).

A concept map is a graphic depiction of related knowledge (Wesley & Wesley, 1991) (figure 1). The relationship between knowledge ideas is typically hierarchical, constructed of information nodes and links (Jacobs-Lawson & Hershey, 2002). Links between nodes are often labeled with verbs to explain relationships (De Simone, 2007).

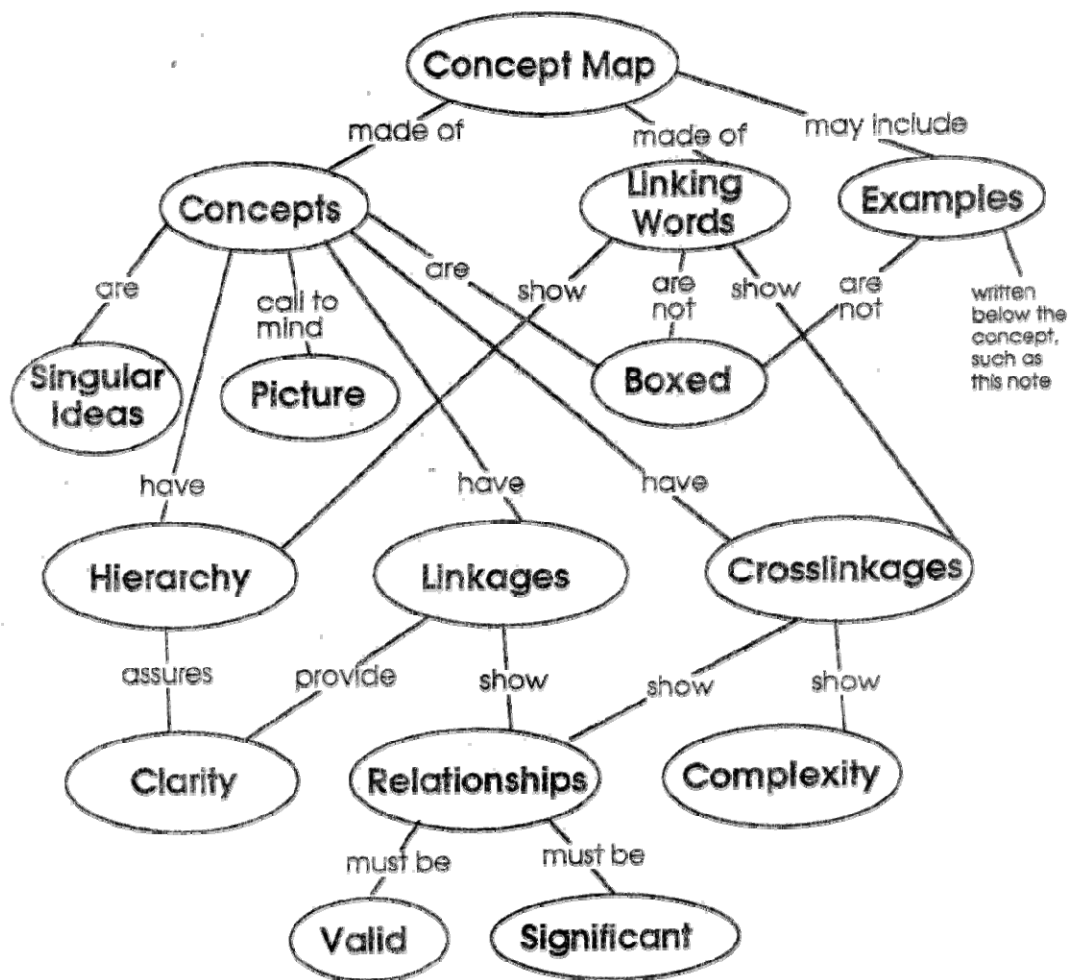


figure 1: Example concept map (Rillero, 2006).

A concept map can serve as a learning strategy, evaluative technique, and/or creative exercise. De Simone (2007) argues that the cognitive effort of externalizing information as a concept map works to synthesize knowledge into a fuller learning experience. Jacobs-Lawson and Hershey (2002) echo this idea by asserting that constructing concept maps requires students to understand content more fully than objective testing. Dansereau and Newbern (1997) advocate for concept mapping as means for personal expression.

Two conventional approaches to creating concept maps include drawing maps by hand, or using dedicated concept mapping software, such as Inspiration® (De Simone, 2007). This paper presents Dynamic Space, a new software-based learning tool for creating and experiencing interactive concept maps. Unlike conventional approaches to concept mapping, Dynamic Space emphasizes interactivity as a means for enhancing learning outcomes.

The remainder of this paper proceeds in the following manner. First, the authors discuss the theoretical framework from which Dynamic Space has been developed. Next, we outline its general functionality. Finally, the paper finishes with a brief discussion of implementation and future research.

THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK:

The pedagogical basis for Dynamic Space as a learning tool is derived from a constructivist approach to learning. This approach, which stresses the importance of “thinking in meaningful ways [...] such as representing what students know, rather than memorizing what teachers and technologies tell them

(Jonassen, 2000, p.24), is consistent with concept mapping. In the case of Dynamic Space, learning opportunities expand beyond the process of representing knowledge, and into the realm of interacting with knowledge.

Access to these interactive learning opportunities is made possible by incorporating the philosophical tenets of phenomenology into the design rationale of Dynamic Space. Phenomenology is a subjective mode of inquiry addressing “the various layers of experience, and the different structures of meaning involved” (Berger & Luckmann, 1966, p.21). In this way, Dynamic Space allows learners to create unique structures of meaning through their own interactive experiences.

These unique structures of meaning are products of Dynamic Space’s non-linear interactive environment. This environment, which requires investigation as a means for discovery, produces learning experiences that are unique onto each learner. Thus, Dynamic Space as a learning tool promotes individualized knowledge creation through personal experience.

Integrated with this individualized approach to knowledge creation is research related to instructional gaming (Garris, Ahlers, and Driskell, 2002) and flow theory (Csikszentmihalyi, 1990). The influence of instructional gaming research on the development of Dynamic Space pertains to the benefits of learner engagement on learning outcomes (Garris, Ahlers, and Driskell, 2002). Their research investigates interactivity as related to games, motivation, and learning. “To the extent that we pair game features with appropriate instructional content and practice, we can harness these motivational forces to achieve desired learning outcomes” (Garris et al., 2002). Additional support for game-like features as means to enhance learners’ experiences is found in flow theory. “The more [an activity] inherently resembles a game – with variety, appropriate and flexible challenges, clear goals, and immediate feedback – the more enjoyable it will be regardless of the [person’s] level of development” (Csikszentmihalyi, 1990, p.152). Thus, by incorporating game-like keyboard-based controls, animation and a puzzle-like structure, learners are encouraged to relate to an interactive concept map as if it were a game. The result of this approach is a learning tool with expanded learning opportunities, designed to be enjoyable for the learner.

FUNCTIONALITY:

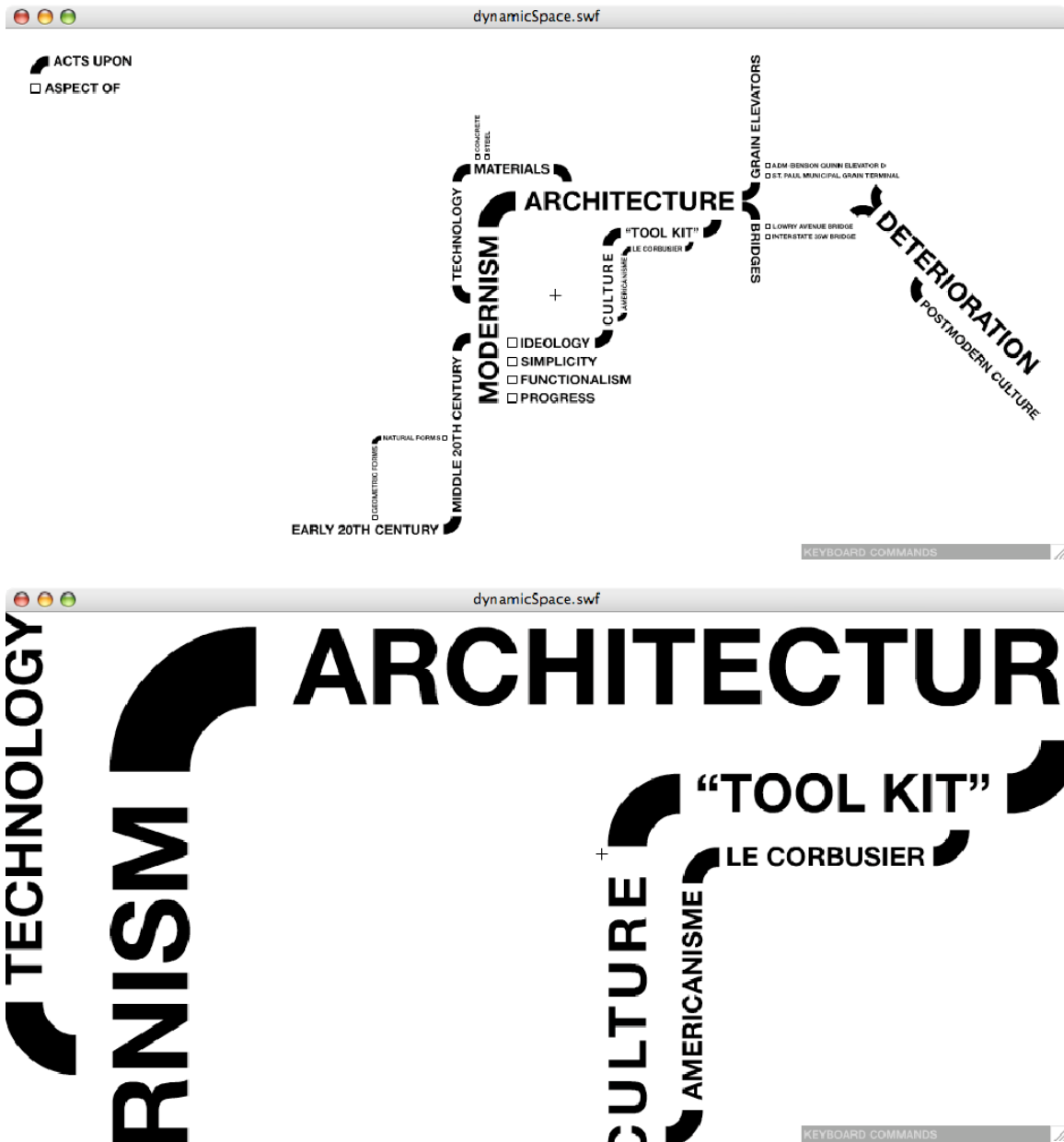
Dynamic Space is an open-source class set developed by the authors to enhance Adobe Flash®. Dynamic Space allows learners with moderate interactive design skills to add advanced three-dimensional interactivity to two-dimensional concept maps. Dynamic Space offers two different modes of interaction: 1) the designer of an interactive concept map, 2) a user of an interactive concept map. Learning opportunities exist for both modes.

Designers begin by creating two-dimensional vector-based concept maps either directly in Flash, or in third-party programs such as Adobe Illustrator®. If a third-party program is used, designers must import their concept maps into Dynamic Space, using Flash. Designers then add interactivity to their concept maps using the Dynamic Space class set within the Flash authoring environment. Finally, designers publish their concept maps for members of the user audience.¹

The primary function of Dynamic Space is as a template for establishing interactive relationships between elements of a concept map. The Dynamic Space download package uses simple logic and basic programming to allow designers to create animations that reinforce the relationships between elements. For example, if a user selected a particular element of a concept map, that action can be designated to initiate the visibility of related elements. This added layer of experience allows both designers and users to construct new meaning (Berger & Luckmann, 1966).

The secondary function of Dynamic Space is as a scrolling and zooming environment that displays a concept map. Unlike many three-dimensional interfaces, Dynamic Space uses scale to add a third dimension (figures 2 & 3). The more conventional representation of a third dimension uses depth.

¹ An example concept map and additional instructions are included in the download package:
<https://netfiles.umn.edu/users/frah0005/www/dynamicSpace/dynamicSpace.html>



figures 2 & 3: Scrolling and zooming.

Users of a Dynamic Space-enhanced concept map are able to scroll around and zoom in on sections of the map. In the context of learning, using scale to create three-dimensional interaction provides an advantage over using depth. This advantage is due to avoiding the excessive cognitive load of depth's visual metaphors, include deciphering parallax and understanding modes of locomotion. In this way, Dynamic Space functions under the relatively simple principle of resolution; a user's sense of perspective and location remain the same, what changes is the scope. As a result, a user's cognitive resources are not diverted.

Adding interactivity to conventional concept mapping is beneficial with respect to engagement for both the user and the designer. Interactivity requires engagement through user investigation (Andersen, 2004), which is linked to the higher-order thinking skills of analysis and evaluation (Bloom, 1956; Anderson & Krathwohl, 2001). Interactivity also allows for a new level of creativity for the designer. Creativity is a form of synthesis (Bloom, 1956), and represents the highest-order thinking skill (Anderson & Krathwohl, 2001).

IMPLEMENTATION AND FUTURE RESEARCH:

A key opportunity for implementing Dynamic Space is in the context of computer aided visual communication (i.e., art, design, architecture). Students of these disciplines regularly engage with principles integral to creating compelling concept maps (i.e., visual hierarchy, typography, balance relationships). Many of these students possess moderate interactive design skills.

In addition to these disciplines, regular use of interactive technology continues to expand into more areas of education. For example, at the University of Minnesota, the School of Journalism and Mass Communication also plays host to the Institute of New Media Studies (INMS), which focuses on “innovative forms [of communication and] the impact of these changes in the media landscape” (INMS, 2008).

In light of this expansion, Dynamic Space’s template-based approach to interactivity is designed to allow for a low barrier to entry for students from various disciplines. This is particularly true with respect to the advanced level of interactivity inherent to Dynamic Space. It is a learning tool designed to reward students, regardless of discipline, by providing a maximum return on their invested effort.

Future research opportunities for Dynamic Space exist in two main areas. First, additional development of the open-source architecture could address both performance increases and additional features. Potential performance increases include the optimization of rendering functions and animation. Additional features could include database integration.

Second, preliminary investigation indicates strong potential for Dynamic Space to be used in a qualitative study of student design practices. Initial discussion are underway to allow college graphic design majors to use Dynamic Space in the context of creativity training. But considerable development must be done on the Dynamic Space architecture before this can become feasible.

SUMMARY:

This paper presents Dynamic Space, a software-based learning tool for creating and experiencing interactive concept maps. Concept mapping is a strategy that is accepted across multiple disciplines as a means for creating knowledge. As described above, the addition of interactivity to conventional concept mapping allows for expanded learning opportunities for both designers and users.

A key benefit of interactivity is the increased engagement with which learners meet these opportunities. With Dynamic Space, increased engagement is achieved by developing the interactive experience to possess game-like features. These features have been shown to lead to increased learner motivation and enjoyment.

Dynamic Space is a learning tool designed to accommodate learners with a wide range of technical skills. The simple logic and basic programming contained in the Dynamic Space download package is oriented toward learners with moderate interactive skills. The open-source structure of this architecture is intended to promote augmentation and expansion of its functionality by learners with advanced programming skills.

REFERENCES:

- Andersen, K. (2004). It Felt Like Clown Sparkles. *Interactions*, Vol. 11(5), pgs. 61-63.
- Anderson, L. W., Krathwohl, D. R. (2001). *A taxonomy for learning, teaching, and assessing: A revision of Bloom’s taxonomy of educational objectives*. New York: Longman.
- Berger, P., Luckmann, T. (1966). *The social construction of reality*. New York: Doubleday.
- Bloom, B. (1956). *Taxonomy of educational objectives*. New York: Addison Wesley.
- Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1990). *Flow*. New York: Harper Perennial.
- Dansereau, D., Newbern, D. (1997). Using Knowledge Maps to Enhance Teaching. *New Paradigms for College Teaching*. Edina: Interaction Book Company.
- De Simone, C. (2007). Applications of Concept Mapping. *College Teaching*, 55(1), p.33-36.

Garris, R., Ahlers, R., Driskell, J. (2002). Games, motivation, and learning: A research and practice model. *Simulation & Gaming*, 33(4), p.441-467.

Institute of New Media Studies (2008). About the Institute for New Media Studies. Retrieved 3.10.08 from <http://www.inms.umn.edu/pages/view.asp?id=11>.

Jacobs-Lawson, J., Hershey, D. (2002). Concept Maps As an Assessment Tool in Psychology Courses. *Teaching of Psychology*, 29(1), p.25-29.

Jonassen, D. (2000). Transforming Learning with Technology: Beyond Modernism and Post-Modernism or Whoever Controls the Technology Creates the Reality. *Educational Technology*, 40(2), p.21-25.

Rillero, P. (2006). Concept map. Retrieved 3.10.08 from <http://www.west.asu.edu/rillero/>.

Wesley, W., Wesley, B. (1991). Concept mapping: A Brief Introduction. *Faculty Development*.

Applying a Cognitive Apprenticeship Approach to Developing the Technology Self-efficacy of Pre-service Teachers

Mark Jones
Oklahoma State University
102C Willard Hall
Stillwater, OK 74078

Pasha Antonenko
Oklahoma State University
210 Willard Hall
Stillwater, OK 74078

Introduction

It is widely acknowledged today that a student's comprehensive education must include technology literacy. Recently, ETS piloted their ICT (Information and Computer Technology) Literacy Assessment. The results indicate that college students and high school seniors are far from technology literate (ETS, 2006).

Defining technology literacy has proven to be challenging in the past, however development of national technology literacy standards have helped to be able to identify what it means to be technology literate. The National Education Technology Standards for Students (NETS-S) developed by the International Society for Technology in Education (ISTE) is a leading example of widely recognized technology literacy standards (ISTE, 2007). The NETS-S identify six areas of technology use that students should develop competence, including 1) basic operations and concepts, 2) social, ethical, and human issues, 3) technology productivity tools, 4) technology communication tools, 5) technology research tools, and 6) technology problem-solving and decision-making tools (ISTE, 2007). In June of 2007, ISTE is releasing an updated version of the NETS-S standards, introducing a new standard focusing on using technology for creativity and innovation (Borja, 2007).

Enabling students to achieve technology literacy as defined by the NETS-S requires that they be exposed to learning environments that foster the development of technology skills. ISTE proclaims that the conditions necessary for creating this environment hinge on technology leadership of teachers and administrators (ISTE, 2007). Accommodating these conditions clearly involves a systemic approach to creating learning environments that are conducive of technology literacy. There is no question of the public's attitude towards teaching technology literacy to students. A recent Gallup Poll indicated that most Americans feel that technology literacy is very important and should be taught in school (Russell, 2005). Unfortunately the will of the public does not always translate to recognized responsibility of schools.

It seems that most K-12 teachers do not feel an individual responsibility for the technology literacy of their students. This responsibility is usually passed along to someone else, such as a computer teacher. This mentality conflicts with the necessity for students to see technology in use and to use technology throughout their classes in order to develop true technology literacy. The solution lies in teacher education programs preparing new teachers to possess the skills and dispositions needed to effectively integrate technology in the classroom. Unfortunately when it comes to technology in teacher education, as Lock (2007) states, "ICT has been delivered as stand-alone introductory courses, has been marginalized within programs, and suffers from an absence of modeling" (p. 2).

In Fall 2003, 100 Preparing Tomorrow's Teachers to Use Technology (PT3) leaders were invited to a summit intended to establish a research agenda for identifying "best practices" in preparing teachers to effectively integrate technology (Thompson, 2005). It is the intention of this article to show that current literature provides strong evidence that these best practices are those that are encompassed by the cognitive apprenticeship model.

Cognitive Apprenticeship

Cognitive apprenticeship is an instructional model that is derived from many aspects of sociocultural learning theory (Collins, Brown, & Holum, 1991; Paz Dennen, 2004). This model is particularly applicable to learning complex skills, such as how to effectively integration technology into teaching and learning. Three key characteristics of cognitive apprenticeship include making thinking visible, situating learning in an authentic context, and encouraging generalization and transfer through providing a range of experiences and through reflection and articulation (Ghefaili, 2003).

When learning to be a chef, an apprentice works in a kitchen performing the tasks of a chef. These tasks begin very basic, and gradually the apprentice is given more responsibility for more difficult tasks. While developing these skills, the master chef models how to do the skills, and then coaches the apprentice in performing the skills. Through this process of modeling, scaffolding, and fading, the apprentice develops the ability to perform the skills on their own. In addition, the chef apprentice rarely works in isolation, but instead is learning the skills of the trade alongside other apprentices in a community of practice. The cognitive apprenticeship model ports the attributes of traditional apprenticeship into learning complex cognitive skills.

In the design of learning environments based on the cognitive apprenticeship model, the primary instructional strategies employed are modeling, scaffolding, coaching, articulation, reflection, and exploration. In addition, the social context of learning is strongly recognized and exploited in the apprenticeship approach (Collins et al., 1991).

The cognitive apprenticeship model has been applied to many areas of learning, such as reading, writing, and math. In review of literature on how teacher education programs are attempting to prepare technology literate teachers, a clear trend emerged that offers solid evidence for the benefits of a cognitive apprenticeship approach. The remainder of this article will present examples of this research, and discuss the implications for how teacher education programs can improve their efforts to develop technology literacy in pre-service teachers.

Situated Learning

In an apprenticeship, the learner is actively engaged in tasks that directly relate to the skills they are learning. Lave and Wenger (1991) refer to this as situated learning, and how it lends to legitimate peripheral participation. Legitimate peripheral participation describes how a novice develops experience within a community of practice. Tasks and responsibilities begin very basic, and gradually the apprentice is given more responsibility for more difficult tasks.

Key points of situated learning include embedding knowledge into a relevant context, including authenticity or real-world application, making learners active in the learning (Wertsch, 1991), developing communities of practice (Rogoff, 1990), and recognizing shared or distributed cognition (Ghefaili, 2003).

In terms of pre-service teachers learning technology, situated learning theory explains the importance of learning technology skills in tandem with learning how to integrate technology into instruction. When technology skills alone are the focus, this lends to decontextualized technology literacy.

According to Finn (1999), focusing on basic literacy skills only creates a domesticating form of literacy, in contrast with empowering literacy skills, those which prepare a person to critically analyze information and synthesize new information. Applying this to technology literacy would mean that focusing on basic, decontextualized technology skills would lend to domesticating technology literacy. When translated into long-term technology behaviors, teachers with this level of literacy will likely only use what technologies they were taught and would struggle to integrate technology effectively. This is supported by literature discussing how a narrowly perceived view of educational technology limits the perceived value of educational technology (Okojie, Olinzock, & Okojie-Boulder, 2006).

In regards to technology, many teacher education programs focus on the mastery of hardware and software. This often results in students who acquire technology skills, yet do not feel confident in their ability to teach in a technology-rich environment (Brown & Warschauer, 2006). As Jacobsen and Lock (Jacobsen & Lock, 2004) state, "It is clear that training teachers how to navigate computer applications is insufficient for meaningful technology integration".

A study by Banister & Vannatta (2006) supported placing the burden on the student to enter the professional education program with a prerequisite level of technology skills, and using a technology skills assessment as a gateway to entrance into the program. In this way, the technology training within the program can focus primarily on applying technology to a pedagogical purpose. While this approach may be convenient, according to sociocultural learning theory, skills learned in a computer applications course are often taught as decontextualized procedures. This would result in difficulty of transferring these skills to pedagogical technology integration.

Modeling

Bandura's Social Learning Theory explains the value of vicarious learning, and the importance of modeling in learning. According to Bandura, learning from modeling occurs through the processes of attention, retention, motivation, and finally reproduction of what was being modeled (Driscoll, 2000).

Many studies have validated the importance of modeling of technology integration to pre-service teachers (Barnett, 2006; Basham, Palla, & Pianfetti, 2005; Dexter, Doering, & Riedel, 2006; Rowley, Dysard, & Arnold, 2005; Swain, 2006). The closer a learner identifies with a model and the perceived level of competence of the model both have an affect on the effectiveness of the model on the learner (Driscoll, 2000). In pre-service teacher education, the professor of the content area methods courses would have a very strong modeling influence on the pre-service teachers. The pre-service teacher

recognizes that very soon be in front of students as a teacher, so the knowledge and skills of the methods professor has high value, resulting in a high degree of attention, retention, and motivation of the pre-service teacher. Because of this, it is imperative to the development of educational technology skills and dispositions in pre-service teachers that professors in the content-area methods courses model effective technology integration.

A key aspect of modeling in a cognitive apprenticeship is making visible the thinking of the expert to the novice (Collins et al., 1991). For example, Swain (2006) describes the benefits of thinking aloud with pre-service teachers about how to integrate technology. Doing this facilitates education students to begin to think more like education producers than education consumers, and to see themselves in the role of the teacher action researcher (p. 56).

Modeling how to effectively integrate technology can also include video-based models (Rowley et al., 2005). A study at the University of Dayton integrated the use of technology modeling through PBS's TeacherLine professional development program. The level of effectiveness of the video-based modeling was dependent on how faculty implemented them, correlating positively with frequency of use of the videos. The study concluded that video-based modeling can serve as an effective way to demonstrate technology integrate to pre-service teachers and faculty, and an indirect benefit is the modeling of technology inherent in the implementation of the videos into instruction. Barnett (2006) observed similar results of pre-service teachers highly valuing video-based modeling of teacher practice.

Being on the doorstep of entering professional practice, it is common for pre-service teachers to place high value on the pedagogical beliefs of the content area methods course. Non-behavior can serve as a form of modeling as well as overt modeling. Swain (2006) observed that while pre-service teachers obtained technology skills after participating in an introductory technology course, surveys indicated that many of them did not view integrating technology as worthwhile. Swain proposed that a possible explanation of this was a result of transmission of the beliefs and attitudes of teacher education faculty towards technology.

Being able to model technology use places a burden of responsibility on teacher educators to acquire technology skills. Even if faculty have technology skills, they may not use these skills in their teaching (Aust, Newberry, O'Brien, & Thomas, 2005). Faculty face many of the same challenges of pre-service teachers to learning effective technology integration strategies. Some professors have even been willing to enroll in an educational technology course to be better prepared to model technology (Bird & Rosaen, 2005).

Coaching

To explain the role of social interaction between a novice learner and a more capable other, Vygotsky proposed the concept of the zone of proximal development (Rogoff, 1990). In this relationship, the expert supports the novice, enabling the novice to accomplish more than is possible on their own. While in the zone of proximal development, the novice is challenged just beyond their independent abilities, but not so much that they feel hopeless.

The support given to the learner is referred to as scaffolding (Rogoff, 1990). Just as traditional scaffolds provide support for a worker to reach higher than they could on their own, cognitive scaffolds support learners as they learn new knowledge and skills. Scaffolds can take many forms, such as bowling alley bumpers, bicycle training-wheels, or partially worked math problems.

In the cognitive apprenticeship model, the task of the expert continually monitoring, providing feedback, and adjusting difficulty is referred to as coaching (Ghefaili, 2003). The coaching process involves a periods of scaffolding and fading of support to a point where the learner is successful in performing the skills independent of the instructor's support (Collins et al., 1991).

In learning to use technology, the role of coaching is especially important. Barton & Haydn (2006) noted in their study that, "If no one is able to show the trainee confidently how to assemble the ICT resources and then to provide examples of how to exploit these resources within the classroom, this places a huge burden on the inexperienced trainee" (p. 266). In addition to all the other aspects of teaching that a new teacher is coming to terms with, it is no surprise that without a role model's support, many pre-service teachers are unwilling to commit to "go it alone" in developing the skills to effectively implement technology.

Lock (2007) found that onsite, online, and ongoing support of pre-service teachers engaged in inquiry-based digital projects. Having a combination of one-to-one, one-to-small group and one-to-large group provided the necessary level of responsive support to the novice technology users. Lock's recommendation for adequate support of educational technology learning also requires that the professor recognize when it is necessary to enlist additional support. This can be a challenge for many professors who fear the thought of appearing incompetent in any way to their students.

Community of Practice

The sociocultural viewpoint of attaining technology literacy is that developing the skills and dispositions of a technology literate teacher must occur collaboratively “in specialized user cultures and communities” (Talja, 2005, p. 20). A key component of the cognitive apprenticeship model is articulation (Collins et al., 1991). The act of a learner articulating their understanding of the skills to be learned is inherently a social process. As Bender (2003) states, “Collaboration is vital to learning so that students understand questions, develop arguments, and share meaning and conclusions among a community of learners” (p. 8). Through dialogue with other learners and the instructor in a community of practice, learners communally build on each others’ understandings through distributed cognition (Ghefaili, 2003). “Learning becomes a process of reflecting, interpreting, and negotiating meaning among the participants of a community. Learning is the sharing of the narratives produced by a group of learners” (Ghefaili, 2003, p. 7).

The role of collaboration in the cognitive apprenticeship model is framed by Lave & Wenger’s (1991) concept of legitimate peripheral participation. This concept describes the process of membership in a community of practice (Driscoll, 2000). In a community of practice focused on learning educational technology, an inexperienced pre-service teacher would be considered a newcomer, while the educational technology faculty would be considered oldtimers, those who have full access to the resources of the community. Other education faculty would likely fall somewhere in between, preferably more towards an oldtimer than a newcomer with educational technology. Through participation in this community of practice, a pre-service teacher gradually grows in technology skill and self-efficacy, from a newcomer towards full membership.

Many studies have supported the involvement of pre-service teachers in communities of practice specific to learning to integrate technology. In the study mentioned previously, Lock commented on the fact that throughout their inquiry-based project development, the pre-service teachers worked collaboratively to negotiate their understanding and use of technology in both their project and for presenting their co-created knowledge (Lock, 2007). She asserts that this collaboration engaged the learners in higher order thinking and problem solving in learning about technology. Working in small groups engaged the learners in “rich dialogue, thoughtful reflection, and critical thinking. According to Rogoff (1990), this collaboration requires that the learners maintain a level of intersubjectivity to be able to effectively communicate their developing understanding of technology among each other and their instructor. This task in and of itself serves a metacognitive role in the pre-service teacher’s self-assessment of their technology skills.

Bazeli (as cited in Okojie et al., 2006) states that when learners are involved planning and implementing learning about technology “the burden is lifted from the teachers and the learning process becomes collaborative, with the teachers assuming the role of facilitator rather than a disseminator of information. Further, as students are actively involved in planning and implementing technology production, they gain critical thinking and problem-solving skills along with curricular learning” (p. 4). This coincides with Lock’s comments towards collaboratively learning technology.

In their study, Barton & Haydn (2006) observed that having pre-service teachers collaboratively learn educational technology was a “time-effective, high-challenge low-threat learning environment for trainees” (p. 265). They noted that group work enhanced the trainees’ ICT planning skills, but more importantly, group work provided moments of enthusiasm in using ICT. The social nature inherent in learning explains why learning technology collaboratively would produce these results.

Communities of practice focused on educational technology can also be between teacher education programs and K-12 schools, as was demonstrated by the Teacher Inquiry Group (TIG) (Murphy, Richards, Lewis, & Carman, 2005). This group worked collaboratively to determine best practices for preparing pre-service teachers to integrate technology. Through these kind of partnerships, teacher educators can be more in tune with the locally valued technology skills that are sought within the school culture that most of the pre-service teachers will soon find themselves employed.

Attitude and Self-efficacy

Self-efficacy is a component of Bandura’s social learning theory (Driscoll, 2000). It describes a level of confidence one has in his or herself to be able to do something. Studies have shown that a major factor that determines if teachers implement technology is their attitude toward the benefits of technology, as well as their self-efficacy in using technology. In relation to the evidence already presented for learning technology skills in a meaningful context, research has shown that “perceived increases in technological skill do not change the degree to which an individual values the integration of technology in the classroom” (Basham et al., 2005, p. 274). In other words, even if pre-service teachers acquire technology skills, if they do not value the use of technology to improve teaching and learning, those technology skills will not translate into classroom integration.

Wozney, Venkatesh, and Abrami (2006) examined the motivational factors that impact whether teachers will implement technology in their classroom. Their study determined that the strongest factors in predicting levels of technology integration were expectancy of success and perceived value. They also note that technology implementation is a “dynamic

process mediated by subjective teacher characteristics and by conditions within the school” (p. 192). The best-designed instruction can only do so much to convince teachers to be technology implementers.

Talja (2005) states, “...in different contexts of discussion, speakers adopt different perspectives on IT competencies” (p. 20). This points out the social and discursive nature of attitudes towards technology skills, and explains why in many cases, even if technology skills are present, they may not be implemented into classroom practice. Engaging pre-service teachers in learning technology that directly applies to their content area has shown to increase technology self-efficacy and improve attitudes towards future use of the technology (Gado, Ferguson, & van 't Hooft, 2006).

Kadijevich (2006) studied the level of pre-service teachers’ interest in attaining educational technology standards based on their attitude towards technology and the support they received in attaining the standards. It was found that interest was mediated by attitude, and the effects of support on attitude were positive and significant. Besides demonstrating the role of attitude in technology literacy, this data adds evidence of the importance of scaffolding pre-service teachers in attaining these skills.

Frequency of computer use has also shown to be a significant predictor of technology self-efficacy (Chu, 2003; Pope, Hare, & Howard, 2005). The findings of Chu’s study “confirmed the notion that increasing the opportunities to learn and use a computer may facilitate the confidence and competence of pre-service teachers” (p. 140). That study reinforced the importance of providing pre-service teachers with many experiences with technology throughout their teacher education program. As will be shown in the next section, isolating teacher technology training to a single educational technology course is not sufficient to provide pre-service teachers with the amount and variation of experiences needed to develop strong educational technology self-efficacy.

Range of Experiences

A key question to consider in pre-service teacher technology training is how to coordinate the exposure of pre-service teachers to technology training. Many programs use a single course model. By this method, there is a specific course designed to train pre-service teachers in educational technology. This concentrated approach provides very limited time and space for pre-service teachers to develop skills and dispositions necessary for transferring to actual classroom implementation (Pope et al., 2005). According to Jacobsen & Lock (2004), “One-size –fits-all workshops and stand-alone courses are limiting and tend to fragment professional development with little or no ongoing support” (p. 78). As shown by what has been discussed already in consideration of the cognitive apprenticeship approach, many problems are inherent in a single course being the sole source of technology preparation for pre-service teachers.

Primarily, there is simply not enough time in a single course to adequately prepare pre-service teachers to acquire a level of skills and confidence for them to effectively integrate technology into their classroom. Development of the complex skills involved in effectively integrating technology takes a tremendous amount of time and practice. When developing ICT literacy is forced into a short timeframe, negative consequences can result. Barton & Haydn (2006) note that there is a danger of information overload that pre-service teachers can experience from trying to learn too much ICT in too short of a time, a consequence of which causes pre-service teachers to feel very unsure about their ability to use any technology at all in their classroom.

Research suggests that the most effective approach is to systemically integrate technology throughout the teacher education program. As stated by Jacobsen & Lock (2004), “Sustainable technology integration over the long-term requires cross-disciplinary modeling of effective technology integration across all subject area within a teacher education program” (p. 95). Correlating directly with the cognitive apprenticeship model, this approach provides the depth and breadth of experiences that pre-service teachers need to build educational technology self-efficacy.

The Ed-U-Tech project (Dexter et al., 2006) employed a dual integration approach. Technology was integrated into the content-specific methods courses as well as the content-areas being integrated into the educational technology course. By doing this, pre-service teachers receive a range of experiences with educational technology and how it can be used in their specific content area.

In addition to dual integration, the Learning Generation model (Aust et al., 2005) used a cohort-based approach. Cohorts consisted of faculty from teacher education as well as general studies, pre-service teachers, in-service teachers, and K-12 students. The cohorts developed through seven stages: genesis, consultation, planning, initiation, action, assessment, and celebration. This approach positions education technology faculty in the position of expert consultants, advising the cohorts as to what the possibilities are and guiding the cohort as they implement a collaboratively planned technology integrate project. The cohort then implements and assesses their educational technology product.

Survey results showed that this approach did increase the participants’ confidence in their ability to use technology in instruction. A gap was noticed between men and women, with men having a higher increase in confidence. To address this, recruiting of female faculty for cohorts increased, as well as increasing the number of female faculty who are modeling effective use of technology (Aust et al., 2005, p. 186).

As noted in their study, a model such as this would require a tremendous amount of support at many levels. Recognizing this, the authors state, “Sustainable reform must involve systemic conditions where representatives from the diverse stakeholders are actively involved in developing and owning the innovation” (Aust et al., 2005, p. 171).

Other studies support the extension of technology training into the pre-service teacher’s field experiences. Brown & Warschauer (2006) found that the role of mentor teachers was pivotal to the developing attitudes of pre-service teachers towards technology. They state, “the use of educational technology by the pre-service teachers is strongly associated with observing proficient mentor teachers who model technology-enriched instruction” (Brown & Warschauer, 2006, p. 617).

The idea of placing pre-service teachers only with mentor teachers who effectively integrate technology would be challenging at best. In recognition of this, Brown & Warschauer (2006) note that even collaboration by asynchronous electronic communication can provide a level of support to pre-service teachers as they attempt to implement technology in their field experience.

Recommendations

The research presented in this article has provided evidence in support of a cognitive apprenticeship approach to technology integration in pre-service teacher education. Other reviews of literature have observed similar trends in what strategies have proven effective. In a literature review of 68 studies on methods used to incorporate technology into pre-service education, Kay (2006) found ten key strategies, including “delivering a single technology course, offering mini-workshops, integrating technology in all courses, modeling how to use technology, using multimedia, collaboration among pre-service teachers, mentor teachers and faculty, practicing technology in the field, focusing on education faculty, focusing on mentor teachers, and improving access to software, hardware, and/or support” (p. 383). The most important fact to note is that Kay’s study revealed that programs which implemented four or more of these strategies experienced a much greater effect on pre-service teachers’ computer use. Kay also noted that most of the research on this topic had severe limitations, either from research design, poor instruments, and poor samples. Clearly, this shows that much more rigorous research remains to be done in this area.

Oklahoma State University’s College of Education is piloting a program that intends to apply the cognitive apprenticeship approach to developing pre-service teachers’ efficacy of teaching with technology. The goal of this program is to prepare teachers to effectively implement student response system technology (clickers) to increase the engagement of learners during instruction. Clickers are a particularly effective technology to base this program on due to the fact that using clickers incorporates many important aspects of good pedagogy, such as engagement, questioning, collaboration, feedback, and assessment.

This program implements a cognitive apprenticeship approach by allowing students to begin at the periphery of a community of practice and gradually move inwards as their skills and confidence in teaching with clickers builds to the point that they can effectively teach with the tool as well as create or adapt lessons that are augmented by the tool. The ultimate expected outcome of the program is that pre-service teachers’ experiences with clicker-augmented instruction will be transferred into their own classroom practice. As discussed previously, the translation of technology skills to classroom practice is something that has been difficult to accomplish through the single educational technology course approach.

This program is initiated by first modeling effective use of clickers during teaching methods courses. During this time, the students see clickers used to effectively improve instruction in a situation near to that which they themselves will be using the tool. The students have many opportunities to see how the tool works to improve the instruction of the subject they are most interested in. Modeling of clickers in pre-service teachers’ subject area is crucial to the desired outcome of pre-service teachers who want to try the technology in their own teaching.

Next, students enter the coaching phase of the program. Students are given focused training on the technical aspects of using the tool and its associated software. Students are given the opportunity to build lessons that include a series of clicker-based questions, and they also practice using these lessons among their peers, gaining feedback for improvement of the lessons and for building confidence during the process.

Then, after the modeling and coaching phases, students take the clickers and their lessons into a real classroom setting to implement in an authentic setting. During this time they continue to receive feedback from the cooperating teacher as well as the attending university supervisor. This is the scaffolding and fading stage. By this point, students have had several opportunities to become comfortable and confident in using the tool during instruction.

By design, the students develop their skills and confidence in teaching with clickers in collaboration and cooperation with peers in a community of practice, as opposed to trying to do this in isolation from the feedback and support gained through the community environment. This avoids the high-stakes “sink or swim” mode of attempting to teach with technology for the first time, especially for those at the beginning stages of teaching at all. As a result, we expect to see pre-service teachers, as well as their students, to have a much higher probability of experiencing instruction that is effectively enhanced through the use of technology.

Conclusion

This article has discussed how a cognitive apprenticeship model is very effective for preparing technology literate teachers. It must be remembered that the importance of technology literacy in pre-service teacher education is that these teachers will eventually design technology-rich learning environments that will facilitate technology literacy of K-12 students, such as those defined by ISTE's NETS-S (ISTE, 2007).

While the focus of this article is on pre-service teacher preparation, the implications of recommending a cognitive apprenticeship approach create a prerequisite to the modeling and coaching of technology skills necessary for this to work. The prerequisite is that teacher education faculty must also be willing to learn how to effectively integrate technology into their own teacher education courses.

Many barriers have been identified that hinder faculty in developing technology skills and effectively integrate them into teaching. These barriers can be summarized as being related to problems of time, support, models, infrastructure, and culture/tradition (Brzycki & Dudt, 2005).

To accommodate and overcome these barriers, professional development for faculty and in-service teachers must also consider the benefits of a cognitive apprenticeship approach. Wells (2007) states, "For educational organizations addressing instructional technology innovations, the traditional PD format is not conducive to teachers' integration and adoption of new knowledge and skills presented" (p. 103). Most often occurring in the form of single topic workshops or in-services, this form of professional development fails to achieve any long-lasting affect on teachers to integrate technology. For all the reasons cited previously, this form of training fails for lack of context, coaching, and collaboration. What modeling that does occur fails to affect attitude or self-efficacy due to lack of relating to the trainer or the tool being taught is not presented with a clear pedagogical use in mind.

Just as the cognitive apprenticeship model informs how to best prepare pre-service teachers to effectively integrate technology, it is also applicable to the design of professional development for teacher education faculty to be able to perform the modeling of technology that is such a crucial component of preparing technology literate teachers.

Professional development in the use of technology for education faculty is often provided by an external department or by the college's technology support staff. Each option presents a solution that is not sufficient to develop the level of technology literacy needed for education faculty to effective models of technology use in the classroom. External departments usually focus on a workshop model, while the technology support staff is usually only answering technical questions or troubleshooting hardware or software issues.

There is a solution to this dilemma. Most colleges of education have one or more faculty who specialize in educational technology. When educational technology faculty enter the educational technology community of practice within their college, then these "oldtimers" provide the best option for successfully facilitating other education faculty to effectively integrate technology. Following the cognitive apprenticeship approach, the educational technology faculty can develop long-term mentoring relationships with other education faculty that will yield meaningful acquisition of technology skills and development of positive attitudes toward the implementation of technology into instruction.

This article has demonstrated that the cognitive apprenticeship approach holds great potential for developing technology literacy throughout the mentor-apprentice chain. Educational technology faculty model and coach technology use to other education faculty, education faculty model and coach technology use to pre-service teachers, and finally, these pre-service teachers eventually model and coach technology use to K-12 students. The end result accomplishes the initial goal, developing technology literacy of students to be successful in a technology-rich society.

References

- Aust, R., Newberry, B., O'Brien, J., & Thomas, J. (2005). Learning generation: Fostering innovation with tomorrow's teachers and technology. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 13(2), 167.
- Banister, S., & Vannatta, R. (2006). Beginning with a baseline: Insuring productive technology integration in teacher education. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 14(1), 209-235.
- Barnett, M. (2006). Using a web-based professional development system to support preservice teachers in examining authentic classroom practice. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 14(4), 701.
- Barton, R., & Haydn, T. (2006). Trainee teachers' views on what helps them to use information and communication technology effectively in their subject teaching. *Journal of Computer Assisted Learning*, 22(4), 257.
- Basham, J., Palla, A., & Pianfetti, E. (2005). An integrated framework used to increase preservice teacher nets-t ability. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 13(2), 257.
- Bender, T. (2003). *Discussion-based online teaching to enhance student learning : Theory, practice, and assessment*. Sterling, Va.: Stylus Pub.
- Bird, T., & Rosaen, C. L. (2005). Providing authentic contexts for learning information technology in teacher preparation. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 13(2), 211.
- Borja, R. R. (2007). Technology standards undergoing an update. *Education Week*, 26(27), 14-14.
- Brown, D., & Warschauer, M. (2006). From the university to the elementary classroom: Students' experiences in learning to integrate technology in instruction. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 14(3), 599.
- Brzycki, D., & Dudt, K. (2005). Overcoming barriers to technology use in teacher preparation programs. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 13(4), 619.
- Chu, L.-L. (2003). The effects of web page design instruction on computer self-efficacy of preservice teachers. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 28(2), 127.
- Collins, A., Brown, J. S., & Holum, A. (1991). Cognitive apprenticeship: Making thinking visible. *American Educator*, 6(11), 38-46.
- Dexter, S., Doering, A. H., & Riedel, E. S. (2006). Content area specific technology integration: A model for educating teachers. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 14(2), 325.
- Driscoll, M. P. (2000). *Psychology of learning for instruction* (2nd ed.). Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon.
- ETS. (2006). 2006 ict literacy assessment preliminary findings. Retrieved March 31, 2007, from http://www.ets.org/Media/Products/ICT_Literacy/pdf/2006_Preliminary_Findings.pdf
- Finn, P. J. (1999). *Literacy with an attitude : Educating working-class children in their own self-interest*. Albany: State University of New York Press.
- Gado, I., Ferguson, R., & van 't Hooft, M. (2006). Using handheld-computers and probeware in a science methods course: Preservice teachers' attitudes and self-efficacy. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 14(3), 501.
- Ghefaili, A. (2003). Cognitive apprenticeship, technology, and the contextualization of learning environments [Electronic Version]. *Journal of Educational Computing, Design, & Online Learning*, 4, 27. Retrieved 4/2/2007 from http://coe.ksu.edu/jecdol/Vol_4/Articles/Aziz.htm.
- ISTE. (2007). Nets for students. Retrieved April 5, 2007, from <http://cnets.iste.org/>
- Jacobsen, D. M., & Lock, J. V. (2004). Technology and teacher education for a knowledge era: Mentoring for student futures, not our past. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 12(1), 75.
- Kadijevich, D. (2006). Achieving educational technology standards: The relationship between student teacher's interest and institutional support offered. *Journal of Computer Assisted Learning*, 22(6), 437.
- Kay, R. H. (2006). Evaluating strategies used to incorporate technology into preservice education: A review of the literature. *Journal of Research on Technology in Education*, 38(4), 383.

- Lave, J., & Wenger, E. (1991). *Situated learning : Legitimate peripheral participation*. Cambridge England ; New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Lock, J. (2007). Inquiry, immigration and integration: Ict in preservice teacher education [Electronic Version]. *Contemporary Issues in Teacher Education*, 7. Retrieved March 31, 2007 from <http://www.citejournal.org/vol7/iss1/currentpractice/article1.cfm>.
- Murphy, K. L., Richards, J., Lewis, C., & Carman, E. (2005). Strengthening educational technology in k-8 urban schools and in preservice teacher education: A practitioner-faculty collaborative process. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 13(1), 125.
- Okojie, M. C. P. O., Olinzock, A. A., & Okojie-Boulder, T. C. (2006). The pedagogy of technology integration. *Journal of Technology Studies*, 32(2), 66-71.
- Paz Dennen, V. (2004). Cognitive apprenticeship in educational practice: Research on scaffolding, modeling, mentoring, and coaching as instructional strategies. In D. Jonassen (Ed.) *Handbook of Research for Educational Communications and Technology*, 2nd Edition (813-828). Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Pope, M., Hare, D., & Howard, E. (2005). Enhancing technology use in student teaching: A case study. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 13(4), 573.
- Rogoff, B. (1990). *Apprenticeship in thinking : Cognitive development in social context*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Rowley, J., Dysard, G., & Arnold, J. (2005). Developing a new technology infusion program for preparing tomorrow's teachers. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 13(1), 105.
- Russell, J. F. (2005). Evidence related to awareness, adoption, and implementation of the standards for technological literacy: Content for the study of technology evidence related to awareness, adoption, and implementation of the standards for technological literacy: Content for the study of technology. *Journal of Technology Studies*, 31(1), 30-38.
- Swain, C. (2006). Preservice teachers self-assessment using technology: Determining what is worthwhile and looking for changes in daily teaching and learning practices. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 14(1), 29.
- Talja, S. (2005). The social and discursive construction of computing skills. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology*, 56(1), 13.
- Thompson, A. D. (2005). Scientifically based research: Establishing a research agenda for the technology in teacher education community. *Journal of Research on Technology in Education*, 37(4), 331-337.
- Wells, J. G. (2007). Key design factors in durable instructional technology professional development. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 15(1), 101.
- Wertsch, J. V. (1991). *Voices of the mind : A sociocultural approach to mediated action*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.
- Wozney, L., Venkatesh, V., & Abrami, P. C. (2006). Implementing computer technologies: Teachers' perceptions and practices. *Journal of Technology and Teacher Education*, 14(1), 173.

What We Know about Presence, Yet to Discover: A Comparative Analysis on Two Models of Presence in Learning

Ji yoon Jung
Ewha Womans University
11-1 Seodaemun-gu Daehyun-dong
Seoul, South Korea

Myunghee Kang
Ewha Womans University
11-1 Seodaemun-gu Daehyun-dong
Seoul, South Korea

The purpose of this paper is to generate a thorough understanding and consideration regarding the concept of presence in learning and its relevant studies. To be more specific, the first part presents readers with a general concept of presence, followed by a narrowed interpretation in the research field of educational psychology. The second part explores deeper into the models of presence in learning, referenced by a comparison of two presence models in learning. In the third part, evidence and research methods from previous empirical studies have been reviewed. Finally, the authors conclude the discussion with some implications and suggestions for further studies.

The Concept of Presence

In any instructional situation, learners are surrounded by a certain atmosphere which leads them to perceive the environment as if they were in a place where some other agents, most likely the teacher, classmates or other environmental forces, may as well have influenced to create. The basic assumption is that these learners are best educated when fully absorbed in the educational environment, which then leads them to experiencing the surroundings (Kolb, Boyatzis, & Mainemelis, 2001; Urdan & Midgley, 2001). As the boundary of educational scenes had extended from simple physical classroom to the technology-driven virtual space, the main focus in this field of study has been about how to create a collaborative, supportive environment (Stacey, 1999). Moreover, as people become more accustomed to using the Internet and starts to live a second life in the world it has created, it is not surprising to find out that in this new world a place for education should exist.

From this new educational context arose the curiosity of presence in that whether learners are indeed engaged in learning (Wang & Kang, 2006). The concept is not entirely new. In fact, evidences were found in literature that the concept of presence existed before the technological improvement. For instance, philosophical interest in the post modern period may have preceded the technological change. The essence of this philosophical change originated from doubts that have been made about one's own existence. This change led people to have the constructive, or deconstructive, views on the world, which then gave them a probable ground for thinking that the 'another' world can be created with their own hands. This notion fundamentally supports the importance of presence since the value of this second world depends on how much it resembles, recreates, or enhances what is present. Furthermore, the concept of presence has been spotlighted in the field of computer science as in, for example, the second identity (i.e., Avatar) of the virtual world.

Seemingly, a variety of interpretations are possible among researchers of the relevant areas. However, the core of these various accounts of presence is one's sense of 'being there'. Then consequently, a question of "being where?" arises. Presence can be found in any place where the experienter's perception of the world differs from the actual world. Therefore, to understand the term presence as the feeling which a learner perceives in a certain instructional situation of his/her engagement in learning (Wang & Kang, 2006), people should keep in mind that the meaning implies 'being in classroom, or a place where educational purpose (Garrison, 2007) take place'. Also, in order to distinguish presence in learning from many other interpretations of presence, a simple descriptor 'learning' ahead of 'presence' would help the following discussion.

Constructive Models of Learning Presence

Among the varying body of studies on presence, there are two important models of presence in specific to learning. One is Community of Inquiry Model by Garrison, Anderson, & Archer (2000), and the other is Cybergogy Model for engaged learning by Wang, & Kang (2006). Both models present three components of presence, but they differ in several aspects.

Community of Inquiry Model

In the earlier study of Garrison, Anderson, & Archer (2000), they suggested a model of Community of Inquiry (CoI), consisting of three components: Cognitive presence, social presence, and teaching presence (Figure. 1). In this model, cognitive presence is the most core and fundamental aspect of all three, and it aims at critical thinking as a final destination for effective learning. Social presence acts as a supporting agent in the process indirectly facilitating with help from teaching presence. Here, teaching presence has functions of designing and facilitating cognitive presence. Moreover, the author adds “the responsibility to design and integrate the cognitive and social elements for educational purposes (p.00)” to teaching presence. All of these imply a kind of hierarchical structure under the theoretical framework, by the use of term facilitation. For instance, social presence facilitates cognitive presence, and teaching presence facilitates the integration of cognitive and social elements.

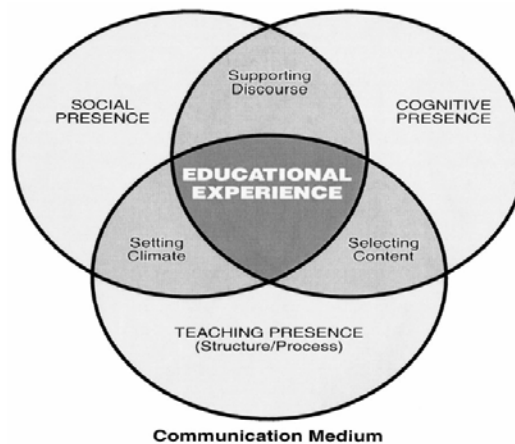


Figure 1. Elements of an educational experience (Garrison, Anderson, & Archer, 2000)

Although their model explains much about an educational experience as a whole, the focus in the model is somewhat distributed to learners and their teacher, as the underlying assumption of the model is that the CoI is “composed of teachers and students (p.00).” It covers the dynamics of classroom interaction, both learning and teaching, by including teaching presence alongside other presences related mostly to learning. From the discussion, thus, it is probable to conclude that the model is concerned with the interpersonal aspects among the members sharing a same educational experience, which are also the members of CoI.

In regard to teaching presence, the article says it can be “performed by any one participant (p.00)” in the community. The fact that these authors specifically mentioned ‘any’ here brings an important implication to the model. As a CoI bases on computer-mediated communication (CMC), there is no predetermined learner and teacher. That is to say, learners can act as a teacher and together they construct knowledge. Unfortunately, inconclusive deduction to the previous theoretical discussion is found in the functions mentioned as of teaching presence, design and facilitation, in that they are mainly the role of traditional teacher. Perhaps facilitation function can be performed by learners, as in facilitating learning through cooperating with others. Nonetheless, the former function, design, is much difficult to be carried out by learners since the term implies explicit, direct method of instruction. In fact, the authors also added in the article; “however, in an educational environment, these functions (of teaching presence) are likely to be the primary responsibility of a teacher (p.00).”

Cybergogy Model for Engaged Learning

In 2006, a different approach to presence of learning has been studied by Wang & Kang. Though the shape and some of the components may seem similar, the originality of each component is sustained by distinctive characteristics of the channel through which these components are perceived. In this model, teaching presence in the previous model has been replaced by emotive presence (see Figure 2). Kang (2005) stated in regard to the reason for adopting emotive factors rather than teaching that the concept of Cybergogy already bears the meaning of instruction within. Thus, it is noticeable that the model targets solely the learner as participant, and it suggests engaged learning as a core of learner’s learning experience.

In this model, learners are supposed to engage in deep learning, an ideal status for effective learning, when all three presence levels reach at a certain height. As a matter of fact, the concept of learning presence here has developed on two basic assumptions that the engaged learning happens when three components of

presence coexist and that the engaged learning promises positive learning results. Schlecty (1994) once noted about engaged learning that “students are engaged when they are attracted to their work, persist despite challenges and obstacles, and take visible delight in accomplishing their work (p.00).” Bomia et al. (1994) also tried to explain engaged learning as referring it to “student’s willingness, need, desire and compulsion to participate in, and be successful in, the learning process (p.00).” As mentioned, engaged learning is a state of learner that he/she is fully involved in the process of learning experience. This, in turn, will lead the learners to effective learning results.

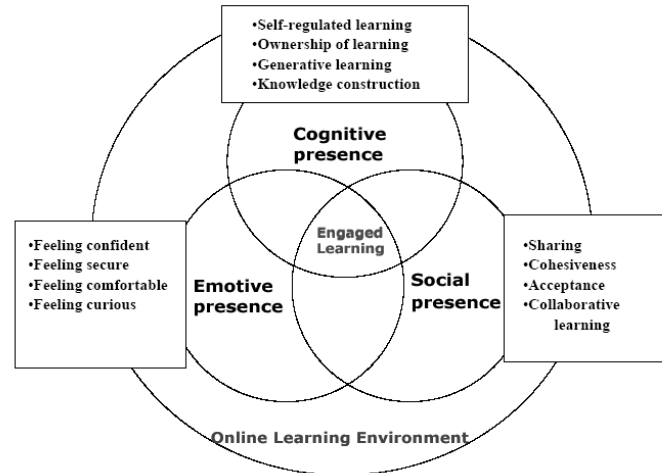


Figure 2. Cybergogy for engaged learning: Increasing the level of presence (Wang, & Kang, 2006)

One unique aspect of the model is that it tried to emphasize the role of emotive factors in learning. Along with behaviors and cognition, emotions have been a major aspect in study of human learning, but it was not until recently that the research on emotional factors have gained proper spotlight. Emotions and feeling together can be grouped into affective matters in human psychology and they are often characterized as more obscure, unstable, and subjective variables. People find them hard to measure or numerate, therefore complicating the process of exploring (Kang, Kim, & Choi, 2007). However, Campbell and Cleveland-Innes (2005) indicates a need for a possible distinction between social and emotional aspects in presence.

Summary

In summary, the following table briefly outlines the comparison of the two models.

	Community of Inquiry model	Cybergogy model
Basis	Educational experience in virtual environments	Art of education in cyberspace
Core	Educational experience (i.e. critical thinking)	Engaged learning
Components	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cognitive presence • Social presence • Teaching presence 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cognitive presence • Social presence • Emotive presence
Learner's Surroundings	Communication media	Online learning environment
Acting Participants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Learners • Teachers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Learners
Assumption for effective learning	Systematic facilitation from teaching presence toward cognitive presence	Coexistence of all three components
Focus	Concerned with the <i>interpersonal</i> aspects among the entire members sharing an educational experience.	Concerned with the <i>intrapersonal</i> aspects within the learner. Other agents in the educational situation is considered 'environmental'

Table 1. Summary of the model comparison: Community of Inquiry model vs. Cybergogy model

First of all, the components of the models differ. Garrison, Anderson, & Archer (2000) suggested a model of Community of Inquiry (CoI), consisting of three component cognitive presence, social presence, and teaching presence. In this model, cognitive presence is the most core and fundamental aspect of all three, and it aims at critical thinking as a final destination for effective learning. Social presence acts as a supporting agent in the process indirectly facilitating with help from teaching presence. Here, teaching presence has functions of designing and facilitating cognitive presence. It explains the role of teacher and some part of instructional designer.

A different approach to presence of learning has been studied by Wang & Kang (2006). Though the shape and two components are similar to CoI model, Cybergogy model takes in emotional presence rather than teaching presence. On the surface, the teaching presence in the previous model has been replaced by the emotive presence. However, the reason for adopting emotional presence is that emotion itself became more and more important and that the model is basically focused on learners.

Second, the CoI model includes both the teacher and the students as participants and deals with the entire process of learning, whereas the Cybergogy model focused solely on the learner and their status during learning. As seen above, the CoI model covers teaching presence which mostly is conducted by teacher. Also, the authors suggest that the center of the model is educational experience. These two aspects together tell that the CoI model represents broader range of education as an experience. On the other hand, the Cybergogy model targets only the learner as participant. In addition, the core of the model is engaged learning, which is the status of the learner. In short, the Cybergogy model describes the learner's status during the incident of learning, in three aspects, cognitive, social, and emotional presence, respectively.

Third, the CoI model tends to show systematic evolvement in each component of presence, while in the Cybergogy model each component of presence simply coexists and tends to show interrelation. For instance, according to the CoI model it is hardly possible to expect cognitive presence if there is no sign of social or teaching presence. However, the Cybergogy model assumes relations or some overlaps among the components, but it does not require one to precede one another. Different approach to the constructs of presence leads to a different approach in methods of research.

Empirical Studies of Learning Presence

After first presenting their constructive model of presence, Garrison, Anderson, and Archer (2000) proceeded with developing appropriate measuring instrument for the three constructs of presence, with a doctoral student Rourke (Garrison, Anderson, & Archer, 2001; Rourke, Anderson, Garrison, & Archer, 2001; Anderson, Rourke, Garrison, & Archer, 2001). As their research had been originated from computer mediated, text-based contexts, the methods suggested in their work were majorly focused on quantitative content analysis. In quantitative content analysis, qualitative content data samples are cut, coded and counted as quantitative frequency.

These works was based on Rourke, Anderson, Garrison, and Archer (2000). After reviewing 19 previous work of content analysis, the authors summarized four steps of content analysis: 1) identifying the representative samples; 2) creating a protocol; 3) comparing for reliability; and 4) analyzing the data. The validity of the analysis result according to these authors should attribute largely to objectivity, reliability, replicability and systematic coherence. The authors also stated that even though experimental content analysis allows deeper investigation of the context, much of the content analysis are done in descriptive way where only simple frequencies are dealt with. Then the discussion moves onto the nature of content, whether manifestative or latent. Practical concerns on the decision of unit of analysis were mentioned, summarizing various units into sentence, paragraph, message, thematic, illocutionary categories. Later in Anderson, Rourke, Garrison, and Archer (2001), the authors added that the most frequently used type of unit is thematic, though message unit is easier to measure.

On the other hand, researchers of Cybergogy model developed a set of student self-report questionnaires (Kang, Choi, & Park, 2007; Kang, Park, & Shin, 2007; Kang, Kim, & Park, 2007). Despite some commonly known caveats that unreliable answers and a biased selection of offences and interviewees may occur, self-report method have been highly invited to educational studies due to its wide range of applicability. However, to avoid possible criticism, the process of developing questionnaires had undergone a thorough examination of checking validity and reliability. Until now, the research team, supported by 2008 BK(Brain Korea)21 project in Korea, have finished analyzing two rounds of data in pursuit of developing and validating the instrument. The first round targeted 418 undergraduate students and total of 78 presence questionnaires (27 cognitive, 27 social, 24 emotional items) were asked. The second round of survey was conducted to 305 undergraduate students with the revised 55 presence questionnaires (18 cognitive, 19 social, 18 emotional items). Further revision of the instrument is subject to change based on scientific evidence. Reliability of the presence questionnaires were calculated in Cronbach α , with the first being .93 and the second being .89.

Cognitive Presence

Interest had been raised in investigating the role of cognitive presence and its relationship with outcomes of learning. Thanks to Information Processing theory and other cognitive learning theories, researchers often hypothesize the development of or its the effect on learning outcome.

In examining the developmental process of cognitive presence, Garrison, Anderson and Archer (2001) sampled three transcripts from two graduate level courses. Two graduate students coded the transcripts and the interrater reliability was accounted for. Four descriptors (evocative, inquisitive, tentative, and committed) of the four phases of practical inquiry model (triggering event, exploration, integration, and resolution) were constructed to analyze the texts. Using messages as the unit of analysis, the first two transcripts included 51 messages of 14 people and 20 messages of 7 people, and these were used to refine the protocol during the process of coding. The third transcript included 24 messages of 5 people and this used the final version of the modified protocol.

The result from the third transcript showed 8 % of triggering event, 42% of exploration, 13% of integration, 4% of resolution and 33% of others. Though relatively lower amount of triggering event and integration phases is explainable in that triggering event is most likely pre-framed by the teacher and that integration is a challenging process that requires reflection and synthesis. The authors conclude the discussion with noting that relatively low amount of resolution phase might have come from lack of advanced inquiry in the instructional design and facilitation itself, an inappropriateness of the medium kind, and an inappropriateness of the research framework, the practical inquiry model.

Quantitative cognitive presence data based on Cybergogy model showed positive relationship between learners' cognitive presence level and their academic achievement and satisfaction (Kang, Kim, & Kang, 2008; Kang, Kim, & Park, 2008). The instrument used for measuring cognitive presence was originally constructed based on a conceptual framework of general understanding, knowledge construction, and learning management. Through a factor analysis process, these constructs were confirmed (Kang, Park, & Shin, 2007). Kang, Kim, and Kang (2008) divided the process of learning into before (self-efficacy, metacognition), during (cognitive process, flow), and after (achievement, problem-solving performance, satisfaction) factors. The authors tested the relationship among the factors with 60 undergraduate students. The result showed a predictive power of cognitive presence toward after learning variables.

Social Presence

As computer mediated world lacks physical relationship among learners and between learner and teacher, the first major concern of researchers in this field was geared at how to promote social presence of learners. Social presence is mostly based on peer interaction, but occasionally wider interpretation is possible to encompass teacher roles.

In assessing the social presence in computer mediated environment, Rourke, Anderson, Garrison, and Archer (1999) proposed three dimensions of social presence: affective, interactive, and cohesive responses. These three dimensions, or categories which was originally used in the article, include a total of 12 indicators. For instance, they suggest affective category to have expression of emotion, use of humor, and self-disclosure. Using thematic units, two sample transcripts showed a distinctive result. Two transcripts were outcomes of two one-week discussion sessions, and the numbers of participants were 14 and 17, respectively. By using thematic units, the total number of messages and instances (messages cut into thematic units) differed greatly, between Transcript A and B. To adjust this problem, the researchers go through several calculating process. Firstly they sum the raw number of instances, divided it by the total number of words, and finally multiply 1000. These new values are named "social presence density" per 1000 words. Social presence density for Transcript A and B was 22.83 and 33.54, respectively. Interrater reliability was also shared (Transcript A: .95, Transcript B: .91). The result of the analysis introduces the glimpse of the social aspect of learning process.

Nevertheless, this study simply stays at a descriptive level of analysis. The applicability of the social presence studies would increase after unveiling its relationship with outcomes of learning. In this regard, Kang and Kang (2008) investigated the relationship of social presence with satisfaction and learning outcomes in a blended learning context. The data was collected from 46 undergraduate students, and the result implied that the social presence could be the predictor of learning outcome. This result supports the importance of promoting social presence of learners to increase their learning outcome.

However, this positive relation is yet unclear. In Kang, Park, & Choi (2006), the authors tried to measure the predictive power of prior knowledge and social presence toward satisfaction and achievement in online teacher training. Data from 71 in-service teachers was collected on prior knowledge (IT ability, Flash ability) and social presence (interaction, cohesiveness) during the course, and satisfaction and achievement data was collected after the course. Result showed only IT ability and cohesiveness predicted satisfaction.

Teaching Presence

In a context where the role of the teacher is a major independent variable of success, identifying the key factors in teaching process becomes equally important. Anderson, Rourke, Garrison, and Archer (2001) assessed teaching presence in a computer conferencing context. Having three sub-categories of teaching presence (design and organization, facilitating discourse, direct instruction), a content analysis by message unit was conducted on two courses of 13 week conference transcripts. Two raters coded the transcript and the result showed proportional data of teacher's message coded by the three indicators mentioned above. The most frequent data in both courses were direct instruction, 77% and 87.5%, respectively. The second most was facilitating discourse (43.2%, 75.0%), and the last was instructional design (22.3%, 37.5%). However, some of the reviewers criticized on using only the during-course data to measure teaching presence, in that many teachers spend a considerable amount of time before the course begins. The authors conclude the discussion with emphasizing the importance of further studies in the field of teaching presence. In fact, there is a worldly recognition in the role of teacher as the learning environment advances.

Emotional Presence

Not many studies investigated the influence of emotional presence in learning. However, Kang, Kim and Park developed an emotional presence scale in 2007. The scale had three sub-categories: Feeling, expressing, and managing emotion. Among the three constructs of Cybergogy model, emotional presence is the most unique and yet unstable construct. Recent interest in the importance of emotion in learning supports the idea of suggesting emotional presence as a separate construct from social presence. The few existing data analysis shows that emotional presence predicts satisfaction, but hardly achievement of learning (Kang, Kim, & Park, 2008; Kang, Suh, & Moon, 2005).

Summary

In summary, the following table outlines the research approaches and suggested indicators of the constructs of the two models. Sub-categories of each constructs are excerpted from the previous work of both CoI and Cybergogy research parties (Anderson, Rourke, Garrison, & Archer, 2001; Garrison, Anderson, & Archer, 2001; Kang, Choi, & Park, 2007; Kang, Kim, & Park, 2007; Kang, Park, & Shin, 2007; Rourke, Anderson, Garrison, & Archer, 2001).

Community of Inquiry model		Cybergogy model	
Approach	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quantitative content analysis Unit of analysis: thematic, message ... Introduction of the concept 'social presence density' 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Self-report questionnaire Two rounds of data collection Factor analysis 	
Cognitive	Triggering Event	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognizing the problem Sense of puzzlement 	
	Exploration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Divergence—within the online community Divergence—within a single message Information exchange Suggestions for consideration Brainstorming Leaps to conclusions 	General Understanding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consistency between content and objective Organization of content Articulation of content
	Integration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Convergence—among group members Convergence—within a single message Connecting ideas, synthesis Creating solutions 	Knowledge Construction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Information acquisition Information transformation Knowledge construction
	Resolution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vicarious application to real world Testing solutions Defending solutions 	Learning Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time management Performance management Environment management
Social	Affective Responses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expression of emotions Use of humor Self-disclosure 	Co-presence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not being isolated Mutual awareness Mutual attention
	Interactive Responses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuing a thread Quoting from others' messages Referring explicitly to others' messages Asking questions Complimenting, expressing appreciation Expressing agreement 	Influence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mutual understanding Mutual interdependence Mutual assistance

	Cohesive Responses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vocatives • Addresses or refers to the group using inclusive pronouns • Phatics, salutations 	Cohesiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Positive interaction • Chances of contribution • Sense of group commitment
Teaching	Instructional Design and Organization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Setting curriculum • Designing methods • Establishing time parameters • Utilizing medium effectively • Establishing netiquette 	-	
	Facilitating Discourse	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identifying areas of agreement/disagreement • Seeking to reach consensus/understanding • Encouraging, acknowledging, or reinforcing student contributions • Setting climate for learning • Drawing in participants, promoting discussion • Assessing the efficacy of the process 		
	Direct Instruction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present content/questions • Focus the discussion on specific issues • Summarize the discussion • Confirm understanding through assessment and explanatory feedback • Diagnose misconceptions • Inject knowledge from diverse sources • Responding to technical concerns 		
Emotional	-		Feeling Emotion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comfortableness • Security • Interest
			Expressing Emotion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Freedom • Diversity • Clarity
			Managing Emotion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flexibility • Activeness

Table2. Research approaches and indicators of the two models

Implications and Suggestions

Although there are increasing number of research initiatives around the world, presence research in learning contexts is still at its infant stage. It should be noted that the results from prior work provides only a partial accounts for the entire process of learning.

The major implication from the current comparative analysis is the notion that different models can be used to describe different situations, with different purposes. For instance, if the research question lies solely on the status of the learner, the proper model for this investigation would be Cybergogy model. On the other hand, if the research question concerns both the learner and the teacher, then the appropriate model to refer to would be Community of Inquiry model. Furthermore, different research methods suggested indicates a possibility of a synthesis in the presence study. Both quantitative content analysis and the self-report questionnaire can be implemented in a single research setting, supplementing the weakness of each method.

Three suggestions for the future study are made by the authors. First, more of the future studies on learning presence should be conducted experimentally and designed to measure the change of presence level. Since the concept of presence began as an unstable, inconsistent variable, this kind of approach would provide a wider view of the concept. For example, the purpose of the study should ask whether a certain educational treatment has affected the learner's presence positively or negatively. Second, regarding the context of the presence research, applications should be made to cover not only online classrooms but also blended learning, or better yet offline classrooms. This trend of widening the research premises is inevitable as the technology becomes more intuitive and ubiquitous. In fact, recent studies were conducted to blended learning environments (Kang, Kang, & Jung, 2008; Kang & Kang, 2008). Third, as presence being abstract and metaphysical concept, research on presence should consider a collaborative work with neuro-science researchers. The advancement in neuro-technology enables researchers to gain direct feedback from human brain. In addition, the applicability of the neuro-scientific method would enhance as the abstract nature of the construct increases, as in case of emotional presence. Emotion is indeed a tricky concept to handle. As stated in Picard et al. (2004) previous understanding of emotion was that too much is bad for rational thinking, but recent findings say the same thing to too little emotion. This implies that there is a possible ground to hypothesize a curving relation between emotion and academic achievement. Whether true or not is left undiscovered.

Reference

- Anderson, T., Rourke, L., Garrison, D. R., & Archer, W. (2001). Assessing teaching presence in a computer conferencing context. *Journal of Asynchronous Learning Networks*, 5(2).
- Bomia, L., Beluzo, L., Demeester, D., Elander, K., Johnson, M., & Sheldon, B. (1997). "The impact of teaching strategies on intrinsic motivation." Champaign, IL: ERIC Clearinghouse on Elementary and Early Childhood Education. p. 294.
- Garrison, D. R. (2007). Online community of inquiry review: Social, cognitive, and teaching presence issues. *Journal of Asynchronous Learning Networks*, 11(1), 61-72.
- Garrison, D. R., Anderson, T., & Archer, W. (2000). Critical inquiry in a text-based environment: Computer conferencing in higher education. *The Internet and Higher Education*, 2(2-3), 1-19.
- Garrison, D. R., Anderson, T., & Archer, W. (2001). Critical thinking, cognitive presence, and computer conferencing in distance education. *American Journal of Distance Education*, 15(1), 7-23.
- Kang, M. & Kang, J. (2008). Investigating the relationships of social presence, satisfaction and learning achievement in the blended learning environment. In *Proceedings of World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hypermedia and Telecommunications 2008* (pp. 717-720). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Kang, M. (2005). Research on Cybergogy Model for Collaborative Learning. Seoul: Ewha Womans University.
- Kang, M., Choi, H. & Park, S. (2007). Construction and Validation of a Social Presence Scale for Measuring Online Learners Involvement. In C. Montgomerie & J. Seale (Eds.), *Proceedings of World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hypermedia and Telecommunications 2007* (pp. 1829-1833). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Kang, M., Kang, J. & Jung, J. (2008). The relationship of presence level, satisfaction and achievement. In K. McFerrin et al. (Eds.), *Proceedings of Society for Information Technology and Teacher Education International Conference 2008* (pp. 477-480). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Kang, M., Kim, J. & Kang, J. (2008). Relationships among Self-efficacy, Metacognition, Cognitive presence, Flow, and Learning Outcomes in web-based PBL. In K. McFerrin et al. (Eds.), *Proceedings of Society for Information Technology and Teacher Education International Conference 2008* (pp. 471-476). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Kang, M., Kim, J. & Park, M. (2008). Investigating Presence as a Predictor of Learning Outcomes in E-learning Environment. In *Proceedings of World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hypermedia and Telecommunications 2008* (pp. 4175-4180). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Kang, M., Kim, S. & Park, S. (2007). Developing Emotional Presence Scale for Measuring Students' Involvement during e-Learning process. In C. Montgomerie & J. Seale (Eds.), *Proceedings of World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hypermedia and Telecommunications 2007* (pp. 2829-2832). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Kang, M., Kim, S., Choi, H. & Park, S. (2007). Validating an Emotional Presence Scale to Measure Online Learners' Engagement. In G. Richards (Ed.), *Proceedings of World Conference on E-Learning in Corporate, Government, Healthcare, and Higher Education 2007* (pp. 6079-6082). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Kang, M., Park, J. & Shin, S. (2007). Developing a Cognitive Presence Scale for Measuring Students' Involvement during e-Learning Process. In C. Montgomerie & J. Seale (Eds.), *Proceedings of World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hypermedia and Telecommunications 2007* (pp. 2823-2828). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Kang, M., Park, K. & Choi, H. (2006). Prior Knowledge and Social Presence as Predictors of Satisfaction and Achievement in Online Teacher Training. In T. Reeves & S. Yamashita (Eds.), *Proceedings of World Conference on E-Learning in Corporate, Government, Healthcare, and Higher Education 2006* (pp. 2067-2073). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.
- Kang, M., Suh, H. & Moon, K. (2005). Relationships among Presence Factors and Perceived Outcomes in Online Collaborative Learning. In P. Kommers & G. Richards (Eds.), *Proceedings of World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hypermedia and Telecommunications 2005* (pp. 2844-2849). Chesapeake, VA: AACE.

- Kolb, D. A., Boyatzis, R. E., & Mainemelis, C. (2001). Experiential learning theory: Previous research and new directions. In R. J. Sternberg, & L. Zhang (eds.), *Perspectives on Thinking, Learning, and Cognitive Styles*.
- Picard, P. W., Papert, S., Bender, W., Blumberg, B., Breazeal, C., Cavallo, D., Machover, T., Resnick, M., Roy, D., & Strohecker, C. (2004). Affective learning – a manifesto. *BT Technology Journal*, 22(4), 253-269.
- Rourke, L., Anderson, T., Garrison, D. R., & Archer, W. (2001). Assessing social presence in asynchronous, text-based computer conferencing. *Journal of Distance Education*, 14(2), 50-71.
- Schlecty, P. (1994). "Increasing Student Engagement." Missouri Leadership Academy. p. 5.
- Stacey, E. (1999). Collaborative learning in an online environment. *The Journal of Distance Education*, 14(2), 14-33.
- Urdu, T., & Midgley, C. (2001). Academic Self-handicapping: What We Know, What More There is to Learn. *Educational Psychology Review*, 13(2), 115-138.
- Wang, M., & Kang, M. (2006). Cybergogy for engaged learning: A framework for creating learner engagement through information and communication technology. In D. Hung and M. S. Khine (eds.), *Engaged Learning with Emerging Technologies*, 225-253.

Relationships among Learning Authenticity, Motivation, and Achievement in Web-Based Project Learning

Myunghee Ju Kang
Ewha Womans University, Korea

Hee-Jung, Yoon
Ewha Womans University, Korea

Ji Sim Kim
Ewha Womans University, Korea

Abstract: This study investigated the relationship among learning authenticity, motivation, and achievement in web-based project learning. Sixty-eight undergraduates who attended a web-based project were participants. Following are the results: 1) Learning authenticity predicted motivation ($\beta = .672, p < .05$) and achievement ($\beta = .554, p < .05$), 2) Motivation predicted achievement ($\beta = .583, p < .05$). 3) Motivation mediated the relationship between learning authenticity and achievement. More specifically, task value and self-efficacy were two mediating sub-variables under motivation where resource authenticity predicted perceived achievement. Implications for enhancing learning authenticity and suggestions for future research were discussed.

Keywords: learning authenticity, motivation, achievement, web-based project learning

Introduction

Constructivists are challenging the traditional learning environment insisting to meet the needs of real-life and provide the opportunities to explore ill-defined problems. A web-based project learning environment could be in line with constructivism where learners struggle to complete the given project using various learning resources on the web, interacting with their peers and experts synchronously and asynchronously. This open and flexible learning environment presents new challenges for instructional designers to create an authentic learning environment where students freely explore, share, and generate ideas and deliverables (Zemba-Saul et al., 2002).

Learning authenticity here is defined as a level of students' perceived authenticity on how realistic of the learning process. Since learning authenticity is a multi-faceted factor, it does not exist in the learner, the task, or the environment itself, but in the dynamic interactions among these components (Barab, Squire, & Dueber, 2000; Guilkens, Bastiaens, & Kirschner, 2004; Herrington, Oliver, & Reeves, 2003; Hung & Chen, 2007). In spite of the complex aspect of learning authenticity, previous studies treated this variable very simple and mainly focused on task authenticity. Yet, the results were not clear on the relationship between task authenticity and learning outcomes (Hung & Chen, 2007; Jo & Lim, 2002). In order to proceed further in the research area of learning authenticity, not only the dimensions of multi-faceted authenticity but empirical validation on the impact of learning authenticity should be tested rigorously.

Previous research indicated the possible relationship between learning authenticity and motivation. Petraglia (1998) advocates the positive relationship stating that learning authenticity itself contributes to the promotion of learning motivation without any extra effort of motivational intervention. Students acquire knowledge that meets their practical needs and explore the solutions to questions connected directly to their real-life experience. They actively participate in learning experience if high level of motivation is enhanced by learning authenticity (Schwartz, Brophy, & Bransford, 1999). Research, however, reports conflicting results on the relationship between authenticity and motivation. For example, some research report that students persevere their learning with high learning authenticity (Ames, 1992; Hung & Chen 2007; Kang & Kim, 1999; Petraglia, 1998; Park & Kim, 2004), but others report that learners who work in an authentic environment did not perform better than those who are in a less authentic environment (Gulikers, Bastiaens, & Martens, 2005).

To identify the relationship between learning authenticity, motivation, and achievement, the present study examined a web-based project learning context which requires learners' highly-motivated. Research problems set for the research are:

- 1) Does learning authenticity predict motivation and achievement?
- 2) Does motivation predict achievement?
- 3) Does motivation mediate the relationship between learning authenticity and achievement?

Theoretical Background

Learning Authenticity

Learning authenticity which is defined as students' perception on learning process and environment has potential to foster meaningful learning (Petraglia, 1998). Project learning with high level of learning authenticity encourages students in investigation through an inquiry process structured around complex, authentic tasks (Buck Institute for Education, 2001). Given an authentic task, Students pursue solutions by testing their hypothesis, designing action plans, negotiating their ideas, making predictions, collecting and analyzing data, and drawing conclusions (Blumenfeld et al., 1991). Moreover, in a web-based project learning environment, students are able to access information easily, interact with other peers, utilize various resources, and elaborate their knowledge based on asynchronous collaboration. Learning authenticity, therefore, could be composed with four areas such as learning activities, tasks, resources and assessment.

Authenticity of activities

Constructivism has placed the students' activity at the heart of the curriculum (Reeves, Herrington, & Oliver, 2002). Within this philosophy, research suggests that authentic activities provide the opportunity for students to approach the task from different perspectives through collaboration (Herrington, Oliver, & Reeves, 2003; Roelofs & Terwel, 1999). Honebein and his colleagues (1993) argued that learning authenticity can be enhanced by project learning which entails activities and sub-activities required to complete the project. Similarly, Roelofs and Terwel (1999) distinguished authentic pedagogy such as cooperation and communication that is based on Newmann, Marks, and Gamoran (1996). These views imply that learners' authenticity of activities can be fostered when they engage in the collaboration with share of information, interaction for examining different perspectives, and deep reflection for negotiating their thought.

Authenticity of tasks

Complex tasks with proper level of challenges and realistic situations could be one dimension of learning authenticity (Herrington, Oliver, & Reeves, 2003; Honebein, Duffy, & Fishman, 1993; Kang & Kim, 2000; Petraglia, 1998; Roelofs & Terwel, 1999). First of all, authentic tasks should be connected to students' personal worlds (Guilkers, Bastiaens, & Kirschner, 2004; Roelofs & Terwel, 1999). Students may encounter realistic cognitive conflict with tasks. Complex tasks also include genuine constraints such as deadlines and time allowances (Herrington & Oliver, 2000). Students perceive tasks as authentic if they examine the real issues of tasks and look for alternatives over a sustained period of time.

Authenticity of resources

By richness of learning resources, web-based learning environments can be distinguished from traditional learning environments. Authentic learning environments take advantages of rich resources. Multiple resources allow students to utilize practical resources by expanding them beyond texts to such sources as schedules, maps, and charts (Herrington, 2005; Rule, 2006). In order to construct final products, students capture rich information, manipulate enormous information, and reinterpret that information. Students can leverage quality of their outcomes with resources that practitioners may employ. Authenticity of resources based on web technologies may foster learner's active learning and diminish learners' perceived gap between learning and practice.

Authenticity of assessment

Recent research emphasize that authentic learning should be seamlessly integrated with assessment (Guilkers, Bastiaens, & Kirschner, 2004; Herrington, 2005; Herrington, Oliver, & Reeves, 2003; Kim, 2007; Woo et al., 2007). It is important that authentic assessment should resemble the social processes in reality and integrated into learning

process (Guilikers, Bastiaens, & Kirschner, 2004). Gulikers and his colleagues (2004) identified five dimensions of authentic assessment: the physical context, the social context, the assessment of tasks, the assessment of result, and the assessment of criteria. These dimensions should be integrated to learning process.

Motivation

Learning from a realistic and complex project requires learners' high level of motivation. If students are not motivated to learn, they are less likely to invest the time in their learning and thus will not benefit from its learning. Reversely, learners with high level of motivation can participate actively in learning experience. Learning process therefore promote motivation by providing the authenticity of learning (Schwartz, Brophy, & Bransford, 1999; Petraglia, 1998).

Expectancy and value components of motivation are important for predicting students' actual achievement (Pintrich & Schunk, 2002). Four proximal factors were defined based primarily on an expectancy-value model by Pintrich and his colleagues (1991): goal orientation and task value as value components and attribution and self-efficacy as expectancy components. These are the factors to be considered in learning authenticity.

Goal orientation

Goal orientation refers student's general orientation to the course as a whole (Pintrich, Smith, Garcia, & McKeachie, 1991, p. 9) and how learners approach and engage in learning tasks (Ames, 1992; Pintrich & Schunk, 2002). Two goal orientations, mastery and performance goal, are generally mentioned in recent studies. Mastery goal orientation focuses on learning new skills, improving or developing competencies, and trying to gain understanding or insight for self-improvement. Performance goal orientation rather focuses on demonstrating ability relative to others and striving to be the best in the classroom. Research reported that goal orientation is strongly related with achievement (e.g. Bong, 2008; Hulleman, Durik, Schweigert, & Harackiewicz, 2008; Roebken, 2007).

Task Value

Task value refers to students' perception on how interesting, how important, and how useful the task is (Pintrich et al., 1991; Wigfield & Eccles, 1992). Earlier cognitive perspective on motivation stressed expectancy of success and value of tasks which various motivation theories were based on (Pintrich & Schunk, 2002). If students don't value the task, they will be less likely to choose to engage in task, consequently, they will not gain knowledge. Reversely, the more students perceive the importance and meaningfulness of tasks, the more they persist at learning and acquire knowledge, not giving up when they faced with failure. For example, Hulleman, Durik, Schweigert, & Harackiewicz (2008) examined the antecedents and consequences of task value in two learning contexts: a college classroom and a high school sports camp and the result showed that task value predicted actual performance.

Attribution

Weiner postulated that students attribute success or failures of their outcomes to factors such as ability, effort, task difficulty, and luck (Zimmerman & Schunk, 2007). In attribution theory, learning outcomes are determined by causal dimensions (Pintrich & Schunk, 2002). When students believe that their effort to learn will result in positive outcomes, they are more likely to study more strategically and effectively (Pintrich et al., 1991). For example, Uquak, Elias, Uli, & Suandi (2007) showed that people who attribute their own failure to their own ability and efforts can recover failures and move on to adaptive ways of coping and achievement.

Self-efficacy

Self-efficacy refers to judgments of personal capabilities to organize and execute courses of action required to attain designed types of goals (Bandura, 1997). Self-efficacy are contextually specific in that they refer to specific performance situations depended on properties such as the conditions of learning or an attribute of tasks (Zimmerman & Schunk, 2007). Previous studies reported self-efficacy as representative motivation on achievement (Bandura, 1997; Bong, 2008; Pintrich & Schunk, 2002; Zimmerman & Schunk, 2007). For example, Bong (2008) reviewed the importance and socio-cultural factors of self-efficacy, goal orientation, task value, and attribution related to adolescents' cognition, affect, and behavioral patterns in achievement settings. She contented the link between self-efficacy and Korean adolescents' academic achievement.

Relationships between learning authenticity, motivation, and achievement

Although few studies have addressed the link between learning authenticity and motivation, some research suggested that learning authenticity promoted learners' motivation (Ames, 1992; Hung & Chen 200; Kang & Kim, 1999; Petraglia, 1998; Park & Kim, 2004). Ames (1992) contended that classroom structures including tasks contribute to student's goal orientation. Also, whether students are oriented to their goals has consequences for whether they try hard and take on challenges. He suggested that task, assessment and recognition, and authority dimensions of classrooms are presented as examples of structures that can influence children's orientation toward different achievement goals. Kang and Kim (2000) found that there was a significant difference in the learner's motivation (ARCS) by the levels of authenticity. Hung and Chen (2007) implied the importance of authenticity of task in that when the tasks are interesting to the learners and related to their life, learners can participate in solving the tasks. Park and Kim (2004) indicated that there was the improvement of learners' self-efficacy and interest by utilizing authentic resources.

Learning authenticity, also, is thought to serve as a predictor of achievement (Kang & Kim, 1999; Kim, 2007; Elliot & Langlois, 2002; Woo et al., 2007). Elliot and Langlois (2002) showed that action research implementing authenticity of activities could improve students' learning and diminish achievement gaps among low-progress and high-progress learners. Kim (2007) suggested that authentic assessment and immediate feedback focusing on students' learning process have a positive influence over students' products. In Woo and her colleagues (2007), students reported that the authentic tasks fostered positive feelings of learning and achievement.

Research on motivation reported that motivation was a strong predictor of achievement (Bandura, 1997; Hill & Hannafin, 1997). Hill and Hannafin (1997) supported the link between self-efficacy and achievement by findings that perceptions of self-efficacy influenced the strategies learners used. Oh (2003) examined relationship between sex-role identity, locus of control and academic achievement level. The results indicated that those who attributed their success to internal locus of control had a higher academic achievement level.

Mediating role of self-efficacy between task complexity and students' performance were identified by Kitsantas and Balyor (2001) and Mangos and Steele-Johnson (2001). For example, Mangos and Steele-Johnson (2001) identified that the effect of subjective task complexity on performance was mediated by self-efficacy in a computerized simulation of a class scheduling task.

Methods

Participants

Participants were 68 undergraduate students who enrolled in introductory Educational Technology course at a university in Korea. Participants were randomly assigned to one of fourteen teams to perform a project collaboratively.

Context

They conducted a project in Cyber Campus, given the task to investigate Educational Technology in practice. Based on the process of Jo (1999) and Lee (2001), the project lasted for five weeks as they planned, conducted, presented, and assessed their project collaboratively. First, students planned to do their project assigning their roles and questioning about solve the task, creating a timeline, and determining the required resources. In conduct phase, they carried out their action plans by exploring related theories and methodology and then, analyzing cases in practice. In addition, they visited and interviewed the practitioners. In the presentation phase, they produced final outcomes with multimedia and exhibited them. In the assessment phase, they evaluated other team products. Also, students submitted a short paper on a topic out of other team individually. After completing project, all participants were asked to answer learning authenticity, motivation, and perceived achievement questionnaire.

Measures

Based on theoretical review of learning authenticity (Gulikers, Bastiaens, & Martens, 2004; Herrington, Oliver, & Reeves, 2003; Herrington, 2005; Honebein, Duffy, & Fishman, 1993; Roelofs & Terwel, 1999) and the scale of authenticity of tasks (Kang & Kim, 1999), four factors were identified by an EFA (Exploratory factor analysis).

Principal axis factoring method was used to extract factors. To rotate factors, direct oblimin rotation method was used. Scree test with visual inspection was also used to determine the number of factors to be extracted. We labeled the four factors as: activity authenticity, task authenticity, resource authenticity, and assessment authenticity. Each question was scored on a 5-point Likert Scale. The reliability of fourteen items was Cronbach $\alpha = .88$. Some sample statements used for this subscale were: “I exchanged opinions with other participants while still maintaining a sense of respect.” for activity authenticity, “I think task was valuable and meaningful to me.” for task authenticity, “I utilized a variety of sources to solve the task.” for resource authenticity, and “When given task, criteria for assessment was provided.” for assessment authenticity.

Motivation items were adapted and modified from MSLQ (Pintrich et al., 1991). It consisted of 26 questions that measured four factors; goal orientation, task value, attribution, and self-efficacy. The reliability of items was Cronbach $\alpha = .88$. Each question was scored on a 5-point Likert Scale. Some sample statements used for measuring the learning strategy were: “Getting a good grade in this class is the most satisfying thing for me right now.” for goal orientation, “It is important for me to learn the course material in this class.” for task value, “If I don't understand the course material, it is because I didn't try hard enough.” for attribution, and “I'm certain I can understand the most difficult material presented in this course.” for self-efficacy.

Achievement was measured by four aspects: discussion, perceived achievement, individual and team performance. *Discussion*. All messages posted by students on the discussion board during the project were coded based on Fung's 4 categories (Fung, 2004): academic, building relations, support, and appreciation. One of author and a research assistant counted the total number of messages and rated them on a 5-point Likert Scale. Inter-rater reliability was .92. *Individual and team performance*. Two raters worked on analyzing individual and team performance. They adapted and modified a set of detailed criteria from previous studies (Kang & Kim, 2002; Kang & Kwon, 2004; Kwon, 2002): logicity, organization, and creativity for individual performance and accomplishment, relatedness, logicity, and creativity for team performance. They rated them on a 5-point Likert Scale and inter-rater reliability was .91. *Perceived achievement*. Items measuring perceived achievement with five items were adapted and modified from Shin (2003). The reliability of modified items was Cronbach $\alpha = .74$. Some sample statements used for measuring the achievement were: “I mastered knowledge and skill from learning”.

Results

Collected data were analyzed using Pearson's correlation and multiple regression. Significant level for all results was set at .05.

Correlation analysis

Correlations among all of the measurements are analyzed with Pearson's r coefficient. The result showed that learning authenticity was significantly positively related to motivation ($r = .67, p < .05$) and achievement ($r = .55, p < .05$). Also, motivation was found to be correlated significantly positively with achievement ($r = .58, p < .05$).

Correlations for sub-variables are presented in Table 1. The result indicated positive correlation between task authenticity and task value ($r = .62, p < .05$). Resource authenticity was significantly related to self-efficacy ($r = .60, p < .05$). Also, task value was found to be correlated significantly with perceived achievement ($r = .70, p < .05$) and self-efficacy correlated significantly positively with perceived achievement ($r = .66, p < .05$).

Table 1 Correlations for learning authenticity, motivation, and achievement

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1. Activity authenticity	-											
2. Task authenticity	.349*	-										
3. Resource authenticity	.523*	.299*	-									
4. Assessment authenticity	.549*	.457*	.429*	-								
5. Goal orientation	.071	.206	.151	.061	-							

6. Task value	.532*	.621*	.525*	.507*	.260*	-						
7. Attribution	.374*	.220	.423*	.281*	.154	.519*	-					
8. Self-efficacy	.462*	.243*	.603*	.414*	.235	.615*	.436*	-				
9. Discussion	.202	.113	.392*	.274*	.347*	.278*	.151	.376*	-			
10. Individual performance	.118	.215	.111	.268*	.068	.102	-.111	.030	.280*	-		
11. Team performance	.190	.465*	.343*	.362*	.201	.444*	.274*	.403*	.237	.330*	-	
12. Perceived performance	.492*	.425*	.596*	.438*	.199	.697*	.423*	.665*	.262*	.058	.561*	-

* $p < .05$

Predicting of learning authenticity on motivation and achievement

Predicting of Learning Authenticity on Motivation

The simple regression analysis revealed that learning authenticity accounted for 45.1% of variance in motivation, $F(1, 66) = 54.201$, $p < .05$, and learning authenticity predicted motivation significantly, $\beta = .672$ (see Table 2). In the multiple regression analyses of sub-variables, first, no statistical significant result was found in regression analysis on goal orientation. Next, the result indicated that variables entered into equation accounted for 55.4% of variance in task value, $F(4,63) = 19.603$, $p < .05$, and task value was significantly predicted by task authenticity, $\beta = .435$, and resource authenticity, $\beta = .253$. Also, resources authenticity was found to account for 21.5% of variance in attribution, $F(4,63) = 4.302$, $p < .05$, and it was only found to predict attribution significantly, $\beta = .298$. Lastly, the result showed that resource authenticity accounted for 40.5% of variance in self-efficacy, $F(4,63) = 10.718$, $p < .05$, and it predicted self-efficacy significantly, $\beta = .471$.

Table 2 Results of Regression Models for Predicting of Learning Authenticity on Motivation

Dependent variables/ Sub-variables	Independent variables	B	SE	β	t	p	R^2	F	p
Motivation	Learning authenticity	.772	.105	.672	7.362*	.000	.451	54.201*	.000
Task value	Task authenticity	.871	.191	.435	4.546*	.000	.554	19.603*	.000
	Resource authenticity	.437	.175	.253	2.503*	.015			
Attribution	Resource authenticity	.282	.127	.298	2.223*	.030	.215	4.302*	.004
Self-efficacy	Resource authenticity	.905	.224	.471	4.035*	.000	.405	10.718*	.000

$p < .05$

Predicting of Learning Authenticity on Achievement

Table 3 presents a significant predictive relationship between learning authenticity and achievement. The result indicated that 30.7% of variance in achievement was explained by learning authenticity, $F(1, 66) = 29.237$, $p < .05$, and learning authenticity predicted achievement, $\beta = .554$. On relationships among sub-variables, also, the result showed that discussion was predicted by resource authenticity, $\beta = .368$, no predictor variables was found on individual performance, team performance was predicted by only task authenticity, $\beta = .368$, and perceived achievement was predicted by only resource authenticity, $\beta = .418$.

Table 3 Results of Regression Models for Predicting of Learning Authenticity on Achievement

Dependent variables/ Sub-variables	Independent variables	B	SE	β	t	p	R^2	F	p
Achievement	Learning authenticity	.147	.027	.554	5.407*	.000	.307	29.237*	.000
Discussion	Resource authenticity	.744	.279	.368	2.670*	.010	.173	3.290*	.016
Team performance	Task authenticity	.469	.154	.368	3.040*	.003	.288	6.369*	.000
Perceived achievement	Resource authenticity	.508	.136	.418	3.724*	.000	.450	12.868*	.000

$p < .05$

Predicting of motivation on achievement

The simple regression analysis revealed that motivation accounted for 34% of variance in achievement, $F(1, 66) = 33.982$, $p < .05$, and motivation was found to predict achievement, $\beta = .583$ (see Table 4). In the multiple regression analyses of sub-variables, self-efficacy was only found to predict discussion, $\beta = .305$, perceived achievement was predicted by in order of task value, $\beta = .456$, and self-efficacy, $\beta = .377$. No statistical significant results were found in multiple regression analyses of predicting team and individual performance.

Table 4 Results of Regression Models for Predicting of Motivation on Achievement

Dependent variables/ Sub-variables	Independent variables	B	SE	β	t	p	R^2	F	p
Achievement	Motivation	.134	.023	.583	5.829*	.000	.340	33.982*	.000
Discussion	Self-efficacy	.321	.152	.305	2.111*	.039	.214	4.286*	.004
Perceived achievement	Task value	.320	.079	.456	4.058*	.000	.576	21.417*	.000
	Self-efficacy	.238	.067	.377	3.552*	.001			

$p < .05$

Motivation as a mediator of learning authenticity on achievement

The hypothesized mediating role of motivation on the relationship between learning authenticity and achievement was tested as specified by Baron and Kenny (1986) (see Table 5). First, in the model 1, learning authenticity was found to predict motivation significantly, $\beta = .672$. Next, in the model 2 in which tested the effect of learning authenticity on achievement without controlling for motivation, learning authenticity was found to predict achievement significantly, $\beta = .554$. In the mediated model 3 in which learning authenticity and motivation are entered into the same equation, motivation controlling learning authenticity was found to predict achievement. Through the same analyses for sub-variables, the results showed that task value and self-efficacy mediated the relationship between resource authenticity and perceived achievement.

Table 5 Results of Regression Models on the Motivation as a Mediator of learning authenticity on achievement

Independent variables	Motivation		Achievement
Dependent variables	Model 1	Model 2	Model 3
Learning authenticity	.672*	.554*	.296*
Motivation			.384*
R^2	.451	.307	.388
F	54.201*	29.237*	20.606*

$p < .05$

Discussion

Findings revealed the empirical relationship between the learning authenticity, motivation, and achievement. Even though further investigation is required, we can support the effects of learning authenticity and its consequences on motivation and achievement. Result showed that resource authenticity as well as task authenticity predicted motivation and achievement. It can be inferred that given task that was highly related to their subject, students could perceive the value of tasks and, hence, team performance was increased. This inference can be supported by Bleumenfeld and his colleagues (1991) that realistic tasks holding more relevance to students' needs and experiences can promote students' learning, because students can relate easily what they are learning to tasks and goals they see every day. At the same time, various types of materials and resources could provide students with the opportunity to inquire broadly and produce creative outcomes. Besides, high resource authenticity might increase perceived achievement in that when students participate actively in their project by capturing required information and manipulating multimedia to construct final learning outcomes, they felt the positive of self-efficacy and value of tasks by utilizing resources that practitioners may employ.

On the other hand, contrary to what was expected, the influence of activity authenticity and assessment authenticity on achievement was not evidenced for following reason. Activity authenticity and assessment authenticity can be lead by students' active involvement collaboratively and individually based on positive interdependency and individual accountability (Gulikers, Bastiaens, & Kirschner, 2004). However, as Kreijns and his colleagues (2002) mentioned, it can be seen that there are various degrees of disappointing collaboration and learning performances: low participation rates, inequality of role and accountability, and surface discussion, etc. Also, learners' unfamiliarity and resistance to spontaneous evaluation caused them to fail to assess quality of learning.

Based on the findings, present study suggests some implications for designing strategies that foster learning authenticity in web-based project learning. First, authenticity is not only associated with specific component, but with all aspects of learning. As mentioned, various types of materials and resources can provide students with the opportunity to inquire broadly and produce creative outcomes. Also, although the predictability of activity authenticity or assessment authenticity has not been identified, it is important to provide natural opportunities for learners to test and refine their ideas and to construct meaningful knowledge collaboratively. Students need to assess their thinking about their activities and their products (Blumenfeld et al., 1991). Tools such as a schedule, checklist, and reflection note allow students to reflect and review their learning process by themselves. Second, based on high learning authenticity, motivation enables students to persevere with their learning. Hence, interventions aimed at promoting self-efficacy enable students to complete their learning. Another way to increase motivation is to encourage learners to challenge and synthesize the value of task through interactions with others.

References

- Ames, C. (1992). Classrooms: Goals, structures, and student motivation. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 84, 261-271.
- Bandura, A. (1997). *Self-efficacy: The exercise of control*. BY: W.H. Freeman.
- Barab, S.A., Squire, K.D., & Dueber, W. (2000). A co-evolutionary model for supporting the emergence of authenticity. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 48(2), 37-62.
- Bednar, A. K., Cunningham, D., Duffy, T. M., & Perry, J. D. (1991). Theory into Practices: How do We Link?. In G. Anglin (Ed.), *Instructional Technology: Past, Present, and Future* (pp. 100-112). Hillsdale, NJ: Libraries University.
- Blumenfeld, P., Soloway, E., Marx, R., Krajcik, J., Guzdial, M., & Palincsar, A. (1991). Motivating project-based learning: Sustaining the doing, supporting the learning. *Educational Psychologist*, 26 (3&4), 369-398.
- Bong, M. (2008). Exploration of Socio-Cultural Factors Affecting Korean Adolescents' Motivation. *Korean Journal of Psychological and Social Issues*, 14(1), 319-348.
- Buck Institute for Education (2001). *Project based learning*. Retrieved February 23, 2008 from <http://www.bie.org/pbl>
- Elliot, C. B., & Langlois, J. C. (2002). Successful method travels fast. *Journal of Staff Development*, 23(2), 40-43.
- Fung, Y. H. (2004). Collaborative online learning: interaction patterns and limiting factors. *Open Learning*, 19(2), 135-149.
- Gulikers, J. T. M., Bastiaens, T. J., & Kirschner, P. A. (2004). A Five-Dimensional Framework for Authentic Assessment. *Educational Technology, Research and Development*, 52(3), 67-87.
- Gulikers, J. T. M., Bastiaens, T. J., & Martens, R. J. (2005). The surplus value of an authentic learning environment. *Computers in Human Behavior*, 21, 509-521.
- Herrington, J., & Oliver, R. (2000). An instructional design framework for authentic learning environments. *Educational Technology, Research and development*, 48(3), 23-48.
- Hill, J. R., & Hannafin, M. J. (1997). Cognitive strategies and learning from the World Wide Web. *Educational Technology, Research and Development*, 45(4), 37-64.
- Herrington, J., Oliver, R., & Reeves, T. C. (2003). Patterns of Engagement in Aithentic Online Learning Environments. *Australian Journal of Educational Technology*, 19(1), 59-71.
- Herrington, J. (2005). Authentic tasks in e-learning designs, *Studies in Learning. Evaluation, Innovation and Development*, 2(2), 1-8.
- Honebein, P. C., Duffy, T. M., & Fishman, B. J. (1993). Constructivism and the Design of Learning Environments: Context and Authentic Activities for Learning. In T. Duffy, J. Lowyk, D. Jonassen. (Eds), *Designing Environments for Constructive Learning* (pp.87-108). Berlin: Springer- Verlag.
- Hung, D., & Chen, D. V. (2007). Context-process authenticity in learning: implications for identity enculturation and boundary crossing. *Educational Technology, Research and Development*, 55(2), 147-162.
- Jo, I., & Lim, K. (2002). A Study on the Factors that Influence Students Performance In GBS-based e-Learning Environment. *Journal of Educational Technology*, 18(4), 79-110.
- Lee, J. (2001). Research on the Design Strategies of a Web-Based Project Learning. *Korean Association for Educational Information and Broadcasting*, 7(1), 165-195.
- Jo, M. (1999). Types and Steps of the Utilization of the Project-Based Learning Approach Using the Internet(NetPBL). *Journal of Educational Technology*, 15(3), 3-27
- Kang, K., & Kwon, S. (2004). The Effects of External Representation Strategies on Problem Performances in CSCL Environments. *Journal of Educational Technology*, 20(4), 53-76.
- Kang, M., & Kim, N. (1999). The Effects of Authenticity on Learner's Motivation and Achievement. *Journal of Educational Technology*, 15(1), 25-42.
- Kang, M., & Kim, S. (2002). Investigating the Effects of Self Regulated Learning Strategy assisting Online Project Based Learning. *Journal of Educational Technology*, 18(1), 3-22.
- Kim, S. (2007). Evaluation Strategy Suited to Constructivist Classroom: Authentic Assessment and Immediate Feedback. *Journal of Educational Technology*, 23(4), 31-53.
- Kitsantas, A., & Baylor, A. L. (2001). The impact of the instructional planning self-reflective tool (IPSRT) on preservice teachers' performance, disposition, and self-efficacy beliefs regarding systematic instructional planning. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 49(4), 97-106.

- Kreijns, K., Kirschner, P., & Jochems, W. (2002). The sociability of computer-supported collaborative learning environments. *Educational Technology & Society*, 5(1). Retrieved May 9, 2007 from <http://www.ifets.info/journals/51/kreijns.html>.
- Kwon, S., & Park, K. (2004). The Effects of the Collaborative Metacognition Support on the Task Performance of Group and Learning Attitude in Computer Supported Collaborative Learning. *Korean Association for Educational Information and Broadcasting*, 10(2), 193-219.
- Li, W., Lee, A., & Solomon, M. (2007). The role of perceptions of task difficulty in relation to self-perceptions of ability, intrinsic value, attainment value, and performance. *European Physical Education Review*, 13(3), 301-318.
- Mangos, P. M., & Steele-Johnson, D. (2001). The role of subjective task complexity in goal orientation, self-efficacy, and performance relations. *Human Performance*, 14, 169-186.
- Oh, Y. (2003). A Study on the Sex-Role Identity, Locus of Control and Academic Achievement Level of Adolescents. *The Korean Journal of Educational Psychology*, 17(2), 315-330.
- Park, S., & Kim, M. The Effects of Online Project Learning on Information Utilizing Ability. *Journal of the Korean association of information education*, 8(4), 563-571.
- Petraglia, J. (1998). *Reality by design: The rhetoric and technology of authenticity in education*. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Pintrich, P. R., Smith, D. A., Garcia, T., & McKeachie, W. J. (1991). *A manual for the use of the motivated strategies for learning questionnaire*. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press. Eric Document Reproduction Service, ED 338122.
- Pintrich, P. R., & Schunk, D. H. (2002). *Motivation in education: Theory, research, and applications*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill-Prentice Hall.
- Roebken, H. (2007). The Influence of Goal Orientation on Student Satisfaction, Academic Engagement and Achievement. *Journal of Research in Educational Psychology*, 5(3), 679-704.
- Roelofs, E. & Terwel, J. (1999). *Constructivism and Authentic Pedagogy: State of the Art and. Recent Developments in the Dutch Curriculum in Secondary Education*. Annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association.
- Reeves, T. C., Herrington, J., & Oliver, R. (2002). Authentic activities and online learning. Quality conversations: *Research and Development in Higher Education*, 25, 562-567. Retrieved March 23, 2008 from <http://elrond.scam.ecu.edu.au/oliver/2002/Reeves.pdf>
- Rule, A. C. (2006). Editorial: The Component of Authentic Learning. *Journal of Authentic Learning*, 3(1), 1-10.
- Schwartz, D., Lin, X., Brophy S., & Bransford, J. (1999). Toward the development of flexibly adaptive instructional designs. In C. Reigeluth (ed.) *Instructional-Design Theories and Models: A New Paradigm of Instructional Theory*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Shin, N. (2003). Transactional Presence as a Critical Predictor of Success in Distance Learning. *Distance Education*, 24(1), 69-86.
- Uquak, U. A. Elias, B., Uli, J., & Suandi, I. (2007). The Influence of Casual Elements of Locus of Control on Academic Achievement Satisfaction. *Journal of Instructional Psychology*, 34(2), 120-128.
- Wigfield, A., & Eccles, J. S. (1992). The development of achievement task values: a theoretical analysis. *Developmental Review*, 12, 265-310.
- Woo, Y., Herrington, J., Agostinho, S., & Reeves, T. C. (2007). Implementing Authentic Tasks in Web-Based Learning Environments. *EDUCAUSE Quarterly*, 30(3), 36-43.
- Hulleman, C. S., Durik, A. M., Schweigert, S. B., & Harackiewicz, J. M. (2008). Task Values, Achievement Goals, and Interest: An Integrative Analysis. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 100(2), 398-416.
- Zemba-Saul, C., Munford, D., Crawford, B., Friedrichsen, P., & Land, S. (2004). Scaffolding Preservice Science Teachers' Evidence-Based Arguments During an Investigation of Natural Selection. *Research in Science Education*, 32(4), 437-463.
- Zimmerman, B. J., & Schunk, D. H. (2007). Motivation: An Essential Dimension of Self-Regulated Learning. In D. H. Schunk and B. J. Zimmerman (Eds). *Motivation and Self-Regulated Learning: (Re) Theory, Research, and Applications* (pp. 1-30). Mahwah, NJ : Lawrence Erlbaum.

Acknowledgements

This study was supported by the 2007 BK (Brain Korea) 21 project in Korea.

Training and Development Professionals' Perceptions of Offshore Outsourcing

Guolin Lai, Ph.D.

University of Louisiana at Lafayette
P.O. Box 43930, Lafayette, LA 70504

Yuxin Ma, Ph.D.

Center for Innovative Learning and Assessment Technologies (CILAT)
University of Louisiana at Lafayette
P.O. Box 42051, Lafayette, LA 70504

Descriptors: outsourcing, training

Introduction

Offshore outsourcing refers to those “service and manufacturing activities of U.S. companies that are performed in unaffiliated firms located abroad” (Panel of the National Academy of Public Administration, 2006, p. xiv). As a strategy to stay competitive, U.S. companies are offshore outsourcing functions which are considered not core competencies to their business. It was reported that 19% of all companies have an outsourcing strategy. Surprisingly, 95% of Fortune 1000 firms are using it (The Ventoro Institute, 2005). Offshore outsourcing information technology (IT) aspects especially in the area of production programming and system maintenance programming (Gurbaxani & Jorion, 2005, as reviewed by Laudon & Laudon, 2007) has become one of the latest business strategies for corporate America. For example, the Information Technology Association of America (ITAA) sponsored a survey to evaluate the comprehensive impact of offshore IT and services outsourcing on the U.S. economy and the IT industry (Global Insight Inc., 2004). The survey results reveal that competitive necessity, quality gains, and cost savings are the leading driving forces behind the momentum of offshore outsourcing. Despite the numerous benefits brought about by IT offshore outsourcing, offshore outsourcing also incurs challenges including reduction or loss of technical know-how, knowledge transfer, reduced degree of control, communication management, cultural differences (Davison, 2003; Haag & Cummings, 2007).

Colteryahn and Davis (2004) claim that corporate America is witnessing another transformation, because many organizations are offshore outsourcing some of their learning and training functions in the hope of eliminating fixed costs, focusing on core competencies, becoming more strategic, and containing high and unpredictable costs of enterprise learning. Despite the widely publicized discussions of advantages and disadvantages of offshore outsourcing, little research has been conducted on the offshore outsourcing of training and development functions. To fill the gap in the literature, a phenomenological case study (Yin, 1994) was conducted to explore how training and development professionals perceived their experiences of offshore outsourcing.

The Corporate Training and Development Group of one of the world's leading package delivery companies adopted the offshore outsourcing strategy five years ago. Components related to the development of training materials including computer programming, graphics design, and animation started to be outsourced to one of India's largest and most respected business conglomerates. The case study was conducted to investigate stakeholders' perceptions of the offshore outsourcing strategy. The following research questions guided the case study:

1. What was training and development professionals' experience in offshore outsourcing?
2. What were the perceived benefits and problems brought about by offshore outsourcing?
3. What were the perceived causes of the problems and how should the problems be addressed?

Methods

Setting

The study was conducted in the corporate office of one of the world's largest package delivery companies and leading global providers of specialized transportation and logistics services. About 20 full-time employees and instructional design interns worked in the Corporate Training and Development Group. The Group was mainly responsible for the analysis, design, development, management, and evaluation phases of the training projects within the company. Both authors had experience working as instructional design interns with the Group.

Participants

Convenience sampling technique was adopted to choose two participants in the study. Both were directly involved in the offshore outsourcing. Cory (pseudonym) was in his mid 50s and was a staff manager at the Group while he was interviewed. He oversaw all phases of the training projects within the Group. He had more than 20 years of working experience at the company and started his career as a package loader while in college. Henry (pseudonym) was in his mid 30s and was a project manager in the Group. Fresh from college, he started his career in the company as a computer programmer. After working 10 years in its information technology center, Henry was promoted and relocated to the corporate office.

Data Collection

The first author conducted a one-time interview with each participant by following an interview protocol created to guide the interview process. A tape recorder was used to record the interviews. The length of each interview was around 40 minutes. During the interview, the first author asked the participants to share their personal experiences of offshore outsourcing at the company, especially while they were working with the Corporate Training and Development Group. The first author also asked the interviewees to share their perceptions of various related topics including advantages and disadvantages of the offshore outsourcing, issues encountered during the offshore outsourcing, the causes of the issues, knowledge management, the Group's core competencies, and learning curve related to offshore outsourcing.

Data Analysis

Miles and Huberman's (1994) data analysis procedures guided data analysis. First, we coded the transcripts into conceptual chunks and grouped the chunks into categories. Then we made sense of the relationship among the categories. And lastly, we wrote conclusions in the way of case narratives.

Case Narratives

Cory

As a staff manager at the Corporate Training and Development Group, Cory first heard about the benefits offshore outsourcing could bring to American companies while he was participating in a professional development program in Washington D.C. in 1999. He believed that it was eye-opening experience. He stated, "After I saw the examples, I was amazed to see that it's more efficient and less expensive to get work done. Plus, we can get more work done at a short period of time. And the quality was very good." From then on, he began to understand that a global company like his has to look to offshore outsourcing to realize the multi-faceted benefits.

Cory had taken a cautious and studied approach to offshore outsourcing. He was aware of the argument that offshore outsourcing could bring detriment to American economy by shipping off jobs overseas. After rigorous research, he changed his perspective. He believed that offshore outsourcing is a business function that "identifies some of the tasks that took us an enormous amount of time and cost us a lot of money, which we could outsource to people overseas who are more efficient and effective". According to Cory, the Group's core competencies reside in its understanding of what kind of training a person, a group, or a company needs and how to provide them. In other words, the analysis and design phases of instructional design and development is the core competencies for the professionals in training and development community. With the support from the top management, he started the initiative of offshore outsourcing. He outsourced some facets of instructional development including multimedia development, graphics, and computer programming to offshore companies such as the Tata Group, one of India's largest business conglomerates. Cory did not believe that those facets are the core competencies of the training and development group, and he deemed it a strategic mistake to offshore outsource everything related to training and development. Cory quickly discovered that there were not well-prescribed guidelines on offshore outsourcing in training and development. He adopted a learning-by-doing strategy in his engagement in offshore outsourcing. He stated, "We just learn by going through the process, by going to talk to the Legal department in the company, by going and benchmarking with other companies in the consortium where we talked about offshore, by reading

research and magazine articles. It is a very informal process, driven by the desire to do it.” Ever since then, he had played multiple roles in this initiative including liaison, supervisor, champion, negotiator, and collaborator. Cory noted:

My role has basically been to oversee the whole process, and make sure that when we sold this to other group or when their questions raised, I will be able to diffuse or neutralize some of their concerns. It’s also to encourage my team to continue this relationship to leverage this relationship, and to look for opportunities with other people’s projects to take them beyond they have never thought they can go. And at times, I sit down with the vendors. This is just part of my work. It is just part of life. Everything does not go perfectly. So when it does not, we sit down with them, and we say, “you know, this thing did not go, we were disappointed in what you did here.” And we will discuss those...And that’s the part of building the relationship forward.

Cory perceived that offshore outsourcing increased the competitive advantage of the Group by strengthening its core competencies – development of training ideas and visions, analysis, design, storyboards creation, and identification of the path of learning, to name a few. Meanwhile, the outsourcing partners solidify their construction expertise in executing the training projects development. Offshore outsourcing had brought some unprecedented benefits to the Group, as Cory put it, “[offshore outsourcing] raises the bar of quality and productivity; it enhances our vision of what could be done and helps enable us to dream even bigger dreams.”

Some issues such as language barriers and social cultural barriers came into play during the offshore outsourcing relationship. For example, Cory was surprised by some overseas outsourcing companies’ intention to come in and sell more before they have a chance to impress him. However, Cory regarded those barriers only as minor annoyances. Even though Cory admitted that the outsourcing partners did build their knowledge base on instructional design and development during the partnership, he was not concerned with the potential loss of the core competencies of the Group. Cory perceived that instructional design is a “very manual, intensive process” which offshore outsourcing partners would not be able to carry out on their own, as he noted,

The things that they executed for us were not our core competencies, nor do I want them to become core competencies. What we hire these people for were things that we could not do in our Group, or did not make sense for me to hire people to do those in our Group. Basically it is our responsibility to, from the higher level, to chart the path of learning. These companies merely are our means to that end. So, we are not losing, in my opinion, any core competencies of any significance that will be detrimental to our Group.

Cory perceived that the offshore outsourcing had exceeded all of his expectations. For example, the outsourcing companies had been reasonably easy to work with and they produced high quality work. Cory claimed that the partnership with the outsourcing companies had greatly enhanced the productivity in the Group. To summarize his experience with offshore outsourcing, Cory elaborated:

We are the engineers. We are the ones who do the analysis and the design, and draw the storyboards. We give those to a builder. And that’s what I consider the relationship. In this relationship, they almost learn more from us in the business simulations that we did. And we learn from them. And the things that they know they did and could execute were not our core competencies, nor do I want them to become core competencies. What we hire these people for were things that we could not do in our group, or did not make sense for me to hire people to do those in our Group. Basically it is our responsibility to, from the highest level, to chart the path of learning. These companies merely are our means to that end. So, we are not losing, in my opinion, any core competencies of any significance that will be detrimental to our Group.

Henry

In early 2000s, Henry read a journal article on information technology outsourcing. That was the first time he learned about offshore outsourcing. His experienced offshore outsourcing first-hand after he started to work with the Corporate Training and Development Group. He was assigned to play the role of a liaison for training several projects development in India. At the time of the interview, he had been with the Group for about 2 years. Henry was in charge of the technological aspects of the training and development within the Group, and served as a technological liaison between the Group and information technology department, software vendors, and outsourcing companies. He explained his role this way, “you have a vendor who is very versed at training and you have a customer within the company who has a need, but does not know the training lingo...The role I have played is how I can bridge that language gap...”

Like Cory, Henry perceived that the Group’s core competencies were its capability in analysis and design, and the Group only outsourced the construction phase of training and development projects to the overseas partners:

Our core competencies are that we are responsible for the performance of the workers...being able to look at how they do their job, what equipment they use, how we can change or increase their knowledge, or change their environment, or bring in some new technology, that will cause their performance to increase, therefore the company will do better...you cannot outsource that, you cannot outsource that analysis and design, that looking at how the company works...I think that's what an internal group does, A vendor signs a contract to do a job, which means they are in that one instance. They don't know the history; they don't know the future and are not there for that...We are definitely outsourcing, that competency of being able to build training, and whatever technology that's getting outsourced.

Unlike Cory, Henry attributed the Group's decision of offshore outsourcing to the lack of human resources in the Group – “by industry standards, we are undermanned.” The strategy of offshore outsourcing was nothing but to “fill in that gap.” Henry preferred a cautious approach to offshore outsourcing which should start with things that are not critical to the company. His ideal offshore outsourcing partners are the ones “who want the vested interest, who speak of the vested interest without me requiring of that. They want to be a business partner. They don't want to be vendor. That way, they see my success as their success.”

Henry was reserved about his perceptions about the benefits/advantages brought about by offshore outsourcing. Henry admitted that it was cheaper and more efficient to complete training projects overseas, and the quality was on par. Unlike Cory who depicted a mostly rosy picture of offshore outsourcing, Henry shared his several concerns. First, Henry expressed his concern on issues related to language barriers and corporate culture barriers. Unlike Cory, Henry did not restrict the language barriers to English, but more with language used within the company– “it is all those acronyms that we have within xxx (note: the company name)”. And he felt the urgent need to break the language barriers. He stated, “For vendors, no matter where they are out, in India or in China, the language will be foreign to them.” Moreover, the company he worked for has rich and unique corporate culture. Although he was a 10-veteran in the information technology branch of the company, when he relocated to the corporate headquarter, he encountered cultural shock. He believed that the difficulties experienced by the outsourcing partners were much more significant. Second, as a technical veteran, Henry was concerned with the loss of technical know-how. He used an analogy to illustrate such concern:

It is like buying a car. You will never get enough knowledge to be able to look under the hood. You are always relying on the mechanics. And that's fine. That's what mechanics are good at. Buy you should at least be able to look under the hood and know what some of the stuffs are, or at least be comfortable to ask the mechanics questions “I have an issue with this”. That way, they are not taking advantage of you because you just don't know.

He was concerned that, in the near future, such immediate benefits as low cost might disappear. But at that time, “we lost all that competency and knowledge to do it. What are we going to do?” The reality will be more poignant since the outsourcing partners does not share a vested interest in the company, just as he put it – “They are the people that we should have in house that fill in the gaps...they have all that knowledge to build all those things and we simply don't have. At some point, if they are going a different direction and they go somewhere else, there goes all those knowledge.” Third, Henry expressed his concern about the trust issue and strategic partnership with the outsourcing partners. He realized that it is difficult to create and maintain a strategic long-term outsourcing partnership. If the outsourcing partners are not interested in building a sustained strategic partnership, then they don't have a vested interest in your company's growth and survival. He thus favors to maintain the in-house construction competencies, because he believes that the employees' vested interest in the company's growth and survival is exactly the reason “why we hire employees. They become a part of a family, and we treat it as a culture and as a family.” He further elaborated the reasons for maintaining in-house competencies:

One big issue is when you outsource something, it saves you money right now. It could be done right now really quickly. What happens a year or two years later when that has to be updated? Is that vendor A still around? Or are they still committed to you and your company as they were back then? When you have something done in house, I am committed to doing it because I am paid by XXX (note: the company name). There is a *vested interest* in me completing that project to the best of my ability...But when a vendor does a job, they get paid by XXX. But do they, in essence, have that same *vested interest*? Or will they be concerned about XXX as a company doing well, so that they can also get more work. I am not quite sure they have that. I don't believe they have that same *vested interest*.

Conclusion

Overall, both Cory and Henry perceived that the outsourcing companies had exceeded all of their expectations, including cost effectiveness, work efficiency, work quality, and timeliness of the project completion. As far as the issues related to offshore outsourcing, both of them cited language barrier, corporate culture difference and social cultural differences, but viewed them as minor issues. Both Cory and Henry perceived that the group's core competencies reside in its ability to conduct high level analysis and instructional design; the group did not lose the core competencies in this outsourcing relationship. Although they thought that offshore outsourcing was a win-win situation for both parties, they held different perspectives of the long-term effects of offshore outsourcing. Cory perceived that his group did not experience any knowledge/expertise loss during the relationship; on the contrary, his group gained development expertise from the outsourcing company. Although he acknowledged that the outsourcing company did learn some instructional design strategies from his group, he did not feel threatened that the outsourcing company would be able to quickly build up its expertise or knowledge base in instructional design to compete with the core competencies his group held. In his view, the outsourcing company was merely their means to an end. Henry was less optimistic. He expressed his concerns on whether his company will maintain a long-term strategic partnership with the outsourcing company so that the outsourcing company has vested interest in his company. He experienced the loss of his expertise in computer programming and software development, because of his change of role from a programmer to a manager. He was worried about the long-term negative effects of the over-reliance on the outsourcing company for its development expertise. If the outsourced company stops working with his company, it will be difficult for the group to update the computer-based training projects such as simulations and games. Given this, he suggested that the group should be cautious in dealing with offshore outsourcing and take small steps to evaluate if that is the appropriate strategy.

The results of the paper reveal that, the professionals in training and development who are involved in offshore outsourcing need to further develop their competencies in interpersonal foundation and business/management foundation including (a) building trust with outsourcing partners to develop a healthy long-term strategic partnership, (b) applying their business acumen in managing the partnership, and (c) thinking strategically how to avoid the loss of knowledge during the outsourcing partnership. The results reported in this study were worthy of continued investigation. With this study, the authors hope to add to the literature on how professionals in the field of training and development should critically and strategically deal with offshore outsourcing.

References

- Colteryaahn, K., & Davis, P. (2004). Trends you need to know. *T + D*, 58(1), 28-36.
- Davison, D. (2003). Top 10 risks of offshore outsourcing. Retrieved October 10, 2008, from http://techupdate.zdnet.com/techupdate/stories/main/Top_10_Risks_Offshore_Outsourcing.html
- Global Insight Inc. (2004). Executive summary: The comprehensive impact of offshore IT software and services outsourcing on the U.S. economy and the IT industry. Retrieved Feb. 13, 2008 from <http://www.ita.org/itserv/docs/execsumm.pdf>
- Haag, S., & Cummings, M. (2007). *Managing information systems for the information age* (7th ed.). Boston: McGraw-Hill.
- Laudon, K. C., & Laudon, J. P. (2007). *Essentials of business information systems* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.
- Miles, M. B., & Huberman, A. M. (1994). *Qualitative data analysis: An expanded source book* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications.
- Panel of the National Academy of Public Administration. (2006). *Off-shoring: An elusive phenomenon*. Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Public Administration.
- Salopek, J. J. (2008). Keeping it real. *T + D*, 62(8), 42-45.
- The Ventoro Institute. (2005). Offshore 2005 research preliminary findings and conclusions. Retrieved Feb. 12, 2008, from <http://www.ventoro.com/Offshore2005ResearchFindings.pdf>
- Yin, R. (1994). *Case study research: Design and methods*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage Publishing.

Knowledge Building Activities in an Online Community of Practice (CoP) at Subaru of America: A Case Study

Susan M. Land, Darryl Draper, Ziyang Ma, Hsiu-Wei Hsieh, Robert Jordan, & Brian Smith
Penn State University

Abstract

Current approaches to workplace learning emphasize designing communities of practice that are intended to support both formal and informal knowledge acquisition. This paper presents the design and research of a knowledge-based community of practice for Subaru, Inc., based on principles outlined by Scardamalia (2002) and Zhang et al (2007). The purpose of this study was to investigate the extent to which participants' interactions in the online community showed evidence of individual and collective knowledge building. We found evidence of knowledge building within online discussions in these areas: interactions around improvement of ideas, connection to workplace knowledge and practices, and building on and/or adopting the ideas of others. We also found significant gains in scores on an assessment of workplace customer service, after participation in the online community of practice.

Introduction

Today's organizations place great importance on the creation and reification of knowledge (Penuel & Cohen, 2002). Instructional technology has enabled corporations to effectively manage explicit job-related knowledge, through training, manuals, and other forms of knowledge sharing that are often available electronically. Cook and Brown (1999) suggest that explicit knowledge is regarded as formalized and can be documented. Explicit knowledge is easily articulated and takes the form of documents, websites, customer relationships management (CRM) databases, and manuals that can be shared, and transferred to others. Corporations construct explicit forms of knowledge such as formal procedures, manuals, training and job descriptions. Traditional training approaches are pedagogically aligned with supporting acquisition and sharing of explicit knowledge.

However, organizations are less effective at managing and facilitating sharing of more informal, tacit knowledge. Tacit knowledge is the result of knowing and utilizing explicit knowledge through practice. Tacit knowledge becomes manifest in work practices and is described as 'know how' transferred by story telling, conversation, experience, and narrative (Gray, 2004). Tacit knowledge is acquired largely from experience while performing everyday activities, but typically without conscious awareness of what is being learned (Schön, 1983). Organizations benefit from the conversion of tacit knowledge into explicit knowledge. Orr's (1999) research study of Xerox service technicians illustrates that while manuals are helpful to document knowledge for the organization, explicit knowledge is dependent upon tacit knowledge to be truly effective. Indeed, an interaction between explicit and tacit knowledge exists (Sternberg & Horvath, 1999), such as knowing if a particular 'rule of thumb' applies in a particular workplace situation.

Current approaches to workplace learning emphasize designing communities of practice that are intended to support both formal and informal knowledge acquisition (Gray, 2004). Such communities aim to support not only the acquisition of explicit knowledge and skills, but also the "informal and social aspects of creating and sharing knowledge" (Gray, p. 23). Social anthropologist, Jean Lave and social learning theorist Etienne Wenger introduced the term community of practice (CoP) to describe a group of individuals who share similar interests and through interaction and activities collectively develop new practices and knowledge. CoP's explain how individuals learn through everyday social practices and is often defined as "a group of people who share an interest in a domain of human endeavor and engage in a process of collective learning that creates bonds between them" (Wenger, 2001, p. 1). A CoP transcends explicit knowledge and skill associated with an activity or task, and members engage in interaction and collaboration over a period of time. (Lave & Wenger 1991).

Recent efforts have focused on using technology to intentionally design learning environments for communities of practice that emphasize informal learning, knowledge sharing and knowledge building (Hoadley & Kilner, 2003; Scardamalia, 2002; Zhang, et al., 2007). Through participation in a knowledge-building community, individuals learn both the skills and culture of their practice. Knowledge-building communities are defined as social activity systems that target "communal knowledge creation supported by collective and sustained idea improvement" (Zhang, et al., p. 119). Members in a knowledge-building community have a dual role -- to collectively and individually take the initiative for knowledge advancement.

Knowledge building has typically been studied in school-based environments (Scardamalia et al., 1989; Zhang et al., 2007). A knowledge-building community supports collective knowledge building and discourse, with an emphasis on interactions based on real ideas or authentic problems and that result in idea improvement (Zhang et al.). Scardamalia (2002) forwarded 12 knowledge-building principles to inform design. Our study examines three of these principles that are most tied to the work presented here and further informed by Zhang et al: (a) *idea improvement*, or advancing one's ideas by responding to problems, questioning, or elaborating/contributing new ideas; (b) *real ideas/authentic problems*, or advancing ideas and work-related practices through sharing of first-hand experiences; and (c) *community knowledge*, shown as the interplay between individual knowledge advancement and community knowledge as a whole.

Research on knowledge-building communities has shown improvements in children's achievement and self-regulatory strategies (Zhang et al., 2007). The concept of knowledge building within a community model has clear ties to goals for fostering workplace communities of practice. However, little work has been done to extend Scardamalia's (2002) knowledge-building framework to corporate contexts. This paper presents the design and research of a knowledge-based community of practice, based on principles outlined by Scardamalia and Zhang et al. The purpose of this study was to investigate the extent to which participants' interactions in the online community showed evidence of individual and collective knowledge building. We sought to understand the nature of knowledge building in the online community, based on content analyses of online discussions and indicators of connections to everyday job-related practices. To accomplish these goals, we investigated the following research questions:

1. How do participants engage in improvement of their own and others' ideas during online dialog around best practices and solutions to problems?
2. How do participants make references to real ideas and authentic experiences during online dialog?
3. How do individual contributions lead to the development of the community's ideas more broadly?
4. Is participation in a knowledge-building community of practice associated with improved job performance?

Method

Participants and Context

Thirty-eight employees from Subaru dealerships located across the country participated in the study. The eight-week training initiative was part of Subaru's customer service training curriculum. A knowledge-building CoP was created using a course management system (*Moodle*) for participants to access eight weekly topics. Online discussions focusing on specific content, and question prompts enabled participants to share individual experiences and best practices with the community. Building Service Excellence is the cornerstone customer service course and required of all Subaru dealership personnel. The course material introduces Service Advisors to basic customer service skills that are essential to maintain and increase customer loyalty.

The content was converted from a classroom-based course and customized to include industry-specific case studies, best practice development, and online discussion. The course was delivered over an eight-week period with seven weekly topics. The learning environment was accessible 24/7 for the duration of the course and the learners were able to complete the course from work or home. Building Service Excellence courses contain seven topics: 1) Personal and Practical Needs 2) Steps to Service 3) Key Principles 4) Taking the HEAT 5) Walkers and Talkers and 6) Recovery and 7) Action Planning. These modules were broken out into 8 weeks, and utilized a combination of the following strategies: (a) instructional materials to deliver course content, including presentation slides with audio narration, text, and electronic documents; (b) scenario-based problems requiring participants to generate a position or solution; (c) sharing of ideas and best practices through story telling and making connections between content and practice; (d) "action planning", or planning a series of steps or actions to solve a known performance problem, based on customized report-generated data.

Activities and discussions were designed to reflect three primary knowledge-building principles (Scardamalia, 2002): (a) idea improvement; (b) real ideas/authentic practices; and (c) community knowledge. These specific knowledge building principles guided discussions, activities and best practice development by transforming knowing in action to knowledge in action. Activities required participants to share work-related experiences and ideas through storytelling to solve on-the-job problems related to customer service issues and to develop best practices that will increase customer loyalty. The goal of the community of practice was to foster an individual member to share experiences with the community. The stories that are shared become the community's collective knowledge and those community members have the opportunity to critically reflect, analyze, and form new perspectives that impacts individual on-the-job performance.

Data Sources

The main data sources used to address research questions 1-3 included online discussion posts. Transcripts of all online postings were created and coded using Zhang et al's (2007) and Scardamalia's (2002) frameworks as a guide. A team of researchers defined the coding scheme based on theoretical definitions for idea improvement, real ideas/authentic problems, and community knowledge. A minimum of two researchers coded the data separately, meeting an overall 81% interrater agreement for all codings. Where disagreements existed, an adjudicated rating was used. Research question 4 used job-performance scores from the Owner Loyalty Program (OLP) report. These reports compile customer survey scores for a given dealership and are reported quarterly. Quarterly reports from before participation in the CoP (Q3) and after (Q4) were collected and compared to determine if gains occurred. More detail on each data source and analysis technique are detailed as follows:

Idea Improvement. Online postings were coded to determine patterns of idea improvement. Based on Zhang et. al (2007), we defined idea improvement by examining three elements: a) responding to a problem, idea or comment in a way that advances or elaborates the original idea (e.g. "I agree with you on every point. It is essential to keep the customer in the communication loop -- even when you don't have anything to report"); b) raising question(s) about a problem, idea or comment for peers to address, including clarification questions, elaboration questions, what-if questions, and challenge questions (e.g. "Wo(u)ld it be possible for you to send a sample copy of the survey home with them?"); c) contributing new and original idea(s) within a discussion unit, including starting a new thread about original idea(s), taking a thread in a new direction, and raising question(s) that lead to a new direction (e.g. "My other two manufacturers provide a folder which includes the PDI check list and the Delivery checklist which can be completed and kept in the deal jacket for future reference. Does Subaru provide something similar?").

Real Ideas/Authentic problems. Based on Scardamalia's knowledge building principles, we categorized participants' postings as reflecting real ideas, authentic problems to the extent that they expressed prior, on-the-job experiences to frame a discussion, problem, or solution. These postings were typically expressed as solutions to real problems or as real stories about experiences (e.g. "I have done comment cards in the past and second party phone calls and also we tried a computer generated phone call system which I did not like the service provided"). Scardamalia (2002) proposed that knowledge building is stimulated when real ideas and problems interact, in contrast to interactions around abstract or decontextualized concepts.

Community Learning. Online postings were analyzed to determine whether individual participant ideas contributed to the work and ideas of others in the community more broadly. That is, did participant's written posts reflect reading of, and integration of, others' posted ideas? Participant postings were coded according to whether they represented a response that suggest either *building upon* ideas expressed by others or an expressed intention to *adopt* an idea from another in their own work practices. *Building upon ideas* was defined as taking an idea or comment contributed by another participant and building upon it to create a new idea or take the idea in a new direction. *Adopting ideas* was defined as a participant's expressed intent to take an idea advanced by a colleague and apply it to their work practices.

Work-related Practices. Improvements in job performance were assessed by comparing Owner Loyalty Program (OLP) scores before and after participating in the knowledge-building CoP (period of Q3 and Q4 2007). Complete OLP data were only available for 22 of the 38 participants; thus, only those 22 participants were included in the analyses. Scores used were the Subaru Owner Loyalty Index (SOLI) and Subaru Owner Loyalty Index Plus Recovery (SOLI+) measures (metrics tied to the concepts and discussions in the Building Service Excellence course). OLP data measures customer satisfaction with their purchasing and service experiences with data collected on a quarterly basis. To evaluate a dealership's loyalty and customer service we used SOLI and SOLI+ scores. SOLI scores are measures of owner loyalty, computed through responses to customer surveys. Customer loyalty strategies were discussed throughout the CoP. Customers are considered "loyal" if they check the maximum satisfaction box for three specific questions on the survey. If any of the customer responses for these questions are below the maximum response, the customer is considered "disloyal." The dealership's SOLI score is the percentage of loyal customers.

The BSE program was delivered in Q3 2007. If participation was associated with a positive impact on Subaru customers' experiences, then SOLI and SOLI+ scores for dealerships participating in the program would be

expected to increase from Q3 2007 to Q4 2007, while the OLP score standard deviations would decline as individuals adopted more homogeneous service practices. A paired-sample t-test was conducted to test for gains in SOLI and SOLI+ performance between Q3 and Q4.

Procedures

The CoP was designed and developed by two instructional designers, and all content materials and discussion forums were uploaded to, and delivered by, *Moodle*. A team of instructional designers and educational researchers (including one from Subaru, Inc.) vetted the knowledge building environment's construct validity, based on examining a design document that paired instructional strategies for each lesson with associated knowledge building principles. Participants then enrolled in the course, and completed the informed consent. The participants proceeded through the online environment for eight weeks. Each week, participants were asked to complete the required readings and activities and post to the assigned discussion forum. The "Best Practices" forum was introduced to the participants in the second week of the course, and was available for posting throughout the course. The course facilitator (who was also an instructional designer and co-researcher) responded to discussions and kept the course proceeding on pace. At the end of the course, participants were asked to complete a survey about their perceptions of their experience.

Results and Discussion

The results of the study are presented in the following sections according to each research question.

Idea Improvement

A key element of knowledge building involves building off of the ideas advanced by the community (Zhang et al., 2007). Member ideas are stored collectively in discussion threads or electronic documents that can be used as a foundation for idea improvement. In this study, participants engaged in online discussions weekly, based on the assigned tasks. Adapted from Zhang et. al (2007), we defined three elements of idea improvement; a) advancing ideas by responding to a problem, idea or comment (Type a); b) raising question(s) for peers to address (Type b); c) contributing original idea(s) by starting a new post or leading a discussion in a new direction (Type c).

As the tasks, scenarios and discussion topics differed across weeks, the length of each week's discussion, and hence frequency of idea improvement postings, varied. Figure 1 presents the total percentage of three types of elements, while Table 1 reports the frequent counts for each week. Participants engaged in discussions frequently by addressing factual or explanatory problems (Type a) as well as contributing personal ideas (Type c). They were less active in raising questions for peers to clarify or elaborate on an original post (Type b). The difference of frequency counts between Type a and Type c elements is within 1 to 4 posts on a weekly basis, except for the second task in week 2. For week 2 (task 2), there were forty seven Type a elements while only 2 Type c elements (see Table 1).

Figure 1 Percentage of three types of Idea Improvement elements

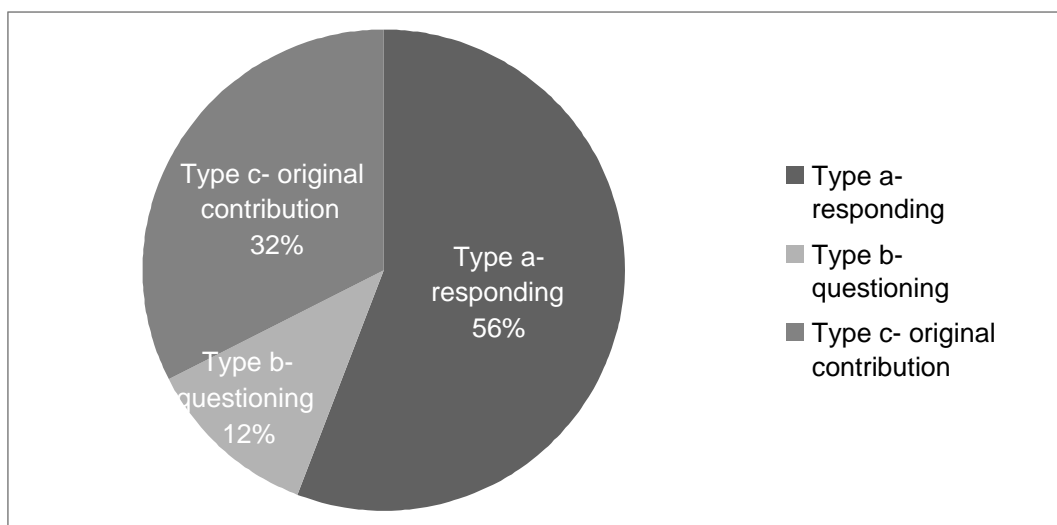


Table 1 Number of three types of Idea Improvement elements in the postings

	Number of Type a responses (Responding)	Number of Type b responses (questioning)	Number of Type c responses (contributing original ideas)
Week 2 (Task 1)	11	2	12
Week 2 (Task 2)	47	2	2
Week 3	9	2	13
Week 4	9	2	7
Week 5	9	3	6
Week 6	4	1	4
Week 7	9	2	5
Week 8	6	2	3
Best Practice Forum	28	11	25

Although the flow of idea development varied from unit to unit, we found two different patterns of idea improvement flow: (a) from contributing original ideas (type c) to responding to problems, ideas, or comments (type a); and (b) from responding to problems, ideas, or comments (type a) to contributing original ideas (type c). The patterns of idea improvement flow took place within each thread. Week 7 showed some examples of the first pattern of idea improvement flow. According to the unit task, each participant presented an action plan including his or her own ideas and solutions to existing problems, followed by comments and suggestions from peers. An example of the second flow can be found in week 4, when participants first responded to the given questions “whether the customer is a walker or talker?” and “Why?” based on the scenario presented. Rooted on their own or peers’ answers, some of the participants advanced their ideas by relating this scenario to their work experience and stated how they would solve the problems. In both instances, the nature of the task defined the interaction pattern that emerged.

According to Zhang et. al (2007), deeper understanding and knowledge building occur when participants generate questions. However, in our study, this was rarely the case. Participants more commonly responded to the given scenarios or commented on peers’ responses, and generated original ideas concerning a problem. In contrast to Zhang et al. (2007), this finding could be a function of the nature of workplace knowledge-building, where perhaps less emphasis is placed on questions about explicit knowledge and instead more emphasis on articulating real ideas and connecting to others’ real experiences.

To sum up, the above findings suggest that in our CoP, participants showed evidence of engaging in dialog that contained elements of idea improvement. Different from Zhang et. al (2007), our participants did not raise questions frequently to generate deeper understanding of explicit knowledge; instead, they tended to build on their everyday experiences and look for solutions to future problems.

Real Ideas, Authentic Problems

Scardamalia’s (2002) principle of “real ideas, authentic problems” is a necessary element in the knowledge building. Community members interact about concrete, real situations that impact their daily lives by creating and reflecting on ideas collectively using empirical, conceptual artifacts to frame discussions (e.g. “I think you are on the right track, giving them a check list to follow sets a process for delivery. Perhaps have them sign off on the list and return to you for tracking purposes”). Adapting Zhang et al’s (2007) knowledge building principles, we defined real ideas, authentic problems as responses that expressed prior, on-the-job experiences to frame a discussion, problem, or solution. Statements that reflected *real ideas/authentic problems* were frequently identified in each week’s discussion and resulted from the story telling process. An example statement includes the following: “When someone calls in for a service and we know it will take more that a couple hours we ask them if they need a loaner. Then we schedule their appointment according to the availability of a vehicle. We have been using this process for the last several years and I believe it has helped us to get many more compliments and additional service work.”).

As Table 2 illustrates, we found that the use of real ideas and authentic problems occurred more frequently in the early weeks, but that the highest frequency of such responses were found in the “best practices forum”, which was referenced throughout the course. As the discussion activities went on, the frequency counts of the real ideas and authentic problems decreased 50 percent in the fourth week, and it returned to its peak again in the fifth week. After week 5, the number of real ideas and authentic problems decreased, as participants seemed to focus on completion of final course activities. The nature of the

discussions in weeks 2,3 and 5 entailed responding to small case scenarios and/or articles by making connections to challenging customer service situations encountered in the workplace.

Table 2 Number of Real Ideas/Authentic Problems in the postings

Weekly Discussion	Real ideas/authentic problems Frequency Counts
Week 2	14
Week 3	16
Week 4	7
Week 5	15
Week 6	7
Week 7	9
Week 8	5
Best Practice Forum	42

Community Knowledge

Community knowledge was identified as those responses that reflected building on or adopting ideas advanced by others in the community. Across the eight-week course, we found a total of 13 building upon idea statements and 11 adopting idea statements. Eight of these statements, four in each category, were found in the best practices forum, which was not unexpected given the nature of the best practices forum as a place to share and discuss best practices honed in the dealerships. In such instances, participants would write about how they dealt with a specific work-related problem that they felt was significant enough to share with the group broadly as a “best practice.”

For postings that reflected “building upon” statements, participants typically expressed agreement or disagreement with a real-world practice posted by a member of the community, and added to, elaborated, or qualified, the initial idea with more information relevant to the participant’s own experiences or situations. For instance, one participant mentioned: “If my service manger came to me with this issue, I would suggest to him that the next time the customer came in to let me, as the sales manager, discuss the survey with them. It could be possible that if the explanation came from a different individual they would understand.” Likewise, one participant posted the following “building upon” sentence: “...I also agree. Great tactic! For instance, from the customer side, I know I feel more comfortable when a sales/service person repeats what I am trying to say.” In this case, the discussant was building upon a posted suggestion that colleagues should try reducing the physical space between themselves and a customer when a customer was upset with a service-related issue.

In terms of responses that represented “adopting” ideas, we found that specific concrete recommendations were the most likely to be “adopted” by others. An example of an adopting ideas response included this response to a suggestion that was advanced for dealing with water leaks by checking the sealant on the car’s drain tube block (e.g., “We rarely get water leaks in Subaru but if the next has a sunroof we will certainly check this.”). In another example, one participant wrote the following: “[I] Like the idea of the card left in the car. Will have to give that some serious thought.”

The building on and/or adopting of experiences articulated in the community holds potential as a means for sharing of tacit knowledge, as illustrated in the following comments:

I had been having problems getting people to respond to surveys for warranty work. And, I was trying to figure out the best way to get more people to respond and not just the people that were not happy. And, I got some good ideas about mailings in [the discussion forum].

... in Subaru, when they used to send a car in, they would send a delivery checklist... so when our salesmen would deliver the car, they would go through this checklist and check off everything, and have the customer sign it ...and then it would be kept in the deal jacket so if there were any issues we could always go back to that...And then this [participant from] California said – ‘Hey, you know, that was a real problem, but then we developed this, and we use this now...’ and he actually posted it to the site... and then I pulled it off, changed it for our dealership...and we are using that now...

In sum, although comparably low in occurrence to other knowledge-building activities, building/adopting responses were frequently associated with concrete on-the-job problems that were of broad interest across the community.

Furthermore, some anecdotal evidence shows that participants actually used some of the ideas advanced by the community to solve existing workplace problems.

Work-related Practice

Improvements in job performance were assessed by comparing Owner Loyalty Program (OLP) scores (SOLI and SOLI+) before and after participating in the knowledge-building CoP (period of Q3 and Q4 2007). Table 3 shows that the mean SOLI and SOLI+ scores increased from Q3 to Q4, and their respective standard deviations declined from Q3 to Q4.

Table 3: Descriptive Statistics for SOLI and SOLI+ Scores for Q3 and Q4

	N	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Std. Deviation
Q3 Soli+	22	66.7	100.0	89.318	8.0399
Q3 Soli	22	33.0	100.0	82.005	15.2352
Q4 Soli +	22	80.0	100.0	95.414	5.6941
Q4 Soli	22	80.0	100.0	92.882	7.4241
Valid N (listwise)	22				

In order to evaluate the statistical significance of this improvement, a matched-pair t-test was performed. Table 4 reports the results of these tests and shows that participants improved their OLP scores by a statistically-significant margin from Q3 to Q4 for both SOLI and SOLI+ Scores ($t(21)=-4.565$, $p<.001$; $t(21)=-3.594$, $p<.01$, respectively).

Table 4: Paired Samples T-test for SOLI and SOLI+

		Paired Differences					t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
		Mean	Std. Dev	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference				
					Lower	Upper			
Pair 1	Q3 Soli+ Q4 Soli+	-6.0955	6.2625	1.3352	-8.8721	-3.3188	-4.565	21	.000
Pair 2	Q3 Soli Q4 Soli	-10.8773	14.1938	3.0261	-17.1705	-4.5841	-3.594	21	.002

While these data are not conclusive as to direct impact, they nonetheless support the possibility that participation in the BSE CoP was associated with individual performance gains of those who participated.

Closing

In summary, participants were able to share individual knowledge to generate collective idea improvement and share real ideas, authentic problems based on the discussion post analysis. Knowledge-building activities are not an inherent characteristic of knowledge building CoPs and require structure for individual members to achieve deep understanding and collective advancement of knowledge. One implication for the design of knowledge-building CoPs is how to better support the reification of an individual's tacit knowledge into collective explicit knowledge.

References

- Gray, B. (2004). Informal learning in an online community of practice. *Journal of Distance Education*, 19 (1), 20-35.
- Hoadley, C. & Kilner, P.G. (2005) Using technology to transform communities of practice into knowledge-building communities. *SIGGROUP Bulletin*, 25(1), 31-40.
- Hewitt, J., & Scardamalia, M. (1998, March). Design Principles for Distributed Knowledge Building Processes. *Educational Psychology Review*, 10(1), 75-96. Retrieved November 12, 2007, from Professional Development Collection database.
- Lave, Jean and Etienne Wenger. 1991. *Situated learning: Legitimate peripheral participation*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Penuel, B., & Cohen, A. (2002). Coming to the crossroads of knowledge, learning, and technology: Integrating knowledge management and workplace learning. In M. Ackerman, V. Pipek, & V. Wulf (Ed.), *Sharing expertise: Beyond knowledge management* (pp. 57-76). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Scardamalia, M. (2002) Collective Cognitive Responsibility for the Advancement of Knowledge. B.Simth (Ed.) *Liberal Education in a Knowledge Society*. Chicago, Open Court.
- Scardamalia, M. & Bereiter, C. (1997). Adaptation and understanding: A case for new cultures of schooling. In Vosniadou, S., Corte, E. D., Glaser, R., and Mandl, H., (eds). *International Perspectives on the Psychological Foundations of Technology-Based Learning Environments*.
- Scardamalia, M., Bereiter, C., McLean, R., Swallow, J., & Woodruff, E. (1989). Computer-supported intentional learning environments. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 5 (1), 51-68.
- Schön, D.A. (1983). *The reflective practitioner: How professionals think in action*. New York: Basic Books.
- Sternberg, R.J., Horvath, J.A. (Eds) (1999), *Tacit Knowledge in Professional Practice: Researcher and Practitioner Perspective*, Lawrence Erlbaum Associated Inc., Mahwah, NJ,
- Wenger, E. (2001). Supporting Communities of Practice: A Survey of Community - Oriented Technologies. Version 1.3, March 2001, can be obtained at <http://www.ewenger.com>
- Zhang, J., Scardamalia, M., Lamon, M., Messina, R., & Reeve, R. (2007). Socio-cognitive dynamics of knowledge building in the work of 9- and 10-year-olds. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, Vol. 55(2), 117-145.

Labels DO Matter! A Critique of AECT's Redefinition of the Field

Patrick Lowenthal
Brent G. Wilson
University of Colorado Denver

AECT has recently (yet again!) redefined our field, reverting back to the use of the term *educational technology*. We believe this recent change is problematic for a number of reasons, but primarily because of the weak rationale offered for the change. This change affects how external audiences view our profession and is likely to confuse practitioners in corporate and higher-ed settings in particular. We offer a review of job postings, program titles, and listserv discussions to support our case. The labels we use to define ourselves ARE CRITICALLY important - and we hope to see a stronger case made for changes for our foundational definitions in the future.

Introduction

Students, academics, and working professionals struggle with some of the naming and labeling conventions used in our field. Most professionals in the field struggle with the *cocktail party question* – “So tell me – what is it that you do exactly?” The question requires some careful thought and a sentence or two in reply, since few people are really familiar with the names we use to describe ourselves. Ongoing exchanges on the Instructional Technology Forum (ITFORUM) listserv and the Distance Education Online Symposium (DEOS) listserv are further evidence of this. For instance, in May 2007 a graduate student sent a question to the ITFORUM listserv asking:

What's the most efficient/marketable/current name for folks who do what we ID folks do? ... there are other graduate programs out there for Educational Technology, Instructional Technology, etc. I'm an instructional designer right now, but my boss asked me what I wanted on my new business card, and a quick search of the job boards shows all of the above titles. And from what I can read, all those programs produce graduates who do close to the same thing.

In response, Clark Quinn responded:

I've been bemoaning for years that we have a labeling problem. Instructional and Educational are both so limiting, implying as they do only formal learning solutions (which can lump you into either the 'school' group or worse, the 'training' group, which gets no respect). However, Learning Technology, while somewhat better (can include more forms of learning than just education or instruction) still sort of misses the performance support category. And then, Performance Technologist might mean pump performance, or financial performance, or... and I find 'human performance technologist' kind of weird (a sports trainer? a sexual therapist?).

This year AECT published a new book entitled *Educational Technology: A Definition with Commentary* (Januszewski & Molenda, 2008). It is this redefinition – particularly its adoption of the term *educational technology* – that we respond to in this paper.

Background

Among the different professional organizations at the center or periphery of our field (e.g., AECT, ISTE, ISPI, ASTD, AACE, SALT), AECT historically has been the most influential in shaping and guiding our field. As a veteran organization dating back to the early audio-visual movement, AECT is the only group to systematically attempt to define the field over the years (Seels & Richey, 1994). In 1963, 1972, 1977, 1994, and now in 2008, AECT has published official definitions of the field meant to serve as a conceptual foundation for theory and practice. The focus of our paper is to critique one aspect of that redefinition: AECT's decision to return to the use of the term *educational technology*.

Both Seels and Richey (1994), authors of *Instructional Technology: The definition of the field*, and Januszewski and Molenda (2008), authors of *Educational Technology: A Definition with Commentary*, agree that the terms *educational technology* and *instructional technology* are often used interchangeably. Even so, some distinctions are commonly made (Gentry, 1995). Both insiders and outsiders to the field suggest that *educational*

technology suggests a greater focus on K12 issues and *instructional technology* a more generic reference to instructional settings of all types. These perceptions are sometimes entrenched – for example, one of us had an Associate Dean of Distance Learning tell him that she would not even consider hiring someone with a degree in *Educational Technology* because she believed they were not prepared the same way as graduates with a degree in *Instructional Technology* or *Instructional Design*.

AECT's definitions have followed an interesting route in their use of these two terms. In 1972 and 1977, AECT officially adopted the label *educational technology*; however, in 1994, AECT began officially adopting the label *instructional technology*, with the publication of *Instructional Technology: The Definition of the Field* (Seels & Richey, 1994). The authors devoted a six-paragraph section to justifying the decision to change the label from *educational technology* to *instructional technology*. Disappointingly, the following is about the extent to which Januszewski and Molenda (2008) specifically address the change:

[T]his book presents a definition of the field of study and practice as “educational technology” or “instructional technology.” While recognizing that *educational* and *instructional* have different connotations, the authors intend that this definition encompass both terms. It could be argued that either term is broader and more inclusive in some sense, but the current definition and Terminology Committee chooses to focus on the sense in which *education* is the broader term. (p. ix)

In a later chapter on implications for academic programs, Persichitte (2008) suggests: “[T]he important point is not whether the definition (or the program title) is educational technology or instructional technology or any other combination of relevant terms” (p. 332).

In both cases the authors seem to be accepting a couple of tacit points:

- One way, or perhaps the best way, to choose a label for our field and practice is by choosing the more general or broader label
- Labels, or at least the label of *educational technology* or *instructional technology*, do not matter very much and that the changing of these labels does not warrant a full rationale

Choosing a label though should be a bit more complicated than this and require more forethought. How a professional organization labels a field can have far-reaching consequences both for members within the organization as well as those outside of it. Thus, changing a label of a field should be more than an academic exercise of picking the more general of two terms (that are sometimes used interchangeably).

This may be seen by the definition's authors an unfair characterization of their position – and we frankly hope this is the case. The problem is that *a thorough justification for the change cannot be found in the book* – leaving readers to piece together some kind of grounds for the decision.

Labels Matter

Of course, the choice of label for our field matters, even for words often used interchangeably. Before looking at some empirical evidence of how and when certain labels are used, we review below some reasons why labels are important.

Market and Branding

Connotations of words refer to shades of meaning that color or suggest association, but do not concretely change the referent. Connotations of labels have important impacts because people are drawn to certain names and repelled by others; hence the considerable investment in branding and promotion by marketing specialists. A brand is seen as a primary asset by an organization, reflecting years of investment in quality and promotion. Companies consider a change in a label only very reluctantly, understanding that the market may perceive a name change as a sign of trouble in the brand.

Language and thought

Language is intricately connected to thought and learning (Vygotsky, 1962, 1978). Just as language shapes thought and social practices, thought and social practices shape language. Language is the foundation of culture (Ong, 1982) and plays an important role in communities of practice such as ours (Wenger, 1999). The way we communicate reveals who we are and how we think. Language is never value neutral (Bourdieu, 1970). The

language that is used by an organization can shape how members of the organization think. We need to reflect on the language and the labels that we use and how it impacts our thinking and our field. Despite the early work by psychologists like Vygotsky (1962), and later work by linguists like Gee (1996) and cognitive scientists like Lakoff (1987; Lakoff & Johnson, 1980), we seem to forget—or not even acknowledge in the first place—how the language we use influences and structures thought. Moreover language, or more specifically discourse, is not merely the transference of ideas from one person or people to another; it is the very making of meaning and shaping of identities.

Identity

We create ourselves and are created through the language we use (Bruner, 1986, 1990, 2002; Gee, 2002, 2003; Vygotsky, 1962). Thus, a change in language use can bring with it changes in identity. Theorists now agree that we each have multiple identities (Gee, 2003); identity is not a static unchanging entity but rather a dynamic entity that is influenced by the communities of practice we are a part of and their associated uses of language (Gee, 2000). In fact, Wertsch (1991) has argued that language plays a crucial role in an individual's inclusion within a specific environment or culture. While simply changing a label or adopting an older alternative, might seem like a minor change, there is reason to believe based on the literature on identity and language that a change like this could have a greater impact than some realize. Specifically, when the label or language that is changed is directly related to name of a field of practice.

Perspectives from the Field

While definitions of the field may be of primary interest to academics, many practitioners have an interest in how we label and talk about the field – especially if those definitions affect their jobs. To get a feel for how day-to-day practitioners talk about the field, we reviewed professional job announcements, the titles of academic programs, listservs, and book titles.

Professional Job Announcements

Job postings seemed the natural starting point. Interestingly, before we began analyzing the titles of job postings, we noticed that neither the *Chronicle of Higher Education* nor HigherEdJobs.com labeled jobs in our field *educational technology*. For instance, on the *Chronicle's* website, you must select one of the following options

- Instruction design
- Instruction development
- Instructional technology
- Instructional technology education
- Instructional technology/design
- Instructional technology/design (campus)

Similarly, if you search on higheredjobs.com by type, our field is labeled as *instructional technology and design*. While we chose not to sample job postings from InsideHigherEd.com, we noted that they too do not have an option to search for jobs in the field of *educational technology*—instead they label our field as *instructional technology/distance education*.

We purposefully sampled job postings from national job boards that are known to publish vacant positions in our field. The following web sites were purposefully selected for this study because of their overall popularity (e.g., the *Chronicle* and HigherEdJobs.com both list more positions in our field than most other employment web sites combined):

1. Chronicle of Higher Education
2. HigherEdJobs.com
3. AECT
4. University of Indiana's Instructional Technology Job Board

Six weeks of job postings were compiled from each employment website. The postings were copied and pasted into an excel spreadsheet. The data was then cleaned up. Finally, the data was compiled and analyzed. While the name of a field does not have to correspond to specific job titles, we did expect to find positions for such things as educational technologists as well as instructional technologists and finally instructional designers. We found though that of the 327 job postings we analyzed, only 9 of those positions had the label *educational technology* in the job title. On the other hand, we did find that label *instructional technology* was used 29 times or more than 3

times as often as *educational technology*. Interestingly, *instructional design* was used the most often; see Table 1 for a complete list of what we found.

Table 1
Labels Used in Professional Job Announcements

Source	Total Job Postings	Educational Technology	Instructional Technology	Instructional Design
Indiana University I.T. Job Board	52	1	9	19
AECT Job Board	17	0	5	1
HigherEdJobs.com	65	4	8	15
Chronicle of Higher Education	193	4	7	9
Total	327	9	29	44

This finding bears out our informal observations of how people tend to talk about jobs, particularly in adult-learning settings.

Titles of Academic Programs

We also felt it would be useful to see what universities are labeling the degrees and programs because this data could perhaps be the most persuasive in influencing graduates perceptions of the field. We utilized the *Curricula Data Of Degree Programs In Educational Communications And Technology* listed on the AECT's website to identify Universities who had programs of study in our field. Even though this lists does not include every possible program throughout the country – mainly because universities have to self-select to be included on this list by submitting the required information – it does list the majority of programs throughout the country. Further, there is reason to believe that the programs that are listed represent groups that identify with AECT.

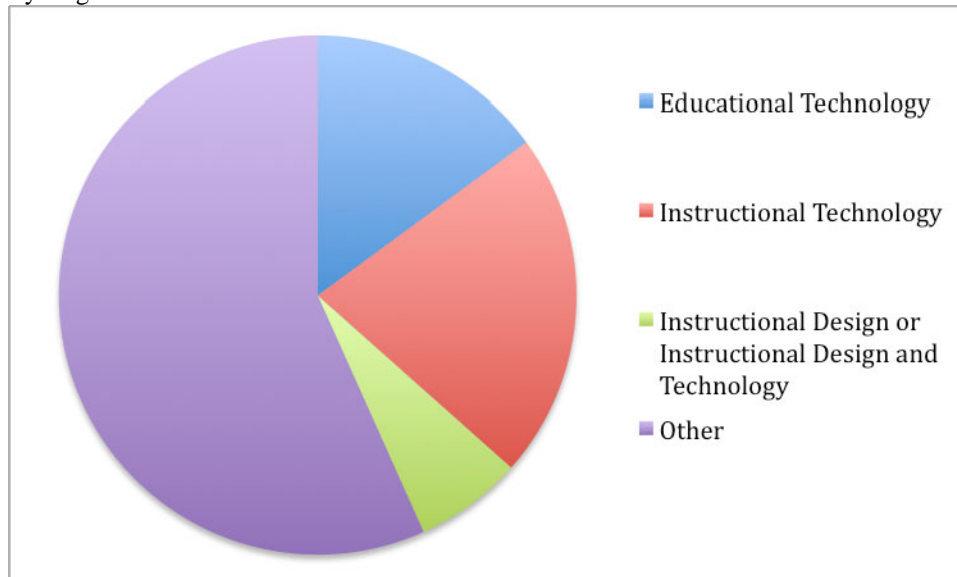
The *Curricula Data Of Degree Programs* lists both the title of the degree as well as the title of the program at the institution. The list contained 134 programs in the United States. We specifically chose to only sample programs in the U.S. because AECT, despite its international influence, is historically and primarily an American professional organization. We counted any degree or program that had the words Educational Technology, Instructional Technology or Instructional Design in the title. For instance, a degree or program called Instructional Systems Design would be counted in this category but a program called Instructional Systems would not. Of the 134 programs, 20 of the programs used the label *Educational Technology* in the degree name, 29 used the label *Instructional Technology*, and 9 used the label *Instructional Design* or *Instructional Design and Technology*. The numbers increase when you look at the names of programs (see Table 2 and Figure 1). There were 34 programs with the name *Educational Technology*, 51 with the name *Instructional Technology*, and 13 with *Instruction Design* or *Instructional Design and Technology* in the name. This is most likely due to the fact that as hard as it is to change the name of a program or department, it is even harder to change the name of a degree.

Table 2
Breakdown of the Labels Used by Universities

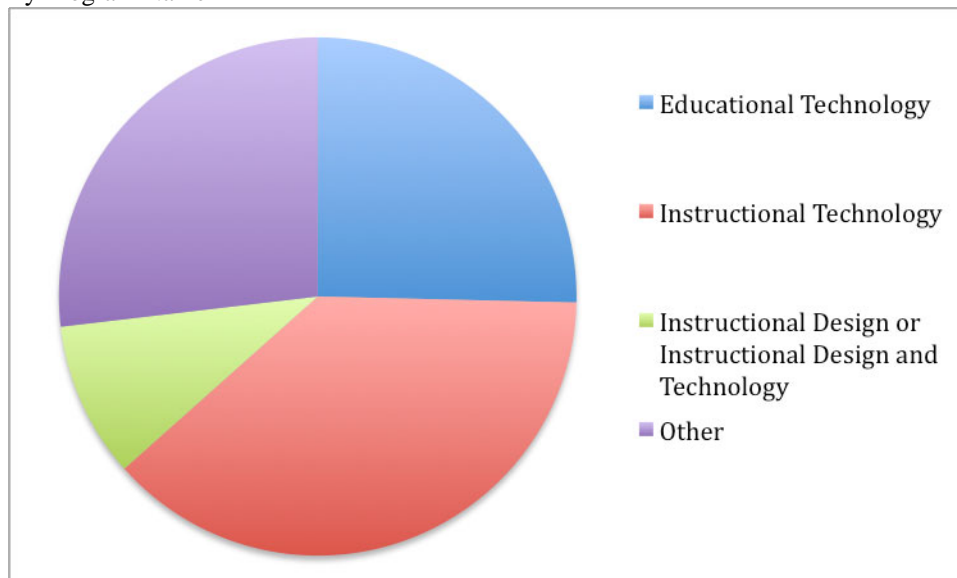
	Degree Name	Program Name
Educational Technology	20	34
Instructional Technology	29	51
Instructional Design and/or Instructional Design & Technology	9	13

Figure 1. Visual Depiction of Labels Used by Universities

By Degree Name



By Program Name



Listserv Conversation

Issues of naming conventions and labels are regularly brought up on listservs like ITFORUM and DEOS. Listserv participants occasionally argue for new labels like *learning design* or *learning technology*. Advocates of *educational technology*, however, seldom surface. We did a few basic searches in the ITFORUM archives, using key words like “Definition of the field” and “Labels used in the field,” to get a sense of some of the past discussions that have taken place. As we suspected, we did not find anyone advocating for the use of the label *educational technology*. However, a few themes did emerge.

First, members of the ITFORUM acknowledge that our current labels are confusing. The following excerpt is representative:

*... terms 'education technology' and 'instructional technology' are also a little ambiguous to newcomers because of the uncertain relationship between the two words - is it the technology *of* instruction, or is it instruction *about* technology? Many assume it is the latter because they know that 'children learn about computers in schools'.*

But despite dissatisfaction with the labels *educational technology* and *instructional technology*, members of ITFORUM cannot agree on an alternative label. Some are not happy with the label *instructional designer*:

We are ... more than "instructional" designers because that limits us and gives the perception of designing for the "giving" of instruction. In the times and days of constructivism e-learning, "blended" learning etc. the main word is learning. I agree that it should be along the Learning Systems Design to more adequately describe what we do ... That will be the biggest hurdle, since even changing a program name in academia takes forever ...

... My problem with instructional designer is they want me to create stand-up training. When I use instructional technologist, I get blank looks (from, I think, confusion with Information Technology). When I talk about educational technology, I get asked to wire classrooms. ... I agree that Instructional Technology has the unfortunate overlap with the other IT acronym. However, I also think Instructional Designer doesn't separate us as the ones who play with toys. ... I'm trying to make us think beyond just instruction, to other forms of learning, to start taking responsibility for performance support, knowledge management, and other information needs that lead to ability to act (see my forthcoming Educational Technology article, he says in blatant self-promotion), so I've been looking for a new term. Given that instruction is only a part of that, I think at least we should think about learning technology, or be willing to be even broader (learning technology and performance support...), or something. I have no simple answer, I confess, so I'm continuing to troll for a new branding.

... asking for a definition of IT is not the right way to go about understanding the eclectic nature of our field. I think that the corporate world has come the closest to pinning down the term "instructional designer" as an accepted position description I am not sure though that as an academic IT community we ought to seek a solid definition for the field. If we were able to do that, it would cease to be a definition.

Others have mixed feelings about the role of “performance”:

... I think that whatever the field is called it will be for our own organization and purposes. Whether I tell someone I'm an ID&T, IT or HPT - the general public will still be saying, "Now what is it you. ... I have nothing against the inclusion of non-instructional solution to the tasks ... I just found it a little bit ironical to ... use the name Instructional Design and Technology for our field when ... we already expanded our scope covering even the non-instructional solution like improving incentive or rewards system for employees, why not totally change the name of our field to something that would fit to its actual nature. So, if Human Performance Technology would best describe our field, so be it. Because sometimes I'm just confuse to refer our field, ID&T or HPT?

... I personally do not like the word performance in the name because of a personal aversion to indicating that I deal with making others "perform." It gives me a feeling of a monkey on a chain and it is but one aspect of our skills. ... I prefer the word "development."

Others seem to struggle with AECT's place in our field, specially given other professional organizations. Take for instance the following posts:

... AECT released a new definition of educational technology last ... they specifically used educational technology because that was the term used in the name of the organization. Based on that definition, who should be included as programs in our field? Or should we be using AECT as our measuring stick? ... If not AECT, what is our primary professional organization? If we have more than one primary professional organization, are we really all in the same field?

...Part of the problem with the definitions is that AECT has been less than consistent, too media related and there is no professional group of IDs that defines the profession or IT and we have argued here over a name(see the archives and papers). AECT still caters too much to k12 and NCATE accredited programs ignore the business, military, govt and training world where many IDs work. ...There are clearly more than three of four organizations that inform the field. Off the top of my head, I can think of eight: AECT, AACE, ISPI, ITSE, ASTD, IEEE, ACM, and Educause. While each of these organizations takes a unique perspective (or at least tries to), they all contribute something to the research and practice of our field. I think it would be disingenuous to not recognize that....

Some have pointed out that given the diversity of our field, any label will leave some out:
...given the broad scope of our field, regardless what label we use..., we will leave out some "important" aspects of what we do (or at least what we think we do). At least for now, I am not sure how productive it is to try to derive one "right" label for our field. I do agree with Clark, ideally, that "we do need a good label for this group, for branding purposes". However, I am not optimistic that we (the field) are ready to agree on one label...

Publications

The last indicator we looked at to get a sense of how people in our field our labeling or referring to our field was publications--specifically, books. This was perhaps the least systematic of our analyses but we wanted to point out a few trends that we have noticed regarding publications in our field.

Daniel Surry and colleagues took a list of 700 books in our field and had surveyed people on their perceptions of the most influential / foundational. Of the list that they identified, only one book, *Trends & Issues in Educational Technology* (Ely, 1989) had the label *educational technology* in the title. Surprisingly though, only two books had *instructional technology* in the title. They were *Instructional Technology: The Definition and Domains of the Field* (Seels & Richey, 1994) and *Classic Writings on Instructional Technology* (Ely & Plomp, 2001). However, there were over 19 books with *instructional design* in the title.

Concluding Thoughts

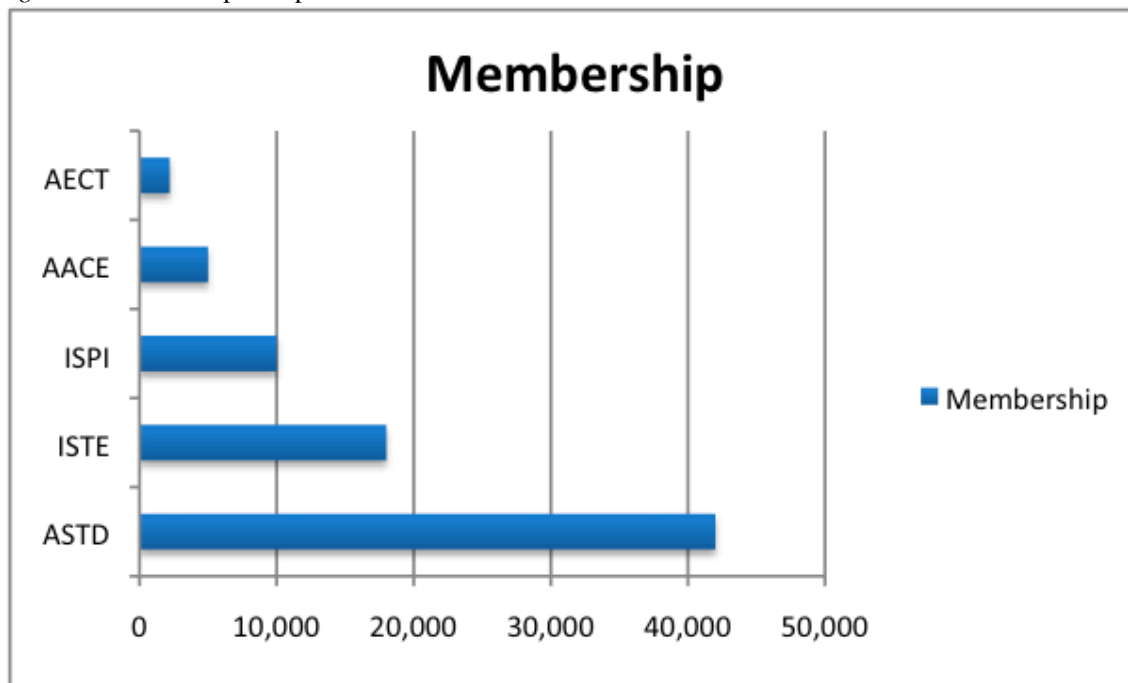
Our critique of the new label leaves certain issues unexplored (e.g., the political subtexts and competitive environment that the definitions committee worked within). Regrettably, these issues remain unexamined and unargued for. There may be issues and requirements facing AECT and the field that we are unaware of. We therefore invite a response from the terminology committee to our paper, and more open discussion of these issues that will shape our professional practice for years to come.

AECT is the oldest of the educational/instructional technology organizations. Throughout its history, it has continually changed with the times. For instance, AECT began as the *Department of Visual Instruction*; then it changed its name to *Audiovisual Instruction* and then to *Audiovisual Communications* (Torkelson, 1998), and then later in the early 1970s to *Association for Educational Communications and Technology* (AECT) (Molenda, 2005). Another example of AECT changing with the times is when in the late 1980s it merged two journals to create ETRD. So throughout its history, AECT has not been afraid to make changes and change with the times.

Despite its changes and its history, AECT appears to be losing market share to competing professional organizations—both in terms of overall numbers as well as segments of its population. For instance, regarding overall numbers, in 1998, there were 5,280 individual members in AECT (Pershing & Lee, 1999); but in 2006, it had only 2,200 individual members (Pershing, Ryan, Harlin, & Hammond, 2006, p. 11). Further, in terms of a shift in population, in the late 1980s and 1990s, the percentage of members working in K12 started to decrease (Pershing et al., 2006). During this same time, the number of members focused on business and industry began to increase (Torkelson, 1998), but not enough to make up for the loss of K12 focused members. Now in 2006, the majority (perhaps 70%) of AECT's members work in higher education (Pershing et al., 2006).

These trends in membership are even more troubling when one considers the fact that ISTE has an estimated 18,000 members (ISTE Annual Report, 2008). ISTE is not AECT's only competitor. ASTD, ISPI, AACE, SLOAN-C, and Educause all compete for a similar member base (See Figure 2). Thus, even though AECT is the oldest of the organizations, and once had a membership of over 9,000 in 1970, it is now one of --if not the smallest-- professional organization in our field.

Figure 2. Membership Comparison



As an organization, AECT needs to focus on its future. This is not something new though; throughout its history, AECT has had to adjust to the times. Almost 20 years ago, Reigeluth (1989) claimed that “the field is undergoing an identity crisis like none in its history” (p. 67). With the rise of online learning and the increased presence of competing, and at times more specialized professional organizations, AECT finds itself in many ways once again in an identity crisis. We suspect that part of AECT’s problem might be the “vague and inconsistent language” that Reigeluth and Carr-Chellman (2006) explain can impede a disciplines growth. Morgan even pointed out in 1978 that “some would say that a discipline about whose name there is no certainty is no discipline at all, and educational technology has a variety of other labels—instructional systems development, instructional design, and, occasionally, educational engineering” (p. 142).

So rather than revert to dated labels that are being used less and less and continue encouraging using terms interchangeably, we posit that AECT should have simply considered using the label *instructional technology* or if any change was to be made, it should have put instructional design front and center and consider using a new label that highlights the role of design. While there is a growing number of people who recommend adopting a label such as “Learning Design,” we recommend adopting what Reiser and colleagues (e.g., Reiser, 2007) have been suggesting for years, the use of *instructional design and technology*. Instructional Design and Technology places instructional design practice in the forefront while maintaining the technology focus. We recognize that many see *instructional design* as simply a part of the field of *instructional technology* (e.g., Moldena, 1997) or even as its own field (Wilson, 2005); we believe however that there is a design component in nearly every aspect of instructional technology. Therefore, while Heinich (1984) put technology as the base of our field in 1984, we believe that design is equally important and should have equal standing. Reiser (1987) has pointed out that there have been basically two types of definitions of our field over the years, the type that focuses on technology and media and then the type that focuses on systematic design. We believe, especially with the increased pressure of other professional organizations, that AECT needs to begin to differentiate itself from its peers. Reiser’s label also has the advantage of a more unique acronym (IDT) than other proposed labels, useful as a shorthand reference.

We recognize that any label, even Instructional Design and Technology, will unquestionably highlight something’s while ignore others. Or as Saun Shewanown pointed out on March, 25, 2004 on ITFORUM: “regardless what label we use for ourselves, we will leave out some important aspects of what we do (or at least what we think we do).” We even agree to some degree with Saun, who stated in the same message, “I am not sure how productive it is to try to derive one right label for our field.” We don’t think we can ever find the “right” or the “perfect” label for the field. But we might be able to find a better label than reverting to an outdated one such as educational technology. Further, the question might not be so much one of defining the field but defining AECT’s position in the field.

We conclude with the words of Ely and Plomp (2001), who have encouraged dialogue such as that found in this paper:

Where are the voices today? What are they saying? How has the field changed? How does it need to change? Professionals should continue to seek answers to such questions if the profession is to grow and prosper? (p. 255)

References

- Bourdieu, P. (1970). *Reproduction in education, society, and culture*. London: Sage Publications.
- Bruner, J. (1986). *Actual minds, possible worlds*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Bruner, J. (1990). *Acts of meaning*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Bruner, J. (2002). *Making stories: Law, literature, life*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Ely, D. P. (1989). *Trends & issues in educational technology*. Syracuse, NY: E R I C Clearinghouse on Information & Techno.
- Ely, D. P., & Plomp, T. (2001). *Classic writings on instructional technology* (Vol. 2). Englewood, CO: Libraries Unlimited.
- Gee, J. P. (1996). *Social linguistics and literacies: Ideology in discourses* (2nd ed.). New York: RoutledgeFalmer.
- Gee, J. (2000). The new literacy studies: From 'socially situated' to the work of the social. In D. Barton, M. Hamilton & R. Ivanic (Eds.), *Situated literacies: Reading and writing in context* (pp. 180-196). New York: Routledge.
- Gee, J. (2002). Literacies, identities, and discourses. In M. J. Schlepppegrell & M. C. Colombi (Eds.), *Developing advanced literacy in first and second languages: Meaning with power* (pp. 159-175). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Gee, J. P. (2003). *What video games have to teach us about learning and literacy*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Gentry, C. G. (1995). Educational technology: A question of meaning. In G. J. Anglin (Ed.) *Instructional technology: Past, present, and future* (2nd ed.; pp. 1-10). Westport, CT: Libraries Unlimited.
- Heinich, R. M. (1984). The proper study of instructional technology. *Educational Communication and Technology Journal*, 32(3), 67-87.
- ISTE Annual Report (2008). Online: http://www.iste.org/Content/NavigationMenu/AboutISTE/AnnualReports2/08_AnnualReport.pdf
- Januszewski, A., & Molenda, M. (2008). *Educational technology: A definition with commentary*. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Lakoff, G. (1987). *Women, fire, and dangerous things: What categories reveal about the mind*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Lakoff, G., & Johnson, M. (1980). *Metaphors we live by*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Molenda, M. (1997). Historical and philosophical foundations of instructional design: A North American view. In R. D. Tennyson, F. Schott, N. M. Seel, & S. Dijkstra (Eds.), *Instructional design: International perspectives* (vol. 1; pp. 41-54).
- Molenda, M. (2005). Association for Educational Communications and Technology in the 20th century: A brief history. Retrieved from <http://www.aect.org/About/History/>
- Morgan, R. M. (1978). Educational technology—Adolescence to adulthood. *Educational Communication and Technology Journal*, 26(2), 142-152.
- Ong, W. (1982). *Orality and literacy: The technologizing of the word*. New York: Routledge.
- Pershing, J. A., & Lee, S. H. (1999). Employment profiles and compensation for educational technologists. *TechTrends*, 43(6), 7-14.

- Pershing, J. A., Ryan, C. D., Harlin, N. M., & Hammond, T. D. (2006). 2006 AECT Membership salary survey. *TechTrends*, 50(5), 10-19.
- Persichitte, K. A. (2008). Implications for academic programs. In A. Januszewski & M. Molenda, *Educational technology: A definition with commentary* (pp. 327-339). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Reigeluth, C. M. (1989). Educational technology at the crossroads: New mindsets and new directions. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 37(1), 67-80.
- Reigeluth, C. M., & Carr-Chellman, A. (2006). A Common Language and Knowledge Base for ID? Retrieved from <http://it.coe.uga.edu/itforum/paper91/Paper91.html>
- Reiser, R. A. (1987). Instructional technology: A history. In R. M. Gagne (Ed.), *Instructional technology: Foundations* (pp. 11-48). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Reiser, R. A. (2007). What field did you say you were in? Defining and naming our field. In R. A. Reiser & J. V. Dempsey (Eds.), *Trends and issues in instructional design and technology* (2nd ed., pp. 2-9). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.
- Seels, B. B., & Richey, R. C. (1994). *Instructional technology: The definition of the field*. Washington, DC: Association for Educational Communications and Technology.
- Torkelson, G. M. (1998). A history of AECT from a personal perspective. *TechTrends*, 43(1), 47-50.
- Wenger, E. (1999). *Communities of practice: Learning, meaning, and identity*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Wertsch, J. V. (1991). *Voices of the mind: A sociocultural approach to mediated action*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Wilson, B. G. (2005). Foundations of instructional design: Reclaiming the conversation. In J. M. Spector, C. Ohrazda, A. Van Schaack, & D. A. Wiley (Eds.), *Innovations in instructional technology* (pp. 237-252). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Vygotsky, L. (1962). *Thought and language*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Vygotsky, L. (1978). *Mind in society: The development of higher psychological processes*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Formative Evaluation of A Game-based Learning Environment

Yuxin Ma, Ph.D.

Center for Innovative Learning and Assessment Technologies (CILAT)

University of Louisiana at Lafayette

P.O. Box 42051, Lafayette, LA 70504

Douglas Williams, Ph.D.

Center for Innovative Learning and Assessment Technologies (CILAT)

University of Louisiana at Lafayette

P.O. Box 42051, Lafayette, LA 70504

Descriptors: educational games, formative evaluation

Introduction

In July 2005, industry leaders and the U.S. Chamber of Commerce expressed “deep concern about the United States' ability to sustain its scientific and technological superiority through this decade and beyond” (United States Department of Commerce, 2005). One of the issues is that American students are ill prepared to enter careers in science, technology, mathematics, and engineering (STEM). The dissatisfaction with American education is shared by the public. In a Gallup poll conducted in August 2005, over 50% of the respondents were either “completely dissatisfied” or “somewhat dissatisfied” with American schooling. The Federation of American Scientists (FAS) released a report in October 2006, proposing digital games as a solution to reshape education. The report was based on the work of a National Summit on Educational Games convened in October 2005, which brought together 100 experts in various fields to discuss approaches to accelerate the development, commercialization, and deployment of new generation games for learning. At the same time when the FAS report was released, the MacArthur Foundation (2006) launched a \$50 million dollar initiative with a focus on digital media and learning, including electronic games.

In spite of the growing interest in developing electronic educational games, there is little guidance on how to design effective electronic educational games. Educators have little experience in designing electronic games and the computer game industry lacks expertise in integrating effective pedagogy into game design. The type of educational computer games that schools and the game industry are familiar with is edutainment, which usually focuses on the motivational effects of games and typically employs game-like drill and practice activities to achieve lower level learning goals. Many of the edutainment endeavors failed to produce anything either educational or entertaining (Kirriemuir & McFarlane, 2003; Okan, 2003). Theory and research is needed to inform designers of electronic educational games. This paper shares our findings in a formative evaluation of an electronic game currently under development. The findings may inform future development of electronic game and add to the body of knowledge on learning in electronic game-based learning environments.

Project Background: Conquest of the Coastlands

Back story

Conquest of the Coastlands (CoC) is a role-playing game with a science fiction/fantasy setting. It was a 3-D game developed using Torque game engine. Pursuing larger strategic objectives, the player character will be challenged with a variety of problem solving “quests,” which form the main plotlines of the interactive narrative and will provide the immediate motivations for player-character activities in the game. Each quest is designed to achieve specific learning goals.

The game takes place amid an ancient conflict between two sentient species and their struggle for dominance on a planet in another solar system. While not technologically sophisticated, the planet's two rival sentient species have reached a turning point in their evolutionary history where it is likely that one—the Mruk-ma—will likely drive the other—the Sheft-ma—into extinction.

The Mruk-ma are an aggressive, sea-faring species, while the Sheft-ma are city-builders who make their home in “The Coastlands,” along the marshy seashores and river valleys of Mertis’ lone continent. For the vulnerable Sheft-ma, the strategic key to their self-defense is a deteriorating system of fortifications built in the coastal wetlands surrounding their cities. But these wetlands are mysteriously disappearing at an alarming rate, and the threat of invasion by Mruk-ma fleets is growing.

A decisive change comes when the survey ship of an advanced alien race crash-lands in the oceans of Mertis. Arriving in escape pods from their doomed spaceship, the strangers, called Cilati, are scattered around the planet. Now hopelessly stranded on Mertis, some of the alien crew manages to make their way to The Coastlands, where they are warmly welcomed by the Sheft-ma. The Cilati survey team brings with them precious scientific knowledge, technology, and methods that could dramatically shift the balance of power in the conflict between the two rival species. The survival of the Sheft-ma will depend on whether they can effectively utilize the science and tools of the Cilati to rebuild their crumbling forts and defend their disappearing coastlines.

The Cilatis are a highly advanced race of space-faring explorers. Extremely long-lived, they traverse the galaxy in pursuit of knowledge about other planets and other life forms. Cilati ships have visited countless worlds, quietly observing the species that inhabit them. Generally, they never interfere in the cultures they study, and they seldom even make their presence known.

However, it quickly becomes apparent that the Mruk-ma have adopted a radically new strategy in their struggle with the Sheft-ma: ecological warfare. By attacking the delicate environment on which their peaceful rivals depend, the Mruk-ma hope to wreck the Sheft-ma civilization and eliminate their species.

Theoretical Framework and Quest Design

Figure 1 illustrates the program theory underlying the lesson that we created. We expect improved learning outcome in students’ life science knowledge. To achieve this goal, we designed the game based on related theory and research. For example, to facilitate the acquisition of life science knowledge, we adopted instructional strategies suggested by the four component instructional design model (van Merriënboer, Clark, & de Croock, 2002) and cognitive apprenticeship (Collins, Brown, & Holum, 1991). Research shows that intrinsic motivation (Malone & Lepper, 1987) and flow (Csikszentmihalyi, 1991) positively contribute to learning (Cordova & Lepper, 1996; Csikszentmihalyi, 1991; Hektner & Csikszentmihalyi, 1996). We adopted various motivational strategies such as developing meaningful challenges, providing choices and personalization opportunities, enhancing sensory and cognitive curiosity (Malone & Lepper, 1987). Our engagement design was also informed by theory and research related to flow, which is the sense of control, deep engagement and exhilaration when one is involved in an optimal experience (Csikszentmihalyi, 1991). Previous research on flow suggests that flow antecedents such as challenge-skill balance, clear goals, unambiguous feedback, playability, gamefulness, and a frame story may contribute to the experience of flow, which provide guidance on design features for educational games (Kiili & Lainema, 2008). We incorporated these features into our game.

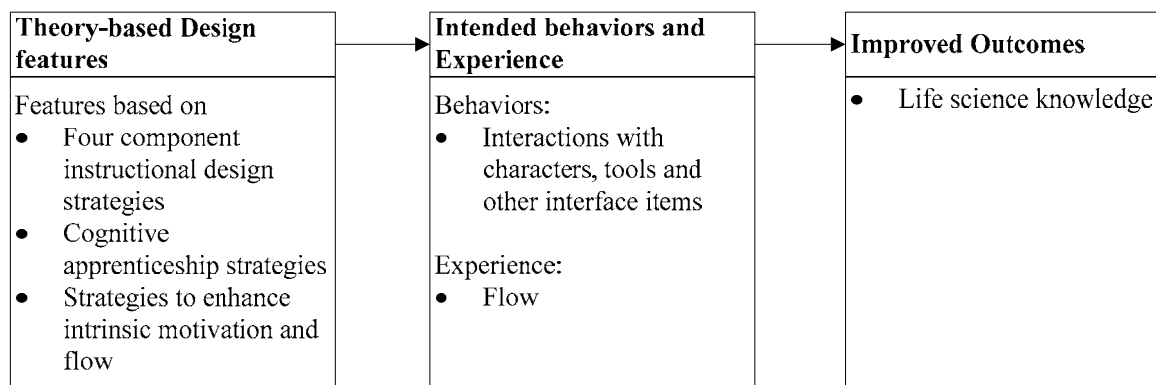


Figure 1. Program Theory of Conquest of Coastlands.

The lesson we evaluated in this study includes a quest and several debriefing sessions. In CoC, a quest is a journey which the player character takes on to complete a goal or a task, which typically involves the completion of a scientific investigation. On each journey, the player character navigates the game space and works in teams to achieve the quest goal with the assistance of NPCs, tools, and scaffolds. In this study, we evaluated the *glim* quest. It is a four-hour life science and environmental science lesson for children aged 11–13. The lesson consists of approximately two and a half hours of electronic-game activities followed by approximately half an hour of debriefing. Pretest and posttest took about one hour. The primary goal of this lesson is to teach an integrated set of knowledge and skills that allow students to address environmental issues. The quest begins with the player character being summoned before the Council of Elders. The player character is charged with researching how the introduction of a strange creature, which was introduced to the coastal marshlands by the Mruk-ma species as part of the ecological war, is related to the depletion of glim, a key staple of the Sheft-ma diet. As the quest unfolds, the player character learns more about the attributes of the strange creature. They identify a set of complex factors that connect the creature and the fish, including networks of predator/prey relationships and the relationship between the environment and the species. This helps students understand that introducing a competitor not only impacts species that are closely linked to each other on the food web, but also affects those that are not directly related. This module addresses the concepts and principles related to population and ecosystem, a key learning outcome in Content Standard C, grades 5-8 (National Research Council, 1996). The following is the structure of the quest that we created.

- **Opening cinematic:** A pre-rendered cinematic was created to set the stage for the game. The opening cinematic introduces the characters and setting, and provides hints about the overall goal of the game: to preserve and restore the fragile ecosystems in the coastlands.
- **Character creation:** Character development is a key component of role playing games (RPGs). Character creation is the first step toward developing characters. In the current version of the game, the learner may create their player character by choosing gender and giving it a name.
- **Completion of the quest.** The quest consists of:
 - **Quest goal/task:** The quest goal is presented by a short cinematic, depicting how the player character is commissioned with the task to investigate the causes of fish depletion.
 - **Quest encounters:** In RPGs, quest encounters usually involve interaction with a non-player character (NPC). In the *glim* quest, encounters are designed to facilitate one or more of the following functions: delivery of information or a directive, engagement of the player character in a particular activity, and procurement of an item.
 - **Tools and resources:** Tools commonly found in commercial games, such as health bars and localized maps are available in CoC to provide access to different locations in the game space and to offer feedback on the status of the game. A personal digital assistant (PDA) serves as the primary tool for the player character to complete the quest. It facilitates communication between the learner and the mentor, allows data collection and analysis, and enables presentation of case studies and other related resources.
 - **Case study scaffolds:** A set of case studies are provided to help learners solve the mystery of fish depletion. The case studies may facilitate understanding of predator/prey relationships and the relationships between the environment and the species. These case studies are provided during the quest encounters. For example, a case study of dead zone is presented to help the PC learn the relationship between farm runoffs, dissolved oxygen, fish depletion, and algae bloom. In a Socratic dialog, the alien mentor asks the PC a series of questions to attend to important details in the case and to analyze the relationship between various factors described in the case study.
 - **Modeling:** Modeling is embedded in the game to support the scientific inquiry process and to help learners use scientific language to create research plans and communicate research findings. In our previous work on the game, we found that students did not acquire the skills from the scientific inquiry tutorial embedded in the game to successfully complete the quest. Therefore, we developed modeling and coaching scaffolds to guide the scientific inquiry process. For example, at the beginning of the inquiry process, PCs are asked to create a data collection plan; during the process, they write a progress report from time to time; toward the end of the process, they develop a final report in order to draw conclusions and discuss findings.

Research Design

Design-based research serves as a framework to guide our research effort. Design-based research emphasizes the design of innovative learning environments based on theory and empirical research through an iterative process of design, implementation, analysis, and redesign (Design-Based Research Collective, 2003). The purpose of this

iterative process is not only to enhance the particular intervention being investigated but also to develop theories to account for the impact of the intervention and to create models to inform the design of other innovations. Design-based research requires collaboration among practitioners, researchers, and technologists (Reeves, Herrington, & Oliver, 2004).

Qualitative and quantitative methods may be appropriate for different stages of design-based research (Bannan-Ritland, 2003; Design-Based Research Collective, 2003; Kelly, 2004; Shavelson, Phillips, Towne, & Feuer, 2003). Qualitative methods are especially helpful during the exploration phase of a design-based research project (Kelly, 2004; Shavelson et al., 2003) when models (Sloane & Gorard, 2003), conjectures (Sandoval, 2004), or hypothesis (Kelly, 2004) are formulated in the context of real world problems and interventions. Quantitative methods are helpful later when knowledge that emerged from qualitative explorations is validated. Both quantitative and qualitative methods were employed in this study to assess and explain the impact of the game.

Research Questions

The purpose of this research is to conduct formative evaluation of the *glim quest* to determine the effectiveness of the game design so as to generate design principles that may inform the development of this and similar games.

- Question 1: Do student participants demonstrate improved performance on life science knowledge measure?
- Question 2: How well do student participants experience flow in the game?
- Question 3: How do students perceive the game?

Participants

Twenty children from grades five to eight participated in the study at a Southern research/teaching university. Among the students, fourteen were boys and six were girls. The participants have diverse ethnic backgrounds. Then students identified themselves as White Caucasians; eight students identified themselves as of Asian origin; two students identified themselves as African Americans. Seventeen students are in gifted programs. Two students are in a private school. One student is in a regular program in a public school. These students were recruited by word of mouth.

Data sources

A *knowledge measure* was a 15-item test developed by our research team to answer research question one. This measure of knowledge and skills employs a couple of assessment methods, as articulated by Wiggins and McTighe (1998), to include objective measures and academic prompts. Objective measures assess recall of factual information and concepts through selected response and short-answer prompts. Academic prompts assess critical thinking and problem solving through open ended problems with multiple solutions.

A *GameFlow questionnaire* (Kiili & Lainema, 2008) was adopted to examine how well students experience flow in the game. The questionnaire can be found online at <http://amc2.pori.tut.fi:8080/Forms/realgame/survey1.html>. The questionnaire consists of 36, five-point, Likert scale questions that measure three flow dimensions proposed by Csikszentmihalyi (1991): Flow antecedents, indicators of flow state, and flow consequences. Flow antecedents are qualifying factors or prerequisites that contribute to the experience of flow. The questionnaire measures the following antecedents: challenge-skill balance, clear goals, unambiguous feedback, playability, gamefulness, and a frame story. Indicators of flow state include concentration, autotelic experience, time distortion, sense of control, and loss of self-consciousness. Flow consequences include exploratory behavior. Previous research on the GameFlow questionnaire (Kiili & Lainema, 2008) shows that the reliability estimates for most of the indicators of flow are relatively high (from .75 to .85). The reliability estimates for some of the flow antecedents are higher, including unambiguous feedback (.68), sense of control (.79), playability (.78), and a frame story (.88). The reliability estimates for some other flow antecedents are lower, including challenge-skill balance (.56), clear goal (.57), and gamefulness (.37). The reliability estimate for the flow consequence factor, exploratory behavior, was low too (.22).

Focus groups of students were assembled to provide in-depth perceptions of the game. Students talked about what they liked or disliked about different aspects of the game, including the characters in the game, advices and guidance

provided by the characters, case studies, and feedback. They also discussed how easy or difficult it was to play the game and provided suggestions for future changes.

Procedure

Prior to the lesson, the knowledge measure was given to students as the pretest. They spent 20 minutes or less to complete the pretest. The lesson that followed was broken up into four sessions. Each session included activities in the game environment followed by a brief debriefing session. Debriefing helped students draw out the key information delivered in the cinematic, understand the important concepts taught in the game, and provide feedback to students. Debriefing was included as a part of the lesson, because previous research shows that debriefing plays a critical role in helping students make the connection between game playing and scientific concepts (Egenfeldt-Nielsen, 2005). After the lesson, the knowledge measure was given to students again as a posttest and the GameFlow questionnaire was also administered. Students spent about 30 minutes or less to complete the posttest and the questionnaire.

Data analysis

In order to answer research question one, “Do student participants demonstrate improved performance on life science content knowledge and inquiry skills?”, a one-tailed, paired t-test was calculated comparing the pretest and posttest scores on life science content knowledge and inquiry skills. To answer question 2, “How well do student participants experience flow in the game?”, descriptive statistics were calculated for multiple flow dimensions, including 1) flow antecedents such as challenge-skill balance, clear goals, unambiguous feedback, playability, gamefulness, and frame story, 2) indicator of flow state, such as concentration, autotelic experience, time distortion, sense of control, and loss of self-consciousness, and 3) flow consequence including exploratory behavior. To answer question three, “How do students perceive the game?” The focus group interviews were recorded and transcribed. Miles and Huberman's (1994) data analysis procedures were followed to analyze the qualitative data. We first coded the transcripts and journals into conceptual chunks and grouped the chunks into categories. Then, we ran queries to make sense of the relationship among the categories. Lastly, we wrote conclusions to explain the quantitative results.

Findings

Question 1: Do student participants demonstrate improved performance on life science knowledge measure?

Statistical analysis indicates a significant difference on the life science knowledge measure from pretest to posttest $t(20) = -8.51$, $p = .000$ (M pre = 34.26; M post = 56.68). That is, the game had a statistically significant impact on students' life science knowledge.

Question 2: How well do student participants experience flow in the game?

In Table 1, the high mean values of the indicators of flow and consequence of flow show that students experienced flow while playing the game. The mean values of the flow antecedents indicate that the game was well designed and provided appropriate circumstances for players to experience flow.

Table 1. Mean scores, standard deviations of flow dimensions (N = 20).

Flow Dimension	Mean	Standard Deviation
Flow antecedent		
Challenge-skill balance	3.72	0.91
Clear goals	4.3	0.48
Unambiguous feedback	4.22	0.68

Playability	3.57	0.80
Gamefulness	3.47	0.89
Frame story	4.17	0.66
<hr/>		
Indicator of Flow		
Concentration	3.78	1.12
Autotelic experience	3.87	0.93
Time distortion	3.75	0.94
Sense of control	4.03	0.62
Loss of self-consciousness	3.62	1.05
<hr/>		
Flow Consequence		
Exploratory behavior	3.62	0.89
<hr/>		

Question 3: How do students perceive the game?

In general, students had positive perceptions of the game. They thought it would be fun to use it in school. They seemed to think that the pedagogical aspects of the game were well designed. Students thought that the game challenged them to think. The case studies, feedback, and guidance provided by the mentors in the game were helpful. They would like more explanation in the feedback. They liked the PDA, which is a versatile tool that facilitates data collection and enables communication between the mentor and the student. The only concern they had was that the interaction with a mentor about water quality was long and slow. They believed that more encounters with other characters and more mini quests might help make the game more interesting.

The game aspects of the glim quest were less satisfactory to students. First of all, there were technical glitches. For example, the game crashed for a few students and they had to restart the game. Because the game did not save the location of the encounter at a very granular level, students had to play from the beginning of the encounter where their game crashed. They had to repeat some of the activities. Moreover, students compared this game with commercial games that they are used to playing and expressed many concerns. We were aware of many of these issues prior to the evaluation. We have not had the time or resources to fix these issues yet. For example, students commented that the movements of some game characters need improvement. We had difficulties addressing this issue because of the Torque game engine. The animations of the game characters look fine in 3D Studio Max, a 3D modeling tool. However, the movements of the characters were distorted after they were imported into Torque game engine. Students expected the typical commercial game features including levels, easy navigation using maps, and health bar. Some of these features were partly implemented in the current game, but their complete implementation requires more time. Another issue relates to the implementation of the game characters. One of the alien characters in the game does not look appealing to some students. The personality of an uncle character also annoyed some students, because the character scolded students for mistakes made because of the lack of prior knowledge of the context of the story. Modification of these characters might be needed.

Conclusions and Discussions

The formative evaluation of the glim quest in Conquest of Coastlands shows that students' life science knowledge improved significantly after experiencing the game-based lesson. Control group will be needed in future studies to compare the effectiveness of the game-based lesson with lessons which teach the same content but delivered without the 3D game environment. Larger sample size is also needed in the future to determine the effectiveness of the lesson.

Results from the GameFlow questionnaire indicate that students seem to have experienced some level of flow in the game-based lesson. Previous studies (Csikszentmihalyi, 1991; Kiili & Lainema, 2008) suggest that flow may contribute to learning. Although our evaluation is not rigorous enough for us to claim that students' flow experience in this game enhanced their learning, the improvement of students' life science knowledge and high mean values on the GameFlow questionnaire suggests that the current study is at least consistent with previous finding concerning the correlation of flow and learning. Again, future studies will be needed to compare the game-based lesson with traditional lessons in terms of students' flow experience. Furthermore, more work is needed to improve the reliability and validity of the GameFlow questionnaire.

Focus group interviews help understand students' experience in the game-based lesson. Overall, students had positive perceptions of the game and the pedagogical aspects of the game seem to be well designed. This may explain students' learning gains and findings on the GameFlow questionnaire. This is encouraging, because it indicates that game-based lessons have the potential of impacting student learning. The game aspects of the lesson were less satisfactory when students compared the environment to commercial games. This was not surprising. Game companies spend millions of dollars on commercial game. Students will be disappointed if they expect educational games, especially those produced with a small budget, to have the same production quality as commercial games. Establishing appropriate expectation is important for students prior to the game playing experience. However, this does not mean that educational researchers should live with low quality production quality for educational games. The difficulties our team has encountered might be partly attributed to the game engine that we have chosen. New and more powerful game engines have emerged in the market since the start of our project. Exploring other game engines might help us address the various technical issues reported by the students.

References

- Bannan-Ritland, B. (2003). The role of design in research: The integrative learning design framework. *Educational Researcher*, 32(1), 21-24.
- Collins, A., Brown, J. S., & Holum, A. (1991). Cognitive apprenticeship: Making thinking visible. *American Educator*, 6-11, 38-46.
- Cordova, D. I., & Lepper, M. R. (1996). Intrinsic motivation and the process of learning: Beneficial effects of contextualization, personalization, and choice. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 88(4), 715.
- Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1991). *Flow: The psychology of optimal experience*. NY: Harper Perennial.
- Design-Based Research Collective. (2003). Design-based research: An emerging paradigm for educational inquiry. *Educational Researcher*, 32(1), 5-8.
- Egenfeldt-Nielsen, S. (2005). *Beyond edutainment: Exploring the educational potential of computer games*. University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen.
- Hektner, J. M., & Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1996). *A longitudinal exploration of flow and intrinsic motivation in adolescents*. Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, New York.
- Kelly, A. (2004). Design research in education: Yes, but is it methodological? *Journal of the Learning Sciences*, 13(1), 115-128.
- Kiili, K., & Lainema, T. (2008). Foundation for measuring engagement in educational games. *Journal of Interactive Learning Research*, 19 (3), 469-488.

- Kirriemuir, J., & McFarlane, A. (2003). Literature review in games and learning. Retrieved October 10, 2005, from http://www.nestafuturelab.org/research/reviews/08_01.htm
- MacArthur Foundation. (2006). Digital media and learning [Electronic Version]. Retrieved March 2, 2007 from <http://www.digitallearning.macfound.org/site/c.enJLKQNIFiG/b.2029199/k.BFC9/Home.htm?&auid=2276796>.
- Malone, T. W., & Lepper, M. R. (1987). Making learning fun: A taxonomy of intrinsic motivations for learning In R. E. Snow & M. J. Farr (Eds.), *Aptitude, learning and instruction: III. Conative and affective process analyses* (pp. 223-253). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Miles, M. B., & Huberman, A. M. (1994). *Qualitative data analysis: An expanded source book* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- National Research Council. (1996). *National science education standards*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Okan, Z. (2003). Edutainment: Is learning at risk? *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 34(3), 255-264.
- Reeves, T. C., Herrington, J., & Oliver, R. (2004). A development research agenda for online collaborative learning. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 52(4), 53-65.
- Sandoval, W. A. (2004). Developing learning theory by refining conjectures embodied in educational designs. *Educational Psychologist*, 39(4), 213-223.
- Shavelson, R. J., Phillips, D. C., Towne, L., & Feuer, M. J. (2003). On the science of education design studies. *Educational Researcher*, 32(1), 25-28.
- Sloane, F. C., & Gorard, S. (2003). Exploring modeling aspects of design experiments. *Educational Researcher*, 32(1), 29-31.
- van Merriënboer, J. J. G., Clark, R. E., & de Croock, M. B. M. (2002). Blueprints for complex learning: The 4C/ID-Model. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 50(2).
- Wiggins, G., & McTighe, J. (1998). *Understanding by design*. Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Making a Significant Difference: A Goal-Driven Approach to Improving Teaching & Learning with Technology

Jon Mott
Brigham Young University
D-367 ASB
Provo, UT, 84602

Whitney McGowan
The Center for Teaching & Learning
3800 HBLL
Provo, UT, 84602

Larry Seawright
The Center for Teaching & Learning
3813 HBLL
Provo, UT, 84602

Stephanie Allen
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
3800 HBLL
Provo, UT, 84602

Descriptors: Sloan Pillars, design-based research

Introduction

As innovative media technologies appear on the educational scene and are adapted for instructional purposes, a promise of “new and improved” teaching and learning seems to accompany each advancement. With this hope in mind, research studies are conducted to test the application of these new technologies against other media technologies and teaching methods. Throughout the years as these studies have been conducted to compare the effectiveness of one technology over another, the results have almost always been reported as “No Significant Difference.”

During the 1980s when many of these “No Significant Difference” outcomes emerged, Thomas L. Russell (1999) from North Carolina State University conducted an inventory of these comparative studies to identify cases in which technology was actually proven to *improve* learning. He found there were very few studies that attributed a significant difference to the application of technology to instruction when compared to traditional methods—that “there is nothing inherent in the technologies that elicits improvements in learning.” What he did find was an “enormous number of studies” that showed “no significant difference” (p. xii).

The significance of his “No Significant Difference” discovery was that “no significant difference studies provide substantial evidence that technology does not denigrate instruction” (Clark, 1999, p. xiii). He concluded that technologies should be used to “increase efficiencies, circumvent obstacles, bridge distances, and the like” (p. xiii).

Overview of Design-Based Research and Five Pillars

In summary, the “No Significant Difference” phenomenon highlights that research approaches utilizing controlled experiments to “prove” learning gains generally fail to do so. We suggest that a design-based research approach may show that technology can, in fact, make a significant difference if the right research assumptions are made. The definition of design-based research is:

“A systematic but flexible methodology aimed to improve educational practices through iterative analysis, design, development, and implementation, based on collaboration among researchers and practitioners in real-world settings, and leading to contextually-sensitive design principles and theories” (Design-based Research).

When employing design-based research, design and theories are developed together in order to improve the likelihood that an understanding of what is being tested actually reflects real world results. This method of development/experimentation is better for effecting change because it takes into account many factors instead of attempting to isolate one or two. Thus the results tend to provide a more comprehensive picture of reality.

Because design-based research takes more variables into account as the design is iterated, it can be more thorough but it also takes a longer time. Theories and interventions are created and tested continuously because they are being developed as the research is performed. The nature of this type of research also allows for more flexibility. Since the approach incorporates many different methods, it tends to produce more valid data, which in turn, increases credibility. But more importantly, the wealth of new information that results from design-based research provides a better foundation for enacting effective change in the teaching and learning environment.

This potential led us to utilize design-based research instead of traditional methods in the design and evaluation of instructional design projects at Brigham Young University. The sort of studies that yield “no significant difference” findings are typically based on outcomes from controlled and traditional methods of assessment, such as standardized tests. However, much more goes into the typical learning experience than such assessments. Results from such limited methods can’t possibly measure all that a student has gained from taking a class, either online or in the classroom.

To assist us in our design-based research approach to demonstrate that technology implementations might indeed produce significant differences in learning, we chose to employ the Sloan Consortium’s (Sloan-C’s) Five Pillars of Quality Online Education. These five pillars were formulated to help better assess the quality and effectiveness of online education but are also well suited for the complex nature of design-based research. While originally intended for evaluation of online education, the pillars are also applicable to delivery of any type of education, including face to face.

The five Sloan pillars are: learning effectiveness, cost effectiveness and institutional commitment, access, faculty satisfaction, and student satisfaction. Later in this paper, we provide specific examples of projects aimed at accomplishing each of these goals. Accordingly, a brief definition of each pillar is in order.

The first pillar, learning effectiveness, focuses on making sure students are getting a quality education. A design-based research approach to learning effectiveness would not look at comparing a face to face course with an online course to ensure both student groups achieved similar learning outcomes. Rather, the design-based research approach would emphasize iteratively improving a course in a variety of ways over time to improve learning.

The second pillar, cost effectiveness and institutional commitment focuses on how much is being spent to deliver instruction, both monetarily and in faculty time commitments. The ideal is to maximize the ratio between learning and resources.

The goal in the third pillar, access, is to provide students and faculty with the means to use the educational tools or experience most effectively. This includes marketing, course access, and learner-appropriate learning resources. “Access includes three areas of support: academic (such as tutoring, advising, and library); administrative (such as financial aid, and disability support); and technical (such as hardware reliability and uptime, and help desk)” (Sloan-C).

Faculty satisfaction, the fourth pillar, emphasizes the importance of faculty support and job satisfaction for instructors. As they seek to help students in a variety of ways, faculty motivation, reward structures and satisfaction are important ingredients to a successful educational program.

The fifth pillar, student satisfaction, reflects a combination of the first four pillars as they interact to form the students' educational experiences. "The goal is that all students who complete a course express satisfaction with course rigor and fairness, with professor and peer interaction, and with support services" (Sloan-C). This last pillar is in many ways the most important in examining the education process, especially one that is iteratively designed and implemented.

Sloan-C's five pillars provide a helpful framework for rethinking the traditional comparative methods approach that so often found "No Significant Difference" between various approaches to the same learning context. Using the five pillars, we examine case study in a design-based research approach. In many of the examples, focusing on one of the five pillars illuminated flaws in project design, theory and/or method. Accordingly, adjustments were made during the design & research processes. By examining case studies for each of the five pillars, we provide a viable alternative for demonstrating the significant differences that can be made using alternative instructional methods.

Goals, Strategies, and Tactics

Far too often, teachers, faculty support staff, instructional designers and media producers begin instructional design projects with poorly articulated and vaguely defined goals. This usually results from failing to ask a very simple question: What should be better after we complete and implement this project? And just as importantly, How we will be able to tell that it is better than it was before?

By beginning with the end in mind, we can avoid this pitfall and design, produce, implement and evaluate instructional design projects within a shared framework of "success." If all of the stakeholders (particularly the instructional designer and the instructor) work together to establish a clear definition of exactly what each instructional design project is aimed at improving, every team member is much more likely to stay focused on accomplishing that specific goal instead of getting sidetracked with technological intricacies or niceties.

Below is a simple visualization of this process (Figure 1). While some might view this as a gross oversimplification of the traditional ADDIE model, we contend that simplicity yields much needed clarity and focus that is often missing in the instructional design process. As the first circle in the diagram suggests, the process should always begin with a very clear, unambiguous discussion and definition of currently unmet learning goals. Are students under-performing? Are students underprepared to learn? Are teachers floundering in the classroom? Does it take too long for the students to learn what they need to learn? Do students and instructors uniformly dislike the learning experience? Are some students limited from participating in the learning experience for one reason or another?



Figure 1: Goal Driven Instructional Design

Once a clear learning goal is established, instructors, instructional designers and others can devise strategies and tactics aimed at accomplishing that goal. For example, if an instructor is concerned that students are not mastering foundational principles effectively enough to succeed in the latter part of a course, the goal would be to simply help them master those principles before moving on. A strategy of authentic practice and application might be deemed appropriate to accomplish this goal. Then specific tactics (e.g. applied assignments, projects, etc.) could be designed and implemented to realize the strategy. After implementation, the evaluation would consist of simply evaluating the students' level of mastery of foundational principles in the "old" course versus the "new" one.

If preparation is better, the strategy and tactics were effective. Iteratively fine-tuning the newly designed course might continuously improve student mastery and performance in the course.

Examples from the Sloan Pillars

This section features ten examples of projects using the Sloan Pillars framework (two projects for each category). For each example, the initial problem, the solution (how the practice improves one of the five areas), and evidence of success are provided. All of the projects were completed at Brigham Young University's (BYU) Center for Teaching & Learning (CTL) (formerly known as the Center for Instructional Design). The CTL is a department at BYU that partners with faculty on a variety of levels to help improve teaching and learning. The CTL currently supports a broad range of large and small-scale faculty projects to improve on-campus instruction. There are more than 35 full-time employees and approximately 115 student employees at the CTL.

Learning Effectiveness Examples

Example 1: BYU Marching Band Drumline

Problem: The BYU Marching Band Drumline consists of approximately 30 student-musicians from around the nation. Each year, the turnover rate in drumline performers at BYU is high due to graduation, LDS mission commitments, marriage, and other factors. The musicians also come to BYU with various music technique backgrounds, which makes it difficult to develop successful performance of unified percussion techniques among the student percussion ensemble. In the past, these music students received a printed copy of the *BYU Marching Percussion Handbook* prior to attending BYU band camp. Although this handbook provided some guidance to the students, it only provided words and pictures, which was quite limiting in explaining concepts for a performance ensemble.

Solution: The CTL designed an instructional DVD featuring BYU drumline members demonstrating percussion techniques. This DVD proved to be especially effective in helping the students gain uniformity as a drumline. Students who use the DVD also acquire a greater comprehension and understanding of the required concepts because they can imitate the techniques they watch.

Results: The DVD is distributed to percussion students many weeks prior to their arrival at marching band camp. It has also been utilized by incoming and returning drumline members, as well as education majors. When student musicians arrive at BYU to practice before school, they typically have a week or less to prepare for their first performance. In the past, the director would have to spend several days teaching the techniques that are found within the DVD to obtain uniformity among the musicians. Now when the students arrive at camp, they have mastered the basic percussion techniques and are ready to prepare for the pre-game show and the first halftime show.

Example 2: Virtual ChemLab

Problem: Chemistry students need access to meaningful laboratory experiences to enable them to connect theory with practice, work with solutions and materials, and learn and develop cognitive and analytical skills. Unfortunately, this valuable lab time is often limited due to classrooms that have high enrollments and limited lab time.

Solution: To address this critical need for lab access, BYU received funding from the Fund for the Improvement of Post-Secondary Education (FIPSE) and created an interactive computer simulation called Virtual ChemLab, which helps students learn chemistry through simulations. Virtual ChemLab was designed in 2001 to enable students in freshman and sophomore level chemistry classes to have (a) laboratory learning experiences, (b) opportunities to reinforce concepts taught in the classroom, (c) to learn creatively, and to (d) demonstrate the logic behind experiments that are conducted in the laboratory. The Virtual ChemLab's interface is intuitive and easy to learn. When students use the simulation they learn to make decisions that would be similar to decisions made in an actual laboratory. The outcomes seen in the lab are realistic to the students and are visualized through pictures, animations or videos. Professors are also able to easily prepare assignments within the simulation environment and evaluate the students based on data captured by the software

Results: Thousands of students have used the Virtual ChemLab. Evaluations of the product show that students like the simulations and find them to be effective. Students' knowledge of the subject matter increases, which enables them to think more like chemists, and allows them to try different experiments without having to worry about wasting chemicals and supplies. They also appreciate that they can reproduce experimental procedures. In a study of 1400 Virtual ChemLab users, which included surveys, interviews and observations, researchers found that approximately 75 percent of the students said they liked the simulations because they (a) provided them with the ability to explore, (b) helped them concentrate on specific chemistry principles, (c) gave them the ability to replicate procedures, (d) were easy to use, (e) and provided open-ended learning opportunities (Woodfield, Catlin, Waddoups, Moore, Swan, Allen, Bodily, 2004). During the first term the Virtual ChemLab was initiated, students completed six related assignments in the class in less than half the time it would have taken to complete these tasks in a laboratory. Furthermore, in comparing test results from two semesters (with and without the Virtual ChemLab), the final exam scores improved from 77.6 percent to 80.8 percent.

Cost Effectiveness Examples

Example 1: Accounting 200

Problem: Over the last six years, more than 13,000 students have taken Accounting 200 at BYU. Approximately 1200 students take the course each semester. Teaching this course traditionally required the time and effort of many faculty members, which took them away from teaching upper division courses where small-class sizes are ideal. The primary accounting professor for Accounting 200, Norm Nemrow, wanted to create a more effective and efficient way to teach the course, and at the same time, save money and use fewer resources.

Solution: In conjunction with the CTL and Professor Nemrow, The School of Accountancy developed a value-added model to teach the course more effectively and to save money. The primary component in this model is the *Introductory Accounting: The Language of Business*TM CD. The CD lessons are taught in an audio-video lecture-style format. Each CD contains video of a professor lecturing with vector-based graphics appearing to the side of the video as additional instruction material.

Results: This approach has improved cost effectiveness in several ways. First, the CD-based course saves substantial professor time. Students are able to review materials and drill down into additional remedial content at their own pace on their own time. This makes class time significantly more effective. When students come to class, instead of using valuable class time to review material, they take the principles that they learned from the CD and apply them to real-world problems and cases. Using the CDs also saves the students money. For example, the six-disc set of accounting CDs for the course is sold at the campus bookstore for \$65. A new accounting textbook costs approximately \$130. Student interest in accounting as a major has doubled since the creation of the CDs. Approximately 90 percent of students who take this course prefer the CD-based approach, rather than the traditional lecture/textbook format.

Example 2: Blackboard Quiz Feature

Problem: BYU uses Blackboard as its enterprise course management tool. With almost 50,000 users (instructors and students), Blackboard is not inexpensive to maintain and support. But it provides substantial cost effectiveness improvements for faculty and students. One significant problem it helps ameliorate is the amount of time required administration of formative assessment (quizzes) in the classroom.

Solution: By providing automatically graded, low-stakes assessment online via Blackboard, faculty at BYU have been able to provide substantial formative assessment and feedback opportunities for students without taking away from class time.

Results: System logs and survey response data suggest that BYU students and faculty are using the Blackboard quiz feature extensively to facilitate a valuable learning function in a very cost effective way. On average, faculty deploy more than 30,000 assessments a year which are completed by students and graded by Blackboard about 4.5 million times (approximately 2 million "events" per semester). In a survey taken of 238 BYU students, 224 had taken a quiz in Blackboard for at least one of their courses—67% had taken Blackboard quizzes in at least four courses. Eighty-one percent of these students agreed or strongly agreed that the Blackboard quiz features saved them time in their courses. Approximately 50% of respondents (226 students) strongly agreed or

agreed that the Blackboard quiz feature improved their own learning in their courses. 58% of faculty (97 of 166 faculty) surveyed said they have used the Blackboard quiz feature in their courses. An impressive 62% of these (61 of the 99) agreed or strongly agreed that Blackboard quizzes improved student learning.

Access Examples

Example 1: Virtual Audiometer

Problem: Prior to the development of the Virtual Audiometer, a professor at BYU wanted to show his students how to properly conduct a hearing test. To demonstrate this task, he would set up video cameras and use a portable audiometer. However, there were many students in the class and these students had difficulties seeing what the professor was doing and also had problems discerning which buttons he was pushing when conducting the test. For homework assignments on the task of using an audiometer, the professor would group the students together and have them use the portable units. The benefit was that students received some hands-on experience using the equipment. Unfortunately, simulating authentic hearing impairments was very difficult since the students were testing each other.

Solution: To address these limitations, the Department of Communication Disorders partnered with the CTL to develop the Virtual Audiometer. This product was designed to help students learn audiometric testing faster and more efficiently than by using the portable audiometer in a classroom setting. This highly interactive software recreates the audiometric testing process in remarkable detail, dramatically reducing learning time without compromising the value of live patient-to-practitioner interaction. Using the Virtual Audiometer, students have access to thousands of customizable virtual patients, providing them a wide range of opportunities to practice their audiometric testing skills. Faculty can also design virtual patients to provide specific teaching and testing opportunities and to give meaningful, individual feedback. Using the Virtual Audiometer, students can practice their skills anytime of the day on virtual children, adults, and elderly patients without the constraints of a limited clinical space. Faculty can also use the Virtual Audiometer for in-class for demonstration of procedures. Essentially, the Virtual Audiometer provides many of the benefits of live patients, without the prohibitive cost or time investment.

Results: The Virtual Audiometer is used nearly every day in audiology and speech language pathology classrooms. Students who have used the Virtual Audiometer were very satisfied and also reported a good learning experience. The reasons students like the Virtual Audiometer are as follows: (a) realistic simulation (29 percent), (b) convenience, repeated practice and good use of technology (26 percent), and (c) experienced virtual patients (25 percent). In another study conducted by Johnson, Graham, and Su-Ling Hsueh (2006), they discovered five additional benefits of using the Virtual Audiometer, which include the following: (a) visualization, (b) authentic engagement, (c) quality and quantity of practice and feedback, (d) interaction and collaboration, and (e) reflection. First, they found the Virtual Audiometer helped students visualize content better. Essentially, they could see very clearly what the professor was doing when he was using the Virtual Audiometer. For example, one student said, “We were able to see what buttons he was pushing and what frequencies he was testing...a wonderful way to present to a class this size.” In terms of authentic engagement, students felt that using the Virtual Audiometer helped them gain a greater understanding of the concepts of hearing loss.

Example 2: Independent Study Courses

Problem: A variety of factors such as family commitments, job, and location can make it difficult for students to attend classes on campus. Further, some students want to graduate early from high school or simply need a few extra credits to graduate from college. Other students cannot attend on-campus courses because of illnesses and other challenges. Still, there are some students who are simply looking for increased flexibility and the opportunity to take courses “however, wherever, and whenever” they want.

Solution: BYU’s Independent Study program helps meet the needs of these students who want educational alternatives. Their model is “education for anyone, anywhere, anytime.” BYU Independent Study currently offers more than 600 university, high-school level, and personal enrichment courses. Students also have access to an online tech support team, as well as a help line. BYU’s Independent Study program is the largest university-run distance education operation in the United States.

Results: BYU's Independent Study program is fully accredited. Students from all 50 states and 63 foreign countries have enrolled in these courses. Course enrollment totals more than 150,000 a year. Students are satisfied with the courses because they can work at their own pace, receive input from professors on their work, take advanced or specialization courses, and have the flexibility to work in the comfort of their home, or wherever they may be. Upward trends in enrollments, re-enrollment by students in additional courses, and overall student satisfaction rates indicate that Independent Study is effectively achieving its objective of providing meaningful educational experiences to students who would otherwise not have access to them.

Student Satisfaction Examples

Example 1: Histology:

Problem: Histology—the science of tissues and their cellular structure—is best understood by seeing examples. Historically, the study of human histology has involved the preparation and detailed examination of thin sections of human tissues that have been fixed, stained, and mounted on glass microscope slides. Histology students would typically spend many hours studying hundreds of slides on the stage of the microscope in order to learn the salient characteristics of different tissue types. This study process contains several limitations. First, the student must have access to a collection of slides and a microscope. Second, the different cellular features of the images on the slides are usually not labeled, so a fair degree of interpretation is required to determine their identity.

Solution: To help in this tedious learning process, the CTL designed an interactive histology encyclopedia that illustrates the most significant types of human tissues and their diagnostic characteristics. This encyclopedia allows students to gain experience in histology using glossaries, quizzes, and microscope slides. The encyclopedia uses thousands of actual light and electron microscope images in a digital format. The tutorial provides dynamic feedback to the user, and also has a self-check and exam feature to allow students to test their knowledge of human tissue types. The encyclopedia also serves as a study aid to supplement course text and lectures, and is available through the Internet and CD-ROM.

Results: The Histology encyclopedia is a valuable aid for both students and instructors as it reduces laboratory and classroom time spent in learning routine identification skills. Many students who used the encyclopedia said it is easy and enjoyable to use and that their learning increased from using the tutorial. Some even commented that the encyclopedia was vital to their success in the course and that it was more effective than the textbook. The students also enjoyed being able to study on their own time. This tutorial also contributes greatly to the pillars of access and student satisfaction. Access is increased as students now have the ability to view high-quality digital histological images on their personal computers at any time and in any order that they need, and can replay the materials as often as necessary to teach themselves how to recognize the various samples of human tissue types.

Example 2: Online Student Ratings

Problem: When students register for school, they often talk with friends and roommates about which classes they should take and from whom they should take these classes. Of students surveyed recently at BYU, 77% reported that they use RateMyProfessors.com to glean information regarding who should be their teachers. Unfortunately, there are some drawbacks to using RateMyProfessor.com, such as: (a) no restrictions on who can respond, (b) responses may not be updated to reflect the current course or most recent semester, (c) no system is in place to ensure reliability and validity, and (d) students who post ratings often have extreme views.

Solution: BYU has been soliciting student ratings of instructors and courses online since Fall Semester 2002. Given the advent of sites like RateMyProfessor.com and their drawbacks, BYU administrators wanted to provide students with accurate information about faculty performance in the areas of teaching and learning. They wanted students to be able to receive accurate information and learn as much as possible from the ratings instead of relying on often incomplete and inaccurate information. After careful consideration (including additional research on teaching, learning, and student-ratings, and conducting several campus pilots), BYU decided to make responses to the core questions from its online student ratings available to students.

Results: Any BYU student who fills out the online student ratings can view all professors' ratings the next semester in the following areas: (a) amount learned, (b) materials and activities, (c) intellectual skills developed, and (d) interest in student learning. Students are satisfied with the online student rating report because they receive reliable and accurate information from students who are currently enrolled in the course. Since BYU just provide partial access to student ratings in May 2008, we have only limited evidence of student satisfaction with this initiative. However, BYU hopes that this initiative will increase student response rates and provide students with an excellent source of accurate information about professors and courses. We are encouraged by the results of similar efforts at other institutions. For example, in 2004 Northwestern University began requiring students to complete online student ratings of their own courses in order to view other student ratings results. This change increased student response rates by 25 percent. We are also focusing significant attention on real improvement in teaching and learning, as evidenced by improved student ratings. The vast literature (exceeding 1500 articles) on student ratings and student learning demonstrates high correlations between the amount students learn and their overall rating of those courses.

Faculty Satisfaction Examples

Example 1: Media Notes (formerly know as Performance Analysis Tool [PAT])

Problem: Two law professors at BYU teach courses on counseling, interviewing and negotiation skills. These professors felt that their students were learning these skills adequately, but that there was still room for improvement. In the past, these professors would have their students practice these skills live in front of the faculty. The students were required to prepare for the performance, perform a practice exercise, and then reflect on their performance. Part of the reflection always included a self-evaluation activity, which both professors felt was important. Unfortunately, there were several problems associated with the self reflection. First, after the performance, students had to rely on their memories to reflect on their 45-minute performance. Second, if students wanted to have notes on their performance, they would have to keep notes synchronously with their performance. Third, without recording the performances, it was very difficult for the professors to evaluate the performances of their students and provide precise feedback to them.

Solution: To help alleviate this problem, the professors turned to using videos in 2004. Unfortunately, there was not enough equipment for all of the students (typically about 40-50 students per class), and the process was very time consuming. Further, capturing the video also required the assistance of Media Services at BYU, further complicating and limiting the flexibility of faculty members to conveniently capture, review and provide feedback on student performances. All of this took a great deal of time, time which they began to feel was excessive and even wasteful. Recognizing the importance of repetition and quality feedback in helping students learn negotiation and interviewing skills, they wanted to find a more time-effective way to review student performances and provide meaningful feedback. The negotiation faculty members and the Law School partnered with the CTL to implement an approach involving webcams and a BYU-developed tool now called MediaNotes (formerly called Performance Analysis Tool [PAT]).

Results: Using MediaNotes, students can easily record their negotiations, and use performance evaluation templates to reflect on their experience, identify problems that need to be corrected in the next practice, comment on specific parts where they did well or would like feedback, and then upload the file to a server on campus. Tagging, categorizing and attaching written comments within the video recording are simple, straightforward tasks in MediaNotes. Faculty can view the videos, quickly view segments where students want feedback, record feedback, and upload a text file (not an edited video file) to the server. The students can use MediaNotes to quickly see where the professor provided comments without listening to the entire recording. Students also benefit because they have a copy of the performance they can watch without having to rely on their memories. Faculty members are satisfied because they are able to provide meaningful practice opportunities and targeted feedback while spending much less time than they did before using MediaNotes. Even more importantly, the faculty members are satisfied because students are more effectively mastering negotiation and interviewing skills. As the students have used MediaNotes, the professors have been able to refocus some of their course content, reducing the amount of time needed to cover some theoretical material and also decreasing time spent on teaching methods. Using deliberate practice methods in conjunction with the MediaNotes software has significantly changed course and classroom dynamics and has even increased student participation and motivation. Learning effectiveness has also improved. For example, comparing student performances from five years ago with performances done by students using MediaNotes shows that

students using MediaNotes are considerably better. Research still needs to be conducted on knowledge and skill retention and transfer. Student satisfaction has also increased as students have greatly enhanced flexibility in their review of their performances.

Example 2: In-Class Response System (iClickers)

Problem: Many faculty members have a desire to make their classrooms a haven of learning in which activities are effective and useful. Oftentimes, however, faculty members are left unsure of their effectiveness and usefulness. After a lecture or a class discussion, it is difficult to know how well the students understand the material. They may call on students to respond to their questions; however, usually only a few students have the opportunity to participate. If faculty members administer a quiz or test, they usually have to take time outside of class to grade these papers and evaluate how the students are doing. Rarely do faculty members know instantly and with certainty how well their students have learned a particular concept that was just taught. This knowledge gap often leaves instructors feeling frustrated and unsatisfied with their efforts.

Solution: To close this gap, an In-Class Response System (provided by iClicker) has been implemented in many classrooms at BYU. Using the iClickers, students can immediately respond to questions that are then displayed for immediate discussion and analysis. Faculty members receive immediate feedback on how well their students comprehend the material. Once the students respond using the iClickers, the responses can be immediately processed and projected onto the screen in a form of a graph to be stored for review or for analysis. Faculty no longer have to wait for students to fill out a paper quiz and then correct it to obtain information. They can also easily obtain feedback from all of the students, rather than from just the outspoken students in class. Faculty can then direct their class discussions and lessons based on the feedback they receive and the needs of the students.

Results: The iClickers are flexible, interactive, and maximize student participation, particularly in large class environments. They can be used for quizzes, tests, roll call, gathering data, to initiate discussion, or even brief find-out questions to gauge understanding during class. Virtually every faculty member who has used the iClickers has been satisfied with their use. In essence, the iClickers save the faculty members time and energy, allow for interactivity between the teacher and student, and provide rapid feedback. Other benefits for using the iClickers include improved class attendance and preparation, increased participation during class, and increased retention. The frustration of not knowing how well students are progressing during a class session is largely eliminated. Students also enjoy using the iClickers because they can engage in an interactive conversation with their instructor and classmates. Shy students can also use the iClickers to register their opinions on topics in a non-threatening environment without having to raise their hands and speak to all of the class.

Conclusion

In this paper we have provided ten examples of projects that were completed at the CTL using a design-based research approach based on the Sloan Consortium's (Sloan-C's) Five Pillars of Quality Online Education. These and other similarly goal-driven projects demonstrate that technology enhancements can and do make a significant difference in terms of increased learning effectiveness, cost effectiveness and institutional commitment, access, faculty satisfaction, and student satisfaction.

While we did not formally include a Sloan Pillars analysis step in every project summarized above (particularly the less recent projects), we have gradually internalized and more formally adopted principles of the five pillars into all of the projects we discussed in this paper and others we have completed at CTL over the past decade. Moving forward, we now consider each project's goals and their relation to the pillars as a formal step in our design process. We are confident that by consistently implementing this step in each new project we will continue to see and be able to demonstrate that instructional technology improvements do, in fact, make a significant difference for teaching and learning at BYU.

Future research should focus on the relative value derived (i.e. the amount of teaching and learning improvement) from different levels of investment (i.e. resources required to implement various technological enhancements). Researchers should also focus on refinements to the goal articulation and strategy formulation processes. Alignment between goals, strategies and tactics and the evaluation process are at the heart of the design-based research process and should receive heightened attention from researchers and practitioners.

For now, we are content to conclude that our approach to project design and development using technology, significant differences can be achieved and demonstrated in teaching and learning. No longer should we reach the conclusion of “No Significant Difference” when using technology to enhance teaching and learning. Either our strategies and tactics help us achieve stated teaching and learning goals or they do not. As we continue to implement and refine our approach to instructional design and evaluation, we recognize the need to educate and interact with administrators, faculty and students to fully integrate an effective process of continuous teaching & learning improvement and feedback based on a design-based research approach, rooted in the five Sloan pillars.

References:

- Clark, R. E. (1999). Foreword: Bloodletting, media and learning. In T. L. Russell (Ed.), *The no significant difference phenomenon* (pp. viii-xi). Raleigh: North Carolina State University.
- Johnson, M.C., Graham, C. R. & Hsueh, Su-Ling. (2006). Effects of instructional simulation use on teaching and learning: A case study. *Current Developments in Technology-Assisted Education*, Formatex 1843.
- Sloan-C. “Five Pillars.” 2008. The Sloan Consortium. 15 September 2008. <http://www.sloan-c.org/pillars>.
- “What Is Design-based Research?” A PEER tutorial for design-based research. 2006. Peer Group. 15 September 2008 <http://projects.coe.uga.edu/dbr/explain01.htm>.
- Russell, T. L. (1999). Introduction: No significant difference. In T. L. Russell (Ed.), *The no significant difference phenomenon* (pp. xii-xvi). Raleigh: North Carolina State University.
- Russell, T. L. (Ed.). (1999). *The no significant difference phenomenon*. Raleigh: North Carolina State University.
- Woodfield, B. F., Catlin, H. R, Waddoups, G. L., Moore, M. S., Swan, R. Allen, R., Bodily, G. (2004). The Virtual ChemLab Project: A realistic sophisticated simulation of inorganic qualitative analysis. *Journal of Chemical Education*. 81 (11). 1672.

Effective Strategies for Integrating Technology and the Tools of Web 2.0 in the Curriculum When Limited by Budget, Infrastructure, and Shelf Life

Sharon Anne O'Connor-Petruso
Brooklyn College of the City University of New York
2900 Bedford Avenue
Brooklyn, New York 11210-2889

Barbara Rosenfeld
Brooklyn College of the City University of New York
2900 Bedford Avenue
Brooklyn, New York 11210-2889

Descriptors: Teacher Training Strategies, Web 2.0 Tools

Abstract

The purpose of this paper is to share effective strategies in the training of teachers and teacher candidates in integrating technology and the tools of Web 2.0 in diverse classrooms when limited by budget, infrastructure, and shelf life. This paper will be of interest to teachers, teacher educators, media specialists, and administrators whose goal is to prepare students for the global economy by exposing them to new/emerging technologies regardless of budgetary constraints and obsolescence.

Globalization catapulted Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) planning in education universally. Government and educational leaders collectively recognized the crucial need to create “work ready” citizens who can compete in the global economy; which at a minimum necessitates literacy, math and science skills, and competencies in new and emerging technologies. Ostensibly training begins in educational institutions. However the reality is that a majority of our public institutions, K-12, and Institutions of Higher Education (IHEs) are constrained by non-existent or limited budgets, outdated infrastructures, and old software. Inexplicably, the 2007 federal budget proposal once again called for additional cuts in education, including the elimination of No Child Left Behind’s (2001) block grant program of \$275 million aimed at Enhancing Education Through Technology (EETT). Although we are in our fourth wave of ICT planning, many issues remain unresolved.

The purpose of this paper is to share effective strategies in the training of teachers and teacher candidates in integrating technology and the tools of Web 2.0 in their diverse classrooms when limited by budget, infrastructure, and shelf life. Recognizing the arrival of the millennials, many of whom who are adept in digital technologies due to resources provided in the “home” environment (Visions, 2020), our short-term goal is to provide equity in technology resources for all citizens. Our long-term goals are to have teachers and teacher candidates prepare their own students for the global economy and “turnkey” the instructional strategies in using free web sites and open source software in their classrooms (as there will always be a digital divide.)

Course Management Systems

Although diversified strategies will be shared under the following college course nomenclatures, the underlying principals remain the same: students are exposed to free resources and open source software that are current and emerging technologies and are available to all regardless of socio-economic status. A mainstay of both authors’ strategies is that students harness the power of the Internet and utilize the interactive tools of Web 2.0 that can be accessed in educational environments and non-profit institutions such as local libraries and universities. In addition, both professors utilize the course management system, Blackboard, as it is provided by the college; however, both professors could alternatively use the free course management system Moodle.

Open Source Software

In the graduate level course, *Advanced Pedagogy and Curriculum II*, teachers and teacher candidates, in techno-savvy pairs (a novice user paired with an experienced user), create in the constructivist approach a six-lesson intermediate interdisciplinary science inquiry unit that adheres to Bloom’s Taxonomy (1956), addresses each of

Gardner's Multiple Intelligences (1993), and incorporates mathematics and new and emerging technologies (see Figure 1). Utilizing free resources on the web, students become well-versed in the content and process standards set by the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (2000-2004), Standard 1 (Analysis, Inquiry, and Design) and Standard 4 (The Physical Setting and The Living Environment) of the Elementary Science Core Curriculum Grades K-4 (n.d.), and the National Technology Standards for Students (2007) and Teachers (2008) and their behavioral objectives reflect these benchmarks. Students are initially exposed to diversified resources which are housed on Blackboard and open source software in word processing, graphic organizers, and multimedia tools. Several programs are downloaded such as OpenOffice.org (1995-2007) and AbiWord (1998-2007), which emphasize word processing and spreadsheets, and are compatible with the MicroSoft Office Suite. Students are also encouraged to work in techno-savvy pairs (O'Connor-Petruso, 2003a; 2003b), instructed to follow one of the many free internet tutorials on the web, and if needed, given "hands-on" instruction by a colleague and/or the professor.

Web Pages

Students also create their first web page on a particular elementary science inquiry unit through the free template Filamentality (2007). Filamentality is an AT&T and government sponsored web site, offering free web hosting and a plethora of diversified templates that encourage students to create web pages. In order to generate maximum visibility, provide examples of exemplary student created web sites, and motivate future web authoring, their completed Filamentality sites are posted by the professor on <http://www.wix.com>. Although the actual URL denoting the site is extremely lengthy, students have an online publication on the professor's site. They also have increased their web resources, can integrate these tools into the classroom, and turnkey the strategies they learned in their college classroom to their students who may be motivated to create their own Filamentality sites.

Recording Tools

Students are also exposed to the open source web recording tools such as CamStudio (2007), free streaming video software, and Audacity (n.d.), open source software for recording and editing sounds available on multiple platforms. Similarly, if students own MP3 players they can incorporate their own podcasts into their multimedia presentation.

Blogging

Students are also given the option to discuss concerns and issues on Blackboard's Discussion Board or on a self-created Math/Science/Technology Blog – their choice as free blogging exists on numerable sites. Although the professor does not monitor the blog, net-etiquette and legal ramifications of blogging are discussed in detail. In addition, teachers and teacher candidates are also exposed to the Education Policy Blog (2007) that discusses National Council Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) Professional Dispositions.

Web Hosting

Technologically savvy students also create personal index pages on their choice of free web hosting sites. Touted for user-friendliness and multiple attributes such as widgets and blogs, <http://tripod.com> (2008) and <http://www.Wix.com> (2006-2008) offer users the opportunity to upload pictures and animation, insert sound, and create professional looking websites in a matter of minutes. Students are exposed to the various tenets of several wiki tools and are given instruction on how to access and join the professor's created web site <http://MyMstWiki.wikispaces.com>, view pages, paste text, upload files, save files, and view history in case they accidentally delete part or all of the pages – which they do!

Wikis, Blackboard, and Other Freeware

The culminating project in this *Advanced Pedagogy II* course is a multimedia presentation on the highlights of their science inquiry unit. The presentation underscores their top behavioral objectives and Web 2.0 tools they have incorporated in their lessons, provides examples of student target based assessments and rubrics, and is uploaded on the wiki. Again the underlying goal for posting these assignments on the wiki is to motivate these teachers and teacher candidates to continue to explore and integrate Web 2.0 tools in their classroom and most importantly - turnkey these strategies to their students who will become technologically savvy, motivated to become life long learners in the chameleonic realm of technology (O'Connor-Petruso, 2004) and thus be competitively prepared for the global community.

In the two semester graduate level *Action Research* courses, teachers and teacher candidates are again exposed to Blackboard, Wikis, and freeware. Blackboard again is utilized for accessing course syllabi, assignments, resources, external links for accessing open source resources and statistical software, and Discussion Board is used

for online assistance from colleagues and/or the professor. In preparation for their final Action Research Project, all in-class assignments are posted on the wikis that the professor reviews in class. Students overwhelmingly tout the need for visuals as they provide examples for those who need assistance with the assignments. In the initial research course, students post their work on <http://EarlyActionResearch.wikispaces.com>. During the second semester students view their prior colleagues' completed Action Research Projects on <http://ActionResearch.wikispaces.com> and eventually post their final Action Research Projects.

Virtual Field Trips

In another graduate level course, teachers find information on a web site to extend or enhance a lesson. Paying special attention to national, state, and curriculum standards, students develop a virtual field trip (VFT) lesson plan. Although a real field trip is generally viewed as an excellent way for students to have a firsthand learning experience (Smaldino, Lowther, & Russell, 2008), in areas where distance makes such a trip impossible or in places where funding is an obstacle, a VFT is a way to give all students an opportunity to "visit" a place outside of school. VFTs can be custom designed by a teacher or they can be found "ready made" on web sites. How a VFT is used in the classroom depends on the teacher's learning objectives and availability of computers per student. VFTs can be teacher-led or student-centered. Students may work individually or in cooperative groups. The variation in the way the VFT is conducted makes it fairly easy to incorporate into the instructional unit. Although VFTs are not necessarily Web 2.0 tools, they are, nonetheless, freely accessible.

Film Making

If a teacher wishes to approach a curriculum area in a different way, capturing a story on film can be a wonderful change of pace. Many content areas can be addressed, for example, teaching a difficult math concept to others, enacting or making changes to a favorite story, filming a class play so that family members can see it later, recording a science experiment, or interviewing elderly people in the community to find out what life was like fifty years ago. If a class has access to a digital camera, there are some free applications for film making, such as Movie Maker, and for creating slides, such as Photo Story. Using a camera to tell a story is another way for students to express themselves as they learn. There are many roles in which students can be involved in a film making project, including those dealing with directing, camera operation, scenery and props, lighting, scripting, and acting. Students can collaborate on this type of project, making the learning interpersonal as well as content driven.

YouTube

YouTube is a relatively new phenomenon that can also be employed as an engaging learning tool. Many videos have been posted that can be useful for student learning. For example, if a teacher was using oobleck to discuss the properties of matter, there is a funny video (in Spanish – although the language is of no consequence) showing two fellows running across a pool of oobleck without falling in (<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yHIAcASsf6U>). This could be a very interesting motivational tool for a conversation about the properties of oobleck.

Cell Phones

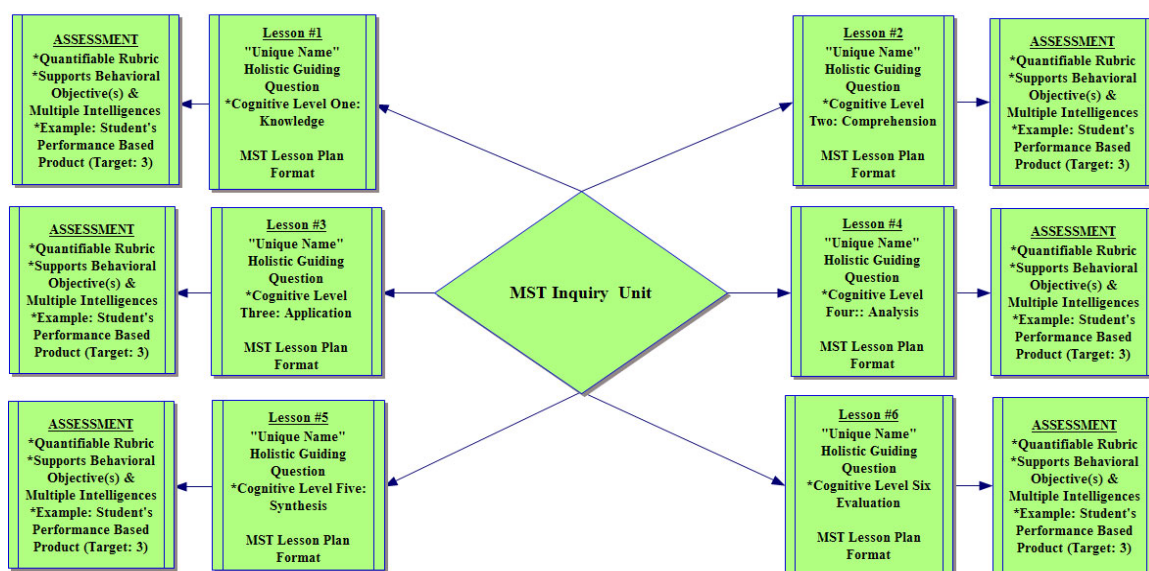
The use of cell phones appears to be ubiquitous, even in low-income areas where many students own cell phones (Manzo, 2008). Although most school districts in the United States ask students to turn cell phones off in the classroom, in New York City, cell phone use has been banned in the classroom because it is thought to be a distraction to learning (Gewertz, 2006; Vaishali, 2007). Sometimes cell phones are disruptive, for example, when they ring in the classroom. Students abuse them when they use the camera function to copy tests or answers. However, forward-looking educators are suggesting that the multi-function cell phone could also be a good teaching tool in the classroom. Manzo reports on some suggested uses of a cell phone that include recording first-person interviews that can later be posted on wikis, Web sites, or somewhere else on the Internet to augment a report or project. Students can record themselves playing an instrument or speaking another language and they can then send these audio clips to their instructors. In the classroom, the cell phone can be used to quickly poll student opinions. Teachers can make videos of lesson plans for a substitute teacher and send them via cell phone. When parents and teachers have difficulty communicating because of a language problem, messages can be translated and then transmitted by cell phone. As new technologies become available, educators need to think about ways to harness their potential for classroom use.

Conclusion

We tend to teach the way we are taught, what Lortie (2002) referred to as an “apprenticeship of observation.” Some teachers have been fortunate to have had technology experiences in their classrooms as students. However, often teachers have not had experiences **teaching** with technology, even if they have seen it modeled during their student years. Teachers need practice with new tools to become comfortable and confident users before they introduce these tools to their own students. Using Web 2.0 and other freely accessible technology tools can help to broaden the technology abilities of all teachers who can then be better prepared to help their own students in the learning process.

In an economically downward market, in which the American dollar continually loses leverage worldwide, it is critical that professors expose teachers and teacher candidates to the new and emerging free tools of Web 2.0 as the global economy necessitates these skills. Similarly, the majority of our students cannot afford to purchase new technologies and school districts overall may have outdated software and infrastructures. One out of every three American students (Burr, 2008), approximately 1.2 million students annually, drop out of high school and the twelfth grade literary scores (NCES, 2007) are the lowest in twenty years. Perhaps these new free and emerging tools of technology, if turnkeyed properly to the K-12 students by technologically savvy educators, will provide intrinsic motivation for students to learn Information Age skills and want to become productive and competitive citizens (Dewey, 1916) in the global age.

FIGURE 1
MST INQUIRY UNIT MODEL
O'Connor-Petruso, 2001; 2005



Additional Performance Based Assessments of the MST Inquiry Unit Model

- 1) Children's Literature for each lesson: Text, Magazines, Newspapers, Web Resources
- 2) Two Manipulative Skills from the Program Evaluation Test (PET)
- 3) Three Mathematical Representations including congruent spreadsheets and/or charts: Bar Graph, Line Graph, Pie and/or Picto-Graph
- 4) One Scavenger Hunt
- 5) One Graphic Organizer
- 6) One Filamentality Website
- 7) Minimum of One Web 2.0 Tool: Blog, Wiki, and/or Podcast

References

- AbiWord-Word processing for everyone. (1998-2007). Retrieved January 3, 2008, from AbiSource Community Web site: <http://www.abisource.com/download/>
- ActionResearchProjects. (2008). Retrieved January 28, 2008, from WikiSpaces.com/Creative Commons Attribution Share-Alike 2.0 Licenses Wiki: <http://actionresearchprojects.wikispaces.com/>
- Audacity The Free,Cross-Platform Sound Editor. (n.d.). Retrieved September 10, 2008, from SourceForge.net Web site: <http://audacity.sourceforge.net/>
- Bloom, B. S. (1956). *Taxonomy of educational objectives: The classification of educational goals, by a committee of college and university examiners*. New York: McKay.
- Burr, R. (2008, September 16). Raising the high school graduation rate: It's a challenge we must face. *The Hill*. Retrieved <http://thehill.com/op-eds/raising-the-high-school-graduation-rate-its-a-challenge-we-must-face-2008-09-16.html>
- CamStudioFree Streaming Video Software. (2007). Retrieved August 23, 2008, from CamStudio.org Web site: <http://camstudio.org/index.php>
- Dewey, J. (1916). *Democracy and education*. New York: Macmillan.
- EarlyActionResearch. (2008). Retrieved September 8, 2008, from WikiSpaces.com/Creative Commons Attribution Share-Alike 2.0 Licenses Wiki: <http://earlyactionresearch.wikispaces.com/>
- Education Policy Blog. (2007). NCATE's Professional Dispositions: To be determined. Message posted to <http://educationpolicyblog.blogspot.com/2007/07/ncates-professional-dispositions-to-be.html>
- Filamentality. (2007). Retrieved January 4, 2006, from At&t education-Knowledge Network Explorer Web site: <http://www.kn.pacbell.com/wired/fil/>
- Gardner, H. (1993). *Multiple intelligences: The theory in practice*. New York: Basic.
- Gerwertz, C. (2006). N.Y.C. schools take hard line on cellphones. *Education Week*. Retrieved October 9, 2008, from <http://www.edweek.org/login.html?source=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.edweek.org%2Ffew%2Farticles%2F2006%2F07%2F12%2F42cell.h25.html&destination=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.edweek.org%2Ffew%2Farticles%2F2006%2F07%2F12%2F42cell.h25.html&levelId=2100&baddebt=false>
- Lortie, D. C. (2002). *Schoolteacher*(2nd ed.). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Manzo, K. K. (2008). Focus on: Curriculum & teachers networking teachers coaxing colleagues to use technology. *EdWeek*, 28(3), 10-11. Retrieved on September 11, 2008 from <http://www.edweek.org/ew/articles/2008/09/05/03teachwebinar.h28.html?tmp=2055158030>
- Murray, C. (2008, February 7). Bush: Cut 3.2B from Education, *eSchoolNews*, p.1. Retrieved February 8, 2008, from <http://www.eschoolnews.com/news/top-news/index.cfm?i=36794&CFID=4143028&CFTOKEN=13959693>
- MyMSTWiki. (2008). Retrieved June 2, 2008, from WikiSpaces.com/Creative Commons Attribution Share-Alike 2.0 Licenses Wiki: <http://MyMSTWiki.wikispaces.com/>

No Child Left Behind Act of 2001. Public Law 107-110, 107th Congress, Education. Inter-governmental relations. 20 USC 630: January 8, 2002.

O'Connor-Petruso, S. A. (2003a). A model for implementation: Integrating mathematics and technology in the elementary science inquiry classroom. *ISTE's Learning & Leading with Technology*, 30(8), 32-39.

O'Connor-Petruso, S. A. (2003b). SUNY students successfully integrate mathematics and technology in the elementary science inquiry classroom. *ERIC Mathematics, Science, and Environmental Education*. Paper presented at the 2003 American Educational Research Association (AERA), Chicago. ERIC DOCUMENT ED480980.

OpenOffice.org-Free Office Suite. (1995-2007). Retrieved June 23, 2006, from Sun Microsystems, Inc., Web site: <http://www.openoffice.org/index.html>

Overview: Standards for School Mathematics: Prekindergarten through Grade 12. (2000-2004). Retrieved August 20, 2008, from the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics Web site: <http://standards.nctm.org/document/chapter3/index.htm>

Smaldino, S. E., Lowther, D. L., & Russell, J. D. (2008). *Instructional technology and media for learning*, (9th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.

The Elementary Science Core Curriculum Grades K-4 (n.d.). New York State Education Department. Retrieved June 20, 2007, from <http://www.emsc.nysed.gov/ciai/mst/pub/elecoresci.pdf>

The ISTE National Educational Technology Standards (NET•S) and Performance Indicators for Students. (2007). Retrieved August 23, 2008, from http://www.iste.org/Content/NavigationMenu/NETS/ForStudents/2007Standards/NETS_for_Students_2007_Standards.pdf

The ISTE National Educational Technology Standards (NET•T) and Performance Indicators for Teachers. (2008). Retrieved August 23, 2008, from http://www.iste.org/Content/NavigationMenu/NETS/ForTeachers/2008Standards/NETS_T_Standards_Final.pdf

The Nation's Report Card-12th Grade Reading and Mathematics 2005. (2007). IES National Center for Education Statistics, U.S. Department of Education: NCES 2007-4668.

Vaishali, H. (2007). Cellphones in classrooms land teachers on online video sites. *Education Week*, 27(11), 1-2. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. EJ779516)

Visions, 2020.2: Student Views on Transforming Education and Training Through Advanced Technologies. (2005). Retrieved from the National Coalition for Technology in Education and Training (NCTET) Web site: <http://www.nctet.org/Visions2020-2.pdf>

WIX, You Can Make Stunning Web Content In Minutes. (2006-2008). Retrieved from the Wix.com, Inc. Web site: <http://www.wix.com/>

A Design and Research Framework for Learning Experience

Patrick Parrish
The COMET Program
Brent G. Wilson
University of Colorado Denver

Recent literature in a variety of design fields has called for a shift in focus from products and usability, and from effectiveness and efficiency, toward characteristics of user-experience (McCarthy & Wright, 2004; Hassenzahl & Tractinsky, 2006). For example, instead of simply making products that work and provide *ease* of use, designers are looking more at ways to provide *meaningful* and *enjoyable* use – culminating in a satisfying and fulfilling user experience. While creating a technically reliable, easy-to-use product clears an initial hurdle, many designers are looking for ways to deepen and strengthen the user’s experience with the product.

This shift from utility to user experience is not purely altruistic of course – it is largely a response to increasingly competitive market conditions. Users of educational products, for example, face a glut of messages demanding their attention about an intimidating array of products and choices. Within an “attention economy,” learners attend to messages that are inviting and engaging in addition to those expected to fill functional needs (de Castell & Jenson, 2004). For good reason instructional designers have shown increasing interest in exploring the learning experience, frequently drawing from the sister design fields and from the arts (Dickey, 2005; Hokanson, Miller, & Hooper, 2008; McLellan, 2002; Parrish, in press; Wilson, Parrish, & Veletsianos, 2008). The surge of interest in educational gaming reflects this new focus on learner experience.

A similar shift is happening in the health professions, with new emphases on patient *wellness* (not just a physical state, but a relationship of increased connectedness to one’s body and the world) rather than merely curing illness, and on nursing care and *presence* (being there for all patient needs, including social, emotional, and spiritual ones, rather than just carrying out patient treatments—see Watson, 2008; Woodward, 2003). This is partly a competitive response, based on perceived threats to the profession from alternative medicine and standardized healthcare delivery. But it originates in the recognition that traditional approaches are limited in their impacts, often unnecessarily costly, and, in their focus on technical solutions, frequently fail to address quality-of-life issues. Instructional designers might learn from the health professions through a similar broadening of intended outcomes, substituting *wellness* with its educational parallels, including *open-mindedness* and a healthy desire to learn.

A focus on the learning experience raises many questions for instructional design (ID) practice. Unlike behavioral objectives or discrete cognitive skills, the construct of learning experience lacks the precision or control that instructional designers are accustomed to. The notion of experience is more holistic, requiring simultaneous attention to cognition, behavior, and affect – even agency and identity. Clearly a conceptual framework of the learning experience is needed. This could then serve as a basis for advancing knowledge through research and theory, and shaping the learning experience in real situations, as instructional designers would be called to do.

This paper offers a framework for understanding the learning experience that can guide instructional designers in creating more engaging designs and contribute toward a research agenda for advancing knowledge in this area. The framework is consistent with pragmatist and phenomenological perspectives of experience, and is also informed by current learning theory.

A Range of Learning Experiences

Before detailing the framework, the next section describes two contrasting cases. They diverge in several dimensions that will become clearer as the framework is discussed. We will revisit them later when we apply the framework to analyze their qualities.

Pat’s Experience with Psychology 302

As an undergraduate, I (Pat) took a sophomore-level course in Developmental Psychology to fulfill one of my core requirements. This was a popular course, and so it was taught in a large lecture hall to more than 200 students. As was my habit in such courses, I sat nearer the back than the front of the hall, and rarely offered to interact by asking questions or providing answers. Instructor contact consisted of twice-weekly lectures, following the comprehensive text students were assigned to read in sequence and nearly in its entirety. Lectures were

interesting because the content was interesting, and the instructor was personable, but beyond using infrequent photographic slides and reporting on additional research, the instructor did little to expand the content beyond the text. The text was organized chronologically by developmental stages, and interwove theoretical explanations as they applied to those stages. It was easily recognizable as a standard college textbook, using a clear but unimaginative writing style and predictable end-of-chapter comprehension questions. Assessments included three long exams composed of multiple-choice and short response items, administered by a teaching assistant.

Because I had not yet taken advantage of my university's policy to offer students the option of taking up to two core course on a pass/fail basis, I did so in this case, assuming the reduced pressure would allow me to put more effort into my major area literature and film history courses. While the course content interested me, I found myself putting in minimal effort. In fact, having passed the two mid-term exams with high grades, and knowing that the lowest test grade would be thrown out, I naively decided to skip the final exam, assuming that failing grade would be thrown out. The teaching assistant thought "it probably would be ok." It wasn't, and I received a grade of incomplete for the course.

That summer, I was required to meet with the course professor—the first time I'd seen her at a distance less than 25 feet—and she assigned an alternative final exam composed of short essay questions. I enjoyed the brief meeting, and in many ways, I found the final exam interesting to complete. While I never saw a final grade, I'm sure I did well.

All in all, I did not consider it a bad course at the time, but as might be expected, I retained only minimal knowledge of the topic from the course. Most of what I have learned about developmental psychology has come from later readings done on my own and for other courses.

Erin's Arctic Adventure

This fictionalized report is based on descriptions of Arctic Transect 2004 (Doering, 2006), an online "Adventure Learning" program offered to K-12 teachers for use in their classrooms. Erin was an 8th grade student when she participated in Arctic Transit 2004. Her science and humanities teachers decided to collaborate in employing the program to enhance their standard curriculum during spring semester. Arctic Transit was centered on an adaptable, problem-based curriculum that could be downloaded on demand from the program Website. The curriculum was linked to a real-time, 3,000-mile dogsled expedition by educators and adventurers through the northernmost Canadian province of Nunavut. Erin's teachers chose to implement units that challenged students in collaborative problem-solving activities (with students from around the world) to understand Inuit culture, language, and, in particular, their ecological knowledge and strategies for adapting to their often harsh environment, and the potential impacts of climate change.

The science and humanities text-based units were augmented by classroom and Internet-based activities, and live and recorded reports from the expedition participants as they travelled through the region interacting with the Inuit people. The Internet activities included chat sessions with expeditioners and experts, during which Erin submitted questions that were directly or indirectly answered. Erin also viewed online photos and videos, and downloaded audio reports from the expedition that expanded upon the text. Classroom activities asked Erin to connect the course content to her own life, such as her own family's environmental impacts and cultural practices. She shared reports of these online with the worldwide cohort of fellow students. But her favorite part of the program was learning about the team of dogs pulling the expedition sleds, and following the adventure from their perspective. She checked in weekly for an update "written" by one of the dogs. A portion of the Website focused on the dog teams also allowed her to share photos and stories of her own dog.

Erin often found herself having so much fun with the online collaborations and opportunities to share her insights and experiences that she put in more effort than she usually did for school work. She looked forward to the upcoming chat sessions and the weekly reports from the field, and always found time to read the assignments that prepared her to participate. The experience has increased her interest in geography and environmental science to the level that she has read additional books and articles on similar topics. She remembers it as one of the most fun times she had learning in middle school, and hopes she can convince her high school teachers to participate in new adventure learning programs.

A Framework of Experience

Experience is partly an internal process, but it is more than the collection of psychological states undergone by an individual in a given situation. By the same token, experience contains external conditions and events, but it is more than merely something that happens to a person. In other words, it is neither merely an individual's subjective responses to a situation nor just the objective conditions that make up that situation – and it is not merely the addition of the two. It is useful to view it more broadly as *the transaction or engagement that takes place between an individual and the world* (Dewey, 1925/2000). Experience in this sense is a reciprocal activity that includes a conscious individual engaging with a responsive world—a world that includes objects, physical qualities and other people. The individual and the world are *co-creators* of the experience. From the transactional point of view, the value of an experience can be described in terms of the quality of the transaction that develops and its potential to improve future experience (Dewey, 1938/1997). In turn, the qualities of the experience worth exploring are those that impact the nature of the transaction.

Although not fully captured by a breakdown of internal and external elements, experience includes:

- A person's active engagement in an activity involving the outside world, including material objects and other people
- A person's immediate apprehension of that ongoing activity, including the physical/bodily response to the situation
- A person's construction of meaning from that activity, typically built around a narrative
- The intersubjective, joint construction of meaning of groups of participants
- The responses and changing nature of the world that dynamically impacts a given situation

Thus when we ask a learner what meaning they derived from an activity, we are probing experience – but experience is not reduced to their report or their construction of meaning. Maintaining a holistic, transactional view of experience helps avoid reducing the construct to a psychological state or process and maintains the unit of analysis at the person + world level.

The instructional model of experiential learning (Kolb, 1984) is well documented and has been adopted by many practitioners. While we view it as strong model for developing powerful learning experiences, the range of potential qualities of experience are not addressed by this primarily prescriptive model. We share the belief with Kolb that all learning happens within experience, but are unwilling to call some forms of learning "experiential" and others not. Our goal here is to account for the continuum of learning experiences by identifying the qualities that lead to those with the most powerful learning potential, but not to prescribe a particular sequence of instructional events.

Interest in the construct of engagement has increased in recent years (e.g., Dickey, 2005; Greeno, 2006; Hung & Khine, 2007), partly to acknowledge its key role in flow-like activities such as game playing, and partly out of dissatisfaction with constraining models of motivation available from cognitive psychology. To some extent, engagement with the world leads to experience. In another sense the two terms are synonymous—they both refer to activity with the world. Engagement both leads to and is part of a learner's experience with the world. In general, engagement becomes an important part of our language when trying to articulate the processes of experience.

Temporal Dimensions of Experience

Experience has several temporal dimensions that account for its nature and potential value.

- It is *immediate*. Experience is felt, not just observed or reflected upon. An individual's relationship to the situation at a given moment, before rational analysis and when affective influences hold at least equal sway to cognition, is a critical factor in the ultimate value attached to it. The qualities of immediate experience can color all other aspects, determining how deeply one engages and the meaning one attaches to it.
- Experience is *composed* or *constructed*. Some experiences stick with us and, upon reflection, develop qualities that might not have been noticed during the situation itself. Later experiences might color the prior experience in a way that recasts it. For example, an illness may have been unpleasant at the time, but reflection might focus on personal struggle successfully faced, social relationships strengthened, and changes in outlook and habits that resulted—coloring the experience as ultimately positive and conducive to growth.
- Experience *unfolds* over time. Experience can be seen also in the accumulation of immediate experiences or, moreover, as an unfolding sequence of immediate experiences that move toward an outcome. Similar to

the way a piece of music *builds* or a novel *grows on you*, an experience may lead to increasing complexity and a rewarding conclusion that depends upon the totality of unfolding events. Like immediate experience, this unfolding and its unfolded conclusion are also felt, and not just objects of cognition.

- Finally, experience is *historically situated*. The meaning ascribed to any given experience depends in part on the history of previous interactions. This is a significant factor for example, as students encounter non-intuitive math and science principles or as they adjust to the routine of a new teacher. This notion of history is central to cultural-historical activity theory (CHAT) (Cole, 1996).

Levels of Experience

The effectiveness of an experience can be understood pragmatically in terms of the level of its potential impact—the degree of change it can stimulate in the near term or the growth that might continue in the future experiences to which it leads. This potential depends upon the quality of engagement that takes place, and can be demonstrated in each of the temporal dimensions described above. The levels listed below do not describe a strictly ordered continuum along a single variable; rather they describe common kinds of experience based on numerous converging conditions and qualities.

- *No experience*. Given the definition of experience as transaction, not all situations qualify as experience. If one is unconscious of things in the world or makes no attempt to influence them, learn from them, or enjoy them, little or no experience occurs and no value results.
- *Mindless routine*. Some experience can be characterized by the boredom that comes from forced or mindless routine. In this case, little investment is made by the individual, and little impact is felt from the situation. Growth is stymied, and the only likely impact is a developing aversion to similar experiences in the future.
- *Scattered/Incomplete Activity*. At this level of experience, an investment of engagement is evident, but it is frustrated by interruptions, diversions, and roadblocks that leave it unfulfilled. Unfortunately, much of life can fall into this category. An individual can be quite immersed in activity, but the experience remains unsatisfying and unmemorable. At the end of a day filled with such experience, one might ask, “What did I accomplish today?” and be unable to come up with an answer other than that it was filled with activity.
- *Pleasant routine*. At the level of pleasant routine, experience begins to have lasting value. Pleasant routine, as opposed to mindless routine, suggests significant engagement and investment in the transaction, both by the individual and by the situation in response. However, the growth that results from this kind of experience is likely to be evident only in the long term, developing incrementally and slowly. Tending a garden is a prime example and metaphor for this kind of experience—the routine tasks are not necessarily significant on their own, but an awareness of what they lead to colors them as pleasant and meaningful (cf. Emirbayer & Mische, 1998; James, 1976).
- *Challenging endeavors*. Whether one succeeds or fails, challenging endeavors lead to significant growth and new knowledge about one’s place in the world. Challenge suggests substantial engagement in the transaction of experience, again, not just on the part of the individual attempting to meet the challenge, but also on the part of the world imposing the challenge. The most significant challenges come about from sustained effort, not instantaneous reward for confronting a difficult situation. Therefore, the nature of challenge is often revealed more fully in-the-making and in-reflection, even though immersion in the moment is also a critical characteristic.
- *Aesthetic experience*. When an experience stands out from the general flow of experiences, when one can point to it as exhibiting heightened meaning throughout in its immediacy, its unfolding, and in reflection, experience reaches its highest level and qualifies as aesthetic (Dewey, 1934/1989). ‘Aesthetic,’ in this sense, includes recognition that works of art are refined experiences—they function as an exercise of our ability to derive meaning from life, and are not distinct in quality from many everyday experiences (Berleant, 1991). Aesthetic experience is characterized by meeting an indeterminate situation with anticipation and active engagement, and following through toward a unifying consummation. Aesthetic as peak experience can be powerful and life-changing, and at minimum intensely enjoyable and memorable.

As the levels of experience proceed from mindless to pleasant routine through challenge to aesthetic experience, increased engagement is assumed. In fact, engagement may be the best indicator of the level of potential outcomes of an experience. The quality of engagement that develops in an experience is influenced by both situational and individual qualities, some of the most significant of which are discussed in the following sections.

Situational Qualities Influencing Experience

The situation in which an experience takes place includes the physical world and material objects that afford or constrain engagement, including one's own body. Other people are also a key part of the situation, as are related social and cultural qualities. The list below examines a very general set of qualities that describe these conditions.

- *Immediacy*. Experience has an immediate temporal dimension, and therefore a key quality of situations is how well they absorb individuals in this dimension by offering substantive immediately felt qualities. The degree to which an experience becomes *immediate*, in the sense of *un-mediated* or unencumbered by intervening interpretation or representation, can be an important indicator of its ultimate power (Csikszentmihalyi, 1990). Experience, from the viewpoint of the individual, comes in waves of perceptions, thoughts, and feelings that arise from active engagement with a situation. To submit to these waves, even when they occur without apparent organization, is to appreciate the immediacy of an experience. Merely considering a situation in the abstract or passively observing it without immersion will have lesser impact. Designers achieve immediacy by attending to the emotional authenticity and sensual qualities of a situation or product, and when the forms and textures of experience they offer are consistent with an unfolding meaning.
- *Malleability*. As a transaction, effective experience requires give and take, both doing and undergoing on the part of the individual involved. Experience and what we gain from it relies heavily upon what we bring, what we contribute to its unfolding, and how we think about it upon reflection. In turn, situations that provide for effective experience will be malleable, or open to the contributions of individuals. Situations conducive to powerful experience leave room for individualized engagement and ownership, even if only by remaining open to interpretation, as is the case with otherwise finished works of art. Malleability is also the quality that allows experience to be composed over time from the raw materials of immediate experience. To be malleable is more than being responsive, suggesting an explorability or openness to taking shape—giving experiences an adventure-like quality. In this sense, malleable situations are to a degree provisional, with their final meaning deferred and begging additional action and/or interpretation.
- *Compellingness*. By presenting something of novelty or interest, a compelling situation invites entrance and pursuit. It draws a person in; it leads a person along or propels a person forward. Compelling situations invite movement and response by presenting a provocative idea, challenge, issue, or conflict in need of resolution. This relates to the notion of problem solving in cognition and instructional design (Jonassen, 2000), but extends to a more general way people encounter the world (Wong, 2007). While searching for a better noun, we are using the term “compellingness” to describe this quality.
- *Resonance*. Experiences show varying degrees of influence and persistence, but they never just stop at the edges of the situation. We carry experiences within us and into new situations, continuing to reflect upon their meaning, allowing it to develop contours and depth as it resonates with other aspects of our lives. The richest experiences can change the timbre of the other situations we encounter with the knowledge we've gained and new points of view we've adopted. If their resonance is sufficiently strong they may recast nearly everything we do and may impact our lives indefinitely. When situations are too scattered and incomplete or too closed in and too pat in what they have to tell us, they can fade quickly. Situations gain resonance by connecting to our current lives and by leaving a residue of ideas and attitudes that can attach to the future situations we touch. Resonant experiences leave us energized to ponder them further and to look for future connections.
- *Coherence*. Much of experience is disjointed and seems to move from event to event without connection or meaning. More rewarding experiences feel unified and coherent—they hang together. To judge something as coherent is equivalent to saying that something is *meaningful*—either it connects to our lives and intentions in a way that completes previous experience, or it reveals a high degree of internal unity and can be appreciated on its own terms. As it is with works of art, those experiences that reveal significant coherence of intent in the midst of threatening chaos, or those that achieve successful unification of widely disparate elements, are often those judged most rewarding. Experiences enrich when one has to struggle toward consummation (Dewey, 1934/1989).

Instructional providers can aspire to high degrees of immediacy, malleability, compellingness, resonance, and coherence in the learning situations they create. Attention to the textures of experience, providing opportunities for learners to mold a situation, supplying enticing or forceful ideas, showing connections to other experience and

pointing to future experience, and creating learning activities that move in concert toward a consummation of growth in the learner—each of these is critical in allowing a powerful learning experience to develop.

Qualities of Individuals Influencing Experience

What an individual brings to a situation influences the experience as much as its situational qualities. To a large degree, each individual creates a unique experience with herself at the center. While instructional designers are often primarily concerned with influencing situational qualities and with how learner qualities mesh with these, they always bring personal qualities to the learning experience that also impact its effectiveness. Some of the more important individual qualities are described below.

- *Intent.* Each person has a particular orientation to the world indicated by the goals and interests (*intentions* in common parlance) they carry into a situation. But intent goes beyond this notion of having an express purpose. Intentionality also suggests the inherent world-directedness of consciousness (Stewart & Mickunas, 1990), a fundamental relationship with the world that includes our attitudes, values, hopes, beliefs, likes, and dislikes, as well as assumptions about one's place within the world (Husserl, 1982/1999). Clearly, the concept of intentionality covers a lot of ground that psychology typically tries to sort out (Anderman & Wolters, 2006). One's intent has an important impact on the experience that develops in a situation, and the intentions of other individuals involved (such as instructors and IDs) will also have an impact. When a person exercises conscious intent, an experience has a higher chance to develop to its full potential.
- *Presence.* One's ability to have an experience and the resulting level of that experience depend on the degree of presence one brings to it. Presence begins with *being-there*, which includes physical and mental presence, leading to sufficient engagement with the content of a situation for understanding to occur. But presence also includes the important quality of *being-with*, a willingness to engage with the other individuals in an experience at multiple levels. *Being-with* includes a willing vulnerability that supports others—the practice of empathy rather than focusing entirely on one's own intentions. For example, with an empathic stance, one encourages an open exchange of thoughts and feelings rather than professing a single point of view. Presence also includes *being-one's-self*, an attitude of authenticity and genuine expression of one's own thoughts and feelings. *Being-one's-self* is important for connecting with others and having a genuine relationship to the situation in general (Heidegger, 1962). A person lacking this aspect of presence may be unable to learn from an experience because he never admits to the need to learn. As an educational goal, enhancing the learning experience entails two related outcomes: helping learners (1) become more fully alive and aware in the present and (2) be more completely responsible agents who can draw on their pasts to project, imagine, and make things happen in the future.
- *Openness.* Openness doesn't imply passively giving in to any external force, but instead possessing the willingness to submit to being changed while maintaining personal integrity (Dewey, 1916). The ability to change in productive ways requires such integrity combined with openness. Openness is also a type of dependency that "denotes a power rather than a weakness" because it creates *interdependency* and increased social capacity (p. 44). Openness is an essential state for developing engagement within a situation.
- *Trust.* Trust encompasses several essential qualities of the individual in an experience. It suggests a degree of *faith* that positive outcomes can emerge from a situation—a willingness to "suspend disbelief," demonstrate patience, and extend one's presence without immediate reward. It also describes having *anticipation*, a mental and emotional attachment to the situation that looks ahead to outcomes based on indeterminate conditions that need resolution. Finally, trust always contains an element of *forgiveness* that although the situation and individuals will occasionally fall short of expectations, things can be repaired and reconciled and differences bridged (Wilson, 1999; Song, Hannafin, & Hill, 2007).

While these qualities relate to the individual learner, they fit all individuals participating in the situation. This includes other learners – but also the instructional designer, the teacher, and others involved in the learning transaction.

The dimensions and qualities of experience posited here are not assumed to be entirely independent. Instead, they are to a degree overlapping, mutually influencing, and interdependent. However, even a non-orthogonal framework is useful in providing structure for instructional design judgment. Because experience is highly contextual, and therefore subject to cultural influences, the framework is also likely, to a degree, influenced

by Western values. For example, while the framework suggests the importance of situational malleability and individual intent in enhancing experience, in other cultures these qualities might be de-emphasized in favor of stability and social harmony.

In keeping with the transactional nature of experience, one can see both parallel and complementary relationships between the individual qualities in an experience and the qualities of the situation. For example, individual intent can be seen as parallel to the resonance of the situation—they are qualities that reach outside the experience. The complement of intent—the situational quality that allows it to be exercised—is malleability. An additional parallel relationship is that between individual presence and situational immediacy (how a situation exudes its presence), and both individual openness and trust have a parallel in situational malleability (a trust that control is not required). Additional complementary relationships include those between individual presence and the situational malleability that can admit it, individual openness to a situational resonance, and individual trust (with its expectation for meaning) that situational coherence will become evident. The compellingness of a situation can overcome initially limited individual intent, presence, or trust by stimulating attention and interest.

Figure 1 depicts the relationships between situational and individual qualities of an experience and the levels of experience. Increasing levels in each of the qualities will in turn lead to a higher level of experience. Experience exhibits peaks and valleys through time depending on the convergence of these qualities. The relationship between *intent* and experience has additional complexities—intentions must also match to a sufficient degree what the situation has to offer.

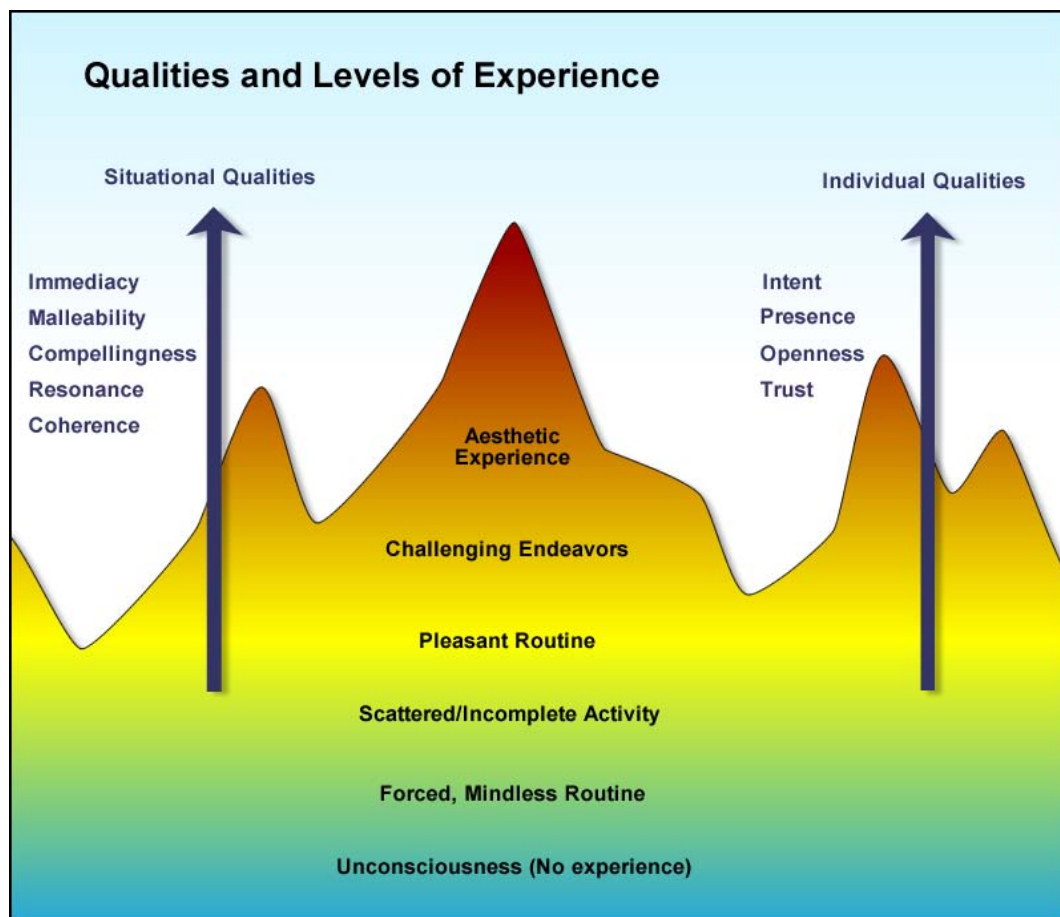


Figure 1: Qualities and Levels of Experience

The characteristics of situations and individuals impacting experience are of course more numerous than those listed above. For example, each experience also has a particular *content* or set of contents that are most salient. In complement, individuals come with a particular level of knowledge and prior experience with that content, which will determine the quality of learning that occurs. This relationship is one that instructional providers understand

quite well, and so it has not been treated here directly. However, the quality of *intent* does capture entry conditions such as goals, attitudes, and beliefs *in regards to* content, and *malleability* suggests situational accommodation to these and to a learner's level of content knowledge.

Examining Learning Experiences

With the framework now in place, we revisit the two learning experiences described earlier, applying the framework to analyze their qualities.

Pat's Psychology Course Revisited

The most salient qualities of this learning experience are my own limited *intent*, *presence*, and *openness*, demonstrated by my having taken the pass/fail option and refusing to mitigate the effects of the large lecture-hall environment by sitting closer to the instructor and asking or answering questions. While I brought a level of interest to the course, I did little to build upon it. The instructor herself fell victim to the large lecture medium by offering limited opportunities for interaction or engaging activity, and by keeping her professorial distance. The course was predictable, and largely trustworthy, but at the expense of engagement.

The course situation created by the instructor offered little to increase *immediacy* or *resonance*. Few interesting media or activities broke the lecture-hall impediments to engagement, and the large class size limited discussion that could make the course content more relevant to students' lives. *Malleability* was never a goal for the course, or at least I did not recognize opportunities to poke and probe and engage with course elements. There appeared to be little I could do to contribute to the structure or even the details of the experience, other than perhaps to ask a question during a lecture. Being a young adult just leaving behind adolescence, the content on human psychological development offered significant *resonance*, and was at times inherently *compelling* in explaining the drama of maturation, but I don't recall these qualities being used to advantage. *Coherence* was achieved only by "sticking to the text," but it was a coherence with little reward, one created more through routine than through challenge or aesthetic experience.

In reality, the only memorable aspect of the learning experience was created by my decision to violate protocol and skip the final exam. The engagement that resulted during the post-semester meeting with the professor and while completing the final, essay-based exam in a way salvaged what would otherwise have been a completely weak experience.

Erin's Adventure

This learning experience was designed in direct response to the limitations imposed by courses like Psychology 302, so it shows many opposite qualities. For example, while *malleability* was almost entirely absent in the lecture hall, the Arctic Transect program was predicated upon offering teachers and students the malleability necessary to customize, and even personalize, the curriculum, even though it was primarily focused on a remote part of the world. Erin's teachers could choose curricular components and activities according to how well they felt these fit their existing curriculum and student preferences; the problem-based design of the materials called for active student engagement in guiding the outcomes and even many of the particulars of instruction. Frequent chat sessions and online collaborative zones gave Erin additional powerful opportunities for making contributions, which in turn increased the *resonance* of the experience.

The *immediacy* and, ultimately, the *coherence* of the experience were enhanced by the linkages to the real-time expedition. The subject matter came alive for Erin as she viewed photos and videos and read stories from those on the expedition. The naturally developing drama of the dangerous trek and anticipation of its completion became compelling, creating emotional impact and visceral appeal.

Even though many of the interactions in the course were had with remote participants and experts via the Web, the program was designed to increase the *presence* of all participants through structured, moderated discussions. Frequently emails to teachers and students from "Education Basecamp" kept the program activities and expedition in front of participants. The open forums and chat sessions, as well as the collaborative areas, demonstrated a high degree of trust that students could make constructive contributions and share personal stories and ideas. While Erin may not have come to the experience with a high degree of interest or *intent* to learn, the

connections she made to the content and other participants (including, of course, the sled dogs) created a developing intent that made her highly engaged and has continued to grow beyond the end of the experience.

Conclusions

The framework reveals experience as temporally grounded, multi-dimensional, and systemic in nature. This of course places high demands on anyone attempting to research the learning experience that results in any given instructional situation. Developing a clear picture of learning experience calls for a variety of research methodologies, including phenomenological and ethnographic techniques. Narrative approaches to research (Polkinghorne, 1988) will be useful for capturing a rich description of the qualities a learner brings to bear in response to the qualities of learning situations, and how these meet in the unfolding story of the experience (as well as narrative approaches to design – see Dickey, 2006). Mixed methods approaches (Onwuegbuzie & Leech, 2004) are also appropriate because the examination of quantifiable learning outcomes is seen as critical by many stakeholders in educational contexts. Observation protocols borrowed from research in technology usage might provide an additional objective measure of experience (Axelrod & Hone, 2006).

Our research lab (IDEAL Lab, no date) is currently exploring ways to better track and capture the conversational nature of instructional transactions over time. Simultaneously, instructors and students are engaging each other and observing and noticing impacts and changes. A research protocol that collected data from instructor and students over the course of a unit or term, then noting differences and converging perceptions, could help capture a multi-party transaction and get a window into people's experiences—especially when combined with after-the-fact reflections and stories.

In a similar spirit, Parrish and Botturi (2008) performed research to understand how learning engagement evolved in two distinct instructional situations in which conscious attention was applied to increasing the aesthetic qualities of the learning experience. Their results showed high variability among the individual and group patterns of engagement, and evidence of highly individualized responses to the same instruction, reinforcing the ideas that peak aesthetic experience is somewhat idiosyncratic and subjective, and cannot be strictly designed by arranging the situation in a particular way.

Because research in this area has a dual focus of understanding processes and improving instructional outcomes, we suggest action research as a viable strategy. Action research engages participants with the intent of improving outcomes and effectiveness and effecting social change – goals very much in line with efforts to understand learning experience in real environments.

Activity theory is an existing framework that can describe the transactional nature of a learning experience (Cole, 1996; Jonassen & Roher-Murphy, 1999; Lemke, 1997), and so it might seem to offer a sufficiently strong starting point for research. However, activity theory, while accounting for the individual goals and intentions of the actors within activity systems, sees them as somewhat disembodied. Also, activity theory does not concern itself with level of experience as a critical component in an activity system. The framework provided here deepens activity theory's materialist, "outside looking in" account of learning by adding an "inside looking out" perspective.

A number of other theories can assist in formulating the experience construct. Working largely from a socio-cognitivist perspective, educational game theorists have explored engagement and the learner experience (Dickey, 2005; Gee, 2003). Also as mentioned, traditional design fields have explored the user experienced (McCarthy & Wright, 2004). Other contributing theory bases for understanding experience include sociological theories of agency (Emirbayer & Mische, 1998 – see also Greeno, 2006); pragmatist philosophy of action and reasoning, particularly ideas of John Dewey, William James, and George Herbert Mead; practice theory (Bourdieu, 1990; Giddens, 1984; Kemmis, in press); critical theory in general (Dimitriadis & Kamberelis, 2006).; and conversation theory (Pask, 1976). Most of these areas are not well represented in the instructional-design literature, and their inclusion could prove fruitful for the field.

In addition to theory, examination of best practices can yield insights and provocations. Public school teachers have received recognition for outstanding efforts to bring classrooms alive with drama, adventure, and challenge. The Hobart Shakespearians are an example (see their website), as is Albert Cullum, profiled in the PBS Independent Lens film, *A Touch of Greatness* (see website reference).

Learning experience as a central concern for instructional providers is an innovation in several ways. Close attention to and valuing of learning experience leads to a *crafting* stance toward practice (Sennett, 2008). And greater attention to craft leads to additional care and responsiveness in implementation. One way of nurturing this attitude is to approach the instructional design task as one of composing a narrative of learning experience (Parrish,

2006), using story writing as a tool to imagine and better understand the complexity of the experience. Consideration of the temporal dimensions and situational qualities offered here suggest that multiple approaches to content presentation, learning activity design, and context and relationship building are critical. The framework of experience provided here calls for an increased accounting of the qualities learners bring to an instructional situation and strategies for encouraging higher levels of positive qualities. Finally, the framework might remind instructional providers of their own roles as individuals contributing to learning experiences, and ask them to consider their own intentions, levels of presence, openness, and trust. Instruction and learning become as much about relating and connecting as about knowledge-demonstrating.

Aesthetic experience, the level of experience that potentially offers the deepest and most lasting impacts, is not an inexplicable occurrence. It is merely a powerful convergence of high levels of each of the qualities of experience discussed above. Aesthetic experience is worth striving for in instructional situations not only for developing situational motivation and engagement, but because it can spill over into other parts of learners' lives, offering an empowering anticipation of the potential to be found in any new experience (Dewey, 1916; Wilson, Switzer, Parrish, & Balasubramanian, 2007). It can instill a desire for the rewards of attending to the immediacy, engaging the malleability, ensuring compellingness, and finding the resonance and coherence in experience. It can also inspire learners toward higher levels of presence, openness, and trust, and stimulate healthy intent. On the other hand, repeated experiences that don't allow these qualities to manifest themselves may cause learners to shut down to the potential of experience and growth.

References

- Anderman, E. M., & Wolters, C. A. (2006). Goals, values, and affect: Influences on student motivation. In P. A. Alexander & P. H. Winne (Eds.), *Handbook of educational psychology* (2nd ed., pp. 369-389). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Axelrod, L., & Hone, K. S. (2006). Affectemes and all affects: A novel approach to coding user emotional expression during interactive experiences. *Behaviour & Information Technology*, 25(2), 159-173.
- Berleant, A. (1991). *Art and Engagement*. Philadelphia, PA: Temple University Press.
- Bourdeiu, P. (1990). *The logic of practice* (trans. Richard Nice). Stanford CA: Stanford University Press.
- Cole, M. (1996). *Cultural psychology: A once and future discipline*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1990). *Flow: The psychology of optimal experience*. New York: Harper & Row.
- de Castell, S., & Jenson, J. (2004). Paying attention to attention: New outcomes for learning. *Educational Theory*, 54(4), 381-397.
- Dennett, D. C. (1991). *Consciousness explained*. Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company.
- Dewey, J. (1916). *Democracy and education*. New York: The Free Press.
- Dewey, J. (1925/2000). Experience and philosophic method. In J. J. Stuhr (Ed.), *Pragmatism and classical american philosophy* (Second ed., pp. 460-471). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Dewey, J. (1934/1989). *Art as Experience* (Vol. 10). Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press.
- Dewey, J. (1938/1997). *Experience and education*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
- Dickey, M. D. (2005). Engaging by design: How engagement strategies in popular computer and video games can inform instructional design. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 53(2), 67-83.
- Dickey, M.D. (2006). Game design narrative for learning: Appropriating adventure game design narrative devices and techniques for the design of interactive learning environments. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 54(3), 245-263.
- Dimitriadis, G., & Kamberelis, G. (2006). *Theory for Education*. New York: Routledge.
- Doering, A. (2006). Adventure learning: Transformative hybrid online education. *Distance Education*, 27(2), 197-215.
- Emirbayer, M., & Mische, A. (1998). What is agency? *The American Journal of Sociology*, 103(4), 962-1023.
- Gee, J. P. (2003). *What video games have to teach us about learning and literacy*. New York: Palgrave MacMillan.
- Gagné, R. M. (1985). *The conditions of learning* (4th ed.). New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Giddens, A. (1984). *The constitution of society*. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.
- Greeno, J. G. (2006). Authoritative, accountable positioning and connected, general knowing: Progressive themes in understanding transfer. *The Journal of the Learning Sciences*, 15(4), 537-547.
- Hassenzahl, M., & Tractinsky, N. (2006). User experience: A research agenda. *Behaviour & Information Technology*, 25(2), 91-97.

- Heidegger, M. (1962). *Being and time*. San Francisco, CA: Harper & Row.
- Hobart Shakespeareans (2007). Website: <http://www.hobartshakespeareans.org/> See also: <http://www.pbs.org/pov/pov2005/hobart/>
- Hung, D., & Khine, M. S. (Eds.). (2006). *Engaged learning with emerging technologies*. New York: Springer.
- Husserl, E. (1982/1999). The basic approach to phenomenology. In D. Welton (Ed.), *The essential husserl* (pp. 60-85). Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press.
- IDEAL Lab (no date). *Innovative Designs of Environments for Adult Learning: A doctoral lab at the University of Colorado Denver*. Online: <http://thunder1.cudenver.edu/ideal/>
- James, W. (1976). *Essays in radical empiricism*. Cambridge MA: Harvard University Press.
- Jonassen, D.H. (2000). Toward a design theory of problem solving. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 48 (4), 63-85.
- Jonassen, D. H., & Roher-Murphy, L. (1999). Activity theory as a framework for designing constructivist learning environments. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 47 (1), 61-79.
- Kemmis, S. (in press). What is professional practice? Recognizing and respecting diversity in understandings of practice. Retrieved October 12, 2008, from: http://www.csu.edu.au/research/ripple/docs/Kemmis%20Prof%20Practice%20Chapter%20060419_14.pdf
- Kolb – Pat work in
- Lemke, J. L. (1997). Cognition, context, and learning: A social semiotic perspective. In D. Kirshner & J. A. Whitson (Eds.), *Situated cognition: Social, semiotic, and psychological perspectives* (pp. 37-55). Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- McCarthy, J., & Wright, P. (2004). *Technology as experience*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press.
- McLellan, H. (2002). Staging experiences: A proposed framework for designing learning experiences. *Educational Technology*, 42(6), 30-37.
- Onwuegbuzie, A. J., & Leech, N. L. (2004). Enhancing the interpretation of "significant" findings: The role of mixed methods research. *The Qualitative Report*, 9(4), Available online at <http://www.nova.edu/ssss/QR/QR9-4/onwuegbuzie.pdf>.
- Parrish, P. E. (in press). Aesthetic principles for instructional design. *Educational Technology Research and Development*.
- Parrish, P. E. (2006). Design as storytelling. *TechTrends*, 50(4), 72-82.
- Parrish, P.E. & Botturi, L. (2008) Assessing engagement and aesthetic qualities in learning experiences. Unpublished manuscript. Retrieved November 1, 2008, from: <http://www.comet.ucar.edu/~pparrish>
- Polkinghorne, D. E. (1988). *Narrative knowing and the human sciences*. Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.
- Sennett, R. (2008). *The craftsman*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Song, L, Hannafin, M.J., & Hill, J. (2007). Reconciling beliefs and practices in teaching and learning. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 55(1), 27-50.
- Stewart, D., & Mickunas, A. (1990). *Exploring phenomenology: A guide to the field and its literature* (2nd ed.). Athens, OH: Ohio University Press.
- A Touch of Greatness* (2008). Website: <http://www.pbs.org/independentlens/touchofgreatness/film.html>
- Watson, J. (2008). *Nursing: The philosophy and science of caring*. Boulder, CO: University Press of Colorado.
- Wilson, B. G. (1999). Adoption of learning technologies: Toward new frameworks for understanding the link between design and use. *Educational Technology*, 39 (1), 12-16.
- Wilson, B. G., Parrish, P. E., & Veletsianos, G. (2008). Raising the bar for instructional outcomes: Toward transformative learning experiences. *Educational Technology*, 48 (3), 39-44.
- Wilson, B. G., Switzer, S. H., Parrish, P., & the IDEAL Research Lab. (2007). Transformative learning experiences: How do we get students deeply engaged for lasting change? In M. Simonson (Ed.), *Proceedings of selected research and development presentations*. Washington D. C.: Association for Educational Communications and Technology. Retrieved October 12, 2008, from: <http://thunder1.cudenver.edu/ideal/docs/AECT06ProceedingsRevised.doc>
- Wong, D. (2007). Beyond control and rationality: Dewey, aesthetics, motivation, and experiences. *Teachers College Record*, 109 (1), 192-220. Also online: <http://www.msu.edu/~dwong/publications/Wong-TCRBeyondControl.pdf>
- Woodward, T. (2003). *Children's perceptions of nurse presence as revealed through assemblage and story*. Beth-El College of Nursing and Health Sciences, Colorado Springs.

Potential Benefits of Interdisciplinary Approaches to the Study of the Human Brain

Joanne R. Reid
Northern Illinois University
E-mail: jrreid5530@sbcglobal.net
Telephone: 312-495-8234
FAX: 312-630-1886

Background

Few educational researchers study scientific or medical journals for knowledge or insight into either the theory or the practice of education. Educators might ask if science informs educational research. We might ask if modern science lends credence to existing educational theories. Or, does science provide insights into the formulation of new theories of education or of the mind?

In this paper, I will review recent scientific studies of the human brain that exemplify specific stages of research into human brain physiology and function. I will examine the results of these selected studies to determine how they inform educational theory, using Piaget's Theory of Cognitive Development as an example. Finally, I will consider how educational theories, as exemplified by Piaget's, could inform and direct the scientific investigations of human brain physiology and mental development.

Studies of Brain Physiology

Although Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy has been an analytical tool for more than fifty years, it is only recently that a variant, Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging [fMRI] has been applied to in situ studies of the human brain. Paus (Paus, Zijdenbos, Worsley, Collins, Blumenthal, Giedd, Rapoport, & Evans, 1999), hypothesizing that the structural maturation of individual brain regions and their connecting pathways is a physiological condition necessary for the successful development of cognitive, motor, and sensory functions, reasoned that the smooth flow of neural impulses throughout the brain would be integrated across the spatially segregated brain regions affecting these functions. Using fMRI, they studied the maturation of fiber tracts in the brains of 111 children and adolescents ranging in age from 4 to 17 years. They concluded that the increases in white matter that they observed corresponded to increased mental capacity in older children and that these increases were irreversible. [Figures 1 and 2]

Sowell (Sowell, Thompson, Tessner, & Toga, 2001) used fMRI to study patterns of brain maturation between children and adolescents and between adolescents and adults, creating maps of the spatial distribution of cortical gray matter density that not only confirmed Paus' analysis of brain growth, but also demonstrated significant changes in the frontal areas most responsible for higher order thinking. Their analyses showed marked increases in white matter in those areas and a simultaneous decrease in gray matter, relating increases in analytical and symbolic thinking skills to physiological changes in the brain. [Figure 3]

Giedd (Giedd, 2004) also used fMRI to study dynamic changes in brain anatomy from childhood throughout adolescence, observing that gray matter increased throughout childhood, but fell rapidly after puberty, creating an inverted U-shape. Giedd also observed that white matter in the brain increased in the brain throughout childhood and rapidly increased during adolescence and continued into adulthood.

In 2004, Nagy (Nagy, Westerberg, & Klingberg, 2004) expanded on Giedd's observations. They determined that the process of brain maturation involved significant growth not only in the white matter of the prefrontal regions but also of the corpus callosum that links and integrates the functions of the two sides of the brain.

Most recently, Whitford (Whitford, Rennie, Grieve, Clark, Gordon, & Williams, 2007) used fMRI combined with electroencephalography recordings to study subjects ranging in age from 10 to 30 years. They reported that gray matter volume decreased across the age bracket in the frontal and parietal cortices, with the greatest change occurring during adolescence. Concomitantly, they observed that white matter volume in the parietal, frontal, temporal and occipital lobes increased linearly with age.

Studies of Brain Function

As the above researchers were studying the changes in brain morphology, other researchers were investigating the effects of these changes on thought processes and behavior. In 2005, Barnea-Goraly (Barnea-Goraly, Menon, Eckert, Tamm, Bammer, Karchemskiy, Dant, & Reiss, 2005) investigated white matter maturation as reflected by changes in anisotropy and white matter density with age. They concluded that white matter maturation especially of the prefrontal cortex is related to the development of specific cognitive functions as well as sensorimotor processes.

In 2006, Rubia (Rubia, Smith, Woolley, Nosarti, Heyman, Taylor, & Brammer, 2006) used rapid randomized mixed-trial event-related fMRI to investigate developmental difference of the neural networks mediating a range of motor and cognitive inhibition functions in adolescents and adults. They reported, “Whole brain regression analyses with age across all subjects showed progressive age-related changes in similar and extended clusters of task-specific frontostriatal, frontotemporal and frontoparietal networks. These findings suggest progressive maturation of task-specific frontostriatal and frontocortical networks for cognitive control functions in the transition from childhood to mid-adulthood.”

Conclusions Based on Scientific Studies

The experimental results reported in these studies substantiate that age-related processes are responsible for the maturation of the human brain. In the early stages of life, the child’s brain, composed primarily of gray matter, grows in size, reaching a maximum at approximately age twelve. Throughout this period, white matter gradually replaces gray matter in a specified sequence, moving from the base of the brain into the mid-brain.

Puberty appears to initiate complex structural changes in the adolescent brain. Gray matter volume decreases in the process called synaptic pruning. The remaining gray matter develops into white matter through the process of myelination, increasing transmission rates up to 100-fold. This process continues into early adulthood and perhaps beyond.

Piaget’s Theory of Cognitive Development

As educators, we are familiar with Piaget’s experimental approach to understanding the mental development of children and adolescents (Inhelder & Piaget, 1958). Let us recall one experimental sequence in particular, namely the two-pan balance. [Figure 5] Young children, ages 4-7, were unable to balance the two pans. Prepubescent children could only succeed by placing the pans on the extreme ends of the balance beam. [Figure 6] Immediately post pubescent adolescents were able to balance the beams using different combinations of pan positions and weights, but were unable to explain why. Adolescents of ages 14 to 16 years were able to balance the pans and were able to explain the relationships between relative distances and weights in the pans. [Figure 7]

Piaget developed three hypotheses from these and similar studies that became the foundations for his Theory of Cognitive Development. He suggested that children passed through a specified developmental sequence in the same order, and that this sequence was irreversible. Finally, he hypothesized that this developmental sequence was the result of physiological changes in the human brain.

Science Informs Educational Research

The studies reported provide support for Piaget’s hypotheses. Every study reports that the human brain undergoes a predictable and unidirectional series of changes throughout childhood and extending through adolescence and into adulthood. These changes involve increasing brain size in children; increased density of gray matter in children; synaptic pruning and myelination in adolescents and young adults. These reports also demonstrate that these changes are irreversible, especially those of synaptic pruning and of myelination. [Figure 4]

Educational Theory Informs Science

Educational research is replete with experimental evidence of learning processes, implying brain functions. However, until recently, there has been no way to directly observe the functioning human brain. Now that medical science has tools such as fMRI, it would be important to attempt to reproduce educational research to observe the not only the behavior but also the brain’s operations while performing various experiential and learning tasks.

For instance, it would be possible to reproduce Piaget’s experiments with children while they were being observed by fMRI. Obviously, there are difficulties to be overcome do to the physically large and constricting MRI apparatus and its large magnetic field. However, educational technologists have developed computer-aided learning systems and simulations that should be useable even under such severe space and electromagnetic restrictions.

Such a combination of educational and scientific research could begin to answer vexing questions in learning, education and brain physiology. Could we explore the thinking process, learning what areas of the brain are used or changed? Could we correlate the growth of specific areas of the brain with increasing ability to learn or to solve problems? Could we observe the effects of synaptic pruning on learning and memory? Could we observe the effects of myelination on mental development and maturation? Could we observe how memory is created, developed and accessed?

Conclusion

Science has informed education and educational theory, providing new avenues of exploration for educators. Educational theory can inform and direct science to a greater understanding of human learning processes. The close cooperation of educators and scientists would result in a greater understanding of the human brain, leading to more efficient and more effective educational processes. A more highly educated populace would promote a greater understanding of ourselves and of our universe.

References

- Barnea-Goraly, N., Menon, V., Eckert, M., Tamm, L., Bammer, R., Karchemskiy, A., Dant, C. C., & Reiss, A. L. (2005). White matter development during childhood and adolescence: A cross-sectional diffusion tensor imaging study [Electronic Version]. *Cerebral Cortex*, 15, 1848-1854. Retrieved April 10, 2007 from <http://cercor.oxfordjournals.org/cgi/content/abstract/15/12/1848>.
- Giedd, J. N. (2004). Structural magnetic resonance imaging of the adolescent brain [Electronic Version]. *Ann NY Acad Sci*, 1021, 77-85. Retrieved June 1, 2004 from <http://www.annalsnyas.org/cgi/content/abstract/1021/1/77>
- Inhelder, B., & Piaget, J. (1958). *The growth of logical thinking from childhood to adolescence*. New York, NY: Basic Books.
- Nagy, Z., Westerberg, H., & Klingberg, T. (2004). Maturation of white matter is associated with the development of cognitive functions during childhood [Electronic Version]. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, 16, 1227-1233. Retrieved April 10, 2007 from <http://www.ulib.niu.edu:4426/ehost/pdf?vid=2&hid=106&sid=89121b4b-6340-4114-8bd4-38e17ae098c2%40sessionmgr106>.
- Paus, T., Zijdenbos, A., Worsley, K., Collins, D. L., Blumenthal, J., Giedd, J. N., Rapoport, J. L., & Evans, A. C. (1999). Structural maturation of neural pathways in children and adolescents: In vivo study [Electronic Version]. *Science*, 283, 1908-1911. Retrieved March 19, 1999 from <http://www.sciencemag.org/cgi/content/abstract/283/5409/1908>
- Rubia, K., Smith, A. B., Woolley, J., Nosarti, C., Heyman, I., Taylor, E., & Brammer, M. (2006). Progressive increase of frontostriatal brain activation from childhood to adulthood during event-related tasks of cognitive control [Electronic Version]. *Human Brain Mapping*, 27, 973-993 from <http://www3.interscience.wiley.com/cgi-bin/abstract/112608024/ABSTRACT>.
- Sowell, E. R., Thompson, P. M., Tessner, K. D., & Toga, A. W. (2001). Mapping continued brain growth and gray matter density reduction in dorsal frontal cortex: Inverse relationships during postadolescent brain maturation [Electronic Version]. *J. Neurosci.*, 21, 8819-8829. Retrieved November 15, 2001 from <http://www.jneurosci.org/cgi/content/abstract/21/22/8819>
- Whitford, T. J., Rennie, C. J., Grieve, S. M., Clark, C. R., Gordon, E., & Williams, L. M. (2007). Brain maturation in adolescence: Concurrent changes in neuroanatomy and neurophysiology [Electronic Version]. *Human Brain Mapping*, 28, 228-237. Retrieved March 22, 2007 from <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/hbm.20273>

FIGURES

Figure 1. White matter density in left and right internal capsules and arcuate fasciculi by age.
(Paus, Zijdenbos, Worsley, Collins, Blumenthal, Giedd, Rapoport, & Evans, 1999, p. 3) Used by Permission.

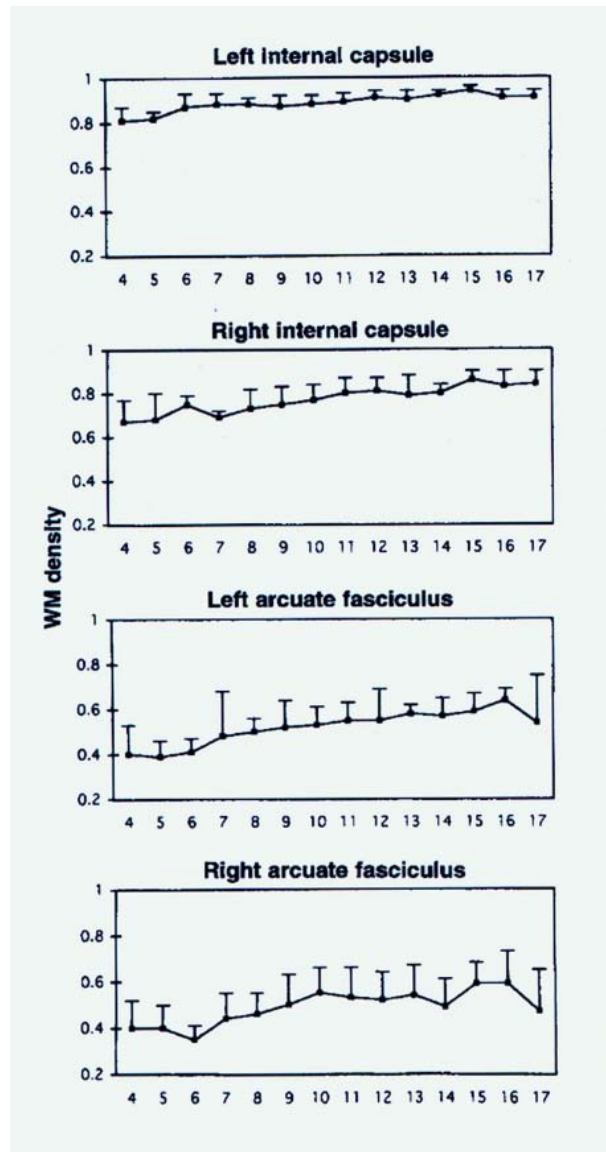


Figure 2. Age-related changes in white matter density along the putative corticospinal tract
The thresholded maps of t -statistic values [$t > 3.0$] are superimposed on the axial [A] and coronal [B] sections through the MR image of a single subject. The location of the changes in the posterior limb of the internal capsule suggested that the changes involved the corticospinal and, possibly, thalamocortical tracts.
(Paus, Zijdenbos, Worsley, Collins, Blumenthal, Giedd, Rapoport, & Evans, 1999, p. 3) Used by Permission.

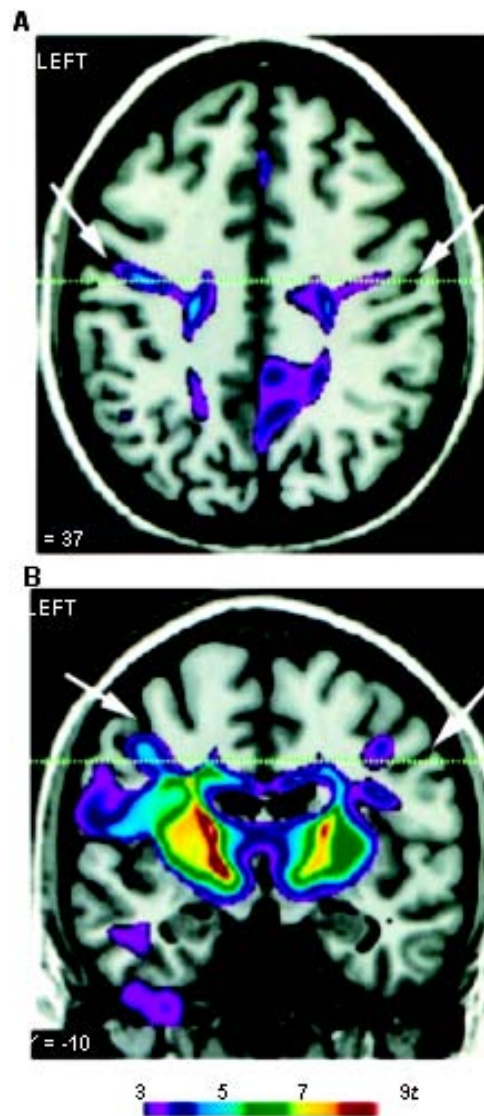


Figure 3. Composite statistical maps of age effects
A. Relating brain growth

[Green] with gray matter loss [Blue] in the child-to-adolescent group. Areas in red show a combination of brain growth and gray matter loss. Note: Growth in anterior brain and gray matter loss in all four lobes of the brain.

B. Relating brain growth [Green] with gray matter loss [Blue] in the adolescent-to-adult group. Areas in red show a combination of brain growth and gray matter loss. Note: Growth in frontal and medial lobes and gray matter loss in the frontal lobes.

C. Left, top and right brain, highlighting differences in correlations between brain growth and gray matter loss in the child-to-adolescent group. The areas in red are those of greatest growth while also those of greatest reduction in gray matter density. The white areas are those of growth and of increasing gray matter density. Note: Gray matter loss in occipital and parietal lobes.

D. Left, top and right brain for the adolescent-to-adult group. The areas in red are those of greatest growth while also those of greatest reduction in gray matter density. The white areas are those of growth and of increasing gray matter density. Note: Gray matter loss in frontal lobes, associated with higher thought functions.

(Sowell, Thompson, Tessner, & Toga, 2001, p. 8825) Used by Permission.

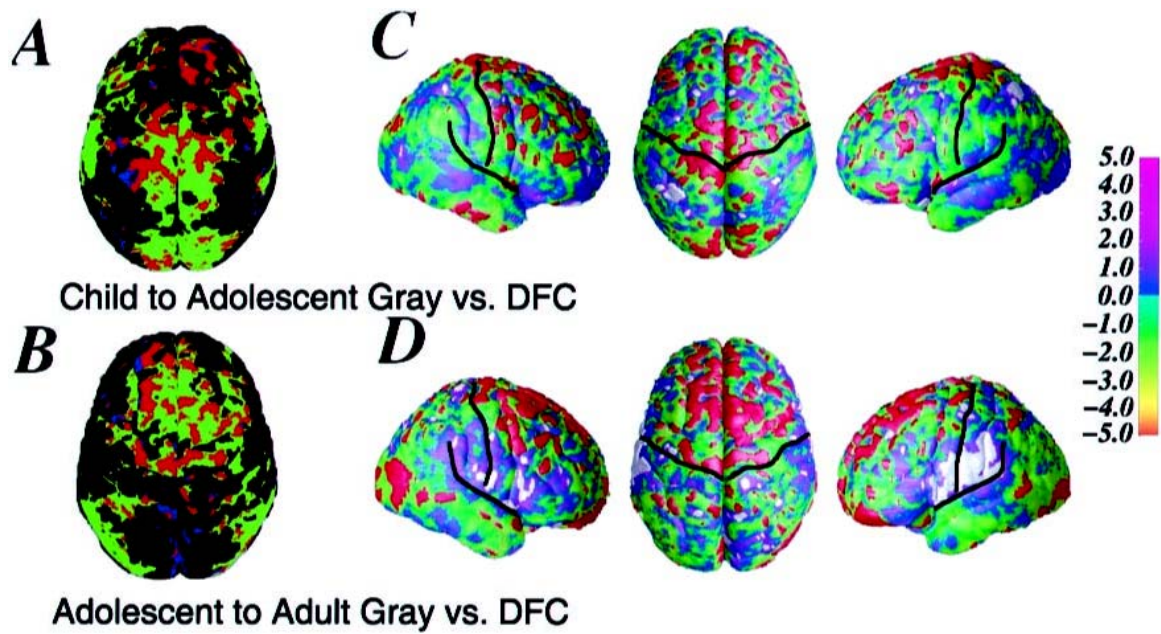


Figure 4. Chronological Age and Piagetian Stage vs Brain Mass

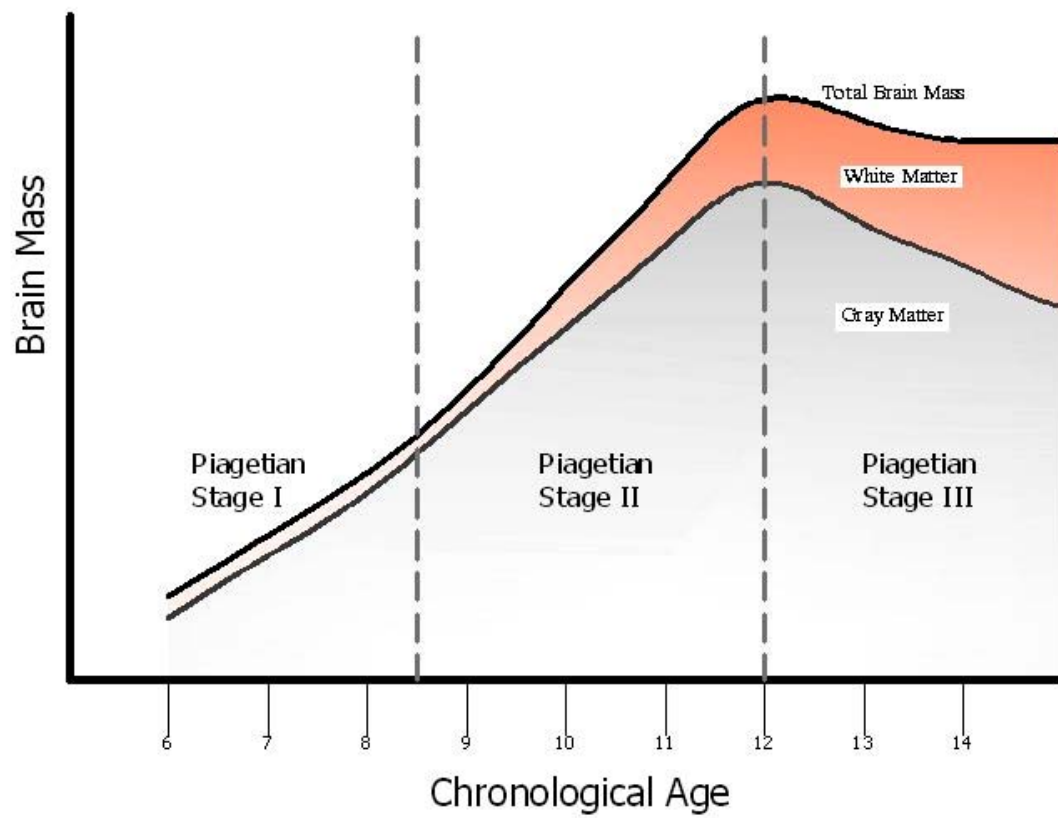


Figure 5. Simple Two-Pan Balance

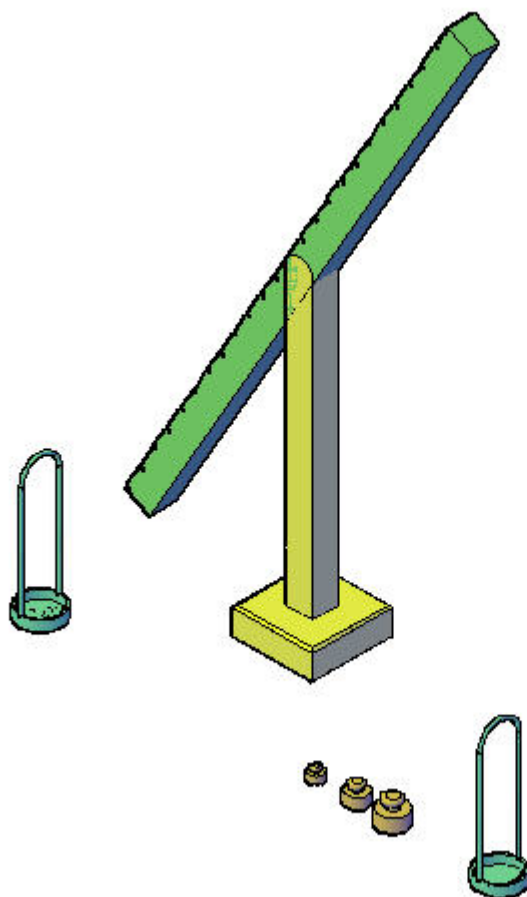


Figure 6. Two-Pan Balance as Balance by Pre-Pubescent Child

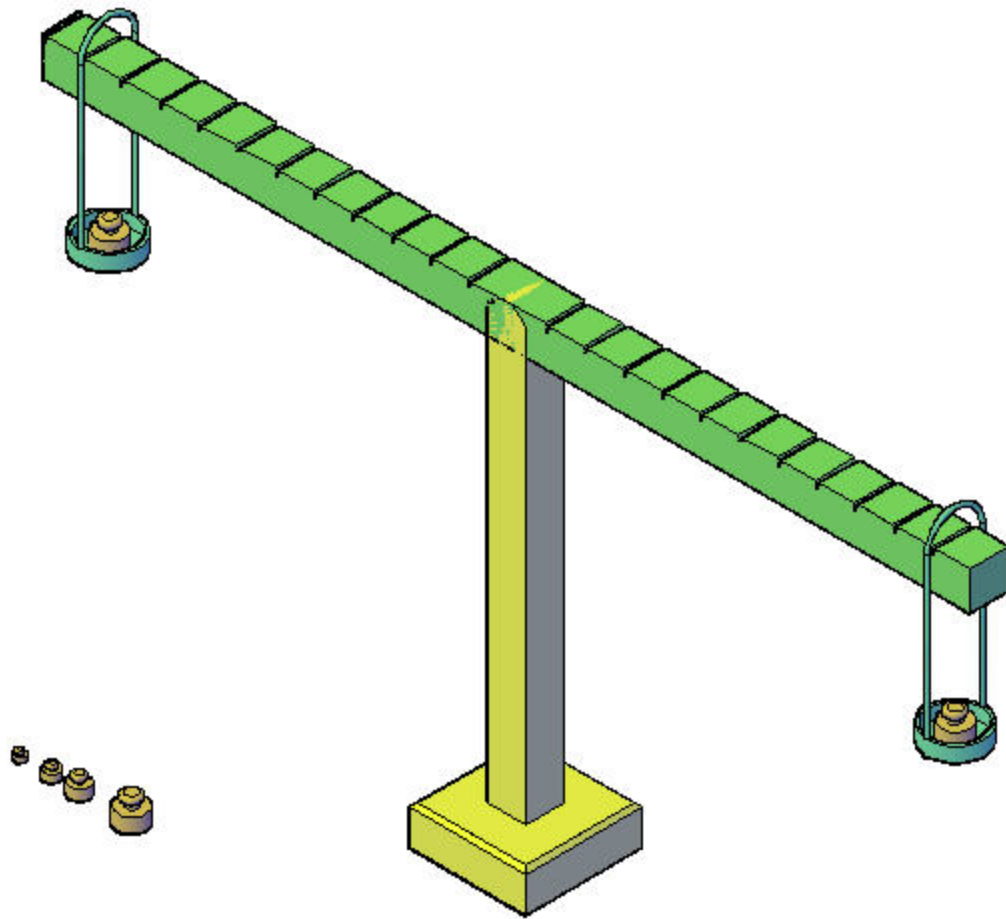
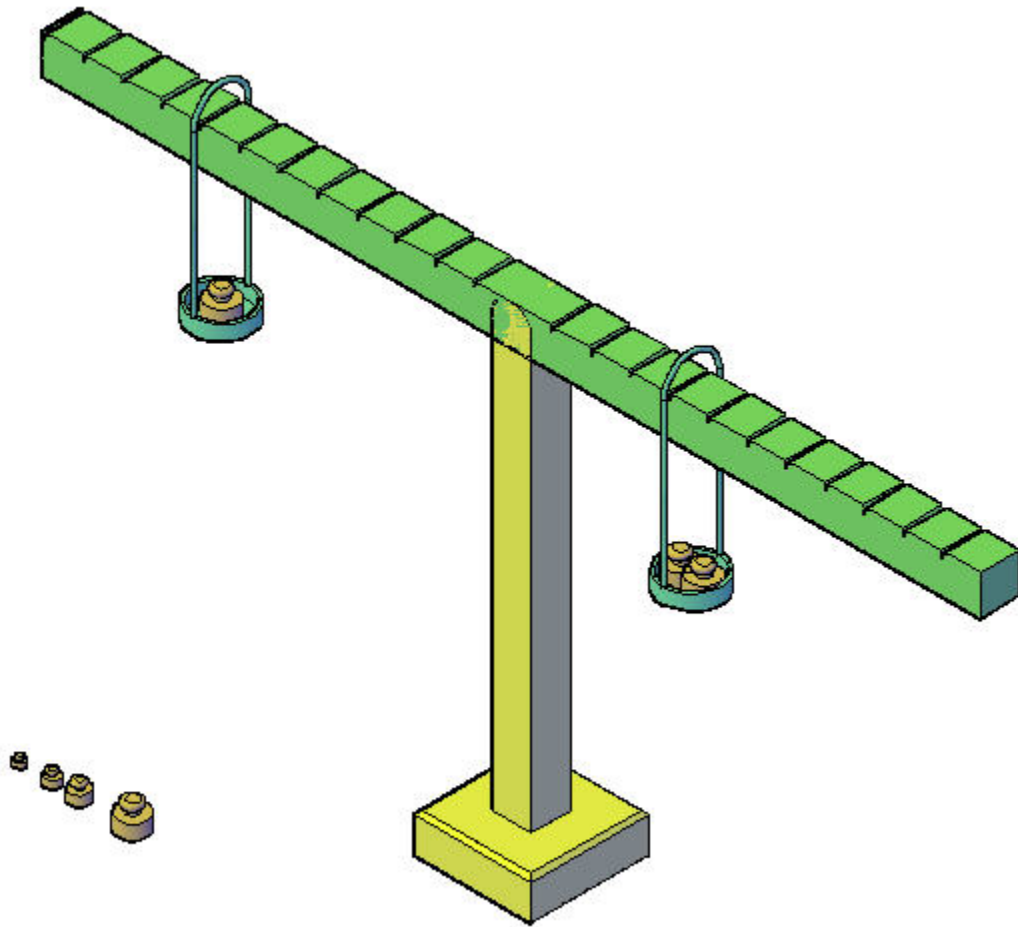


Figure 7. Two-Pan Balance as Balanced by Adolescent.



Selection of LMS Based in a Pedagogical Approach

Jesús Salinas

University of Balearic Islands

Campus UIB. Edif.. Guillem Cifre. Ctra. Valldemossa km. 7,5. 07122 Palma. Baleares (Spain)

jesus.salinas@uib.es

Barbara de Benito

University of Balearic Islands

Campus UIB. Edif.. Guillem Cifre. Ctra. Valldemossa km. 7,5. 07122 Palma. Baleares (Spain)

barbara.debenito@uib.es

Abstract

The implementation of Virtual learning environments depends on decisions related to the educational design and on other decisions related to technology itself and the selection of the most appropriate system and tools. This selection requires thinking about instructional design principles, knowledge of the existing technology and their educational possibilities.

Sometimes when an institution plans to implement a virtual learning environment, responsible does not have knowledge of both the pedagogical and technical areas. Usually the selection of LMS is based principally upon technical criteria.

Because we believe that technology must be used to facilitate the teaching/learning process, we designed a tool made for decision making about the technology required for implementing learning strategies, keeping in mind three points of view: pedagogical, technical and organizational. For this, we tried to determine the indicators and criteria to have in mind by users and organizations selecting the most appropriate technologies for the high quality e-learning experience.

Keywords

Learning Management System selection, virtual learning environment, e-learning

1. Introduction

Nowadays through Internet, stakeholders and teachers find many tools at their disposition for the teaching - learning process. With the proliferation of these tools, the problem is more in determining which tools are the most appropriate for obtaining specific educative goals. Following the same line of thinking as McGreal, Gram & Marks (1998), Spector, Wasson & Davidson (1999), Cook (2000), we believe that taking into account the instructive design principles based on networks and the knowledge of both the technical characteristics of the tools and the pedagogical aspects, would contribute to selecting the most appropriate software for the distribution of educative experiences based on networks.

However, selecting a Learning Management System (LMS) is very complex due to the great number of tools developed specifically for distribution and management of virtual environments aimed at learning, and also due to the continuous advances made and the upgrading of new tools which this field is generating.

The dynamic use and the increase of the ITC in learning, the expansion which is now happening with the results of a multitude of experiments, the emerging models of teaching, the immense quantity of tools and applications developed, the lack of knowledge about the educative possibilities of these, the disregard of functionalities and technical possibilities and the lack of criteria for evaluating and selecting tools, has led us to this research.

2.- Description of the Research Process

This study was conducted as a design research (van den Akker, 1999; Reigeluth & Frick, 1999; Reeves, 2000), and by identifying the indicators and criteria which need to be taken into account when selecting tools, we have developed an instrument which helps to make decisions about the most suitable technical support needed. Using the Development and Research methodological approach we have built a tool to help in the making decisions process for selecting technological framework to implement virtual learning environment.

Because the choice of tools cannot be made only by using one criterion, being there so many elements to take into account in this environment, we have based ourselves on the multi-criteria theory as our base method for designing the instrument.

We designed the instrument in two phases:

1.- The first phase consisted in the identification of the criteria quality which defines virtual teaching- learning environments and also the determination of the indicators and attributes which needed to be taken into account for the choice of platforms or tools, described above. We made this study by the functional analysis of both the technical possibilities of the tools and the relation to learning contexts. In relation with the functional analysis about technical possibilities, we made a meta-analysis (de Benito, 2006) of comparative studies or reports about platforms. This allowed us to know the technical and pedagogical possibilities of the tools, and also a questionnaire was sent to professors with e-learning experience. For the functional analysis in relation to the learning context we used a part of the questionnaire mentioned above, aimed to analyze the different learning contexts in virtual environments. (de Benito & Salinas, 2005; de Benito & Salinas, 2006, Salinas & de Benito, 2007)

2.- The second phase was the design, development and validation of the prototype. Once validated by experts the instrument was made up of 20 questions relative to organizational, pedagogical, technological and economical aspects of a virtual formation environment (de Benito & Salinas, 2007).

3.- Identification of Indicators and Criteria for Selection

With the purpose of identifying the indicators and criteria which need to be taken into account when selecting tools, we made a functional analysis of the technology in relation to the learning contexts.

This functional analysis includes:

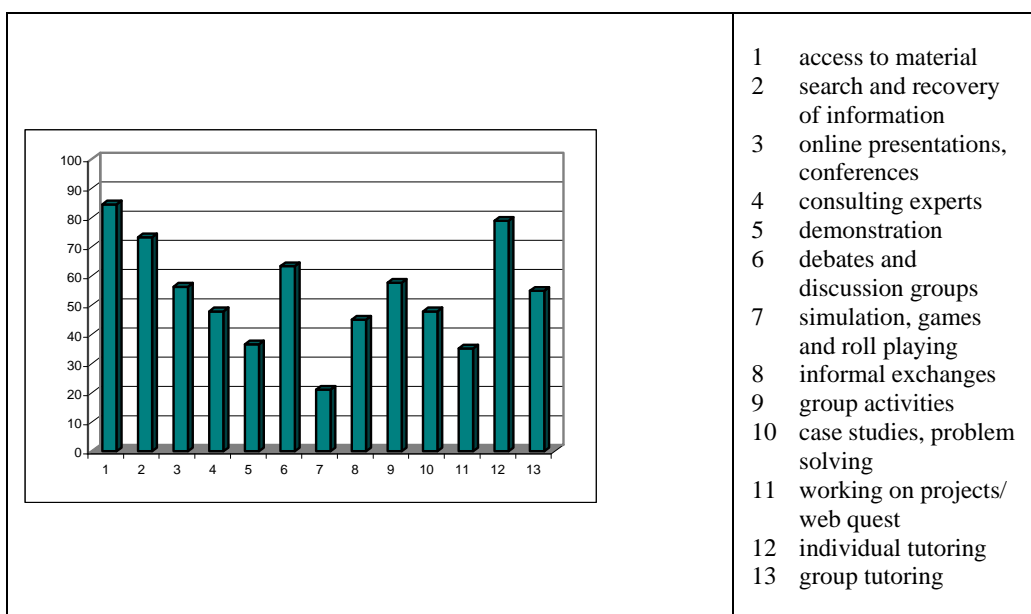
- Analysis of didactic techniques used by the teachers
- Analysis of didactic techniques from the point of view from which teaching model was implemented
- Analysis of didactic techniques in relation to the type of studies
- Analysis of didactic uses of technology
- Matrix of didactic functions of the tools
- Functional map of tools, from a technological point of view through a meta-analysis of comparative studies or reports about platforms and also a questionnaire was sent to professors with e-learning experience.

Some of the results obtained from the functional analysis revealed what didactic functions the tools presented. Studying the different strategies implemented, allowed us to find out which tools were used more often in virtual environments, how they were used and also to make a matrix of the didactic functions of these tools.

3.1 Analysis of Didactic Techniques

The didactic techniques in use by CMC have been widely analysed by various authors, the number of techniques in use is large and even more if we consider the variables which can be incorporated. So in order to be able to analyse the different didactic functions of these tools we decided to select and group together those techniques which we found were used by the greatest number of teachers, giving the person questioned the option of incorporating others which we had not considered.

As reflected in graphic 1, the most often used didactic techniques were: availability of material and learning resources for the student (85%), followed by tutorials (79%) and the search and recovery of information (73%). The least often used techniques were those based on simulation, games and role playing.



Graphic 1 : Percentages didactic techniques used.

We also analysed the didactic techniques from the point of view from which teaching model was implemented. In this case we observed that the techniques are almost the same independently of the teaching model though distance model also gave importance to group tutoring.

Face-to-face	Blended	At distance
- Access to material 82%	- Individual tutoring 89%	- Access to material and individual tutoring (100%)
- Search and recovery of information 74%	- Access to material 78%	- Search and recovery of information, debates and discussion groups, symposium, round table or panel (83%)
- Individual tutoring 65%	- Debates and discussion groups/symposium, round table or panel 72%	- Group tutoring (78%)

Table 1. Resume of the most used didactic techniques in function of the teaching models

Analysing the techniques in relation to the type of studies in which they are implemented (Health Sciences, Experimental Sciences, Social and Law Sciences, Teaching and Humanities) we observed that access to material and the search and recovery of information were the techniques most used independently of the subject matter studied. Those who use the greatest number and variety of techniques are those who study experimental sciences followed by those who study social and law sciences.

Online presentations, conferences or consulting experts were used by approximately 50% of professors of experimental sciences, teaching techniques and humanities, whereas consulting experts is hardly used at all by those in the Health science field.

Demonstration techniques were used very little in general (37% of all the professors who answered the questionnaire) though it is to be noticed that they were the least used in technical teaching.

So though debates, discussion groups etc. were the most used techniques, only 60% implemented them sometimes. As to the subjects in which they were most used, experimental sciences came first (80%) followed by technical studies (78%), health sciences (66%) and last social sciences and humanities (60 and 50% respectively).

Simulations were the least used generally though 60% of the experimental sciences professors say they used them.

Informal exchanges cannot be called a proper didactic technique, in any case it needs to be incorporated with other techniques because of the fact that 50% of professors say they use it.

Group activities, such as case studies, problem solving, etc., are used by more than 50% of the professors in social and law studies and experimental sciences.

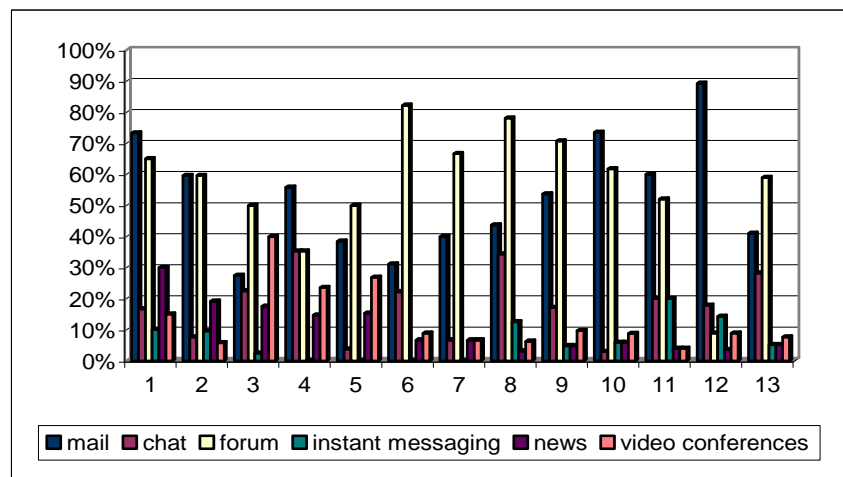
Work on projects is a technique which has more followers every day, however it is still one of the least used ones say the professors who filled out the questionnaire. The subjects which most use it are social and law sciences, followed by health sciences. This is the technique which experimental sciences professors say they use least.

3.2. Didactic Uses of Technology

The tool's use is another aspect of the analysis of didactic techniques. In order to analyse these, we divided the tools into three groups : communication, (mail, chat, forum, instant messaging, news, video conferences), organisational (job assignment, calendar, student groups, authoring tools, brainstorming, voting) and those related to access of information (shared applications and files, links to URL, FAQ, conceptual maps, shared navigating, electronic blackboard).

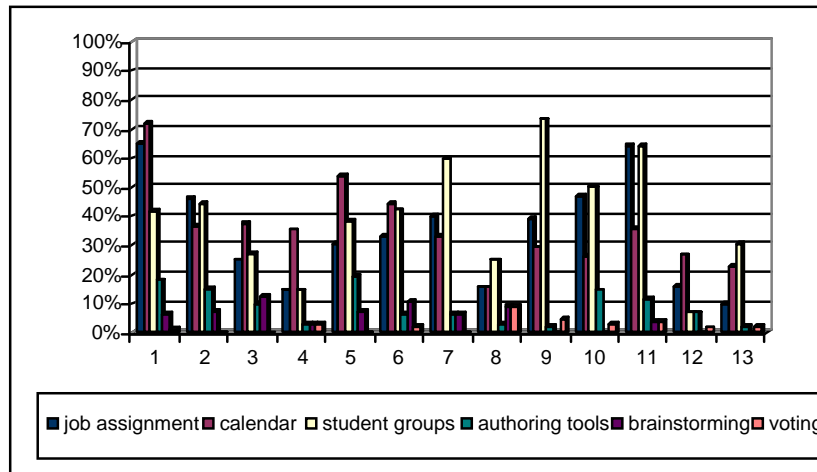
Keeping the above in mind, we made graphics 2, 3 and 4 which show the tools used by professors in each didactic technique by and the percentage of which say they use the techniques specifically. We observed that the tools which facilitated communication were the most generally used.

Graphic 2 show that mail and forums are way ahead of the others and are used in almost all didactic techniques. Mail, as is logical, is used for individual tutoring, access to information and case studies. The technique in which they are least used is for online presentations, conferences, debates and discussions in which the forums tool is most used. Another of the techniques where a considerable percentage of professors use forums is in the creation of social spaces for informal exchanges, and also, though to a lesser degree, in proposing group activities, simulations, games or roll playing, also in accessing information, case studies and problem solving. The next most used tool is the chat. This is most used in consulting experts and as a social space. Video conferencing is mostly used for online presentations and conferences but also in demonstrations and for consulting experts. News is also a little used tool, it is mostly used in accessing material (30% of professors), then for the search and recovery of information, online presentations, consulting experts and demonstrations (used by 15 to 20% of professors). In last place, instant messaging is the least used tool and the one less present in platforms. Those who say they use it, is with the working on projects technique, also in individual tutoring and informal exchanges.



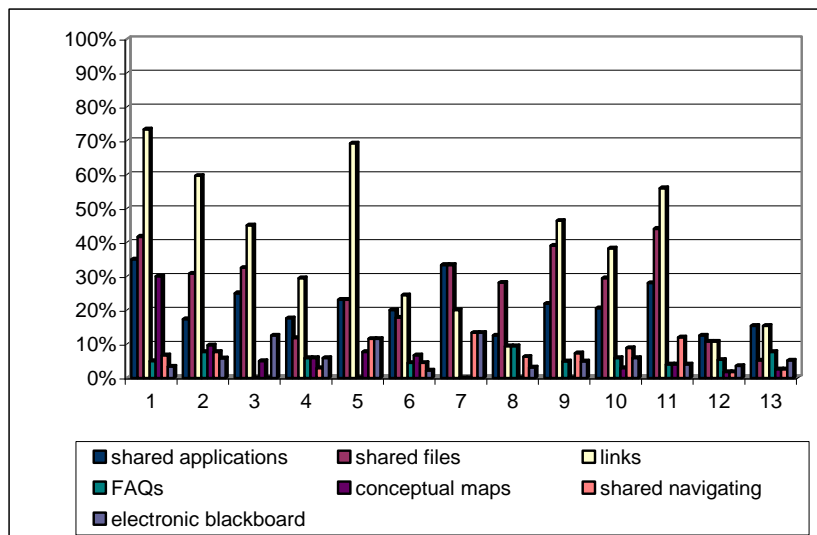
Graphic 2: Percentage of professors who use the various communications tools didactic techniques

As to the tools which we grouped in the organisational category, the most used are, task assigning, calendars and student groups. Job assignment is mainly used in the techniques to access material and in work projects, followed by search and recovery of information and case studies. The Calendar is used in the majority of techniques, especially in accessing material. Student groups are mainly for group activity proposals, work projects, simulations and roll playing. It is least used, leaving aside individual tutoring, in consulting experts. The authoring tool is used for demonstrations, access to material and search and recovery of information. One should notice that it is not used in the work projects technique or group activities. Brainstorming and voting are hardly used at all.



Graphic 3 : Percentage of professors who use the various organisational tools

Last we analysed the tools which facilitate access to and interchange of information. Of the 3 groups of tools, this is the group which is generally the least used. Those who use them most, with some differences, are links to Internet, followed by shared files. Links are most used for access to material and demonstrations. Secondly, by 50% of professors for search and recovery of information and work projects. The technique in which it is least used, leaving aside tutoring, is for the social space. Shared files are used in work projects, access to material and proposals of group activities, least for consulting experts. Shared applications are the next most used tool, mainly for access to material and simulations. Conceptual maps are used only for access to material. Lastly FAQs, shared navigation and the electronic blackboard are hardly used at all with the exception of the use of the shared blackboard for online presentations, conferences and the shared navigation which has been used by a greater number of professors for simulations.



Graphic 4: Percentage professors who use the various tools which facilitate access to and interchange of Information in didactic techniques.

3.3. Matrix of Didactic Functions of the Tools

From the results of the study we were able to make a framework for didactic use of the tools in function of how often they were used in the various didactic techniques.

-- not used * used by < 15% ** used by 15-25% *** used by 25-50% **** used by 50-75%	1	access to material
	2	search and recovery of information
	3	online presentations, conferences
	4	consulting experts
	5	demonstration
	6	debates and discussion groups
	7	simulation, games and roll playing
	8	a place for informal exchanges
	9	group activities
	10	case studies, problem solving
	11	working on projects/ web quest
	12	individual tutoring
	13	group tutoring

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	****	***	**	***	*	**	*	**	***	***	**	****	**
communication	*	*	*	**	*	*	*	**	*	*	*	*	*
mail	****	***	**	***	*	**	*	**	***	***	**	****	**
chat	****	***	*	**	*	****	*	**	****	****	**	*	****
forum	****	***	***	**	**	****	*	****	****	****	**	*	****
instant messaging	*	*	*	---	---	---	---	*	*	*	*	*	*
news	***	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
video conferences	*	*	***	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
job assignment	****	***	*	*	*	***	*	*	***	***	**	*	*
calendar	****	***	***	***	***	***	*	*	***	*	*	*	*
student groups	***	***	***	*	*	***	*	*	***	***	**	*	*
authoring tools	**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
brainstorming	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
voting	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
shared applications	***	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
shared files	****	***	***	*	*	*	*	*	***	*	*	*	*
Links to URL	****	***	***	*	***	***	*	*	***	***	**	*	*
FAQs	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
conceptual maps	***	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
shared navigating	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
electronic blackboard	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Table 2. Matrix of Didactic Functions of the Tools

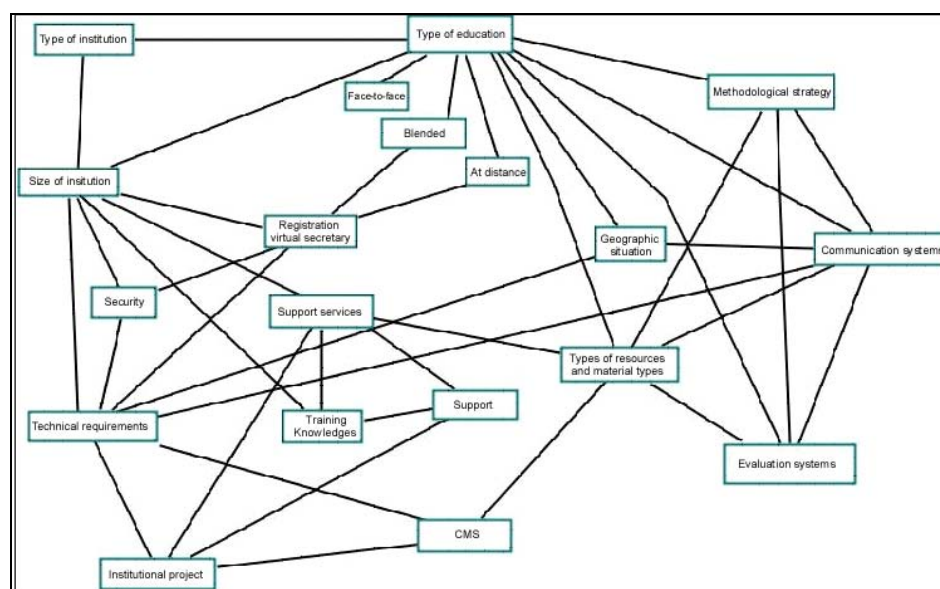
4.- Design, Development and Validation of the Instrument

The second phase of the research was the design, development and validation of the prototype. Once validated by experts the instrument was made up of 20 questions relative to organizational, pedagogical, technological and economical aspects of a virtual formation environment.

Table 3 shows the different criteria used and graphic 5 the relation existing between these criteria and attributes. .

TECHNICAL AND HUMAN RESOURCES			economical
COST (COMMERCIAL OR FREE PLATFORM)			economical
HOSTING			economical
TYPE OF INSTITUTION (HIGHER EDUCATION, NETWORK UNIVERSITIES, VIRTUAL CAMPUSES, ETC.)			organizational
EXPERIENCE OF THE INSTITUTION IN E-LEARNING			organizational
USE OF PLATFORMS			organizational
INSTITUTIONAL PROJECT			organizational
KNOWLEDGE OF THE TEACHERS IN THE USE OF VIRTUAL ENVIRONMENTS.			organizational
SUPPORT FOR TEACHER AND STUDENTS NEEDED			organizational
GEOGRAPHICAL AND TIME			organizational
NUMBER OF STUDENTS			organizational
STUDENT MANAGEMENT			organizational/
			technological
EDUCATIONAL	METHODOLOGY	(DISTANCE,	pedagogical
BLENDED,...)			
METHODS AND STRATEGIES			pedagogical
PEDAGOGICAL RESOURCES			pedagogical
EVALUATION PROCESS			pedagogical
REUSE OF PEDAGOGICAL RESOURCES			technological
IMPORT/EXPORT CAPABILITIES			technological

Table 3. Criteria used in the instrument



Graphic 5. Relationship between key criteria

The answer to every question is associated to a particular attribute. And once all the questions have been answered, the tool generates a report of the recommended criteria the user needs to take into account when wanting to adopt a technological system. It is meant to be in an exportable file format so that the user can modify it and add his preferences.

5.- Conclusion

In this study we used the methodology of design and development with the objective of determining the organizational, pedagogical and technological developments that should be considered in the implementation of a virtual learning environment. An instrument has been constructed that helps in the decision making on the tools or technological configuration to implement virtual learning environments of quality. Since the selection of tools cannot be realised from a unique criterion because the elements to consider are many, we have been based on the decision making multicriterion as methodologic base on the design of the instrument.

This supposed, on the one hand, to delimit which are the quality criteria that define the virtual learning environments and on the other to determine the indicators and attributes to consider in the selection of platforms or tools.

Through the implementation of the questionnaire and the functional analysis of the tools we have obtained information that, although we are aware that generalising these results requires caution, provides some first indications of how the LMS are being introduced in higher education.

It is necessary to continue doing research to find answers to the design and the implementation of innovative methodological strategies in accordance with the possibilities which ICT offer us. The knowledge of technological advances concerning the possibilities presented by technology as to the distribution of content, access to information, interactions teachers- students and student-students, management of the learning environment etc, become essential elements of study.

References

- Cook, K.C. (2000): Online professional communication: Pedagogy, instructional design, and student preference in Internet-based distance education. *Business Communication Quarterly* 63 (2) 106-110
- de Benito, B (2006): Diseño y validación de un instrumento de selección de herramientas para entornos virtuales basado en la toma de decisiones multicriterio. Doctoral dissertation. Universitat Illes Balears.
- de Benito, B. & Salinas, J. (2005). Situaciones didácticas en los entornos virtuales de enseñanza-aprendizaje (EVEA) en la enseñanza superior: elaboración de un instrumento de análisis. Paper presented in EDUTEC05. Formación del profesorado y Nuevas Tecnologías. Santo Domingo, República Dominicana.
- de Benito, B. & Salinas, J., (2006). Análisis de situaciones didácticas en los entornos virtuales de enseñanza-aprendizaje (EVEA) en la enseñanza superior. Paper presented in EDUTEC06. La educación en entornos virtuales: calidad y efectividad en el e-learning. Tarragona, España.
- de Benito, B. & Salinas, J. (2007). A tool for Selection of LMS Based in a Systems Pedagogical Approach. Poster. IADIS International Conference e-Learning 2007 Proceedings. IADIS, Lisbon (PORTUGAL)
- McGreal, R. et al. (1998). A Survey of New Media Development and Delivery Software for Internet-Based Learning. [<http://telecampus.com/developers/environment/index.html>] .[acces april 1998]
- Reeves, T. C. (2000). Enhancing the Worth of Instructional Technology Research through "Design Experiments" and Other Development Research Strategies. *International Perspectives on Instructional Technology Research for the 21st Century Symposium*. New Orleans, LA, USA.
- Reigeluth, C. Y Frick, T. (1999): Formative research: A methodology for Creating and Improving Design Theories. En Reigeluth, C. (Ed.): *Instructional-Design Theories and Models. A New Paradigm of Instructional Theory* (Vol. II). Lawrence Erlbaum. Mahwah (NJ), USA. 633-652.
- Salinas, J. & De Benito, B. (2007). Analysis of the Didactic Functions of Technology in Online Formation Systems. Paper presented in IADIS International Conference e-Learning 2007 Proceedings. IADIS, Lisbon (PORTUGAL)
- Spector, M.; Wasson, B. & Davidson, P. (1999): Designing collaborative distance learning environment for complex domains. In Collis, B. & Oliver, R. (Eds.): *Proceedings of Ed-Media 1999: World Conference on Educational Multimedia, Hypermedia, and Telecommunications*, Seattle, Washington, June 19-24, Charlottesville, VA: Association for the Advancement of Computing in Education, 323-329
- van den Akker, J. (1999). Principles and methods of development research. In J. van den Akker, N. Nieveen, R. M. Branch, K. L. Gustafson, & T. Plomp, (Eds.), *Design methodology and developmental research in education and training* (pp. 1-14). The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Podcasting and Vodcasting: Legal Issues and Ethical Dilemmas

Heidi L. Schnackenberg

Edwin S. Vega

Zachary B. Warner

Plattsburgh State University

101 Broad Street

Plattsburgh, New York 12901

heidi.schnackenberg@plattsburgh.edu

eddie.vega@plattsburgh.edu

zacharybwarner@yahoo.com

Abstract

Portable media devices like iPods, iRivers, and others, are becoming quite common in today's society. Frequently, we see individuals from all walks of life tuning in – or out, as the case may be – to these small digital devices. Concurrent with the advent of portable hardware is the development of downloadable media. Two of these forms of downloadable programming are podcasting and vodcasting. While these media are rapidly becoming a part of everyday life, written laws that govern technology and its uses are not remaining current with the rapidly changing nuances of ownership and usage in the digital world. In this paper, we address the various types of pod/vodcasting and the legal and ethical implications of creating and using these media.

Introduction

For several years now, portable media devices like iPods, iRivers, and others, can be seen attached to everyone from teens on their way to school to business people on their lunch hour. Portable media have become so common in fact that the sight of a thin white cord snaking from a commuter's ear into the pocket of his/her coat is almost de rigueur. So what are people listening to or watching on these tiny devices? Most often, it's downloaded music, movies, or television programs. Interestingly, with the advent of portable media devices, other forms of downloadable media have also emerged. Two of these forms are podcasting and vodcasting.

Podcasts and vodcasts are forms of media found on peer-to-peer file sharing, where users exchange files over the Internet by either uploading or downloading files from individual terminals. According to Schnackenberg, Vega and Warner (2008):

Podcasting is a distribution of audio files such as radio programs or music videos, over the Internet using either RSS or [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Atom_\(standard\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Atom_(standard)) drslt g1033Atom syndication for listening on mobile devices and personal computers. A podcast is a web feed of audio or video files placed on the Internet for anyone to subscribe to and download. Podcaster's websites also may offer direct download of their files, but the subscription feed of automatically delivered new content is what distinguishes a podcast from a simple download or real-time streaming. Usually, the podcast features one type of "show" with new episodes either sporadically or at planned intervals such as daily, weekly, etc. There are also podcast networks that feature multiple shows on the same feed. The essence of podcasting is to create audio content for an audience who wants to listen whenever and wherever they desire. The term Podcast is a combination of the words "iPod" and "broadcast." Although the word podcast is associated to the iPod brand of portable media players, podcasts themselves are not limited to specific brand of mobile devices.

A derivative of the term (and idea) of podcast, is "vodcast," also commonly referred to as a video podcast. A vodcast functions in much the same way as a podcast, except that instead of users downloading simply audio files, they download video files to their portable media players. Vodcasts, like podcasts, are also generally acquired via subscription and at this time, commonly for little or no cost. What makes the concepts of pod- and vodcasting novel is that they are not used to promote artists or for-profit works. Currently, podcasts and vodcasts feature lesser-known individuals and their work at no cost, simply to promote ideas and talent to which the public might otherwise not be exposed.

Currently, some pod/vodcasts are free to download and enjoy, while others are available for a fee. Musical podcasts have an intriguing mix of for-profit and free options. One would think that free downloads are generally created by unknown artists. While at one time that may have been true, now that is no longer the case. As formerly unknown artists are being discovered due to the vast number of hits and downloads for their free podcasts, famous artists are also following the trend and having *some* of their selections available for free, in hopes that the public will enjoy those selections enough to purchase more. Both independent producers and unsigned artists, as well as successful icons in the media industry are using pod/vodcast technology to reach the masses.

Similarly, podcasts can also be talk shows, sports commentary, news, or other non-musical programs. Like musical podcasts, some of these are free and others cost the user per download. The advantage of downloading these types of programs, whether they are free or otherwise, is that the user can listen to what interests him/her when they have time for it, rather than when the media pushes the information to them. While it would seem that that free podcasts would be more enticing than ones that cost, for the convenience of having information available when a user is able to listen to it, a fee may not be all that unattractive.

Presently, some of the audio that is available as a podcast, is also available as a vodcast with corresponding video files. In the not-too-distant past, podcasts were much more commonly downloaded because affordable portable media devices couldn't handle video files. Now, portable media with the ability to play video is significantly more affordable to the public, and therefore infinitely more common. Vodcasts follow much the same genres as podcasts in terms of types and fee/free options, with the additional option of movies and television programs being more popular than music for downloading. (Of course, music videos are available for download as well.) As with podcasts, famous directors, producers, and actors are now not only offering some clips, shows, or films for free, but they are creating special programming that is available *only* as a vodcast. This then creates an entirely unique product, audience, and market, driven entirely by the development of the portable media player and its associated pod/vodcast needs.

Of course, the entertainment, news, sports, and business worlds are not the only industries making use of pod/vodcast technology. The field of education is following this trend to target students, instructors, parents and the communities they serve. Schnackenberg et al. (2008) note that "there are now downloadable podcasts to help students learn how to properly pronounce words in a different language or learn English as a second language. Several historical websites also offer vodcasts where veterans are being interviewed and offering personal accounts of the wars and armed forces in which they served." and "An instructor can opt to have his/her lectures available for downloading to a digital media player to be listened to or watched for review or to make up a missed class session. Science experiments and field trips can inspire discussions that could make great podcasts. These static, singularly transmitted files can then generate further discussions outside of the classroom." Not only are these technologies available for use in the classroom, but software and hardware used in pod/vodcast creation are becoming accessible to students. Pupils in schools and universities are now able to create their own "casts" as a way to enhance the teaching and learning process.

Given the pervasive use of pod/vodcast technology for entertainment, education, news, and a variety of other applications, its presence in the research literature is fairly new but surprisingly abundant. While no longitudinal studies are available, the results of investigations and reports found the uses and applications for pod/vodcasting to be varied and to have great potential.

Podcasts/Vodcasts and the Literature

Duke University made headlines and history in August 2004 when it handed out 20GB Apple® iPod devices to over 1,600 incoming students. The Center for Instructional Technology (CIT) at Duke evaluated the educational benefits of the devices basing their findings on student and faculty feedback. The findings showed that podcasts created benefits for students such as flexible access to media, better support for individual learners and promoted student interest in the classroom. There was also less reliance on physical materials for faculty as well as students (Belanger, 2005). Not all schools freely give out tools for creating and listening to podcasts, but as Zeynel Cebeci and Mehmet Tekdal point out in their study of audio learning, many students already own mp3 players capable of playing downloaded podcasts (Cebeci & Tekdal, 2006). Campbell echoes his in his study. He supports the use of podcasting at the university level saying that students will integrate scholastic podcasts into their lives easily because it is a

medium they are already using for pleasure. He writes “it is only natural that school stuff would mingle with other aspects of [the student’s] daily life (Campbell, 2005).” The two Cukurova University professors also identify some pedagogical benefits of using podcasts for teaching and learning. They state that listening has been the primary learning method for thousands of years and podcasting may be a positive alternative for students that dislike reading. Cebeci and Tekdal suggest that podcasting does not need to be solely for lectures. They propose that podcast substance could be varied and clips of songs or speeches could be inserted in with the necessary course content (Cebeci & Tekdal, 2006). Matthews adds that students with disabilities such as visual impairment can greatly benefit from recorded material as they can listen on their own time as much as necessary (Matthews, 2006).

Boulos, Maramba and Wheeler found similar benefits when they examined podcasting as a tool for students of medicine. They recommended studies to examine how to integrate podcasting into e-Learning (Boulos et al, 2005). Saby Tavales and Sotiris Skevoulis of Pace University undertook a study that sought to find a method for seamless integration. They developed scenarios where a student or an instructor missed a class period. In both cases, students could download the day’s lecture in podcast form. Tavales and Skevoulis believe that this solution to the problem of unplanned absences is applicable at any level of education (Tavales & Skevoulis, 2006).

Although many studies show benefits to teachers and learners, podcasting in the classroom does have opposition. Brock Read interviewed an English professor from Georgia College & State University who cautioned the use of iPods and podcasting without strict directions. He warns that without clear usage guidelines, iPods can become toys. Students need to be directed if they are allowed to use podcasts as an educational tool (Read, 2005). Another con of podcasting is the costs involved. Equipment needs include computers with certain requirements for hardware and software and a player such as an iPod. Devices to play podcasts on can be expensive and all universities do not have the means to provide them to students. Requiring students to provide their own devices could exclude some students (Matthews, 2006).

Podcasting also brings up legal concerns. Donnelly and Berge bring up the issue of podcast ownership. If an instructor’s podcast follows a textbook, does the textbook publisher own rights to the podcast? If the podcasts are made available to only students in the classroom, such as with a course management system, the potential of podcasting is limited regardless of whether the content is accessed at school or at home. There is also confusion about whether music included in a podcast requires only a composition license or if a performance rights license is needed since podcasts are download and not streamed (Donnelly & Berge, 2006).

Many benefits are associated with the use of podcasting as a tool for teaching and learning in the classroom. However, there are cautions for potential podcasters as well. The academic literature suggests that podcasting, when used correctly, can be an effective tool useful to both students and instructors. It is clear that more research must be done to answer some of the lingering questions regarding podcasting use for education and the laws surrounding it.

Vodcasting shares many similarities with podcasting. Likewise, many of the benefits span both mediums. Vodcasting, however, has the added video component. This allows for a higher success rate in the teaching and learning environments because video, animation and interactive media have been shown to increase attention, motivation and interest (Chan & Lee, 2005). Hürst and Waizenegger mention vodcasting when they present a variety of approaches for “lecture casting.” In their study, they suggest a type of lecture cast where the recorded audio lecture is accompanied by graphics or video. The recorded lecture becomes a type of vodcast. Their research proved this medium to be very effective for lecture casting (Hürst & Waizenegger, 2006).

Linda Herkenhoff researched vodcasting as a supplementary tool for training in the business world. She found that as an instrument for training and learning, vodcasting allowed trainees to learn at their own pace in whatever environment they chose. Multitasking became a possibility and students wishing to examine more advanced materials had the means to do so. She also found that vodcasting was a good fit for those who had English as a second language (Herkenhoff, 2006). This is similar to a finding by Robert Godwin-Jones in his study that examined “disruptive technologies for language learners.” Godwin Jones found that language instructors and learners could benefit from disruptive technologies, such as podcasting and vodcasting, because they provide supplementary opportunities for oral communication (Godwin-Jones, 2005).

Vodcasting has not escaped criticism for its shortcomings. One of the most common issues is that students are not being trained in how to properly use the devices necessary for creating and playing a vodcast. Instructors are finding inadequate time to teach both the course content and a tutorial on how to use the vodcast technology (Chinnery,

2006). In order to make vodcasting a staple of a classroom, a standardized recording process would have to be developed to ensure a certain level of quality and limit access to copyrighted materials that are meant for classroom use only. The legal issues at hand are almost identical to those surrounding podcasting. It is unclear who owns the podcast or vodcast if there is copyrighted information contained in it (Meng, 2005).

Vodcasts remain notoriously more difficult to create than podcasts. They contain downloadable files as well as streaming sources. Also, there are so many different types of video, varying in format, resolution etcetera, that users may have trouble with playability of a vodcast. Another issue of difficulty is found in the playback. While the video content of a vodcast can be split into sections or chapters, current handheld devices are unable to take advantage of this navigation feature (Ketterl et al., 2006). Quality is another matter of much discussion. Although devices are increasingly portable, this shrinking of players is resulting in small speakers and screens as the industry standard. The outcome of this is poor audio-visual quality as well as the limited power of the devices (Chinnery, 2006).

Vodcasting remains a growing technology with many potential uses for teaching and learning in the classroom setting as well as in other situations such as employee training. There are controversial issues surrounding vodcasting including legal questions and concerns about quality. As the technology grows, its implications will become more evident and the appropriate uses of vodcasting will become clear as research continues.

Legal Issues and Ethical Dilemmas with Podcasting and Vodcasting

Generally at no cost and open to the public, most podcasts and vodcasts are copyright free and embody Creative Commons (Creative Commons, 2008) principles where information can be used, modified, and shared as long as it is not for personal gain or profit and proper credit is given to the person(s) who created the material. All information in the public domain can be freely used to create pod/vodcasts (i.e. Aesops fables, the laws of gravity, Shakespearean plays, a variety classical musical scores, etc.). However, in the case of performed works, the scores, scripts, etc. are freely used, but the various performances may not be. Similarly, well-known television and radio programs (i.e., CNN, NPR) also have free podcasts and/or vodcasts available to their audience in order to supplement or extend their shows. (These are not to be confused with real-time streaming video, which CNN, NPR, and others also provide.) As well, over the last few years, many professors and corporate organizations have made lectures and other informational materials available for downloading to their constituents. Often, this information can only be accessed with a password, but it is generally still at no extra cost to the user. While each of these examples illustrates proper and legal use of podcasts and vodcasts, misuse also exists.

One of the most high profile cases of the misuse of vodcasting in particular is with the Japanese anime industry. Recently, fans were uploading and posting to You Tube (www.youtube.com) a wide variety and styles of anime. Given that the anime industry in Japan, like most countries, is a for-profit business worth large sums of money, these illegal uploads (and subsequent illegal downloads) were impacting profit margins. Not only that, but in Japan the animation industry is highly regulated by government guidelines and laws because it is a very important and deeply embedded part of the culture. From the perspective of the Japanese government, the illegal uploading and downloading of anime involves more than just money, it is a matter of honor. While this specific situation was ultimately resolved to the satisfaction of the Japanese government after they formally requested that the illegally uploaded anime was found and removed from You Tube (most, but not all of the anime is now gone), the situation poses an intriguing legal and ethical dilemma. While by its very design, the technologies of podcasting and vodcasting were meant to be used freely and legally, they often are not, thereby impacting someone or some entity's opportunity for recognition and money. In addition, and perhaps more interestingly, these illegal uploads and downloads may also inadvertently trample the mores or decorum of a location or culture with which we as users think we have no interaction or influence. While clearly this is not the case, it certainly illustrates the need for caution with podcasting and vodcasting from not only a legal standpoint, but also a cultural one.

While some of the misuses of portable media formats are blatant, others are a result of legal vagaries or "nuances of legality." In other words, laws may not exist or may not be explicit about what users can do with downloadable programming once it is on their personal computers. In part, this is because every possible scenario cannot be accounted for or presupposed within the limits of the law. But manipulation of media on personal computers is generally private and the rest of society simply doesn't know what one does in the privacy of his/her own home.

Until manipulated media is re-uploaded for public consumption, it is almost impossible to track illegal activity. However, once altered media are put on a networked server, it generally means that it is in the public domain and subject to any laws that may exist.

Some of the more common alterations and creations of pod/vodcasts that occur, but are not legal, include the following:

- The use of soundbytes or copywritten samples within a pod/vodcast without permission (i.e. the concept of remixing).
- The assumption that all pod/vodcasting licensing agreements are the same and have the same restrictions, when in fact licenses have different stipulations and can only be used according to the particulars that are outlined therein.
- The belief that obtaining permission to use a pod/vodcast only from it's creator, but not from each performer or artist on the broadcast, is comprehensive authorization. Although a creator *may* be able to represent any artists on his or her pod/vodcast, this is not consistent with every performance. Although it's not clear whether this is always necessary, it's better to always err on the side of caution and obtain permission for use from all involved parties whenever possible.
- The use of parts of a pod/vodcast in another pod/vodcast (or anything else) without permission. Simply because a broadcast may be free, you cannot take it apart to re-use it any more than you could re-use it in it's entirety without permission (for profit or otherwise).
- Redistribution of pod/vodcast without authorization. If a pod/vodcast or set of pod/vodcasts is removed from the web, a user who has downloaded this material cannot re-upload it for public consumption (free or otherwise). The difficulty with this is that even if a user wanted to ask permission to re-upload, if the material and/or the web host has disappeared (as does happen), who would s/he go to in order to ask permission? Although frustrating, redistribution of these media without consent is illegal by the letter of the law.
- Creation and distribution of a derogatory or negative pod/vodcast. Since pod/vodcasting is not regulated by the government in the way that traditional radio and television are regulated by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC), anyone can generate and air a podcast or a vodcast. As a result, there is no topic that is off limits and no language that is too colorful. Although much of these media are free, they are still subject to legal laws of liable and defamation of character, just as for-profit programs are. Simply because these programs are not earning a profit, doesn't mean that they aren't accountable under the same laws.

Perhaps the most interesting aspect about portable media and peer-to-peer (P2P) file sharing is not the legality, as P2P is legal in the letter of the law, but the ethical implications. As we know from recent and consistent media coverage of this practice, most peer-to-peer file sharers exchange popular, copy written music because it is an inexpensive way to obtain it. People seem to insist on sharing illegal material despite industry and government guidelines, as well as some harsh consequences. Why does this sort of behavior continue when it has been well-publicized that it is not acceptable within the limits of our laws? Is it purely an issue of money? Fortunately, many news, television, and radio programs, as well as independent artists, have become savvy to the popularity of free, downloadable, portable information and entertainment. Recently, media outlets have been creating and uploading regular audio or audio/video programs that are often free and always legal to download from the host websites. While having mainstream media create programming that is available for free is a move toward lessening illegal usage, it still does not explain the persistence of society to acquire for-profit resources dishonestly.

One solution to this dilemma may exist with the approaches and ideas of Scott Sigler, podcast and print author. In an interview with Elisabeth Lewin (2008), Sigler states that print publishers at least, should embrace free, downloadable media rather than trying to compete with it. Instead of attempting to force their audience to purchase what the public clearly knows they can acquire for free, publishers/creators should think of novel ways to garner a market. In a radical move, Sigler proposes that in the case of books, publishers should consider giving the main work away for free, via an audio or print download, in order to let the public get to know and like the author. Then,

publishers could have extensions, follow-ups, character details, etc. available for online purchase once they've captivated the audience. While this approach may run entirely counter to everything that publishers and marketing companies have practiced until now, it may be the way to both honor the idea and practice of free, downloadable entertainment, and yet provide some sort of profit base for the industry. It may also even encourage more legal attainment and use of portable media.

Unfortunately, not only will most users remain ignorant of some of the laws surrounding pod/vodcasting simply because they can't keep up, but lawmakers themselves will have difficulty in creating and upholding regulations. In reality, fair and honest use of portable media may be an issue of principles and morals, rather than strict legal structures. Technology itself rarely *creates* societal problems. Rather, it's the users of technologies who manufacture problems by inappropriate uses and unethical choices. If society can be thoroughly educated to enjoy and justly share intellectual and artistic digital work, then individual members of society will perhaps be more inclined to monitor their own personal usage and the need for up-to-the minute, constantly changing laws may be lessened. At the time of this writing, many colleges and universities offer courses and even programs of study on ethics and ethical issues. In these programs, cyber-ethics and techno-ethics are becoming increasingly important elements. While these areas are relatively new disciplines of study, their focus is to address issues exactly like the ones being discussed here.

Conclusion

Given that it is difficult to predict the laws needed to address digital aspects of a society, laws regarding technology can only be, for the most part, reactive to situations that develop with or from emerging technologies (rather than proactive in order to prevent problems). Therefore, it may well be an issue of personal accountability and honesty with regard to appropriate use of portable media like podcasting and vodcasting, rather than an issue of regulations and consequences. It is an argument that is reminiscent of the tale of the chicken and the egg – which comes first, the laws that guide human behavior, or the behavior that necessitates the creation and implementation of laws? Whichever way it works, the legal and ethical issues surrounding portable media and portable media devices are constantly changing and will continue to change at a whirlwind pace. We may never institute a legal system that will consistently help society to remain honest when it comes to digital media, but we can make strides in developing an ethical and just population with which this type of media finds its audience.

References

- Belanger, Y. (2005, June). *Duke University iPod First Year Experience Final Evaluation Report*. Retrieved October 17, 2008 from <http://cit.duke.edu/pdf/ipod_initiative_04_05.pdf>.
- Boulos, MNK., Maramba, I., & Wheeler, S. (2005). Wikis, blogs and podcasts: a new generation of Web-based tools for virtual collaborative clinical practice and education [Electronic version]. *BMC Medical Education*, 6(41).
- Campbell, G. (2005, November/December). There's something in the air: Podcasting in education. *Educause Review*, 40, 33-46. Retrieved on October 17, 2008 from <<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0561.pdf>>.
- Cebeci, Z., & Tekdal, M. (2006). Using Podcasts as Audio Learning Objects [Electronic version]. *Interdisciplinary Journal of Knowledge and Learning Objects*, 2.
- Chan, A. & Lee, MJW (2005) An MP3 a day keeps the worries away: Exploring the use of podcasting to address preconceptions and alleviate pre-class anxiety amongst undergraduate information technology students. In: Dirk HR Spennemann & Leslie Burr (eds), *Good Practice in Practice. Proceedings of the Student Experience Conference 5-7th September '05*. Wagga Wagga, NSW: Charles Sturt University. 59-71.
- Chinnery, G. M. (2006). Emerging Technologies - Going to the MALL: Mobile Assisted Language Learning [Electronic version]. *Language Learning & Technology*, 10(1), 9-16.
- Creative Commons (2008). *Creative Commons Attribution 2.5*. Retrieved October 17, 2008 from <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.5>.

- Gardner, H. (1983). *Frames of Mind: The Theory of Multiple Intelligence*. Basic Books, New York, NY.
- Donnelly, K. M., & Berge, Z. L. (2006). Podcasting: Co-opting MP3 Players for Education and Training Purposes. *Online Journal of Distance Learning Administration*, 11(3). Retrieved October 17, 2008 from <<http://www.westga.edu/~distance/ojdla/fall93/donnelly93.htm>>.
- Godwin-Jones, R. (2005). Emerging Technologies - Skype and Podcasting: Disruptive Technologies for Language Learning [Electronic version]. *Language Learning & Technology*, 9(3), 9-12.
- Herkenhoff, L. M. (2006). *Podcasting and VODcasting as Supplementary Tools in Management Training and Learning*. Retrieved October 17, 2008 from <http://www.iamb.net/CD/CD06/MS/71_Herkenhoff.pdf>.
- Hürst, W. & Waizenegger, W (2006). An overview of different approaches for lecture casting. *Proceedings of IADIS International Conference on Mobile Learning 2006*, July 2006.
- Ketterl, M., Mertens, R., & Morisse, K. (2006). *Alternative content distribution channels for mobile devices*. Retrieved October 17, 2008 from <http://www2.informatik.uni-osnabrueck.de/papers_pdf/2006_02.pdf>.
- Matthews, K. (2006). *Research Into Podcasting Technology Including Current and Possible Future Uses*. Retrieved October 17, 2008 from <<http://mms.ecs.soton.ac.uk/2007/papers/32.pdf>>.
- Meng, P. (2005). Podcasting & vodcasting: A white paper: Definitions, discussions & implications. Columbia: University of Missouri, IAT Services. Retrieved October 17, 2008 from <http://edmarketing.apple.com/adcinstitute/wp-content/Missouri_Podcasting_White_Paper.pdf>.
- Read, B. (2005). Seriously, iPods Are Educational [Electronic version]. *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 51(28).
- Schnackenberg, H.L. & Vega, E.S., & Warner, Z.B. (2008). Podcasting and Vodcasting in Education and Training. In R. Luppigini & R. Adell (Eds.), *Handbook of Research on Technoethics* (pp. 668-679). Hershey, PA: IGI Global.
- Lewin, E. (August 22, 2008). *Scott Sigler Talks About Social Media, Podcast Books And The Future Of Publishing*. Retrived October 17, 2008 from <<http://www.podcastingnews.com/2008/08/22/scott-sigler-talks-about-social-media-podcast-books-and-the-future-of-publishing>>.
- Tavales, S., & Skevoulis, S. (2006). *Podcasts: Changing the Face of e-Learning*. Retrieved October 17, 2008 from <<http://ww1.ucmss.com/books/LFS/CSREA2006/SER4351.pdf>>.

Better teaching methods for Teacher Education: Blackboard discussions improve critical thinking

Zsuzsanna Szabo, Ph. D.
Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville

Jonathan Schwartz, Ph. D.
University of Hawaii West O'ahu

ZSUZSANNA SZABO is Assistant Professor in the Educational Leadership Department at the Southern Illinois University at Edwardsville. Her research interests include human cognition, team learning, classroom assessment, and gender issues in education.

JONATHAN SCHWARTZ is Assistant Professor in the Division of Elementary Education at the University of Hawaii at West O'ahu. His research interests include inquiry, curriculum and instruction, and human cognition.

For comments and any questions please contact Dr. Szabo at e-mail: zsuzsanna25@gmail.com

Key words: critical thinking, online discussions, teaching methods

Abstract

An increasing number of colleges are incorporating online learning experiences into teacher education programs. As online experiences become a more common instructional tool, research is needed to examine their impact on student learning. Results from this study show that the use of Blackboard discussion forums as supplementary instructional tool in a face-to-face course, improved undergraduate preservice teachers abilities to demonstrate critical thinking skills. Participants in the study were 93 students registered in four sections of an Educational Psychology course at a Midwestern university. All participants in the study took the Canfield's Learning Style Inventory as pre-test, to control for learning preferences; and all also responded to the Ennis-Weir test of Critical Thinking as pre- and post-test. In two of the four sections, as part of their coursework, students completed weekly Blackboard discussions on course topics, moderated by the teacher. Quantitative analysis from the critical thinking measure, and the analysis of online postings showed that preservice teachers developed their ability to analyze, synthesize and evaluate course content, as well as an increase in critical thinking abilities. Quantitative and qualitative analysis is presented along with implications for education.

Critical thinking and higher thinking levels

Critical thinking is often discussed in relation to skills such as logical reasoning, analyzing arguments, testing hypotheses, making decisions, estimating likelihoods, and creative thinking (Hallet, 1984; Ruggiero, 1975; Walters, 1994). Almost half a century ago Ennis (1962) presented a critical thinker as being characterized by her mastery of analytical operations that enabled her to judge relationships between propositions, evaluate, and defend beliefs. In defining critical thinking, a distinction has been made between the process and the product of thinking. Some theorists (Chance, 1986; Nickerson, 1984; Nickerson, Perkins, & Smith, 1985; Sternberg & Kastoer, 1986) in the process of explaining critical thinking use the model that involves a hierarchy of learning applied to the skills involved in the classroom teaching to encourage students to "progress" to higher thinking levels.

Critical-thinking skills are often referred to as higher order cognitive skills to differentiate them from simpler (i.e., lower order) thinking skills (Halpern, 1998). Higher order thinking skills are relatively complex and require judgment, analysis, synthesis, and creativity; they are distinct from the skills that use memory processes as base and are applied in a rote or mechanical manner. Higher order thinking is reflective thought, sensitive to the context, and self-monitored. Bloom's revised Taxonomy provides a useful tool to define critical thinking skills (Anderson and Krathwohl, 2001; Bloom, Krathwohl, & Masia, 1956). Higher levels of learning imply the use of critical thinking skills, metacognition, and the ability to analyze, evaluate, and develop new ideas. All these abilities in student learning are represented in the higher levels of Bloom's taxonomy as revised by Anderson, Krathwohl, Airasian, Cruikshank, Mayer, Pintrich, Raths, & Wittrock, (2001). Bloom in the original taxonomy (Bloom, Krathwohl, and Masia, 1956) categorized the thinking process in six levels: knowledge, comprehension, application,

analysis, synthesis, and evaluation. But later Anderson, Krathwohl, et al. (2001) developed a two dimensional taxonomy: cognitive processes dimension, and knowledge dimension. The cognitive processes dimension comprises the six thinking levels which are similar to the original levels of Bloom's taxonomy. One change was that action verbs were used instead of nouns, to stress the process of thinking and not as much the result of the thinking: Remembering, understanding, applying, analyzing, evaluating, and creating (Anderson & Krathwohl, 2001, pp. 67-68). The other dimension "Knowledge dimension" has four levels: factual, conceptual, procedural, and metacognitive. The two dimensional model offers a grid which is in fact a useful tool to plan teaching objectives and also to test students' learning at the different levels represented in the taxonomy. Using the revised Bloom's taxonomy teachers can measure if students' performance implies higher order thinking. When students use critical thinking they use metacognition, which is an important level on Bloom's taxonomy. Students need not only to understand the concepts they learn, and not only to be able to apply them (processes at lower levels of Bloom taxonomy); in order to reach higher levels of thinking (the upper levels in Bloom's taxonomy) it is very important that students be able to analyze the learned content, to evaluate, compare and contrast the content they learn, and be able to create new ideas that have application in their practice.

Critical thought implies the use of metacognitive thinking. Metacognition is the process of thinking about one's own thinking (Matlin, 2006). Through the process of metacognition, students learn to evaluate their level of knowledge, reflect on the content they have learned, and become aware of necessary revisions on the respective content. The process of metacognition, the self-evaluation of own thinking, is part of the critical thinking skills that students need to employ during the process of learning. Bloom considered the metacognitive process among the higher level thinking processes in his taxonomy.

According to Piaget (Piaget & Inhelder, 1973), metacognitive abilities are developed in formal operation stage of cognitive development and are important for the learning process. Through metacognition the student is able to monitor the learning process, adapt, and make necessary changes. Metacognition makes learners more aware "when they need to check for errors, why they fail to comprehend, and how they need to redirect their efforts." (Ertmer & Newby, 1996). This awareness is implied also in critical thinking process. The necessity for higher levels of thinking brings the need for targeted teaching methods that help students develop critical thinking, and improve higher order thinking skills.

Critical thinking and teacher education

Instruction for critical thinking is a central component of higher education curricula. The task facing college-level educators is to ensure that the teaching processes incorporate strategies that better reflect the rich complexity of critical thought. Teaching for critical thinking must be based on a more inclusive theoretical model of critical thinking that recognizes the multifunctionality, contextuality, and the emancipatory nature of thinking, and a sound pedagogical approach (Beyer 1997). Students need not only to understand the concepts they learn, it is very important that they analyze the learned content, evaluate, compare and contrast, and be able to create new ideas that have application in their practice. This is important especially in teacher education because classroom teachers need to be able to reflect on their practice in order to enhance teaching and learning. Reflective practitioners step back and examine classroom events that unfold. They analyze events and evaluate the success of their teaching and resulting learning. They then make instructional decisions to alter practice to make improvements. Reflective practitioners critically examine classroom events and make adjustments in order to maximize the effectiveness of meeting the needs of individual student learners. This is an essential part of teaching and must be conveyed to all pre service teachers. .

Elder and Paul (2002) mention that to be skilled in critical thinking, a person needs to be able to take one's thinking apart systematically, to analyze each part, assess it for quality, and then improve it. This is also important to create self-directed learners.

Teaching preservice teachers to improve their critical thinking skills helps them become better thinkers and develop the ability to synthesize and analyze information, identify main ideas, cite evidence in support of a conclusion, and develop evaluation skills; all skills at higher levels of Bloom's taxonomy (Bloom, Krathwohl, & Masia, 1956).

Biggs (1987, 1998, 1999) described two distinct approaches to learning revolving around distinct groups of learners: “Deep learning” used by students who are highly engaged and learn for the sake of knowledge acquisition, they study to learn and are motivated to go beyond the basic requirements. Deep learners use higher order cognitive skills, and critical thinking. The second approach to learning is called by Biggs “Surface learning” and students using this approach learn as much as it is necessary for passing, only the necessary to gain a passing grade or qualification. Surface approach learners are less cognitively engaged than their counterparts who are deep learners. It can be drawn the idea that deep learning involves critical thinking and in consequence it takes place at higher levels according to Bloom’s taxonomy. In consequence, assessing critical thinking should be part of the teaching process at college level to ensure deep learning.

Teaching for critical thinking must be based on an inclusive theoretical model of critical thinking that recognizes the multifunctionality, contextuality, and the emancipatory nature of thinking, and a sound pedagogical approach (Beyer 1997).

Some authors (Bigge & Shermis, 1992; Mayer, 1992; Swan, & Shea, 2005) recommend the use of teaching methods that require active student involvement where students apply higher order thinking skills in multiple settings. Technology offers such a tool to accomplish this goal. Technology tools used for instruction such as online threaded discussions enhance the process of teaching and learning by offering students an opportunity to communicate thoughts and develop understandings. Derry, Hmelo-Silver, Nagarajan, Chernobitsky, & Beitzel (2006), demonstrated the effectiveness of use of technology for teaching college courses. They suggest that technology integrated into the teaching and learning process helps students develop critical thinking skills.

Use of technology to improve students’ thinking

Teaching is a process of creating meaningful learning experiences, but teaching should not be limited to classroom activities. At the present one of the most prominent environments of outside of classroom teaching is the cyberspace (Coppola and Thomas, 2000). Technology use becomes one of the usual means of teaching at all levels of education. Since technology and worldwide communication have created a need to be prepared to think and work smarter, students need mental flexibility, they need to go beyond knowledge and understanding how something is done, they need to be able to apply their knowledge in multiple and creative settings.

McFarlane (1997) stressed that when the use of technology in education is discussed, the most important issue for debate should be determining the purpose of technology use. McFarlane writes that there are advantages as well as limitation in the use of technology, for this reason the most important issue is related to how technology is used in education: “Computer use alone, without clear objectives and well-designed tasks, is of little intrinsic value.” (McFarlane, 1997, pp. 35). It is important that the use of technology to be purposeful and related to the content of teaching in order to be effective.

Lei and Zhao (2007) note similar conclusions. They write that the purpose for what technology is used for is more important than the simple use of technology. These researchers examine how the quantity and quality of technology use affect student learning outcomes. They suggest that the quantity of technology use alone is not critical to student learning. “How much” matters when “how” is identified. For example, the simple implementation of technology (even if it is in large quantity – responding to the question “how much”), in the process of teaching and learning, does not guarantee the achievement of higher thinking skills. Heavy use of technology does not improve student performance; if the purpose and modality of technology use, does not have as purpose to improve the learning process. Instead, the importance of technology use in education responds to the question “how” technology is used; specifically, what are the goals for what technology is used in education. Moreover, the authors remark, “when the quality of technology use is not ensured, more time on computers may cause more harm than benefit.” (Lei and Zhao, 2007, pp. 286).

Similarly, Koehler, Mishra, and Yahya (2007) state that the use of technology must be purposeful in order to serve higher levels of learning through improved pedagogies. They write that, “effective technology integration for teaching subject matter requires knowledge not just of content, technology and pedagogy, but also of their relationship to each other (pp. 746).” They present the use of technology in teaching as being part of the model of *Technological Pedagogical Content Knowledge* (TPCK). This model includes four components: *Technology (T)*, that encompasses standard technologies used in educational setting; *Pedagogy (P)*, includes the process and practice

or methods of teaching and learning; *Content (C)*, or the subject matter that is to be learned/taught; and *Knowledge (K)*, the information base acquired by the student. Koehler, Mishra, and Yahya (2007) stress that the TPACK model includes also the relationship between the components: content, pedagogy, and technology. The use of technology must be purposeful in order to serve higher levels of learning through improved pedagogies. The purposeful use of technology will improve learning. This idea is similar to the one stressed by Lei and Zhao (2007), concerning the importance of the way how technology is used in education.

According to TPACK model the use of technology to deliver the content to be taught is a pedagogical method that, if used properly can improve the teaching and learning process.

The use of technology should increase deep learning. As it was previously mentioned, in a deep approach to learning, the material is embraced and digested in the search for meaning. Surface learning employs the least amount of effort toward realizing the minimum required outcomes. Surface learners are motivated to complete the task rather than assimilate the learning (Biggs, 1999). Using technology that requires higher levels of thinking would help students develop a deep learning.

Sivin-Kachala and Bialo (1993) presented the effect of use of technology in education in a synthesis based on 86 research reviews. They show that the use of technology in teaching demonstrated a significant positive effect on achievement; has positive effects on student attitudes toward learning and on student self-concept. But along with effects on students, technology has influence on teachers as well. Teachers develop more student-centered teaching when using technology, and the student-to-student and student-to-teacher interaction shows an increase when technology is used in education. The authors mention that *“it is not the technology that makes the difference but rather how teachers adapt and apply technology that makes the difference”* (pp. 389).

The most important issue in the use of technology in education is concerned with the purpose technology is used. Technology should be used in teacher education for at least two reasons: to improve content knowledge and to improve skills related to the use of technology. Teacher education should provide skills that are compatible with the teacher career in the age of technology. Also teacher education by using integrated technology as teaching methods should help preservice teachers develop higher order thinking skills (Hmelo-Silver, 2006; Ukpokodu, 2000).

In the learning process as mentioned by Garrison and Anderson (2003) a community of inquiry integrates cognitive, social, and teaching elements that are not limited to social exchanges and are more than low-level cognitive interaction. Several researchers (Garrison, Anderson, and Archer 2000; Meyer 2003; Pawan et al. 2003) show that a community of inquiry is the integration of cognitive, social, and teaching presence. Garrison and Cleveland-Innes, (2005) talk about the fact that the “quantity of interaction does not reflect the quality of discourse” (pp. 135). On a similar line of thought Roybler (2002) found that voluntary and required message posting that were pertinent to the purpose of the discussion created higher student engagement. Roblyer and Wiencke (2003) show that consistent interaction in courses that use technology is associated with higher achievement and student satisfaction.

Schumm, Webb, Turek, Jones, and Ballard (2006) in a study that compared face-to-face and online courses evaluating the level of critical thinking, found that the use of online discussions increased students’ critical thinking skills. They also stated that students had more complex questions, and increased contact in online format.

The purpose of the present study was to examine if pedagogical methods used in teaching preservice teachers that imply the use of technology have as result the improvement of critical thinking. Based on the above mentioned research literature, two hypothesis were tested: (1) the use of Blackboard discussion forums as supplementary instructional tool in a face-to-face course will improve undergraduate preservice teachers’ critical thinking skills; and (2) an increase in preservice teachers’ critical thinking and deep learning will be demonstrated through the level of postings to the Blackboard discussion forums.

Methods

Participants

Participants were 93 undergraduate students (82% were preservice teachers) in four sections of an Educational Psychology course at a Midwestern university (two in the Spring of 2006 and two in Spring 2007, see Table 1.). The sections were identical with respect to length, objectives, requirements, assignments, examinations,

and grading criteria. All four sections used the same text book, the syllabus for each section followed the same calendar of topics, and the content of study was the same for each week. Sections were taught by two different teachers, but with equal teaching experience. Two sections were considered the “traditional” groups (21 students in 2006 and respective 22 in 2007; with 67% respective 77% female students). Traditional teaching methods were lectures, in-class discussions, homework assignments, and in-class comprehensive test as final examination. The other two sections (27 students in 2006 and respective 23 in 2007; with 74% respective 65% female students) were considered the “technology” group.

Table 1. Participants in the study by gender and type of teaching method

Semester/ teaching method	Females	Males	Total participants
2006/ traditional	14	7	21
2006/ technology	20	7	27
2007/ traditional	17	5	22
2007/ technology	15	8	23
Total	66	27	93

As part of their coursework, students in the “technology” group participated in both, in-class and online activities. The in-class activities were the same as for the traditional group: small group in-class discussions, homework assignments, and in-class comprehensive test as final examination. For the online activities students were required to post minimum 6 times per semester (half number of topics studied) reflections on the topics studied across the semester using the Blackboard discussion board, and respond to other students’ postings. The Discussion Board postings were moderated by the teacher. Students were presented with Grading Rubrics for each assignment as well as for Blackboard postings (see Appendix 1). The purpose of online discussion board postings was to provide students with opportunities for discussions and reflections on the content. The guidelines that students received through the rubric encouraged that their reflections posted on the discussion board were proof of higher order thinking. The teacher moderated the discussion board postings more in the first couple of weeks into the semester, so that students were encouraged to use higher order thinking in their reflections and responses to other postings. Later in the semester the teacher only responded to eventual questions or made clarifications.

Students in the “traditional” group, using the same textbook and syllabus, participated in the same in-class activities, had the same homework assignments and final examination, and followed the same curriculum across the semester, less the assigned Blackboard discussion board postings. However to compensate the difference students in the “traditional” group were asked for homework assignment to complete short reflections on the topics studied. Students in the “traditional” group were provided with the same grading rubrics as the students in the “technology” group.

In the Spring of 2006 two sections of the same Educational Psychology course were randomly assigned, one to the “traditional” teaching style and the other one to the “technology” teaching style described above. In Spring 2007 teacher’s used teaching style was switched, so the teacher who taught in the Spring 2006 using traditional methods now used in addition the technology as represented through the Blackboard discussion board postings, and vice versa, the one who taught the “technology” section in Spring 2006, now was using traditional methods (no Blackboard discussion board postings).

All participants in the study took the Canfield’s Learning Style Inventory (Canfield, 1992) first week in the semester to control for any learning environment predispositions among the students. Students also took the Ennis-Weir Test of Critical Thinking (Ennis & Weir, 1985) during first and last week in the semester (as pre- and post-test), with the purpose to observe any changes in their critical thinking in the process of learning over the respective semesters.

In addition, only the students in the technology group were also asked to complete an “End of semester feedback” form (see Appendix 2) concerning their course experience, and the one related to using Blackboard reflection posted on the Discussion board.

For this study purposes students were assigned a code. This code was created from a first three digit number representing the group (section of class and semester), followed by a two digit number representing an order number for each student, and next a three digit number representing the topic order across the semester and the number of postings per topic.

The pre- and post-test Ennis-Weir Tests of Critical Thinking (EWCT) were double blind scored to condition and time of assessment (inter rater $r = .79$), then analyzed to observe changes in critical thinking between students in the four sections. There were two raters, the first, one of the teachers who taught the students involved in this research; and the second rater was a faculty teaching the same content but from another university, and was not involved in teaching the students in this research. This was chosen intentionally to control for rater bias.

Blackboard discussion postings were analyzed using a rubric (see Appendix 3) that was developed based on Bloom's modified taxonomy (Anderson and Krathwohl, 2001) measuring for factual, conceptual, procedural, and metacognitive levels of postings. Postings at the higher levels of Bloom's taxonomy corresponding to higher levels of thinking, deep level of learning and use of critical thinking. All Blackboard discussion postings on the class forums (appropriate topics from the syllabus) were scored separate by two raters (inter-rater reliability $r = .82$) using the above mentioned rubric. Quantitative analysis was performed comparing changes in Blackboard discussion posting levels for individuals across the semester.

Measures

Canfield's Learning Style Inventory (CLSI) determines which learning environments and which types of instructors are best for particular students (Canfield, 1992). Participants taking CLSI respond to a 30 questions inventory by ranking each response to questions on a scale of 1 to 4. The *CLSI* is designed to determine which learning environments - and which instructors - are best for particular students. Scores were calculated for Conditions (i.e., teamwork, independent study, competition, classroom discipline, organized coursework, a close relationship with the instructor, or detailed information on assignments and requirements), Content, Mode (i.e., through listening, reading, interpreting illustrations or graphs, or through hands-on experience), and Expected Performance (how well does the student expect to perform in the class?) related to general course taking experiences.

Ennis-Weir tests of Critical Thinking (EWCT) was developed (Ennis & Weir, 1985) to help evaluate a person's critical thinking ability of writing a critical argument to a specific situation. Participants are required to respond in writing to an eight paragraph fictitious letter written by a "concerned citizen" to a journal editor in regards to night parking on streets. The writer of the letter presents 8 specific reasons. Respondents need to present their logical and critical reasoning for each of the eight points (showing their reasoning in agreement or disagreement, and logical thinking about the arguments from the fictitious letter), and lastly give a general comment. Scoring is done using the specially designed scoring rubric provided with the test manual. Scores can be obtained for each of the 8 points and total scores.

Results

The principal purpose of this study was to assess if the use of Blackboard discussion forums as supplementary instructional tool in a face-to-face course will improve undergraduate preservice teachers' critical thinking skills; and if an increase in preservice teachers' critical thinking and deep learning will be demonstrated through the level of postings to the Blackboard discussion forums across the length of a semester course.

Results from the comparison across groups and semesters shows that there were no statistically significant differences in the learning styles as measured by Canfield's Learning Style Inventory between students in all groups ($t = 1.67$, $df = 91$, $p = .098$; Cohen's $d = .068$).

Results from the Ennis-Weir test of critical thinking show that there was a statistically significant increase in critical thinking skills as presented by students in the technology groups, but not for the students who were in the traditional teaching groups (Table 2).

Table 2. Descriptive statistics by groups for results on Ennis-Weir Tests of Critical thinking

Semester/ group	Number of subjects	Mean	SD
Spring 2006 – technology	27	18.59	3.33
Spring 2006 – traditional	21	10.19	4.95
Spring 2007 – technology	23	21.35	2.62
Spring 2007 – traditional	22	11.64	5.45

At pre-test time on Ennis-Weir Tests of Critical Thinking there were no statistically significant differences in critical thinking between participants in the traditional and the technology group ($F_{3, 89} = .390$; $p = .76$). This means that all groups were comparable, and students' abilities for critical thinking were comparable at the beginning of each semester as well as across groups and semesters. At post-test there were statistically significant differences in critical thinking abilities between technology and traditional groups ($F_{3, 89} = 37.46$; $p = .0001$).

Table 3. ANOVA at pre-test and post-test for groups involved in the study

		Sum of squares	df	MS	F	Sig.
Pre-test	Between groups	24.98	3	8.38	.39	.760
	Within groups	1897.94	89	21.33		
	Total	1922.93	92			
Post-test	Between groups	1960.21	3	653.40	37.47	.001
	Within groups	1552.06	89	17.44		
	Total	3512.28	92			

The effect size was large in both semesters: Spring 2006 Cohen's $d = .71$; Spring 2007 Cohen's $d = .75$. Statistically significant change in critical thinking from pre to post-test was found only for participants in the technology groups ($t = 15.04$, $df = 49$, $p = .001$).

The analysis of Blackboard postings (using the scoring rubric in Appendix 3), over the time of a semester show an increase in student performance level and use of higher order thinking (revised Bloom's taxonomy; Anderson and Krathwohl, 2001). Across the semester students' online postings showed statistically significant increases in levels of application, analysis, evaluation, and creation, for conceptual, procedural, and metacognitive levels (results in Table 4 below).

Table 4. Quantitative results from Blackboard discussion postings

		Sum of squares	df	MS	F	Sig.
Factual	Between groups	147.48	11	13.41	4.94	.001
	Within groups	844.74	311	2.72		
	Total	992.22	322			
Conceptual	Between groups	187.39	11	14.04	6.02	.001
	Within groups	879.77	311	2.83		
	Total	1067.16	322			
Procedural	Between groups	425.17	11	38.65	11.41	.001
	Within groups	1053.09	311	3.39		
	Total	1478.27	322			
Metacognitive	Between groups	240.69	11	21.88	7.06	.001
	Within groups	963.96	311	3.1		
	Total	1204.66	322			

Discussions

The results from Canfield Learning Style Inventory imply that students at the beginning of the semesters were homogeneous in what concerns learning and teaching style preferences; suggesting that students' preferences for specific learning environments possibly did not affect their levels of critical thinking. These results are very important because they show that students in all four groups in study were equal in what concerns preference of learning in a course.

Results from the Ennis-Weir critical thinking test show that only students in the "technology" groups presented an increase in critical thinking skills across the semesters in the study. Considering that the content to be learned, the textbook, and the syllabus calendar was the same for all groups this implies that the teaching methods used for the technology group (Blackboard discussions posting) helped students increase their critical thinking abilities. Given that each of the two technology groups was taught by a different teacher, the results are more robust and support the hypothesis that the difference in critical thinking among students is due to the reflections posted to the Blackboard discussion forum.

Blackboard discussions required students to post reflections on specific topics and to respond to other reflections. Their reflections implied mastery of the topic, proof of ability to apply to content to real life situations, analysis and comparison of different theories learned, and development of new ideas (creativity). All these are also demonstrations of deep level of learning and use of critical thinking. Students from the "traditional" group were asked to show their reflection on the topics in study through the homework assignments. But they did not have the opportunity to read each other's reflections as the "technology" group students had (due to the Blackboard open postings). We suspect that the differentiated results come from the opportunity for discussion involved in Blackboard discussion board postings.

The above results support our first hypothesis that the use of Blackboard discussion forums as supplementary instructional tool in a face-to-face course will improve undergraduate preservice teachers' critical thinking skills. Our results support also the literature mentioned by Elder and Paul (2002) and demonstrations from Derry, Hmelo-Silver, Nagarajan, Chernobilsky, & Beitzel (2006), concerning the effectiveness of use of technology for teaching college courses.

In what concerns our second hypothesis that an increase in preservice teachers' critical thinking and deep learning will be demonstrated through the level of postings to the Blackboard discussion forums a qualitative analysis of postings was conducted. From qualitative analysis point of view across the semester Blackboard discussion board postings were better developed and presenting higher levels of thinking, also the number of postings categorized at higher levels of Bloom taxonomy increased overall across the length of the semester, as shown above in the quantitative analysis of the same postings (using Bloom's revised taxonomy as scoring rubric). Results from this research support what Biggs (1987, 1998, 1999), Koehler, Mishra, and Yahya (2007), and other authors (Bigge & Shermis, 1992; Mayer, 1992; Swan, & Shea, 2005) present concerning the use of technology as a teaching method as purposeful in order to serve higher levels of learning through improved pedagogies. Use of technology in face-to-face courses as a supplementary method of teaching showed the same results as Schumm, Webb, Turek, Jones, and Ballard (2006) found that the use of online discussions increased students' critical thinking skills. Blackboard discussions also helped students had more complex questions, and increased contact in online format across the semester as compared to only face-to-face teaching methods.

For example postings for topics at the beginning of the semester were mostly repeating the content and asking questions at the level of understanding.

Emily (names are changed for all examples for confidentiality purposes), is an example of a student who demonstrated increased ability to think critically over the course of the semester. Early postings by Emily showed thinking at lower levels of Bloom taxonomy such as factual-remembering, understanding and applying. Emily's writings consistently recalled facts about theories and theorists:

"According to the text, critical periods are time spans that are optimal for the development of certain capacities of the brain. Critical periods coupled with optimal environments further cognitive development. Since it is possible for children to develop at different times, how is a teacher supposed to create optimal environments for all students?"

Later Emily makes attempts to analyze and relate the topic in study with previously studied topics:

"[...] According to the textbook some factors influence self-efficacy: previous experiences, observing others, teacher's comments, environmental and physiological aspects. From what we learned previously I think students with high motivation probably have also high self-efficacy. I also would relate self-efficacy with the way a person makes causal attributions. [...] Therefore, as future teachers, one of our goals should be to help increase self-efficacy in our students. I think I would be able to come up with some methods I could apply in classroom setting"

In later stages of the class, Emily showed more of a tendency to reflect on her own thinking. She demonstrated evidence of analysis, evaluation and, in one instance, creation. Below is Emily's last posting:

"Motivation is such a key component to learning. It is the drive behind children that makes them want to learn. Without a reason to want to learn, why should they? It doesn't always have to be a treat. In fact my biggest motivation as a high school student was my desire to grow up go to college and become a teacher. It is all about what makes the child value education. The hard part is that it [motivation] is different for each student. That is our job as teachers, we need to motivate and reach as many of our students as possible. But first of all I think we must get to know our students, and know what they value, and what motivates them."

Analysis of the excerpt shows how Emily started to make connections to previous experience by relating the concept of motivation to her desires as a high school student. She goes on to evaluate motivation and identify her role in the process. In her later postings, it was not uncommon for Emily to project forward and evaluate how student motivation would impact her teaching.

Students' reflections across the semester developed from simple report on the content learned and proof of understanding of the information, towards proof of reflective and critical thinking, application, and analysis of the content. They also show evaluation of the theoretical concepts:

"I think Piaget's theory makes more sense than the Classical behaviorist theory. In the end we are thinking beings, we might be able to learn something from reflex but we also think about what we learn."

Michael is another student who makes explicit connections in his postings between the course content and home life.

"This is a subject that is very close to home for me right now. My son is completely unmotivated. I have tried punishment, encouragement, giving money but nothing works. He refuses to do his home work and would have straight A's if not for home work. I liked the different approaches that we talked about, especially letting him come up with his own ideas. I am going to try this approach with him and see if letting him have ownership of what happens can help him. I hope something will work soon for him. Thank you all for the ideas."

The student demonstrates that he is able to apply and test just as in a mini-research in a real life, the theory learned in the course. There is demonstration of analysis and evaluation. Later to the following topic Michael shows again critical thinking, metacognitive abilities and creative thinking:

*"It seems that Operant Conditioning and Motivation do fit hand in hand, however, I feel that there is a difference. A student who does not study for an exam and does well, may not be inclined to study for the next test...But with motivation (to learn), it's definition is the "student's tendency to find academic activities meaningful and worthwhile and to try and get the intended learning benefits from them"...Operant conditioning is voluntary and the behavior precedes the stimulus, with Motivation students are presented with a challenge and it's at that point they decide whether or not it's something they are interested in and if they **want** to learn the information."*

Analysis of statements from the "End of semester feedback" (only from participants in the technology group) show that participants report better learning and feelings of enhanced performance due to team discussions, and enjoyed the weekly Blackboard discussion postings since they could share more information, reflections, and questions outside the classroom.

"I have found in the beginning of the semester very difficult to write reflections on the topic of the week; by around midterm I felt more comfortable and now when I think back I really enjoyed the Blackboard discussions and I think I learned more through reflecting on the topics than by only reading the book and in class small groups discussion."

Also they reported that the out of class discussion opportunity helped them understand and share the learned content, as well as think about applications to real life educational situations.

"If I were to modify anything to this course I would want to have weekly reflections as requirement, not only a minimum of six. I think that even if they were a big effort in the beginning, we learned from each other and

had a place to continue our discussions after class, especially when we had more ideas of how to apply a concept.” [...] “I liked that we could share ideas, and help each other come up with a better understanding of the content”

Some participants reported that before taking the course they had limited knowledge about “Blackboard,” and at the completion of their performance they learned not only what a discussion board is for, but they really enjoyed online discussions and planned on using the method in their future teaching.

“This was my first semester to use Blackboard and I was really afraid that I will not be successful. But I felt comfortable sharing with everyone. I think we helped each other and by the end of semester I am glad that we used the Blackboard.” [...] “Using Blackboard helped me develop new skills and I think I will be more inclined to use technology in my future teaching.”

The results of this study support Elder and Paul (2002), as well as results from Krentler and Willis-Flurry (2005) that the use of technology and online discussions increase student learning and critical thinking abilities. In the current study the results show that the use of Blackboard postings in form of weekly reflections and comments was the factor that improved students’ critical thinking skills.

Despite the positive results from this study there are several limitations. Even if study sections were randomly assigned to the teaching methods used in the course, the entire research study took place in sections of the same course. Future research is needed to evaluate changes in critical thinking in other content areas, in other courses where teaching methods that involve online discussions are used along with face-to-face traditional teaching methods. Another limitation of this study was the small sample size (only four sections of the same course). For this reason the present research has a limited generalizability; only to Educational Psychology courses taught for undergraduate preservice teacher education students.

Conclusions

Results of this study show that teaching methods that used technology in the form of Blackboard Discussion Board increased critical thinking skills in preservice teachers and also an increase in preservice teachers’ critical thinking and deep learning demonstrated through the level of postings to the Blackboard discussion forums.

Along with an increase in critical thinking the use of online discussions gives preservice teachers experience with the use of technology for teaching purposes.

In the new era when teachers must develop the same technology related skills as their future students, the teaching of future teachers must go beyond the theoretical content of human development, learning, and classroom assessment. In teaching the future teachers college faculty must prepare them to “walk the talk” and provide them with as many and diverse and high-quality classroom experiences as possible. Preservice teachers must learn skills pertaining to the new “multitasking” and technology savvy generation of students. Through the use of individual and team work, the implementation and use of technology, and asking preservice teacher education students to reflect, present, evaluate, and apply the content learned in new and creative modalities we help them also improve their critical thinking abilities. The results from this study show that blending technology along with face-to-face teaching will increase critical thinking among preservice teacher education students. The next question for a future research would be “What is the optimal combination of face-to-face and technology used to maximize student learning?”

Reference

- Anderson, L.W. (Ed.), Krathwohl, D.R. (Ed.), Airasian, P.W., Cruikshank, K.A., Mayer, R.E., Pintrich, P.R., Raths, J., & Wittrock, M.C. (2001). *A taxonomy for learning, teaching, and assessing: A revision of Bloom's Taxonomy of Educational Objectives*. New York: Longman.
- Beyer, B. K. 1997. *Improving student thinking: A comprehensive approach*. Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.
- Bigge, M. L., and S. S. Shermis. *Learning theories for Teachers*, 5th ed. New York: Harper Collins.
- Biggs, J. B. (1987). *Student approaches to learning and studying*. Hawthorn, Victoria: Australian Council for Educational Research.
- Biggs, J.B. (1998). What the student does: Teaching for enhanced learning in the '90s. *Higher Education Research and Development Society of Australasia Newsletter*. Auckland, New Zealand.

- Biggs, J. B. (1999). What the student does for enhanced learning. *Higher Education Research and Development*, 18(1), 57–75.
- Bloom, S. B., Krathwohl, D. R., & Masia, B. B. (1956). *Taxonomy of educational objectives; the classification of educational goals*. New York, NY: Longmans.
- Canfield, A. A. (1992). *Canfield learning styles inventory (LSI) manual*. Los Angeles, CA: Western Psychological Services.
- Chance, P. (1986). Introduction: The thinking movement. In P. Chance & R. S. Brandt (Eds.), *Thinking in the classroom: A survey of programs* (pp. 1-9). New York: Teachers College.
- Coppola, J. F., & Thomas, B. A. (2000). Beyond “chalk and talk”: A model for e-classroom design. *T. H. E. Journal*, 27(6), 30-36.
- Derry, S. J., Hmelo-Silver, C. E., Nagarajan, A., Chernobilsky, E., & Beitzel, B. D. (2006). Cognitive transfer revisited: Can we exploit new media to solve old problems on a large scale? *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 35(2), 145-162.
- Elder, L. & Paul, R. (2002). *The Miniature Guide to Taking Charge of the Human Mind*. Dillon Beach, CA: The Foundation for Critical Thinking.
- Ertmer, P. A. & Newby, T. J. (1996). The expert learner: strategic, self-regulated, and reflective. *Instructional Science* 24: 1-24. Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Ennis, R. H. (1962). A concept of critical thinking. *Harvard Educational Review*, 32, 81-111.
- Ennis, R. H., & Weir, E. (1985). The Ennis_weir critical thinking essay test. Pacific grove, CA: Midwest Publications.
- Garrison, D. R., & T. Anderson. (2003). *E-Learning in the 21st century: A framework for research and practice*. London: Routledge Falmer.
- Garrison, D. R., T. Anderson., & W. Archer. (2000). Critical inquiry in a text-based environment: Computer conferencing in higher education. *The Internet and Higher Education* 2 (2–3): 87–105.
- Garrison, D. R., & Cleveland-Innes, M. (2005). Facilitating cognitive presence in online learning: Interaction is not enough. *The American Journal of Distance Education*, 19(3), 133-148.
- Hallet, G. L. (1984). *Logic for the labyrinth: A guide to critical thinking*. Washington, D.C.: University Press of America.
- Halpern, D. F. (1998). Teaching critical thinking for transfer across domains: Dispositions, skills, structure training, and metacognitive monitoring. *American Psychologist*, 53(4), 449-455.
- Hmelo-Silver, C. E. (2006). Design principles for scaffolding technology-based inquiry. In A. M. O’Donnell, C. E. Hmelo-Silver, & G. Erkens (Eds.), *Collaborative learning, reasoning, and technology* (pp. 147-170). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Koehler, M. J., Mishra, P., & Yahya, K. (2007). Tracing the development of teacher knowledge in a design seminar: Integrating content, pedagogy and technology *Computers & Education*, 49(3), 740-762.
- Krentler, A. K., & Willis-Flurry, L. A. (2005). Does technology enhance actual student learning? The case of online discussion boards. *Journal of Education for Business*, 80, 316-321.
- Lei, J., & Zhao, Y. (2007). Technology uses and students achievement: A longitudinal study. *Computers & Education*, 49(2), 284-296.
- Matlin, M. (2006). *Cognition* (6th Ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Mayer, R. E. (1992). *Thinking, Problem Solving, Cognition*, (2nd Ed.). New York: Freeman.
- McFarlane, A. (1997). What are we and how did we get here?. In: A. McFarlane (Ed.). *Information technology and authentic learning: realizing the potential of computers in the primary classroom*. London, UK: Routledge.
- Meyer, K. A. (2003). Face-to-face versus threaded discussions: The role of time and higher-order thinking. *Journal of Asynchronous Learning Networks*, 7 (3): 55–65.
- Nickerson, R. (1984). Kinds of thinking taught in current programs. *Educational Leadership*, 42, 66-76.
- Nickerson, R., Perkins, D., & Smith, E. (1985). *The teaching of thinking*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

- Pawan, F., T. M. Paulus, S. Yalcin, and C. Chang. (2003). Online learning: Patterns of engagement and interaction among in-service teachers. *Language Learning and Technology* 7 (3): 119–140.
- Piaget, J., & Inhelder, B. (1973). *Memory and intelligence*. New York: Basic Books.
- Roybler, M. (2002, March). A rubric to encourage and assess student engagement in online course conferences. Paper presented at the Annual Conference of Society for Information Technology in Teacher Education (SITE), Nashville, TN.
- Roblyer, M. D., & Wiencke, W. R. (2003). Design and use of a rubric to assess and encourage interactive qualities in distance courses. *The American Journal of Distance Education*, 17(2), 77-98.
- Ruggiero, V. R. (1975). *Beyond feelings: A guide to critical thinking*. Palo Alto, CA: Mayfield.
- Schumm, W. R., Webb, F. J., Turek, D. E., Jones, K. D., & Ballard, G. E. (2006). A comparison of methods for teaching critical thinking skills for U.S. Army officers. *The American Journal of Distance Education*, 20(1), 39-50.
- Sivin-Kachala, J., & Bialo, E. R. (1993). *The Report on the Effectiveness of Technology in Schools 1990–1992*. Washington DC: Software Publishers Association.
- Sternberg, R., & Kastoore, B. (1986). Synthesis of research on the effectiveness of intellectual skills programs: Snake oil remedies or miracle cures? *Educational Leadership*, 44, 60-67.
- Swan, K., and Shea, P. (2005). The development of virtual learning communities. In S. R. Hiltz & R. Goldman (Eds.), *Learning together online: Research on asynchronous learning networks*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Ukpokodu, N. (2000). The efficacy of an electronic modularized course for preservice teachers: The multicultural education course. In *Teaching with technology: Rethinking tradition*, L. Loyd (Ed.), 279-293. Medford, NJ: Information Today.
- Walters, K.S. (Ed.) (1994) *Re-thinking Reason: new perspectives in critical thinking*. Albany, NY: SUNY Press.

Appendix 1
Rubric for online discussions
(presented to students as guideline for Discussion Board postings)

Criteria	Points
Demonstrates an excellent understanding of key concepts; presents proof of critical thinking, ability of application, and evaluation of the theory, is able to compare and contrast the different topics learned across the semester; is able to evaluate the theory has personal reflection and comments to other postings; contributes in a timely and relevant manner; exceeds minimum number of required postings; writes clearly and logically; brings proof of information outside of the textbook	18-20
Demonstrates understanding of most key concepts, rarely has proof of critical thinking and application of the theory to practice; mostly shows agreement with other postings; does not bring consistent personal performance; generally contributes in a timely and relevant manner; meets minimum number of postings; generally writes clearly and logically	15-17
Demonstrates limited understanding of key concepts; contributes in a sporadic manner; short and rushed postings; only shows agreement or disagreement, does not contribute with personal reflection and comments; does not show critical thinking, and has no proof of examples for application of theory to practice. Has only the number of minimum required postings.	12-14
Demonstrates weak or no understanding of key concepts; Rarely participates freely; mostly “just to do the job” postings; short and irrelevant remarks. There is no proof of understanding the application of theory to practice.	Less than 12

Appendix 2

End of semester feedback

Think about our classes - Educational Psychology - in this semester and please give your short response to the following questions:

1. What teaching method we used in this course was the most helpful for you in order to learn the material for this course?
2. Did you find helpful for your learning process the assignment of posting reflections and comments to the Blackboard discussion board?
3. What was something you did not find helpful?
4. List a couple of ideas that would improve the class and which we as a class could use if we were to start all over again.

Appendix 3
Scoring rubric for Blackboard discussion postings

The cognitive process dimension						
<p><u>The knowledge dimension</u></p> <p>Factual Knowledge The basic elements students must know to be acquainted with a discipline or solve problems in it.</p> <p>Conceptual Knowledge The interrelationships among the basic elements within a larger structure that enable them to function together.</p> <p>Procedural Knowledge How to do something, methods of inquiry, and criteria for using skills, algorithms, techniques and methods.</p> <p>Meta-cognitive knowledge Knowledge of cognition in general as well as awareness and knowledge of one's own cognition.</p>	<p>1. Remember Retrieve relevant knowledge from long-term memory</p>	<p>2. Understand Construct meaning from instructional messages, including oral, written, and graphic communication.</p>	<p>3. Apply Carry out or use a procedure in a given situation</p>	<p>4. Analyze Break material into constituent parts and determine how parts relate to one another and to an overall structure or purpose</p>	<p>5. Evaluate Make judgments based on a criteria and standards</p>	<p>6. Create Put elements together to form a coherent or functional whole; reorganize elements into a new pattern of structure.</p>

Anderson, L.W. (Ed.), Krathwohl, D. R. (Ed.), Airasian, P.W., Cruikshank, K.A., Mayer, R.E., Pintrich, P.R., Raths, T., & Wittrock, M.C. (2001). *A taxonomy for learning, teaching and assessing: A revision of Bloom's Taxonomy of Educational Objectives*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Efficient learning in serious games: a cognition-based design guidelines approach

Erik D. van der Spek, Pieter Wouters, Herre van Oostendorp
Utrecht University

Abstract

Games provide real opportunities for engaging students in learning educational material in contextually and perceptually rich environments. However, as much potential as there may be, until now there has been only limited evidence substantiating the claimed possibilities. More importantly, if positive results have been found, it remains unclear what has caused the increase in performance within the game. We therefore propose possible ways of enhancing serious games with the aid of research done in other fields of education and instructional design, in order to come to a set of cognition-based design guidelines for the development of effective serious games.

Introduction

Much already has been written on the potential of serious games for training and education, alternatively referred to as Games-based learning. Since the coinage of the term 'serious games' by the Serious Games Initiative in 2002, an exact search on Google Scholar already returns around 800 results in the last six years alone, and that naturally excludes the research done before 2002 and alternative wordings, in a field that's active since the seventies. Many of these papers advocate the positive potential of serious games for education, for a number of reasons. For instance, virtual environments are environments and thus provide a rich context to a training, as compared to a textbook. Furthermore, because the education takes part in an interactive world, the player can form and test hypotheses, fostering cause-and-effect thinking. Because of this, games are not only suitable for information acquisition, but also knowledge construction, where learning involves building a mental representation (cf. Mayer, 2001). But above all, games are able to provide engaging ways of communicating the educational material to the player and traditional teaching equipment less so. Additionally, according to Prensky (2007), because you have to learn in order to progress in a game, for many digital natives playing games now has become a natural way to learn (and employ) knowledge.

For all the interest surrounding the potential of serious games, only little is still known about the effectiveness thereof. In a review of all the contemporary literature on games-based learning, we found 28 scientific articles on serious games with any sort of experimental data, covering the whole gamut of different learning outcomes (Wouters, Van der Spek & Van Oostendorp, 2008). Most of these reported different degrees of positive results, with 58% of the learning goals met, 1/6th inconclusive and 1/4th reporting no increase in performance. This would indicate that, generally, serious games are sound instructional media. However, as Vogel *et al.* (2006) also noted in their meta-analysis, the literature is rife with methodological flaws, highly subjective or utilizing incomparable test strategies. Furthermore, with so little of the games' efficiency reported on in scientific papers, and the development of serious games frequently being a costly and laborious effort, one can raise the suspicion of publication bias.

While we concur with the idea that serious games are a better way to educate people in at least some areas of instructional material, this knowledge remains at a global level of games at best. One game may be better than a textbook, or one game may be better than another game, but the exact causes of this increase in performance are still unknown. In more scientific terms: when trying to ascertain the construct validity of the perceived increase in performance with games-based learning, it is still unclear which factors underlie the causal construct. Now that the scientific community has preached the gospel and shown that serious games can work, one of the major next challenges then becomes understanding why these games work, and, conversely, why other serious games fail to meet their intended learning goals.

The other side of the coin

Among all the potential opportunities afforded by the use of serious games for training and education, the downsides are easily, and in fact often, overlooked. While games are not like real life, and therefore make it possible to train e.g. military personnel in situations that would otherwise be dangerous, games are also not like real life and, without fear of bodily injury, do not imbue a real sense of dread and handling dangerous situations accordingly into the player.

Games, by their nature, have an edge over textbooks when it comes to presenting multimodal information; however some caution here is prudent, as the limitations of the system still make affective responses to the virtual environment different than to a real world situation. Standing inside a virtual theatre feels less impressive than standing in the theatre it tries to mimic (Houtkamp, Van der Spek & Toet, 2007). In part this may be because of a different context and feelings of expectancy, but also because of the lack of multimodal information such as smell, temperature, echoes, air currents and peripheral vision, something few commercial-of-the-shelf (COTS) games will ever accomplish. For the serious games developers it also doesn't help that many entertainment games developers have vastly greater funds and development teams to create state of the art visuals, against which the serious games for education will look bleak in comparison. Because many people of the digital generation will have media schemata (IJsselstein, 2003) that are accustomed to highly photorealistic imagery, a less advanced game may not be adequately equipped to facilitate the needed suspension of disbelief. Additionally, up to 60 or 70% of people immersed in virtual environments may experience disorientation or other cybersickness related effects (Stanney & Kennedy, 1997), something that is also known to influence the affective appraisal of virtual environments (Van der Spek & Houtkamp, 2008) and which will, by extension, harm the transfer of training of the serious game if this relies on responding to affective situations (such as crisis management or coping with dangerous environments).

The push towards increased realism will not only influence the affective component of games: with more happening simultaneously on screen, the cognitive system of the player will also be taxed more. We contend that one of the reasons why serious games are not realizing their full potential lies in the taxation of the cognitive system, and a lot of progress can be made if we are able to discover mechanics in game design that could ameliorate the cognitive load on the player of the serious game. By finding the underlying cognitive principles that not only reduce cognitive overload, but also improve learning itself, we will be able to turn serious games into more efficient learning environments. Given the relatively underwhelming results from serious games thus far, we therefore contend that this is a relevant research topic that deserves more attention.

Adjusting the game to the player

A similar call to the scientific community for finding out the underlying principles that constitute good serious game design, has been voiced by Wilson *et al.* (2008). In an extensive review of serious games literature, they focused on the relationships between game attributes and learning outcomes, where they distinguish between a large number of game attributes, such as fantasy, control and representation, in order to see which attributes would work best for a given learning outcome. Something similar surfaced in our review (Wouters *et al.*, 2008) where we linked the cognitive and affective complexity of a game to possible learning outcomes. These are two broad ways of looking at possible causes for the effectiveness of serious games; here, we would like to focus more on specific design mechanics to enhance games-based learning.

Different types of knowledge can be mediated by a serious game. Mayer (2001) distinguishes roughly between two views of learning: information acquisition and knowledge construction. Information acquisition sees learning as receiving information of an instructor; in the knowledge construction view the learner is actively creating a mental model, or internal mental representation of the instructional material (Moreno & Mayer, 2007). It is important to note that from hereon, we will primarily concern ourselves with the second view, and consider a mental model to be an internal representation of all the actors and events in a game world, their goals or possible effects, and how they relate to each other.

That we focus on knowledge construction is because we think that a game, being an external representation of some world to be cognized, with actors and causal relationships, naturally generates mental model construction and is therefore better suited to this task than to information acquisition. Subsequently, we contend that in order to maximize the potential of learning with serious games, the serious game should be designed in such a way that knowledge construction occurs at an optimal level. To achieve this, the game should be better adjusted to the cognitive abilities of the player.

Evidence from learning with multimodal learning environments

While the research on games-based didactics is still relatively in its infancy, a lot of scientific inquiry has already been done on other multimodal forms of learning, such as web-based learning and learning from animations. As games could, on a very basic level, be seen as interactive, (competitive) animations, especially the latter may provide insight into more effective ways of modeling instructional content. Animations too were expected by their nature to facilitate better mental model integration of complex material, particularly if the information was procedural, because comprehension would rely on our ability to mentally animate static images (Hegarty, 1992). Like games, however, there turned out to be scant evidence that substantiated that claim. In fact, in a review, Tversky, Morrison, and Betrancourt (2002) found that dynamic visualizations did not generally outperform static images; Hegarty, Kriz and Cate (2003) concluded the same after comparing both animations and static diagrams in a mechanical context with procedural information, although both did perform better than a single image. As a result, the research has since then focused on how to improve learning from animation, leading to a number of guidelines of instructional design (Van Oostendorp, Beijersbergen & Solaimani, 2008). We contend that some of these may also potentially benefit the instructional design of serious games, and therefore warrant a closer look.

Mitigating cognitive overload

One reason why games may not work as well as they could when it comes to games based learning, is that as a learning environment, they are quite complex. A lot of things will generally happen concurrently on-screen, while players have to navigate a virtual world in an unnatural manner with a gamepad or keyboard and mouse, at the same time remembering the rules of play and attending visual communications the game is providing, and simultaneously have to learn the educational material. It is unsurprising then that players may experience high amounts of extraneous cognitive load, which, because the human's working memory has a limited capacity, will impede learning the relevant material (cf. Paas, Renkl & Sweller, 2003). Therefore, mitigating any unnecessary cognitive load, or extraneous cognitive load as it known in Cognitive Load Theory (cf. Van Merriënboer & Sweller, 2005), could help the serious game become a more effective teaching tool.

One way to reduce the extraneous cognitive load of learning with multimedia is handled extensively by Mayer and Moreno (2003), and revolves around dual coding theory, or dual channel, and the split-attention effect. This states that we can process information concurrently both verbally and pictorially (dual channel), and if either of the channels is overloaded, it can be offloaded by providing the information in the other modality. So instead of presenting verbal (e.g. textual) information next to a diagram, which causes split attention, it would be better to provide the textual information audibly while the user looks at the diagram.

With so much happening on-screen in a contemporary perceptually rich virtual world, many students will not know where to look, especially as irrelevant information can be highly salient, while relevant information relatively inconspicuous. Another way to mitigate extraneous cognitive load could subsequently be to reduce the amount of visual searching the player has to do—unless of course training to be more efficient in visual searches is the main goal of the game! In order to reduce this extraneous search, one could use visual or auditory cues to guide the student's attention to the relevant educational material on-screen. A positive effect, albeit arguably weak, of cueing was found in Tabbers, Martens and Van Merriënboer (2004) in the context of a web-based multimedia lesson in instructional design. The effect of different forms of implicit and explicit cueing on path finding in a game environment was tested by Steiner and Voruganti (2004), leading to mixed results when it came to speed and accuracy, but they did find that experienced gamers were significantly more likely to notice implicit cues. Interestingly, cueing as a conscious way to mitigate cognitive load is starting to be picked up by the entertainment games industry as well, and will be used greatly in two soon to be released large productions. In EA/DICE's *Mirror's Edge*, the player takes the role of a parkour-style runner that delivers postal packages in a first person action game. Because heavy emphasis is placed on navigating through a detailed environment at high speeds while players have little time to look around, the objects a player can interact with have been colored bright red, which works as a cue to guide the player's attention to the right direction. Somewhat more subtly, Microsoft Game Studios' *Fable 2* has the player accompanied by a personal pet dog. This intelligent agent will signal for danger or sniff at important areas of the game world and thereby indicate where the player should be looking.

Another way known to reduce extraneous cognitive load and improve learning outcomes in multimedia learning, is cueing the words or events that are important in processing the information, for instance by using connectors such as 'because' and 'as a result'; a technique known as signaling (Mautone & Mayer, 2001). Possible examples of how to use signaling, cueing and to avoid the split-attention effect in a game context have additionally

been forwarded by Lawrence (2006). However, as Kriz and Hegarty (2007) noted, telling a student where to look does not necessarily imply they comprehend what they see.

Instructional design guidelines

In a review of instructional design principles that improve learning with interactive multimedia, Moreno and Mayer (2007) state five important guidelines that have shown to increase the efficiency of interactive learning environments (but not necessarily games): Guided Activity, Reflection, Feedback, Pacing and Pretraining. Guided Activity comprises the use of a pedagogical agent or instructor that encourages the student to actively process, organize and integrate new information. The Reflection principle states that students will learn better when encouraged to reflect upon the answers provided by the material. Feedback entails that explanatory feedback is better than corrective feedback alone, because it provides the student with a proper schema and consequently demands less extraneous processing. The Pacing principle states that students will learn better when an animation is interactive, in that they can control the pace of the presented content. Pretraining, finally, is meant to activate the relevant prior knowledge in students so that they can integrate this with newfound information and subsequently create better mental models of the instructional material.

These design principles are all tried and tested in diverse multimedia learning domains, but the question is how they relate to gaming. Of all the principles listed by Mayer and Moreno, the first, Guided Activity, seems most applicable to the domain of serious games. In fact, pedagogical agents have already been used in serious games, with positive effect. For instance by Conati and Zhao (2004), who used an agent to help students play a puzzle game to teach number factorization, or by Moreno, Mayer, Spires and Lester (2001) who had Herman-the-Bug guide students through the Design-A-Plant game and thus teach them about ecology. It's straightforward to see how pedagogical agents could work in a game environment that would already incorporate agents or non playable characters (NPCs), however getting it right may prove more difficult. Too much guidance and you will take the discovery out of discovery learning. Overtly controlling the direction of the game could interfere with the perceived autonomy of the player, as well as feelings of presence, which according to Self-Determination Theory harms the intrinsic motivation of a game (Ryan, Rigby & Przybylski, 2000). This may not be much of a problem in a step-based puzzle game like the two mentioned previously, but more so in a consistent virtual world. It may also come across patronizing, or the player will be reminded continuously that it's an education game, instead of entertainment.

The reflection principle is applicable to learning in general and states that students will internalize the instructional material better if they are encouraged to actively think about the actions they undertook, and the associated reasons. As Moreno and Mayer contend themselves however, it is unclear whether interactivity alone is already enough to prompt students to reflect on their actions. At least when the objective to be learned is closely related to the actions that the player has to perform, they found that, in the Design-A-Plant game, interactivity was sufficient incentive for the students to engage in active knowledge construction (Moreno and Mayer; 2005). It is plausible that this would not hold if the instructional content is inserted in a game of which the objectives have no or only superficial relation with the educational material; for instance, when learning the ecology of plant life on another planet was set to the background of shooting aliens, players could finish the game with barely learning the material, as was also evidenced by Belanich, Sibley and Orvis (2004). Contrary to Moreno and Mayer's findings, Wong et al. (2007) found no effect of interactivity on learning in their game Metalloman, even though the objectives were aligned with the learning content and none of the experimental groups had reflection prompts. A solution to this conflicting evidence may lie in what Kiili and Ketamo (2007) call the difference between single-loop and double-loop learning. Double-loop learning, contrarily to single-loop learning, involves the formation of a playing strategy, and is contingent on the ability to predict the outcome of actions beforehand.

The feedback principle poses some problems in applicability to games-based learning. Games excel in giving corrective feedback on the spot, by means of scores, life-bars, world or NPC behavior, etc. and in fact this corrective feedback is to a large extent that what makes games fun in the first place. Giving explanatory feedback could be done via a pedagogical agent, but would most of the time require the player to stop his actions, hampering the flow of the game, and, like the guidance principle, simultaneously stress that the game is educational instead of entertaining.

User pacing, where the student can control the pace of the educational material, for instance by means of a continue button in an animation, will be of little significance to enhancing the effectiveness of games based learning. Mostly this is because, due to the inherent interactivity of games, players are already able to pace their progress. In so-called cutscenes or textual narrative in the game, where users have little control, it may be important to include a continue button. However, nearly all the games on the market already have this on the basis that some people read faster than others.

The Pretraining principle effectively is what Merrill (2002) refers to as the activation stage, where the pretraining activates or provides relevant prior experiences, so that the student can construct meaning by integrating the new information efficiently into an existing mental model. With games, the activation stage can be embedded into the narrative by having the player ‘glimpse into the future’: in a quiet area a special detail of the workings of a complex machine are conspicuously shown in the background, next to a salient object (e.g. a tower), whenever the player reaches the machine at a later stage in the game, the tower will activate his or her prior knowledge and could help the player understand the workings of the machine and solve a puzzle. Not only is this a way to activate relevant domain knowledge and thus improve the effectiveness of the instructional design (Kriz & Hegarty, 2007), but mixing the order in which information is presented also fosters affective responses such as curiosity, suspense and surprise, which in turn will heighten the enjoyment of the serious game (Hoeken & Van Vliet, 2000). Example entertainment games where this has been used to good effect is Nintendo’s *Metroid* series and Ubisoft’s *Prince of Persia* series, where players get partial hints that help solve later puzzles.

Promoting knowledge construction by narrative structure

The guidelines covered in the previous sections roughly pertain to two different approaches to enhance learning in multimedia environments. Some of the instructional design techniques mitigate the cognitive overload a student may experience during learning, while others have an effect on the overall structure of the instructional narrative, which promotes the active integration of the new knowledge into the mental model of the student. The latter pertain to what Kintsch calls the predictability and postdictability (Kintsch, 1980) of a text, which are cognitive determinants for generating interest and therefore pro-active knowledge integration by the student. As was noted previously, being able to predict the outcome of actions is important for the formation of a playing strategy and thereby promotes knowledge construction (Kiiri & Ketamo, 2007). High predictability, however, is not always preferable, as it will generate little cognitive interest (Kintsch, 1980). In a study by McNamara, Kintsch, Songer and Kintsch (1996), a biology text was intentionally made incoherent. While novices to the domain of the paper benefited from a highly coherent text, knowledgeable students actually gained a better situational understanding of the incoherent text, and scored higher on inference questions, problem-solving and sorting tasks. This shows that, at least for people with relevant prior knowledge, moderate unpredictability of the text not only generates curiosity and therefore engagement (Loewenstein, 1994), but also fosters knowledge construction, as readers have to actively relate and connect different bits of knowledge in their mental model. In a game, moderate predictability could also be achieved by changing the chronology of pieces of narrative, by using the example under the pretraining principle, or by introducing information gaps. As an example of the latter, imagine a game where you play a fireman and have to help a victim with moderate burn wounds while it’s snowing outside. An instructor could tell you to give the victim a blanket to stay warm. As an information gap, the game designer could in this case purposely leave out the instruction—or blanket, so that the trainee will have to think about a solution himself (e.g. offer his or her coat to protect the victim against the cold), thereby internalizing the effects and remedy of cold on a burn victim.

Postdictability is a term Kintsch uses to designate the ability to a posteriori make sense of the text as a whole. If anything strange happened within the text, it should be resolved at the end. As strange events themselves create surprise and provoke cognitive interest, the ostensible best way to design the narrative of a game is to cause moderate confusion about important elements that are needed for a situational understanding of the instructional material, which fall into place at a later stage in the game and are consequently actively integrated into the mental model (Hoeken & Van Vliet, 2000). Therefore, one can say that a high postdictability is preferable for serious games.

Towards guidelines for enhancing mental model construction in serious games

Combining all the points above, we can say that the construction of a mental model can either be obstructed, or improved, an overview of which can be found in Figure 1, as a framework for cognition-based design guidelines enhancing mental model construction. In the case of the mental model construction being obstructed, this is primarily due to questions of cognitive load. A student can be overloaded with too much information at the same time, and therefore miss important information relevant to the integration of new knowledge into his or her mental model. In order to mitigate this obstruction, a number of design guidelines can be implemented, roughly pertaining to information regulation and the focusing of attention.

The presentation of information can be regulated, for instance by means of avoiding the already mentioned split-attention effect, where some of the information can be offloaded into the other channel. Other means of information regulation could be varying the task complexity, or conversely starting out with easy tasks and gradually

increasing the difficulty, or imposing or taking away the time limit. Focusing attention can be achieved by introducing subtle visual cues, highlighting certain material, or explicit instruction, such as a signpost. It can alternatively be done in a game setting by using a pedagogical agent that guides the student on the way, or by signaling important events or words in the narration.

On the side of improving mental model construction, active knowledge construction can be facilitated by engineering the predictability and postdictability of the game narrative. Engineering the predictability of the game text can for instance be done by introducing information gaps, in order to decrease predictability, and activating relevant prior domain knowledge by pretraining in order to increase predictability. Postdictability can be enhanced by encouraging students to actively reflect upon actions and by displaying corrective or explanatory feedback.

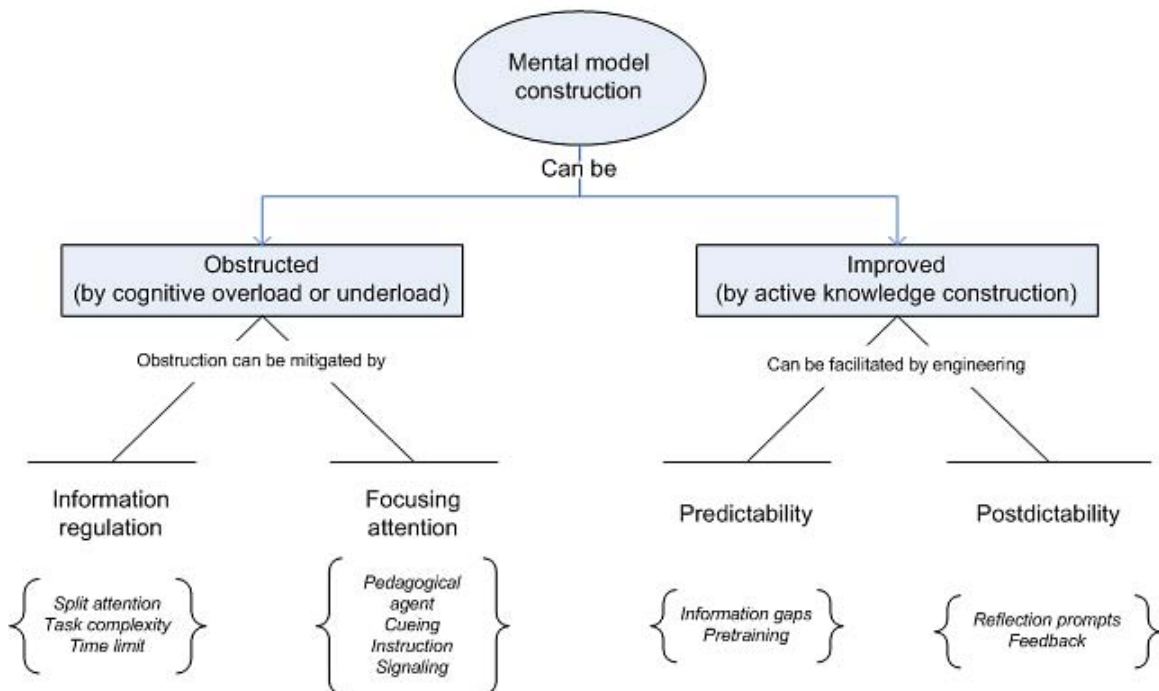


Figure 1 - Framework for cognition-based design guidelines enhancing mental model construction

Code Red: Triage!

Until now there is little proof whether the possible design guidelines advanced above transfer to games based learning at all. Therefore, we are in the process of developing a serious game with the Half-Life 2 Source SDK, called Code Red: Triage, or COgnition-based DEsign Rules Enhancing Decisionmaking TRaining In A Game Environment, in order to empirically test some of the design rules hypothesized in the framework above. As the context for the game we chose a training of emergency first responder medical personnel, who have to learn how to categorize victims according to priority of needed medical attention (a triage), at the site of a terrorist attack on a subway station. The reason we chose this type of training is that it incorporates different types of knowledge (e.g. verbal, procedural), trains decisionmaking skills while under stress, and elicits affective responses in the student. With this we want to test guidelines of each of the four categories in the framework detailed in figure 1, and measure the possible effects on learning outcomes and enjoyment of the game. This will then lead to a set of guidelines for game designers that may enhance the effectiveness of their serious game. Some work in progress screenshots of the game can be seen in Figures 2 and 3.



Figure 2 trainstation area in game

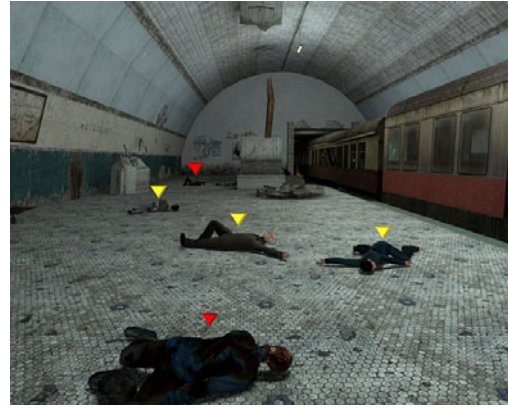


Figure 3 performing triages on victims

Discussion

With this paper we hope to have made the case for finding empirically proven, cognition-based guidelines for the (instructional) design of serious games. A lot of research still has to be done however, and some of the findings may contradict the hypotheses. For instance, most games now gradually build up the difficulty of the presented instructional material, but it may well be that this creates simplified schemata, whereas a larger variability in task complexity leads to more active knowledge integration of the student. More generally, a number of the above guidelines are intended to only mitigate cognitive overload in the learner. However, there is evidence that it is better to optimally load a person, instead of simply decreasing the cognitive load (Wouters, Paas & Merriënboer, 2008). This may be even more so for games. While overloading the working memory of a person may inherently be undesirable, some people argue that a game is optimally engaging when it completely engrosses and challenges the player and the whole of its cognition is concentrated on the task at hand (cf. Sweetser and Wyeth, 2005). As a result, a lower cognitive load may result in a less joyous experience; a possible explanation for the existence of unforgiving time limits in many games. Within Cognitive Load Theory (Paas et al., 2003), extraneous cognitive load is always seen as something undesirable, but the question is whether this holds for games based learning, where achieving flow could be more desirable. Therefore, as extraneous and intrinsic cognitive load are additive, heightening extraneous cognitive load when intrinsic load is low and mitigating the extraneous load when intrinsic load levels are high, could potentially lead to a more engrossing experience, and therefore a more challenging game. Finding such a balance may very well prove impossible however. Furthermore, as was already observed in the learning with animations section, the design principles themselves have an influence on the gameplay, can therefore affect the overall enjoyment of the game, and should consequently be monitored in future research as well.

References

- Belanich, J., Sibley, D.E. & Orvis, K.L. (2004). Instructional Characteristics and Motivational Features of a PC-based Game. *US Army Research Institute for the Behavioral Sciences (Research Report 1822)*.
- Conati, C. & Zhao, X. (2004). Building and evaluating an intelligent agent to improve the effectiveness of an educational game. In *Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Intelligent User Interfaces*, 6-13.
- Hegarty, M. (1992). Mental animation: Inferring motion from static diagrams of mechanical systems. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory and Cognition*, 18(5), 1084-1102.
- Hegarty, M., Kriz, S. & Cate, C. (2003). The Roles of Mental Animations and External Animations in Understanding Mechanical Systems. *Cognition and Instruction*, 21(4), 325-360.
- Hoeken, H. & Van Vliet, M. (2000). Suspense, curiosity and surprise: How discourse structure influences the affective and cognitive processing of a story. *Poetics*, 27(4), 277-286.
- Houtkamp, J., Van der Spek, E.D. & Toet, A. (2007). The influence of lighting on the affective qualities of a virtual theater. In *Predicting the Future, 25th eCAADe Conference Proceedings*, 77-84. Frankfurt am Main.
- IJsselstein, W.A. (2003) Presence in the Past: what can we learn from Media History? In G. Riva, F. Davide & W.A. IJsselstein (Eds.), *Being There: Concepts, effects and measurement of user presence in synthetic environments*. IOS Press.

- Kintsch, W. (1980). Learning from text, levels of comprehension, or: Why anyone would read a story anyway. *Poetics*, 9(1), 87-98.
- Kiili, K. & Ketamo, H. (2007). Exploring the Learning Mechanism in Educational Games. *Journal of Computing and Information Technology* 15(4), 319-324.
- Kriz, S. & Hegarty, M. (2007). Top-down and bottom-up influences on learning from animations. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 65(11), 911-930.
- Lawrence, C. (2006). Take a Load Off: Cognitive Considerations for Game Design. In *Proceedings of the 3rd Australasian conference on Interactive entertainment; ACM International Conference Proceeding Series*, 207, 91-95.
- Loewenstein, G. (1994) The psychology of curiosity: A review and reinterpretation. *Psychological Bulletin*, 116, 75-98.
- Mautone, P.D. & Mayer, R.E. (2001). Signaling as a Cognitive Guide in Multimedia Learning. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 93(2), 377-389.
- Mayer, R.E. & Moreno, R. (2003). Nine Ways to Reduce Cognitive Load in Multimedia Learning. *Educational Psychologist*, 38(1), 43-52.
- McNamara, D.S., Kintsch, E., Songer, N.B. & Kintsch, W. (1996). Are Good Texts Always Better? Interactions of Text Coherence, Background Knowledge, and Levels of Understanding in Learning from Text. *Cognition and Instruction*, 14(1), 1-43.
- Merrill, M.D. (2002). First Principles of Instruction. *Educational Technology Research and Development*, 50(3), 43-59.
- Moreno, R. & Mayer, R.E. (2005). Role of Guidance, Reflection, and Interactivity in an Agent-Based Multimedia Game. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 97(1), 117-128.
- Moreno, R. & Mayer, R.E. (2007). Interactive Multimodal Learning Environments. *Educational Psychology Review*, 19(3), 309-326.
- Moreno, R., Mayer, R.E., Spires, H. & Lester, J. (2001). The case for social agency in computer-based teaching: Do students learn more deeply when they interact with animated pedagogical agents? *Cognition and Instruction*, 19(2), 177-214.
- Nelson, B.C. & Erlandson, B.E. (In Press). Managing cognitive load in educational multi-user virtual environments: reflection on design practice. In *Educational Technology Research and Development*.
- Paas, F., Renkl, A. & Sweller, J. (2003). Cognitive Load Theory and Instructional Design: Recent Developments. *Educational Psychologist*, 38(1), 1-4.
- Prensky, M. (2007). *Digital Game-Based Learning*. St Paul: Paragon House Edition.
- Ryan, M.R., Rigby, C.S. & Przybylski, A. (2006). The Motivational Pull of Video Games: A Self-Determination Theory Approach. *Motivation and Emotion*, 30(4), 344-360.
- Stanney, K.M. & Kennedy, R.S. (1997). The Psychometrics of Cybersickness. In *Communications of the ACM*, 40(8), 66-68.
- Steiner, K.E. & Voruganti, L. (2004). A comparison of guidance cues in desktop virtual environments. *Virtual Reality*, 7, 140-147.
- Sweetser, P. & Wyeth, P. (2005). GameFlow: a model for evaluating player enjoyment in games. *Computers in Entertainment*, 3(3).
- Tabbers, H.K., Martens, R.L. & Van Merriënboer, J.J.G. (2004). Multimedia instructions and cognitive load theory: Effects of modality and cueing. *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, 74(1), 71-81.
- Tversky, B., Morrison, J.B. & Betrancourt, M. (2002). Animation: can it facilitate? *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 57(4), 247-262.

- Van der Spek, E.D. & Houtkamp, J.M. (2008). Mixing Emotions, How Physical Discomfort Influences the Affective Appraisal of Virtual Places. In *2008 International Conference Visualisation*, 18-22.
- Van Merriënboer, J.J.G. & Sweller, J. (2005). Cognitive Load Theory and Complex Learning: Recent Developments and Future Directions. *Educational Psychology Review*, 17(2), 147-177.
- Van Oostendorp, H., Beijersbergen, M.J. & Solaimani, S. (2008). Conditions for learning from animation. In *Proceedings of the 8th International Conference of the Learning Sciences (ICLS)*. Utrecht: Utrecht University.
- Vogel, J.J., Vogel, D.S., Cannon-Bowers, C.A., Muse, K. & Wright, M. (2006). Computer Gaming and Interactive Simulations for Learning: A Meta-Analysis. *Journal of Educational Computing Research*, 34(3), 229-243.
- Wilson, K.A., Bedwell, W.L., Lazzara, E.H., Salas, E., Burke, C.S., Estock, J.L., Orvis, K.L. & Conkey, C. (2008). Relationships Between Game Attributes and Learning Outcomes. *Simulation and Gaming OnlineFirst*, published August 26, 2008.
- Wong, W.L., Shen, C., Nocera, L., Carriazo, E., Tang, F., Bugga, S., Narayanan, H., Wang, H. & Ritterfeld, U. (2007). Serious Video Game Effectiveness. In *Proceedings of the international Conference on Advances in Computer Entertainment Technology* (Salzburg, Austria, June 13 - 15, 2007). ACE '07, vol. 203. ACM, New York, NY, 49-55.
- Wouters, P., Paas, F. & Van Merriënboer, J.J.G. (2008). How to Optimize Learning From Animated Models: A Review of Guidelines Based on Cognitive Load. *Review of Educational Research, OnlineFirst*, published August 27, 2008.
- Wouters, P., Van der Spek, E.D. & Van Oostendorp, H. (2008). Current Practices in Serious Game Research: A Review From a Learning Outcomes Perspective. In T.M. Connolly, M. Stansfield & L. Boyle (Eds.), *Games-Based Learning Advancements for Multisensory Human Computer Interfaces: Techniques and Effective Practices*. Hershey, PA: IGI Global.

A Case Study in Japan about Effects and Issues of Instructional Media Center in the University

Morio Yoshie, Ph.D.

School Education, Graduate School of Comprehensive Human Sciences
University of Tsukuba, Japan

At present, it is very important to introduce instructional technology to university teaching. In the present report, the author merged the findings of his 14 reports written in period 1986-2008 which is closely related to the work done in the section of a university he belonged, and discussed the effects and issues of instructional technology in the university.

1. Background of the study

In the Japanese university the author had been worked in, the 'Educational Media Center' (EMC) was constituted during 1975-2003. The center was consolidated into the center 'Academic Computing and Communications Center' (ACCC) which obliged to manage information communications technology and media systems in 2004. In the present report, the author merged the findings of his 14 reports concerning his work in EMC during 1975-2003 and in ACCC thereafter, and tried to discuss the effects and issues of instructional media center in the University.

The objectives of EMC were to manage educational equipments in the university, advice for effective use of media, develop educational media, produce educational materials, thereby contribute for improvement of media use in the university. In the present report the author describes, not the entire work of EMC, but the findings he gained during his employment to EMC in working as one of the team of projects. His carrier consists of graduate course of experimental physics, working in EMC and currently majors the educational technology in the Institute of Education of University of Tsukuba.

2. Analyses of reports during 1975-2008

(2.1) Development of the instrument for the physics experiment ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽³⁾

In 1987, the Borda's pendulum was a theme of college physics experiment in the University of Tsukuba. Digital timers that work as the peripheral unit of microcomputer were developed. Connecting them to microcomputer and sensor, apparatus for measuring pendulum period were constructed. We used them in the student experiment. We could also analyze the mechanism of fluctuation in the period and effect of string mass in calculating g value using the apparatus. The development of learning materials grew into physics education study.

(2-2) Development of the timer unit as the peripheral device of microcomputer ⁽⁴⁾

Three digital timer units, for use when microcomputers are being used in secondary school and college science experiments, have been constructed on a trial basis. These timers work as peripheral units of microcomputers, have counting capacities of 8 digits or more, and hold counter values when commands from microcomputers are given or when external signals are supplied. The values held may be read into the microcomputers. In this sequence of operations, the timers continue counting. The counter IC's (integrated circuits) used are: 8253 (product of Intel), MSM5512RS (Oki), and ICM7227 (Intersil). Empirical comparisons are made between three timers based on composition of each experimental circuit, interface to microcomputer, control program, functional difference, ease of construction and cost.

(2-3) Development of the data processing software for language test score ⁽⁵⁾

Data processing system as a part of English language testing was developed. The author had joined a project about language testing and made several computer programs to manage data of testing. Although he could not naturally be the subject of the study, those programs worked effectively for several years in processing the data of testing.

(2.4) Installation of local area network for human science major ⁽⁶⁾

In 1989, at the beginning period of introduction of Internet to Japanese University, we started to install the local area network (LAN) into the human science section. The author described the record of initial stage installation of LAN for human science major. The university computing section managed the central part of LAN and each major in the university managed the peripheral part of the LAN corresponding to its section. The hardware of LAN constituted of Ethernet yellow cables and the repeaters which were connected to the router managed by the computing section. In 1989, we introduced the SPARC Station 1+ workstation of Sun-microsystems. In 1994, the SPARC Station 5 was introduced. Although faculty members of human science were the novice of computer science, they worked to install the network in order to establish good research environment. In this instance, the user of computing section had to manage the information infrastructure partly by themselves.

(2.5) Use of the audio-visual media in the physics experiment ⁽⁷⁾

The author referred the concrete example of Barton's Pendulum of Nuffield Physics and the use of picture for the observation of the experiments. Students learned forced oscillation using the apparatus similar to those referred, the video through computer network, and the graphics generated by theoretical model. The author discussed about the effects and restrictions for student's experience expansion by using the Audio-visual media.

(2.6) Relation between information processing of specific major and Informatics education ⁽⁸⁾

Since 1992, the author had been covered a part of the college class about informatics education for teacher preparation curriculum. He asked students in the class to write report on what he/she know about information processing or information technology in her/his major. The author also asked students to write how he/she could utilize those knowledge for the future activity of teaching. Three examples of information processing were discussed: information processing for archaeology, the corpus for applied linguistics, and the geographical information system. The author discussed the advantage of adopting those materials in high school subject 'Informatics Education'.

(2.7) Use of network in distance education for research guidance in school of education ⁽⁹⁾

An experiment during 1999-2001 that was conducted to gain an insight into the state of distance education in the doctoral program of a school of education: Research guidance in the experiments was conducted in a seminar-type format using distance communications network. After the presenters (graduate students) had made their research presentations, the students, tutors, and teachers would discuss them, and research guidance was given during that time. In order to provide research guidance under these conditions, it was determined that the network requires such functions and features as confidentiality, moving images where expressions are easily understandable, clear audio, no problem with signal transmission or overlap of delayed audio signals, sharing of thought-provoking images, and the ability of instructors to switch between Internet lines and screens. We should emphasize that universities will have to undertake distance education as projects.

(2.8) Educational use of science video ⁽¹⁰⁾

Education in science and technology is currently an important social issue. A set of video programs about low temperature physics produced by university teaching staff was shown to elementary, junior high, high school and university students and teachers, who were asked to reply to a questionnaire. Using this video about a particular area of science, viewpoints and opinions on science videos were collected. These were then classified into the following categories: effects on the cognitive domain, position in educational activities, possibility of use as teaching materials, effect on career choices, and opinions on video production. We consider that these concrete viewpoints and opinions gained from one particular area of science, low temperature physics, will give hints for the use of videos in practice.

(2.9) Necessary Conditions for Effective Use of e-Learning in the University ⁽¹¹⁾

In the present investigation, the author tried to search the necessary conditions for effective use of e-Learning in the University especially in the University in which he belongs. The methods of study are to analyze several recent literatures and to describe the experiences he gained during his educational activities in which he utilized educational media. In the present report, the author hypothetically listed the objectives to utilize e-Learning as : 1) To upgrade the educational functions of undergraduate and graduate level of the University, 2) To appeal the University to the society by developing the open courseware while utilize the OCW to the University education, and 3) To increase the learning opportunities for students from abroad.

As the results, following items are obtained as the clues towards the research objective: 1) The examination of teaching / learning resources and educational methods in the University, 2) How should be the role of the divisions obligated to install and maintain the information communication technology and audio-visual media, 3) Installation of course management system and systems for producing e-Learning contents, 4) Framework of support to produce the e-Learning materials in the University, 5) To consider wide application of e-Learning, 6) Direct contribution of technical staffs to the research / educational activities, 7) Nurturing experts of e-Learning, and 8) The examination of contents and methods of training courses conducted in the company. Studies of those items could help the effective use of e-Learning in the University.

Following research subjects would be very important for educational researcher, that is, applying e-Learning method properly to education field in obligation, proposing requirements and functions of e-Learning system which are crucial for education, and identifying functions that e-Learning could play in the whole method of teaching in the University.

(2.10) Necessary Items for Renewal and Operation of Educational Media in Large University Lecture Rooms (12)

An analysis of necessary items for renewal and operation of educational media in relatively big general university lecture rooms: According to hopes and needs by teachers and students collected, it is necessary for departments in charge to collaborate in installation and renewal of educational media system based on the long term planning. That is, the management, educational media department, school affairs division, facilities division should collaborate to produce good system. Financial executive of the university should distribute reasonable budget and personnel for educational media.

Around the time and after two centers are unified into one, the service for educational media for large lecture rooms were stopped. It was considered by the managements in the university that installation and maintenance of educational equipments to those rooms are obliged to each graduate school. According to the observation of the author, it is necessary that the media specialists support those tasks.

3. Concluding remarks ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾

The author analyzed the conditions for effective use of media in the University and the role of the center. The educational equipments used were the equipments in the classroom, audiovisual equipments, apparatus for physics experiment, hypermedia, database, LAN in human science major, distance communications network, and so on, based on information technologies and media technologies. The educational fields were the University lectures, the Japanese learning materials for students from abroad, the evaluation method and English learning materials for Japanese students, the teacher education, the distance education for research guidance in doctoral programs of school of education, informatics education and so on. Five instances follow.

The author has been worked for several developmental projects for educational use of computer as one of the project member in a specific university. He tried to describe those projects from multiple view points: structure of computer system, production of instructional material, supplementary electric work and so on. Five projects practiced during 1976 to 2004 were selected as the instances. Following results were induced. (a) Concerning the production of teaching materials, educational technologist can not touch the content of them, if his/her major were not the subject of interest. In spite of this situation, educational technologist must promote production of teaching materials. (b) Also it is necessary to think ahead the period that the teaching materials are effective, the copyright transaction, possibility of publishing and so on. (c) It is important to make the method of collaboration between instructors, contents specialists, production specialists, those who in charge to install computer systems. It is necessary to create the collaborative way to share the role in which each person has her/his specific results or fruits. If we refer the discipline, collaboration between the information science/technology, the contents majors, education major are indispensable.

The review suggested that the role of instructional media center includes to build the ways to coordinate activities to assure autonomous work of each participant in the joint project in which content specialists and media specialists work together, to positively motivate media specialist who has no direct concern with teaching activities, and to practice effective systematic services by media specialists. Especially it is necessary to establish conditions for active participation of contents specialists. In the context of this study, the value of the product of educational technology could be found in the practice and the investigation of effective use of educational media system as a part of educational method.

Major of the author in his graduate school was experimental physics. In employment in the educational media center, he engaged many projects as one of the teams. He remembers that productive work were done when the content of the project was connected to his old major. His old major is merely one of disciplines in the university. And each discipline has needs to embrace aspects of media use. So he conclude that instructional media center should accept collaborative work with each major of the university and make good conditions for such utilization of the center.

References

- (1) M. Yoshie, K. Kuriyama, H. Doi, T. Kawabe, Y. Narahara and M. Yamanouchi (1987). Use of Microcomputers in the Diagnostic System in Physics Experiments for Freshmen –Borda’s Pendulum-. Journal of the Physics Education Society of Japan, 35(2), pp.96-99. (in Japanese)
- (2) K. Kuriyama, M. Yoshie and H. Doi (1987). Analysis of the Fluctuation of the Period of Borda’s Pendulum. Journal of the Physics Education Society of Japan, 35(3), pp.173-176. (in Japanese)
- (3) M. Yoshie, K. Kuriyama and H. Doi (1987). Dependence of the Value of g Measured with the Borda’s Pendulum on the Mass of the String. Journal of the Physics Education Society of Japan, 35(3), pp.227-228. (in Japanese)
- (4) M. Yoshie and K. Kuriyama (1986). Trial Construction and Functional Comparison of Three Lap-Timers for Microcomputer Based Science Experiments. Proceedings of the IFIP TC3 Regional Conference on Microcomputers in Secondary Education, North Holland, pp.129-134.
- (5) H. Asano, K. Ohtomo and M. Yoshie (1986). Application of Multiple Regression Analysis to the Reduction of the Number of English Language Sub-tests. Studies in Foreign Language Teaching, Foreign Language Center, University of Tsukuba, 8, pp.1-28. (in Japanese)
- (6) M. Yoshie (1996). The Record of Installation of University of Tsukuba ‘Human Local Area Network’ in the Initial Stage and the Proposal for the Future. Education Method Study, Institute of Education, University of Tsukuba, 12, pp.121-137. (in Japanese)
- (7) M. Yoshie (1999). Experiments on Forced Oscillation of Barton’s Pendulum and the Use of Audio-Visual Media. Journal of the Physics Education Society of Japan, 47(2), pp.57-61. (in Japanese)
- (8) M. Yoshie (2001). Tentative Discussion about Relationship between the Information Processing in Specialty and Informatics Education. Education Method Study, Institute of Education, University of Tsukuba, 14, pp.85-100. (in Japanese)
- (9) M. Yoshie (2008). Effect and Issues of Distance Education for Research Guidance in Doctoral Programs of Schools of Education, International Conference for Media in Education (August 25-27, Osaka, Japan) Proceedings "Enhancing ICT in Education for global society", pp.296-301.
- (10) M. Yoshie, Y. Narahara and H. Ikeda (2007). A Study on the Educational Use of a Science Video Using a Case Study from Low Temperature Physics. Journal of Science Education in Japan, 31(2), pp.126-136. (in Japanese)
- (11) M. Yoshie (2008). An Investigation of Necessary Conditions for Effective Use of e-Learning in the University. Bulletin of Institute of Education, University of Tsukuba, 32, pp.39-50. (in Japanese)
- (12) M. Yoshie: An Analysis of Necessary Items for Renewal and Operation of Educational Media in Large University Lecture Rooms, International Conference for Media in Education (5th) (Sept.5-7, Busan, Korea) Proceedings "Innovative Collaboration for Edutainment Park", 167-171, 2008
- (13) M. Yoshie (2006). The Conditions for Effective Use of Media in the University and the Role of Educational Technology – Using the Experiences of Constructing Educational Media System for Developmental Researches -. Bulletin of Institute of Education, University of Tsukuba, 30, pp.27-38. (in Japanese)
- (14) M. Yoshie (2006). Analyses of Instances about the Development and Educational Use of Computer System for University Teaching. Education Method Study, Institute of Education, University of Tsukuba, 12, pp.109-124. (in Japanese)

Curriculum Analysis of CyberChase Educational Television Program for Mathematics Instruction

Farrah Dina Yusop
N108 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011, USA
fdyusop@iastate.edu

Introduction

Current educational movement towards integration of (multi)media technologies into teaching and learning together with vast its wide availability in the market call into the needs for educators to critically examine the technologies being used beyond the examination of matters such as quality of graphics, factual accuracy of the content and the amount of Mathematical skills required (Posner, 2004). In addition to the strategy of determining the relative needs and advantages that technologies could accomplish to support teaching and learning (Roblyer, 1997), educators need to critically examine the aspects of curriculum that underlies the production of an instructional (multi)media in order to help them to justify its usage in their unique teaching and learning contexts.

This paper presents the curriculum analysis of CyberChase, a popular Mathematics-driven television program targeted to children age eight to twelve years old, and/or third to fifth grade funded by the National Science Foundation (NSF) using Posner's (2004) framework of "The process of curriculum analysis". Expanding on Tyler's Rationales for Curriculum Planning (Tyler, 1949) as the main framework, Posner suggested four sets of components or "questions" pertaining to analyzing a curriculum: (1) Curriculum documentation and origins, (2) Curriculum proper, (3) Curriculum in use, and (4) Curriculum critique. This paper addresses each of the components and relates it to the design principles undertaken by CyberChase production team.

CyberChase: Learning through media and technology

CyberChase is an Emmy award winning (Donlevy, 2004; Olsen, 2006), Mathematics-driven animated television series designed for children ages eight to twelve years old funded by the National Science Foundation (NSF) under the "Informal Science Education" category, among other major funding agencies (CyberChase, 2008a).

The CyberChase series are produced by the Thirteen/WNET New York and Nelvana International, and broadcasted daily on 340 Public Broadcasting System (PBS) stations since 2001 (CyberChase, 2008a). In Iowa, it is broadcasted via the Iowa Public Television (IPTV) at Channel 11. At the time this paper was written, CyberChase is now entering its sixth season with the campaign, "Math in Action", an attempt to link Mathematics with Science learning experiences (Thirteen, 2007).

The plot of the series is simple. In each episode, the children (i.e. learners) will be presented with a problem caused by a villain named *Hacker* and his two assistants, *Buzz* and *Delete*. The three heroes named *Inez*, *Jackie* and *Matt* who are about the same age as the target audience and their cyber bird helper, *Digit*, attempt to solve the problem and save the Motherboard planet. However, they need to apply Mathematical concepts and skills in order to save the planet since *Hacker* is very good at capitalizing on his Mathematical knowledge and skills to cause the planet's destructions.

Each episode of CyberChase is followed by a special segment called *For Real*. In this five-minute segment, children and/or audiences are presented with the real-world application of the Mathematical knowledge and skills presented (i.e. "taught") in the episode. The children will be presented with a scenario or dilemma experienced *Bianca* and *Harry*, stars of the segment, in their everyday lives that requires the application of the Mathematics concepts highlighted in the episode. This segment is one of the important components of the television series as it assists in scaffolding children to view Mathematics knowledge and skills as practical and contextual-based concepts.

Theoretical perspective

As a multimedia project that utilizes technology to teach Mathematics as content knowledge, CyberChase, in the form of a television program is viewed as an educational tool that shapes the informal learning experiences, which is "learning that occurs outside the classroom, unofficial, unscheduled, and often occurs in impromptu way" (Cross, 2006). This study views the CyberChase television program beyond the conventional education tool; it is viewed as an "extra curriculum" that comprises all of those planned experiences outside of the school subjects which

are responsive to students' interests and while not hidden, openly acknowledged dimension of the school experience (Posner, 2004). The term "experiences" in this paper refers to (Schwab, 1978) view of the five bodies of learning experiences that needs to be presented in a process of curriculum revision: teacher, learner, milieus, subject matter and curriculum making. Table 1 below presents the adaptation of Schwab's (1978) five bodies of learning experiences with its representations in CyberChase.

Schwab's five bodies of learning experiences	Descriptions	Representation of Schwab's five bodies of learning experiences in CyberChase
1. Teacher	Knowledge of the teachers, including teachers' knowledge, characteristics, personalities, readiness to learn new materials and new ways of teaching (Schwab, 1978b, p.367)	The <i>Big Idea</i> or learning objective in CyberChase which is linked to the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM) Standards represents the 'teacher' because it defines the objectives to be achieved and the ways of how it can be achieved, the tasks that usually carries out by teachers.
2. Learner	Knowledge about the learners, divided into two: (1) knowledge about the learners' present state of mind and heart, including the age group, prior knowledge, readiness to learn, aspirations and anxiety, and (2) knowledge about the learners' development towards being an adult (Schwab, 1978b, p.366)	The viewers of CyberChase television program are the learners. They can include the children, their parents and family members, teachers and everyone who watches the television program.
3. Milieus	The milieus of which the child's learning will take place and "in which its fruits will be brought to bear" including the school and classroom of which learning is supposed to occur, the child's interaction with the family, community, and particular groupings of religious, class or ethnic genus (Schwab, 1978b, p.367).	The milieus is represented by the technology, specifically the 30 minutes television show, broadcasted daily.
4. Subject matter	Knowledge about the content and area of learning (Schwab, 1978b, p.367)	The subject matter covered in the CyberChase series are Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
5. Curriculum making	Knowledge on managing the process of curriculum making among the four bodies of representation of learning experiences: teacher, learner, milieus and subject matter (Schwab, 1978b, p.367).	Members of the CyberChase production team are actively engaged in designing, creating, testing and involve in every aspect of curriculum making decisions

Table 1: Schwab's (Schwab, 1978b) five bodies of learning experiences and its representations in the CyberChase television program

The analysis of the television program was guided by Posner's (Posner, 2004) "Process of Curriculum Analysis". Expanding from Tyler's (1949) "Rationales for Curriculum Planning", Posner suggested four sets of curriculum analysis: (1) Curriculum documentation and origins, (2) Curriculum proper, (3) Curriculum in use, and (4) Curriculum critique. Each of these components contains a set of questions that need to be answered. The set of questions relevant to this study is represented in Table 2 below.

Component(s)	Questions
Curriculum documentation and origins	How is the curriculum documented? What situation resulted in the development of the curriculum? What perspectives does the curriculum represent?
Curriculum proper	What are the purposes and content of the curriculum? How is the curriculum organized?
Curriculum in use	How should the curriculum be implemented? What can be learned from an evaluation of the curriculum?
Curriculum critique	What are the curriculum's strengths and limitations?

Table 2: Posner's (2004) framework on curriculum analysis

Methods of analysis

Working from qualitative research mode of inquiry, the main methods used in this study were media and document analyses. The researcher watched and observed selected episodes from the CyberChase series based on the specific themes that the series addressed. For each episode, the researcher took notes on its structure, timeline, instructional objectives and storyline.

In addition, the researcher collected and analyzed information on the television series that are available on the series' website (<http://pbskids.org/cyberchase>), including the information under the "Parents and Teachers" section that explained the objectives of each of the episode and suggested ideas on how parents and teachers could use them to expand Mathematics-based discussions and learning with their children at home and schools. Other supplemental information includes the advertisements related to CyberChase series in journals and publications, and information from the National Science Foundation (NSF) website regarding the purpose, history and any other relevant information allied with the series' production.

Findings and interpretations

Media and content analyses of CyberChase revealed that this television series has the potential to become an educational multimedia tool for Mathematics learning especially for the elementary school level. The major contribution of this series is its ability to connect Mathematics to everyday living experiences which allows children to see the real-world application of Mathematical concepts and principles beyond classroom walls. This section presents some of the major findings of the study.

Component 1: Curriculum documentation and origins

Analysis of the television series revealed that each of CyberChase episodes is aligned with the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM) Principles and Standards for School Mathematics Grades 3 to 5 (NCTM, 2004). Each CyberChase episode features one *Big Idea* which is linked to one of the NCTM's *Expectations* in a specific Math content area. For example, in the episode 203 *Harry Hippo and the Mean Green*, the *Big Idea* is "Fractions that look different can represent the same portion of a whole" (CyberChase, 2008a). This *Big Idea* is linked to NCTM's "Numbers and Operations" content area.

The educational philosophy of "Math is everywhere and everybody can be good at it" became the major foci in the design and development of the series. Consequently, it infused the hidden agenda, or hidden curricula, that the children have the autonomous power over their learning and the way they solve problems. It also attempts to instill positive attitudes to the children such as 'never gives up'. For instance, in episode 202 *Totally Rad*, that focuses on the concept of perimeter and area relationship (CyberChase, 2006), one of the animated characters, Matt, had almost gave up when he learned that Hacker had changed the perimeter of the area/field of the skate-off competition. His friends, Jackie and Inez, supported Matt to continue with the competition. Inez said, "That doesn't mean you have to give up, Matt. Team Motherboard never gives up!" (CyberChase, 2008a).

Component 2: Curriculum proper

Since the Mathematics content in CyberChase is delivered in entertaining and fun ways, there might be possibilities that the children will not realize the Mathematical concepts that they need to learn from each episode. As a solution to this concern, the production team created a 10 minute segment called *For Real* to demonstrate how Mathematical concepts featured in each episode works in real-life situation.

For example, to further enhance children's understanding of the concept of fractions in the episode 203 *Harry the Hippo and the Mean Green*, the children were presented with a *For Real* segment called *Bianca's New Pet* where Bianca, one of the teen characters in the series, need to figure out how different pieces and sizes of woods

can make up a whole roof for her doghouse. This situation strengthens children's prior learning on equivalent fractions featured in the 203 *Harry the Hippo and the Mean Green* episode.

Component 3: Curriculum in use

This study concluded that CyberChase television series are capable of being a tool to expand Mathematics learning beyond classroom especially with the creation of CyberChase website. The CyberChase website provides basic information about the television program and its characters, Mathematics-related educational games, materials and resources that are connected to the series episodes (Donlevy, 2004).

Of particular interest a special section designed for parents and teachers that include practical suggestions and instructional materials on how to reinforce students' learning. The ready-made lessons and activities in this section help teachers and parents to incorporate Mathematics concepts in and/or outside classroom and at home.

In addition, the Tips and Support section in the website provide the opportunity for parents and teachers to communicate with the "experts" of Mathematics learning. There is also a section in the website where the parents and teachers can help the children to throw a CyberChase party using CyberChase materials, for instance, the theme song, the Math trivia etc. (CyberChase, 2006). All of these tools enabled CyberChase to be considered as a community engagement tool.

Component 4: Curriculum critique

Despite of the many positive elements associated with the CyberChase television series including the positive results of the impact of the series on children's Mathematics learning (CyberChase, 2008b), there are also some concerns about its impact on majority of children. Since the series are aired via Public Broadcasting System (PBS) stations, it reaches only to limited number of viewers compared to other commercial network stations such as Cartoon Network or Disney Channel.

Another concern is the underutilize application of this television series as a learning tool integrated within current curriculum in schools. Analysis of various research reports conducted by a group of independent researchers, for instance, (Flagg, 2003a, 2003b) as well as analysis of multimedia resources on the use of CyberChase series among teachers revealed that application of these series is limited to out-of-school programs. These results indirectly imply that CyberChase series function as supplemental instructional aids in Mathematics teaching in spite of its valuable features and potentials to be one of the most effective learning tools for children. Perhaps one of the reasons is due to the lack of exposure among educators and parents about what the series is all about and how it is designed to meet National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM) standards and principles. Another reason could be due to limited access to technologies such as television and Internet in certain schools, especially among socially and economically disadvantaged neighborhoods throughout United States.

Conclusion

In one aspect, this study attempts to introduce multimedia technology as another component to be considered in Posner's (2004) seven common concepts of curriculum based on the arguments presented earlier in this paper. In addition, this study also reveals the potential of CyberChase television series to be an effective Mathematics learning tool along with other learning tools by decomposing the principles that guidance each design and development of the series.

It is hoped that by unmasking the design principles behind its production, more educators and parents will discover the advantages of using CyberChase television series for Mathematics instruction and to be able to integrate it into current in-school (not just after-school) teaching and learning settings along with the official and operational curriculum they implemented in the classroom.

References

- Cross, J. (2006). What is informal learning? Informal learning: Rediscovering the natural pathways that inspire innovation and performance. Retrieved Jan. 12, 2008, from <http://informl.com/the-informal-learning-page/>
- CyberChase. (2008a). CyberChase. Retrieved July 1, 2008, from <http://pbskids.org/cyberchase/>
- CyberChase. (2008b). CyberChase research studies. Retrieved July 1, 2008, from <http://pbskids.org/cyberchase/parentsteachers/show/philosophy.html>
- Donlevy, J. (2004). CyberChase: A website for parents and teachers. *International Journal of Instructional Media*, v31 n1 p5 Win 2004, 3.
- Flagg, B. N. (2003a). *CyberChase teachers' guide: Formative evaluation of outreach in-school activities for teachers and students*. Bellport, NY: Multimedia Research.

- Flagg, B. N. (2003b). *CyberChase workshops-in-a-box: Formative evaluation of outreach after-school activities for leaders and youth*. Bellport, NY: Multimedia Research.
- NCTM. (2004). Principles and standards for school mathematics. Retrieved February, 2007, from <http://standards.nctm.org/document/appendix/numb.htm>
- Olsen, K. L. (2006). Living "smart" in a world with technology. *International Technology Educators Association Annual Conference* Retrieved Oct. 24, 2007, from http://www.nsf.gov/news/speeches/olsen/06/ko060323_iteaconf.jsp
- Posner, G. J. (2004). *Analyzing the curriculum*. 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Roblyer, M. D. (1997). *Integrating educational technology into teaching*: Prentice Hall Upper Saddle River, NJ.
- Schwab, J. J. (1978). *Science, curriculum, and liberal education: Selected essays*: University Of Chicago Press.
- Thirteen. (2007). CyberChase kicks off season six of math mystery cartoon on PBS Kids Go! with "Math in Action" cyber-adventures jam-packed with awesome animation and kid-friendly comic flair. from <http://www.thirteen.org/pressroom/pdf/cyberchase/CyberchaseSeason6Release.pdf>
- Tyler, R. W. (1949). *Basic principles of curriculum and instruction*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

A Practical Instructional Design Approach for Instructional Multimedia Production in an Instructional Consulting Environment

Farrah Dina Yusop
N108 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011, USA
fdyusop@iastate.edu

Ana-Paula Correia
N031 Lagomarcino Hall
Center for Technology in Learning and Teaching
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50011, USA
acorreia@iastate.edu

Introduction

The importance of using models of systematic instructional design in education has long been recognized for the purposes of enhancing learning and instruction. A systematic instructional design approach improves the management of instructional design and development processes, the evaluation and testing, and builds on associated learning or instructional theories (Andrews & Goodson, 1980). However, instructional designers and educators always struggle as to which model to be used as a guideline when designing and developing instructional (multi)media for real clients and audiences. Model understood, here, as a mental picture that helps us understand something we cannot see or experience directly. Since instructional design is a dynamic, needs- and contexts-based process, there is an obvious lack of detailed, practice-based literature on instructional design processes and procedures. At the same time, many challenges that instructional designers go through when designing instruction and completing their work are not extensively documented.

This paper is a small effort to fill in the gap. Aligned with the intention to shine the rays of change in the practice of instructional design culture, this paper proposes a practice-based instructional design (ID) model built on the experiences of working as instructional designers with a group of clients and subject matter experts in a teacher training program. Instructional design concerns, issues and ethics are also discussed in detail.

Methodology

Setting

This study took place in a large research university in the Midwestern United States with a recognized leading program of instructional technology in teacher education (Davis, 2003). This same university offers Masters and PhD programs in Curriculum and Instructional Technology designed to meet the needs of professionals in education seeking leadership positions in instructional technology.

Students in this program are required to enroll in a 3-credit hour graduate course in instructional design. This course introduces students to theories and models of instructional design. Part of the assessment of this course is an instructional design project where teams of students are required to create instructional experiences for identified community members. Students need to specify a real-world client for their projects, choose an instructional topic to be developed, conduct a needs, learner and context analyses, develop a design blue print, create instructional materials, deliver the instruction and conduct a formative evaluation (Correia, 2008). Since the nature of the project relies closely with clients' commitment and consent, students are challenged to work with clients all the time in order to complete the project.

The project

The case described here took place in the above setting during fall 2006. A mixed group of four beginner and intermediate-level instructional designers (i.e. students in the course) were involved in designing and developing a tutorial-based instructional material for pre- and in-service teachers (i.e. target audiences) on integrating KidPix software into reading and language arts curriculum. The client of this project was a faculty member who taught an undergraduate course on integrating technology into reading and language arts curriculum. In the process of designing and the developing the solution, the design team worked with another faculty member in the department who acted as an expert in teaching literacy and literacy teaching methods.. This faculty member served as the Subject Matter Expert (SME) for the team's project . Additionally, the course instructor served as the SME on the instructional design process.

The instructional designers' design emerged from the complex relationships between addressing the needs of the clients and the pre- and in-service teachers, dealing with the SMEs, and the demands of a rigorous and systematic design process. These relationships are explored in this practical instructional design model.

As for the design and production of the instructional solution, all team members were directly involved as participants-observers in the processes of designing, developing, implementing and evaluating the instructional materials. Four types of analyses were conducted: content analysis, goal analysis, learner analysis and needs assessment, and context analysis in the forms of post-test surveys and interviews with the ID experts, clients, target audience and Subject Matter Experts were used to gain information on learners' mastery of skills.

Mode of inquiry

Based on Schön's (1983) perspective of practice-as-inquiry, this study applied narrative inquiry as its research strategy to give "new and deeper insights into the complexity of practice contexts" (Riley & Hawe, 2005). Authors of this paper engaged in the process of reconstructing the incidents as suggested by Clandinin & Connelly (2000) and reflected on their experiences working with students, clients, real instructional needs and different SMEs as a designer in training and course instructor . Specifically, the designer in training reflected on the conflicts and challenges she encountered in the process of negotiating and balancing between client's needs and SMEs' recommendations while the course instructor reflected on her role as course designer/developer and team facilitator who provided practical suggestions to resolve the conflicts and challenges encountered along the way. All of these reflections contributed into the development of the proposed ID framework.

In addition, an analysis of the team's project reports was conducted. Special attention was given to the final project report, which detailed the instructional design plan and decisions undertaken in the instructional design process as well as a justification of the modifications made to Braden's (1996) instructional design model that was applied in the beginning of this project, but which evolved into a different model by the end of it.

The development of the proposed ID model

The proposed ID model (Diagram 1) presented the detailed information regarding the processes and outputs involved using the basic ADDIE (Analysis, Design, Development, Implementation and Evaluation) cycle as the guideline. It was initially adapted and later modified from Braden's (1996) instructional design model. Modifications were made to the processes involved based on the designers' experiences working with SMEs and the results of usability testing and formative evaluation conducted. In addition, this ID model proposes the combination of both the Design and Development phases because from this project experiences, both phases were inter-related and sometimes iterative in nature. The most important element that distinguishes this model from Braden's (1996) model is that each final design decision was subject to the instructional designer team members' approval with consideration of selective SMEs' feedback.

Analysis phase

In the analysis phase, need analysis was conducted to determine the need for instruction. If a need existed, the design team should clearly identify the need, conduct a goal, learner and context analyses, which would result in production of a statement of instructional needs and goals. A variety of data collection methods (e.g., interviews, questionnaires and observations) should be used to gather information representative of all different dimensions of analysis. The instructional design process ends if no instructional need(s) was identified.

Formative evaluation (F.E)

Formative evaluation was carried out in the analysis phase specifically during the process of writing the instructional needs and goals, and mastery knowledge and skills. An important element in this process was the active involvement of the SME and client(s), who would provide their expert opinions and feedback on the identified instructional goals, knowledge and skills to be mastered. However these opinions and feedback were subject to the approval of the design team.

Design and development phase

The design and development of instructional strategies were always consistent with the defined instructional analysis. Instructional designers worked closely with the SMEs in deciding which instructional strategies to be applied and in producing the blueprint of the instructional strategies, which served as the main input for the prototype creation. The finalized prototype would then be pilot-tested with a group of subjects who have characteristics quite similar to the actual target audiences (i.e. learners). Participants in the test would be asked to complete a functional analysis checklist of the prototype as a way to determine the effectiveness of the prototype. The final output of this phase was the finalized instructional materials designed and developed based on the results of the instructional analysis process.

Implementation phase

Implementation of the instructional would be carried out with the actual target audiences (i.e. learners). This process may involve production of training manuals for the instructor (i.e. trainer or teacher) if needed containing detail explanation on how instruction should be carried out.

Evaluation phase

Ideally, at the end of instruction, learners were expected to complete a summative evaluation (or post-project evaluation) on the topic addressed (remind the reader which topic it was). The summative evaluation tools might include a short survey, interview with in- and pre-service teachers and any other methods, like class observations. Learners' feedback would be the input in the generation of the final report, which included recommendations for further development.

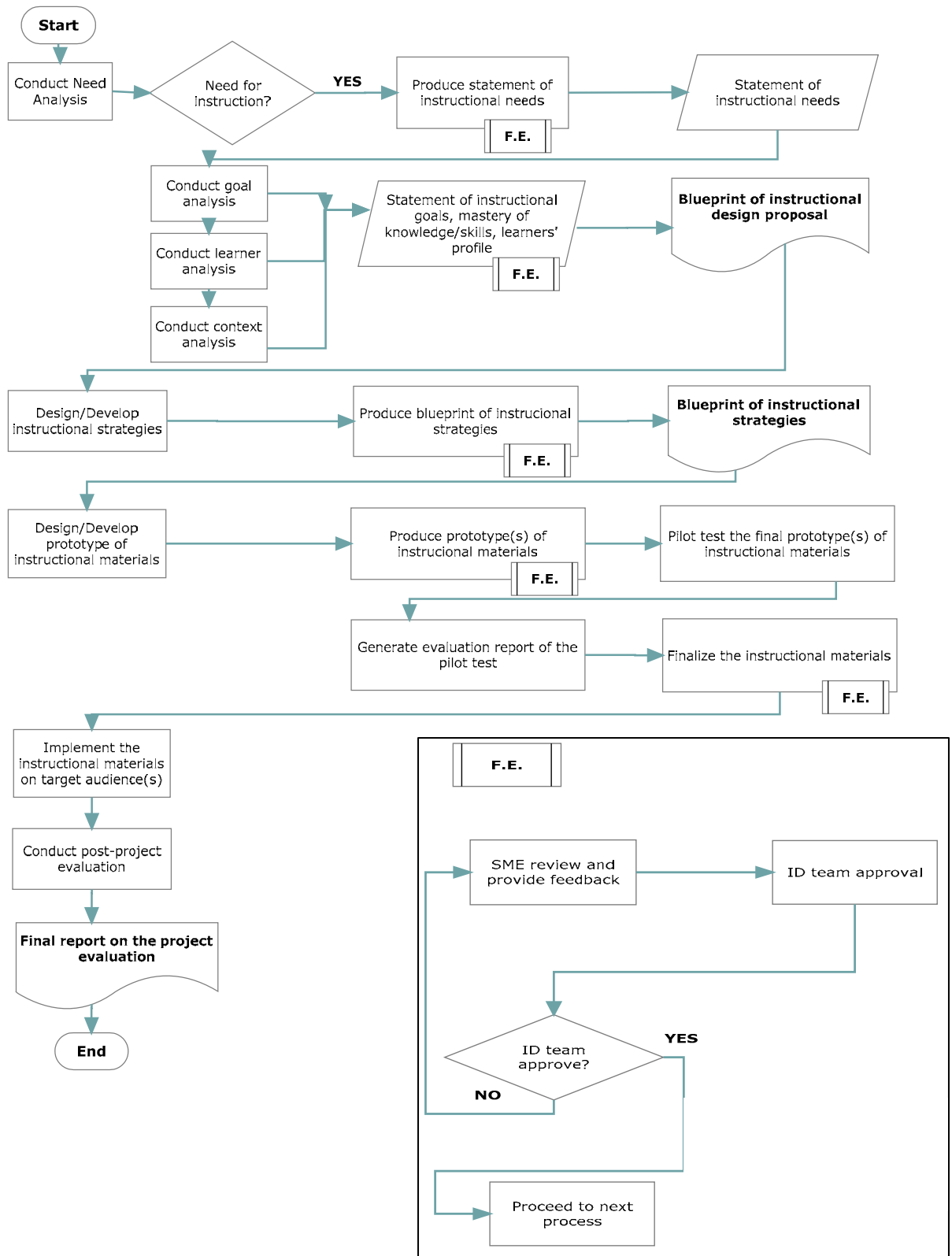


Diagram 1: The proposed ID model

Interpretations and Conclusions

The main feature the proposed ID model is the collaborative working relationship between the SMEs and the designers in the design and development phases. The instructional designers would first consult with the clients to identify their needs for instruction, and engaged the SMEs in the design proposal review, sought for their comments, approval and suggestions, and finally made appropriate changes before proceeding to the next design phase. This iterative process is the uniqueness of the model as it represented the mode of working *with* the experts as participants in the design and development process whereas traditionally, experts usually functioned merely as content providers without much participation required from them as part of the instructional design team. Even though SME is considered as part of the design team in this model, their involvement is limited only in the analysis, design and development phases and their involvement and feedback in the project would always be negotiated and balanced with the designers' instructional decision based on the client's needs.

Another important essence of the proposed ID model is the production of written reports as outputs in the analysis and design/development phases. By documenting the outputs in a written form, the design team would be able to refer and reflect on its content before proceeding to the next phase. In addition, these documents assisted in keeping a steady flow of documentation on design and development processes as well as maintaining the client informed and involved at all times.

Practical Implications

Following are some of the main lessons learned when following this practical ID approach as a means to improve instructional design culture and practices:

1. active participation from SMEs as part of the instructional design team contributes to successful production of instructional multimedia;
2. while SMEs has an important voice in the design and production of the instructional multimedia; their opinions are still subject to the decision of the design team based upon the needs and interests of the major client for the project;
3. carefully designed formative evaluation (e.g., usability testing) is needed in order to gain maximum input and feedback from the potential learners; and
4. it is essential to use a prototype that truly reflects the real intended instructional multimedia product when conducting formative evaluation.

References

- Braden, R. A. (1996). The case for linear instructional design and development: A commentary on models, challenges, and myths. *Educational Technology*, 36(2), 5-23.
- Clandinin, D. J., & Connelly, F. M. (2000). *Narrative inquiry: Experience and story in qualitative research*: Jossey-Bass Publishers.
- Correia, A.-P.(2008). Moving from theory to real-world experiences in an e-learning community. *Innovate*, 4(4).
- Davis, N. (2003). Technology in teacher education in the USA: What makes for sustainable good practice? *Technology, Pedagogy and Education*, 12(1), 59-84.
- Riley, T., & Hawe, P. (2005). Researching practice: The methodological case for narrative inquiry. *Health Education Research*, 20(2), 226-236.

Effective Application of Computer Game Technology in K-12

Yadi Zieehezarjeribi

Paige Worrell

Ingrid Graves

Abstract: This study explores the use of computer games and simulations in K-12 environments and provides a basic rationale for the use of video games to improve problem-based learning. With the physical infrastructure of computer technology in place, simulations and games, become a viable source for engagement of student learning through repetition and practice. Using experiential play methodology with 14 middle school students as they engage in playing *Medal of Honor* and *Call of Duty*, (first-person shooter video games). We identified key characteristics of the game that correspond to engaged academic learning using the 5E Learning Cycle (Kolb, 1984). Implications for the use of computer games and simulations in classrooms are examined. Initial data analysis demonstrates that students are more willing to make mistakes in a game than in the classroom. Avatars provide a risk free setting through which students may engage in problem based learning. This is held in direct contrast to students who disengage from learning when they feel unsuccessful within traditional instructional settings.

Introduction

According to Barab, Warren and Ingram-Goble (2006), many schools are looking for research to determine if video-gaming has a direct impact on student learning. While notions of the efficacy found in the play of some games is informative (Appelman & Wilson, 2005), seldom does having fun playing games motivate a principal to incorporate a game into the curriculum. Our focus is how to effectively use video games to support classroom instruction.

Using Computer Games to Enhance Teaching and Learning in K-12

Vogel, et.al. (2006) note that methodologically sound research into the effects of gaming and simulations in education has been extremely limited. There are several studies that have shown to support academic achievement. For instance, Barab et. al. (2007) found that through the use of *Quest Atlantis*, a 3D virtual world, “students showed statistically significant gains, demonstrated rich insights in terms of their submitted work, were clearly engaged, and participated in rich scientific discourse. Furthermore, through participation in this narrative students developed a rich perceptual, conceptual, and ethical understanding of science” (p.76).

Rosas, et. al. (2003) demonstrated significance in first and second grade scores. This study showed an unexpected variable of increased attendance. As a result, the researchers had difficulty deciding whether the increase in school performance was due to the use of *GameBoy* or the fact that the *GameBoy* was used as an extrinsic motivation for increased attendance.

Thiagarajan (2003) suggests that “many people are desperately seeking research evidence to prove that training games are more effective than traditional strategies” (p.2). Results found by many of these studies have been inconclusive; perhaps the answer to engaging inquiry must begin by first examining what works and capitalizing on the success of a few projects. This study provides a preliminary report from an ongoing study of educational gaming using the following research question: How can video games be used to supplement classroom learning activities?

Because we are looking at the learner’s subjective experience during game play, the 5E’s Learning Cycle (Bybee, 2002) was included as part of the framework for this study. It is a model for instructional design based on the experiential learning cycle (Kolb, 1984). There are five parts in the original model (Engage, Explore, Explain, Elaborate, and Evaluate). The *5E model* has been widely accepted as the desired planning tool for science learning to ensure that all important components of learning are included during instruction. The *5E Model* is also widely used as a lesson planning tool by many K-12 schools. We sought to identify parallels between desired learning experiences and game play experiences based on observations of the participating students’ engagement with the games. We felt compelled to move away from the traditional idea of content based instruction to one focused on why students are compelled to return again and again to a form of entertainment which requires, in some cases, more humiliation, more complexity than many classroom endeavors.

Methods

While much of the research into the integration of games and simulations into classroom instruction has been based on well-established methodologies, we felt compelled to shift our paradigm by employing an adaptation of “experiential mode play” (EMP) (Appelman, 2007; Kolb & Fry, 1975) in order to engage in microanalysis of exactly what learning occurs within game play. The initial examination focused on the key strategies used by middle school students as they engaged in the basic training found in *Call of Duty* and *Medal of Honor*. Our main interest is focused solely on the instructional dimensions of gaming because as Bonk & Dennen (2004) state, due to the heightened popularity, video games have become integrated, in some fashion, into school curriculums because schools continuously explore a variety of avenues for improvement of instructional strategies that include problem solving, metacognition, and critical thinking skills. We clearly recognize that a video game cannot effectively be used as a stand-alone instructional alternative to traditional classroom routines. Additionally, we were not using the video games to “teach” content; rather we were intending to determine how the video games could be incorporated into the 5E Model. We postulate that technology has become a tool to enhance and develop a learners’ ability to interact cooperatively, improve analytical skills, and provide solutions to problems as they arise. This is most readily accomplished through careful structuring of the learning environment or curriculum interventions.

To help organize and explain the significance of our observations, we chose to use Appelman’s (2007) Experiential Mode Framework. This framework involved four phases:

1. Pre-Play Analysis - Prior to analyzing a participant’s actions, the research team engages in extensive play of a particular game with careful attention paid to game structure with subcategories of content, environment, and affordances. Researchers create baseline expectations for novice and expert participation.
2. Game Play Data Capture - Direct observation and video recording of individual player actions, decisions, resulting consequences, and verbal demonstrations.
3. Game Play Data Analysis- Data is entered into an established game play analysis log used to observe the accomplishment of a particular goal by a player. This log is compared to the “ideal” game play found in the pre-play analysis.
4. Drawing Summative Conclusions- Both qualitative and quantitative data is analyzed to determine player progress and performance.

As part of the Experiential Mode Framework (Appelman, 2007), *Medal of Honor* and *Call of Duty* were identified as ideal game training structures because they included challenging practice, active problem solving, and instructional objectives. Important for younger students, the two games provided an intriguing storyline, authentic and reliable content, and the integration of cinematic features. Lastly, for our study, the game environments held clear objectives that were challenging and afforded the player a measurable goal to accomplish. We determined that the training sessions in both games allowed any ability level player to participate. Additionally, we chose the training component of the game because it included shooting objects, not people. We especially felt compelled to use these two games because they employed the use of “six basic categories of media used in learning such; text, audio, visuals, video, manipulative, and people” to move within the environment (Smaldino, et.al 2007, p. 30).

Participants and Settings

Participants included 6 males and 8 females recruited from a pool of thirty two 9th grade students enrolled at a local middle school. With the permission of parents and teachers, all of the participants were invited to engage in a study away from their classroom. Students were given the choice of the following games; *Finding Nemo*, *Tony Hawk*, *Shrek*, *Madden06*, *Medal of Honor*, and *Call of Duty*. Students who chose to play *Call of Duty* and *Medal of Honor* were selected as study participants.

Data Collection

Next, as part of the Game Play Data Capture phase of the Experiential Mode Framework, video gaming and post-game interviews were all conducted and video taped in the *Virtual Xperience Lab (VXLAB)* at a large Midwestern university. This facility is a standard two-room usability testing facility with an observation room separated from the play area with a one-way view window. The video recording captured player game movement in sync with a recording of the player torso. This allowed the observer to “see” exactly what game play actions cause

which reaction within the game. The data capture also allowed unobtrusive observations, eliminating the need for standing over or remaining in close proximity to players. After the students completed the training component of the game, interviews were conducted using a series of post game, open-ended questions.

Figure 1. Player During Video Game Capture




Data Analysis

During our third phase of Experiential Mode Framework, Game Play Data Analysis (Figure 2) was used as a way to analyze player reactions. The four primary categories of player experiences are defined as:

1. Cognition – encompassing all cognition in both cognitive and affective domains.
2. Metacognition – encompassing all that the player is aware of, including what is perceived by vision, audio, olfactory, kinesthetic, and haptic senses, plus an awareness of time and any objects, content or information that is encountered.
3. Choice – encompassing the player's perception of degree of control, and access to, variables and information during game play.
4. Action – encompassing the player's perception that they can do things such as interact with objects and elements within the game.

Figure 2. Game Play Analysis Log Sheet (Appelman, 2007)



Game Play Analysis Log

GAME: _____

PLAYER: _____

DATE: _____

pg. ____ of ____

COG = I **Learned** or **enjoyed** something here

MET = I had to really **concentrate** here

OPT = I felt there were **options available** here

ACT = I was able to **control/manipulate** things

OR I felt **lost** here

CNT = **Information** was encountered here

ENV = **Challenges** or **NPR interactions** encountered here (explain)

AFF = The game gave me **options** to: (explain)

TIME	COG	MET	OPT	ACT	CNT	ENV	AFF	COMMENTS
1 : 1								
1 : 2								
1 : 3								
1 : 4								
1 : 5								
1 : 6								
1 : 7								

From our analysis of initial observations, we found that the two key components that facilitated learning during the games were the presentation of clear objectives and a redundancy of instructions. For instance, several of our participants noted that they first listened to the oral instructions and then referred back to the written goals as a refresher. Four of the players had never played the game before and one did not know how to use the mouse and keyboard (we did not provide these instructions) to move through the game. After listening to the oral instructions within the game that explained which keystrokes caused which actions, the players were able to continue through the game. In *Medal of Honor*, this same student used the “ghost” icon to show where to place mock explosives. These observations demonstrate that, for the most part students understand requirements of video games. They were able to use the oral and written instructions for successful completion.

Implications

Conclusions to be gathered from the data is not in what type of learning players are engaged, but what educational researchers and the gaming industry can learn from the players. From our work with middle school students it is evident that a new paradigm must be considered as educators learn to teach “Millennials” (Born since 1982, currently ages 23 and younger, Strauss, 2005). Students in this study were capable of multitasking within the game, even at the novice stage, and according to interviews, expected all interesting learning to include a redundancy of instruction/information, while still holding their attention.

The key strategies used by players were based primarily on knowledge and experiences transferred or incorporated from other games they played. One player stated that he knew how to judge for trajectory of a bullet because he had been hunting with his father and knew that “if you miss, it’ll cost you”. When asked what the “costs” were he replied, “you just have to be accurate the first time or you may have to start the game all over again”. (See Figure 3)

Figure 3. Shooting Target, One of the Student Milestones



Students also noted that video games must have a compelling story line even if the media quality (picture) is less than optimal. All of the students, regardless of their success, asked to stay on the game longer than the allotted time. Several students noted that, “In the game no one is going to make fun of you.” Our work was similar to that found in (Squire, 2007), in the context of “gaming” mistakes and failure are simply a component of play. Students learn that practice and repetition within a game based learning environment is normal. Noting the intense engagement of all players, regardless of their experience with a particular video game, we realized that the need for engaged learning might also be a critical component of effective instructional settings.

We then incorporated our ideas into the *5E Learning Cycle* (Kolb,1984), which provides a framework for the design of engaging instruction. This model consists of the following phases: engagement, exploration, explanation, elaboration, and evaluation. The instructional emphasis for each phase is described as:

1. Engagement – Promotes curiosity, elicits prior knowledge, and provides an initial challenge that garner's student buy-in to the goal of the instruction
2. Exploration – Provides a variety of opportunities for student to explore questions, conduct preliminary investigations, and use prior knowledge in new situations providing active experimentation and concrete experiences for the student.
3. Explanation – Allows students to demonstrate their understanding of abstract concepts, processes or skills building and using reflective observation skills.
4. Elaboration – Provide new experiences that extend and challenge the student understanding and skills.
5. Evaluation – Encourages student to assess their understanding and abilities in relation to their progress toward the desired goal or outcome.

When looking at the player experience through the framework of the *5E Learning Cycle*, we see several aspects of the game structure that are congruent with desired learning experiences. Students expressed a need for clearly expressed goals and a compelling storyline (Engagement). Students quickly learned where to find information about how to play and reinforce their understanding of the goal. Some students may prefer to attain information, knowledge, and understanding through experience or affiliation with a group of experts as those found in the gaming community (Exploration). In several of the interviews, both female (Figure 4) and male students mentioned that they were more willing to make mistakes in a game than in the classroom because their avatars provided a risk free setting (Evaluation).

Figure 4. Female Student Engaged in Game Play



Conclusion

Research into simulation and games in the classroom have shown that students are more than willing to return to a challenging learning situation over and over if the key opportunities exist for engagement, exploration and evaluation. Traditional teaching methodologies that include didactic or direct transference of information may need to be supplemented with interactive conditions that provide these key experiences for students when they play video games. Using the *5E Learning Cycle*, or other solid instructional design models, will ensure that all required components of instruction are present when using games to facilitate effective learning experiences in the classroom. Further research needs to be accomplished to determine specific design issues for educational games and actual impact on student learning.

References

- Appelman, R. L. (2007). *Experiential modes of game play*. Paper presented at the Digital Games Research Association (DiGRA) International Conference, Tokyo, Japan, September 24-28, 2007.
- Appelman, R., & Wilson, J. (2005). Games and simulations for training: From group activities to reality. In J. Pershing (Ed.), *Handbook of Human Performance Technology*. San Francisco: Pfeiffer.
- Barab, S. A., Sadler, T., Heiselt, C., Hickey, D., Zuiker, S. (2007b). Relating Narrative, Inquiry, and inscriptions: A framework for socio-scientific inquiry. *Journal of Science Education and Technology*, 16(1), 59-82.
- Barab, S., Warren, S. & Ingram-Goble, A. (2006). *Academic play spaces: Designing games for education*. Paper presented at the Annual conference of the American Educational Research Association, San Francisco, CA, April 7-11, 2006.
- Bonk, C., & Dennen, V. (2004). *Massive multiplayer online gaming: A research framework for military education, training and performance support* (No. A172134). Washington D.C.: Advanced Distributed Learning (ADL) Initiative, Under the Office of the Secretary of Defense.
- Bybee, R. (2002). *Learning science and the science of learning*. Arlington, VA: National Science Teachers Association (NSTA) .
- Kolb, D. (1984). *Experiential learning: Experience as the source of learning and development*. New Jersey: Prentice-Hall.
- Kolb, D. A., & Fry, R. (1975). Towards an applied theory of experiential learning. In C. L. Cooper (Ed.), *Theories of group processes* (pp. 33-58). New York: Wiley.
- Rosas, R., Nussbaum, M., Cumsille, P., Marianov, V., Correa, M., Flores, P., Grau, V., Lagos, F., López, X., López, V., Rodriguez, P & Salinas, M. (2003). Beyond Nintendo: design and assessment of educational video games for first and second grade students. *Computers & Education*, 40, 71-94.
- Smaldino, S., Lowther, D., & Russell, J. (2007). *Instructional technology and media for learning* (9th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall.
- Squire, K. (2005) Changing the Game: What Happens When Video Games Enter the Classroom? *Innovate: Journal of Online Education*, 1 (6).
- Strauss, W. (2005). Talking about their generations: Making sense of a school environment made up of Gen-Xers and Millennials, *School Administrator*, 62(8), 10.
- Thiagarajan, S. (2003). *Design your own games and activities: Thiagi's templates for performance improvement*. San Francisco CA: Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Vogel, J., Vogel, D., Cannon-Bowers, J., Bowers, C., Muse, K., Wright, M. (2006). Computer gaming and interactive simulations for learning: A meta-analysis. *Educational Computing Research*, 34(3), 229-243.